

# General Index

---

## Symbols

---

& operator M 1-34  
 @ operator M 2-25, O 46  
 '\*\*\*\*\*' file type Tb 7-20  
 '\*\*\*\*\*' (wildcard) descriptor type IC 4-10, 4-58, 4-63, 6-26  
 '----' keyword IC 3-15  
 '((((' lookup table element AI 5-114  
 ')))))' lookup table element AI 5-114  
 '@cpy' user data type Q 4-21  
 '@day' user data type Q 4-21  
 '@dir' user data type Q 4-21  
 '@ed1' to '@ed9' user data types Q 4-21  
 '@fmt' user data type Q 4-21  
 '@inf' user data type Q 4-21  
 '@prd' user data type Q 4-21  
 '@prf' user data type Q 4-21  
 '@req' user data type Q 4-21  
 '@src' user data type Q 4-21  
 '@wrt' user data type Q 4-21  
 '\*\*\*\*\*' file type Tb 7-20  
 '????' file type Tb 7-20  
 / (divide) operator PN 6-9 to 6-10  
 - (minus) operator PN 6-6 to 6-7  
 !< (not less than) operator PN 6-4  
 !<= (not less than or equal) operator PN 6-4  
 !<> (not less or greater than) operator PN 6-4  
 !<=> (unordered) operator PN 6-4  
 != (not equal) operator PN 6-4  
 !> (not greater than) operator PN 6-4  
 !>= (not greater than or equal) operator PN 6-4  
 \* (multiply) operator PN 6-8  
 + (plus) operator PN 6-5 to 6-6  
 < (less than) operator  
     assembler PN 12-7  
     defined PN 6-4  
 <= (less than or equal to) operator PN 6-4  
 <> (less or greater than) operator PN 6-4  
 <=> (ordered) operator PN 6-4  
 == (equal to) operator

assembler PN 12-7  
 defined PN 6-4  
 > (greater than) operator  
     assembler PN 12-7  
     defined PN 6-4  
 >= (greater than or equal to) operator PN 6-4  
     See *Infinities*  
 ±0 See *zero*

## Numerals

---

0 (memory location) M 1-4, 1-35  
 0 (special font designator) Tx 1-50, 1-61 to 1-62  
 0..255 data type Im A-4  
 0-length handles M 1-34  
 1 (special font designator) Tx 1-50, 1-61 to 1-62  
 1-byte character encoding Tx 1-54 to 1-57  
 1-byte complex script systems Tx 1-46  
 1-byte fonts Tx 1-7  
 1-byte script extension. See *WorldScript I*  
 1-byte script flag Tx 6-68  
 1-byte simple script systems Tx 1-46  
 -128..127 data type Im A-4  
 2-byte character encoding Tx 1-57 to 1-60  
 2-byte characters, support for XT 10-6  
 2-byte flag Tx 6-12, 6-64  
 2-byte fonts Tx 1-7  
 2-byte script extension. See *WorldScript II*  
 2-byte script systems Tx 1-46  
 4-bit color icons MTb 5-4, Tb 7-11  
 8-bit color icons MTb 5-4, 5-5, Tb 7-11  
 12-by-16 pixel icons (mini) MTb 5-7  
 16-by-16 pixel (small) icons MTb 5-4, 5-6, Tb 7-11, 7-15  
 24-bit addressing M 3-5 to 3-7, 4-7 to 4-8  
     defined M 1-15  
     setting with the Memory control panel M 4-5  
     stripping flag bits M 4-21 to 4-23  
 32-bit addressing M 3-7 to 3-9, 4-8  
     defined M 1-15

---

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

machines that support M 4-5  
 setting with the Memory control panel M 4-5  
 testing for availability U 1-15  
 using temporarily M 4-20

32-bit clean M 1-16, PS 1-4

32-bit quantities  
   multiplying to obtain 64-bit quantities U 3-26

32-by-32 pixel (large) icons Tb 7-11, 7-13, MTb 5-4

64-bit integer record U 3-27

680x0 applications PS 1-6 to 1-12  
   porting to PowerPC PS 1-15 to 1-19, 1-31 to 1-34,  
     1-57 to 1-65, 1-68 to 1-72, 2-21 to 2-26, 3-12 to  
     3-13, 4-6 to 4-9  
   structure of PS 1-32

680x0-based Macintosh computers  
   numerics environment PN 1-13  
   porting from PN A-1 to A-10

680x0 compatibility issues. *See* 68LC040 Emulator

680x0 context blocks PS 1-8, 1-59

680x0 registers. *See also* A0 register; A5 register;  
   A6 register; A7 register  
   unsupported results PS 1-10

680x0 run-time environment PS 1-57 to 1-59  
   data alignment PS 1-63 to 1-65

68851 Paged Memory Management Unit PS 1-9

68881 floating-point unit PS 1-9

68882 floating-point unit PS 1-9

68LC040 Emulator PS 1-3, 1-6 to 1-12. *See also* Mixed  
   Mode Manager  
   address error exceptions PS 1-10  
   bus error exceptions PS 1-11  
   byte smearing PS 1-12  
   dynamic bus sizing PS 1-12  
   floating-point instructions PS 1-9  
   instruction cache PS 1-10  
   instruction timings PS 1-9  
   NOP instruction PS 1-12  
   PMMU PS 1-9  
   reserved fields PS 1-10  
   unavailable instructions PS 1-9  
   undefined results PS 1-10  
   virtual memory PS 1-9

802.2 protocol N 10-27 to 10-42

802.2 protocol handlers N 10-27 to 10-32, 10-39 to 10-42

802.2 protocol packets  
   defined N 1-29, 11-3  
   and LAP Manager N 10-27 to 10-32, 10-39 to 10-42

802.3 protocol N 10-28, 10-41

802.3 protocol packets N 10-27

8087 coprocessor PN B-3

8-bit color icons Tb 7-11

## A

---

A0 register, and the Vertical Retrace Manager Pr 4-12,  
   PS 1-62

A1 register  
   and the Deferred Task Manager Pr 6-7  
   and the Time Manager Pr 3-12 to 3-13, 3-22  
   obtaining value of Pr 6-8

A5 register O 38  
   saving when using Gestalt selector  
     functions U 1-11  
   and Sound Manager callback procedures S 2-48  
   and Speech Manager callback procedures S 4-20 to  
     4-21, 4-82  
   setting in interrupt tasks Pr 1-12  
   setting in Notification Manager response  
     procedures Pr 5-9  
   setting in Time Manager tasks Pr 1-12, 3-12, 3-13  
   setting in VBL tasks Pr 4-13 to 4-16  
   and A5 world M 1-13, 4-5 to 4-6  
   grow-zone functions saving and restoring M 1-49,  
     4-14  
   setting and restoring M 1-78 to 1-79, 4-14, 4-24 to  
     4-25, PS 1-60 to 1-63  
   use of by Toolbox and Operating System  
     routines M 4-14  
   using to access QuickDraw globals M 4-18 to 4-19

A5 world PS 1-57 to 1-63  
   and context switching O 167, Pr 1-7  
   defined O 37  
   how the Process Manager creates Pr 1-6  
   accessing in completion routines M 4-14 to 4-15  
   accessing in interrupt tasks M 4-16 to 4-17  
   accessing in SCSI completion routines D 4-38, 4-59  
   defined M 1-12, 1-13  
   and the Notification Manager Pr 5-9  
   setting M 1-78 to 1-79, 4-24 to 4-25  
   size of O 170  
   and table of contents PS 1-28  
   and the Time Manager Pr 3-11 to 3-13  
   and the Vertical Retrace Manager Pr 4-13 to 4-16,  
     4-29

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- A6 register PS 1-42  
 A7 register PS 1-42  
 AARP. *See* AppleTalk Address Resolution Protocol  
 AARP packet type N 10-28, 10-41  
 abbreviated days table Tx B-34  
 abbreviated months table Tx B-34  
 abbreviation entries S 4-92  
 abbreviations  
     of dates Tx 5-30  
     and sorting Tx 5-14  
 About command (Apple menu) Tb 3-21 to 3-22, 3-45  
 About This Macintosh dialog box MTb 4-8  
 'abrt' lookup table element AI 5-119  
 absolute location for a shape XO 6-24, 6-67  
 absolute search for alias records F 4-6 to 4-7  
 absolute value PN 4-5  
     assembler PN 14-7  
     compiler PN 10-11 to 10-12  
 'abyt' lookup table element AI 5-111  
 accelerated resources PS 1-23, 1-34 to 1-40  
     calling at interrupt time PS 2-26  
     data section in PS 1-38  
     limitations on PS 1-38 to 1-40  
     and main symbols PS 1-38  
     and termination routines PS 1-38  
     using global data in PS 1-39 to 1-40  
 accelerator memory XO 2-16  
 acceptAppDied constant Pr 2-13  
 acceptAppDiedEvents flag Tb 2-118  
 AcceptHighLevelEvent function Tb 2-69, 2-70 to 2-71, 2-87, 2-90 to 2-92  
 acceptSuspendResumeEvents flag Tb 2-117  
 Access Code. *See* password  
 access-control functions. *See* access privileges  
 access control information  
     extracting for attribute types AI 8-146 to 8-148  
     extracting for dNodes AI 8-136 to 8-138  
     extracting for records AI 8-140 to 8-143  
     getting AI 8-132  
     getting for attribute types AI 8-143 to 8-145  
     getting for dNodes AI 8-133 to 8-135  
     getting for records AI 8-138 to 8-140  
 access control lists AI 8-14 to 8-15  
 access controls AI 8-7 to 8-8  
     CSAM support of AM 3-26 to 3-27  
     getting AI 8-11 to 8-15  
     setting AI 8-11 to 8-15  
 accessing driver data XD 5-8  
 accessing font object properties XT 7-17 to 7-20  
 accessing the environment  
     assembler instructions PN 12-14 to 12-15  
     C functions PN 8-9 to 8-13  
     C functions, prerequisite PN D-1 to D-2  
 access modes F 1-21, 2-7, 2-15 to 2-18  
     AFP F 2-18  
     translation of F 2-17  
 access paths F 1-8, 1-21, 2-8  
 access permissions. *See* access modes; file permissions  
 access privileges AI 8-13 to 8-14  
     in A/UX file systems F 2-22  
     in foreign file systems F 2-20 to 2-22, 2-232 to 2-234  
     listing for personal catalogs AI 8-84 to 8-85  
 access requestors. *See* requestors  
 access rights. *See* directory access privileges; file permissions  
 accuracy  
     decompression of sequences Q 3-134  
     for a media Q 2-213 to 2-214  
     of basic arithmetic operations PN 1-4  
     decimal to binary conversions PN 5-7 to 5-8  
 accuracy for image decompression  
     changes for a sequence QC 4-49  
     dithering and QC 4-18  
     specifying for an image QC 4-52  
 acos function PN 10-33 to 10-34  
 acosh function PN 10-42 to 10-43  
 ACount global variable Tb 6-172  
 'actb' resource type Tb 6-157 to 6-158  
 action filter functions  
     establishing the form of QC 2-61  
     specifying to movie controller components QC 2-47  
     using QC 2-13  
 action flags S 5-27  
 action functions MTb 5-57 to 5-58  
 action procedures. *See also* control action procedures  
     for buttons, checkboxes, and radio buttons Tb 5-36  
     changing Tb 5-102  
     creating Tb 5-115 to 5-117  
     defined Tb 5-35  
     for pop-up menus Tb 5-36 to 5-37  
     for scroll bars Tb 5-58 to 5-61  
     specifying Tb 5-91, 5-92  
 actions  
     defined QC 2-13  
     movie controller QC 2-15 to 2-27

**AI** AOCe Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCe Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- performing with movie controller components **QC** 2-47
- activate events
  - in alert boxes **Tb** 6-82
  - deactivating windows for alert and dialog boxes **Tb** 6-64 to 6-66
  - defined **Tb** 2-8
  - in dialog boxes **Tb** 6-85, 6-97 to 6-100
  - handling **O** 125-127, **Tb** 2-50 to 2-55, 4-50 to 4-53
  - handling with movie controller components **QC** 2-58
  - in lists **MTb** 4-34
  - and windows **Tb** 4-42
- ActivateTextService function **Tx** 7-41, 7-85
- ActivateTSMDDocument function **Tx** 7-20 to 7-21, 7-41, 7-51
- activation procedures **F** 3-30 to 3-31, 3-59
- active application **Pr** 1-4, 1-5, **O** 166
- active controls **Tb** 5-11 to 5-13, 6-13 to 6-14
- active fields **F** 3-31
- active functions
  - routines for manipulating **IC** 10-45 to 10-46
  - supplying alternative **IC** 10-23
- active input area **Tx** 1-92, 7-11
- active movie segments
  - defined **Q** 2-16, 2-113, 2-134
  - repositioning at **Q** 2-113 to 2-114
  - setting **Q** 2-134 to 2-136
- active source rectangles **QC** 8-6
- active windows **Tb** 4-6 to 4-7
- activity timer
  - controlling **D** 6-28 to 6-30
  - defined **D** 6-7
  - resetting **D** 6-15, 6-29
  - types of activity **D** 6-8
- Acur data type **Im** 8-20 to 8-21
- 'acur' resource type **Im** 8-13, 8-14, 8-36 to 8-37
- ADB (Apple Desktop Bus) **D** 5-3 to 5-51
- ADB commands
  - described **D** 5-7 to 5-9
  - format of **D** 5-9
  - Listen Register 3 **D** 5-12, 5-16
  - sending directly to devices **D** 5-24 to 5-29
  - Talk Register 0 **D** 5-7, 5-10, 5-17, 5-18, 5-19, 5-20, 5-36
  - Talk Register 3 **D** 5-14, 5-15, 5-16, 5-17, 5-31
- ADB data block **D** 5-37
- ADBDataBlock data type **D** 5-23, 5-37
- ADB device handler ID
  - described **D** 5-12 to 5-13
  - obtaining **D** 5-4
  - special **D** 5-13
- ADB device handlers
  - described **D** 5-5 to 5-6
  - installing **D** 5-30 to 5-37
  - writing **D** 5-29 to 5-30
- ADB device registers
  - defined **D** 5-10
  - register 0 **D** 5-10
  - register 3 **D** 5-10 to 5-11
- ADB devices
  - active **D** 5-17
  - address resolution for **D** 5-5, 5-15 to 5-17
  - characteristics of **D** 5-4
  - collision detection among **D** 5-4, 5-15, 5-16
  - communication with **D** 5-17 to 5-21
  - default addresses of **D** 5-11 to 5-12
  - device handler ID. *See* ADB device handler ID
  - device handlers for. *See* ADB device handlers
  - getting information about **D** 5-22 to 5-23
  - licensing of **D** 5-4
  - polling of **D** 5-7, 5-17 to 5-20
  - random addresses returned by **D** 5-15
  - registers of **D** 5-4, 5-9 to 5-11
  - sending commands directly to **D** 5-24 to 5-29
  - sending commands to
    - Listen Register 3 **D** 5-12, 5-16
    - Talk Register 0 **D** 5-7, 5-10, 5-17, 5-18, 5-19, 5-20, 5-36
    - Talk Register 3 **D** 5-14, 5-15, 5-16, 5-17, 5-31
  - service request signals asserted by **D** 5-7, 5-20
  - specifications for **D** 5-3, 5-4
  - types of **D** 5-12
- ADB device table **D** 5-5, 5-13 to 5-15
- ADB device table entry **D** 5-30
- ADB information block **D** 5-38
- ADB keyboard mapping **Tx** C-8 to C-9
- ADB Manager **D** 5-3 to 5-51
  - and the Device Manager **D** 5-5
  - application-defined routines for **D** 5-45 to 5-47
  - data structures in **D** 5-37 to 5-39
  - routines in **D** 5-39 to 5-45
  - testing for availability **D** 5-22
- ADBOpBlock data type **D** 5-38
- ADB operation block **D** 5-38
- ADBOP function **D** 5-40 to 5-42
- ADBReInit procedure **D** 5-39 to 5-40
- ADBSetInfoBlock data type **D** 5-38

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- ADB transactions D 5-9  
 AddBackwash function XD 2-26  
 AddCallBackToTimeBase function QC 11-18  
 AddCollectionItem function XU 5-62  
 AddCollectionItemHdl function XU 5-92  
 AddDrive procedure F 2-236  
 Add Enclosure dialog box AI 3-120 to 3-122  
 AddFilePreview function Q 2-303  
 add-frame functions QC 5-107, 5-116  
 AddHiliteSample function Q 2-297 to 2-298  
 AddIconToSuite function MTb 5-33  
 adding a panel XD 2-17 to 2-20  
 adding movie resources to movie files Q 2-102  
 adding to movie files Q 2-105 to 2-107  
 addition PN 6-5 to 6-6  
     assembler PN 14-4  
     invalid exception, generating PN 4-5  
 additional parameters for Apple events IC 3-9  
 addMax arithmetic transfer mode Im 4-39, 4-40  
 AddMediaDataRef function Q 2-216  
 AddMediaSample function Q 2-273 to 2-275  
 AddMediaSampleReference function Q 2-275 to 2-276  
 add mode  
     defined XO 5-14  
     examples of using XO 5-44, 5-47  
     for calculating alpha-channel values XO 5-24  
 AddMovieResource function Q 2-61, 2-100, 2-102 to 2-103  
 AddMovieSelection function Q 2-250 to 2-251, 2-356  
 AddNode routine N 12-9, 12-22 to 12-24  
 addOver arithmetic transfer mode Im 4-38, 4-40  
 addPin arithmetic transfer mode Im 4-38, 4-40, 4-78  
 AddPt procedure Im 2-52  
 AddrBlock record. *See* address block records  
 AddResMenu procedure. *See* AppendResMenu procedure  
 AddResource procedure MTb 1-90 to 1-91, O 66  
 A5 register, and code resources MTb 4-98  
 A5 world  
     and component connections MTb 6-68 to 6-69  
     and context switching Tb 2-16  
     size of Tb 2-32  
 address block records N 3-20  
     for ADSP N 5-38  
     for ATP N 6-23  
     for DDP N 7-35  
     for multinodes N 12-18 to 12-19  
     for NBP N 3-20  
 address descriptor records  
     adding to an Apple event IC 5-11 to 5-13  
     defined IC 3-14  
     for direct dispatching IC 5-13  
 address error exceptions, emulator compatibility issues PS 1-10  
 address errors U 2-7  
 addresses AI 1-16, 7-10 to 7-17, AM 2-23 to 2-32. *See also* message addressing structures; address templates; memory addresses; recipients  
     adding addresses to AOCE system AM 2-25 to 2-26  
     contents of external address AM 2-29  
     contents of PowerTalk or PowerShare address AM 2-30  
     direct AI 7-11 to 7-14  
         AppleTalk type AI 7-12  
         telephone type AI 7-12 to 7-14  
     expanding group addresses AI 3-44  
     extension types AM 2-24, 2-30 to 2-31  
     foreign dNode AM 2-25  
     indirect AI 7-14 to 7-17  
         attribute type AI 7-15  
         queue name type AI 7-16  
     OCERecipient structure AM 2-27 to 2-28, 2-106 to 2-107  
     personal MSAMs and AM 4-4  
     reading AM 2-51 to 2-57, 2-144 to 2-148  
     sample external address AM 2-32  
     sample PowerTalk address AM 2-32  
     translating from AOCE to external format AM 2-83 to 2-88  
     translating from external to AOCE format AM 2-88 to 2-91  
     user input AM 4-30 to 4-62  
     writing AM 2-73 to 2-76, 2-179 to 2-180  
 addresses in Apple events IC 5-10 to 5-13  
 address extensions AI 2-36, 2-105  
 address extension types  
     'alan' AI 7-12  
     'aphn' AI 7-13  
     'entn' AI 7-14 to 7-17  
         'attr' subtype AI 7-15  
         'qnam' subtype AI 7-16  
     getting AI 7-113  
     setting AI 7-112  
 Address field. *See* Recipients field of a mailer  
 addressing modes  
     24-bit M 4-7  
     32-bit M 4-7 to 4-8

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

current mode, getting M 4-26  
 switching M 4-20 to 4-21, 4-26 to 4-27  
 addressing panel AI 3-6  
 Address Management Unit (AMU) M 3-5  
 address mode PN 11-5  
 addressomatic. *See* addressing panel AI 3-6  
 address space. *See* logical address space; physical address space  
 address templates AI A-4  
   appearance of information page, standards for AM 4-80  
   aspect and information page templates AM 4-31 to 4-41  
   code resource AM 4-41 to 4-62  
   code resource data input routines AM 4-47 to 4-51  
   code resource data output routines AM 4-51 to 4-57  
   code resource main routines AM 4-41 to 4-47  
   code resource miscellaneous routines AM 4-57 to 4-62  
   defined AM 4-3  
   introduced AM 2-32  
   sample AM 4-31 to 4-62  
 address-translation mode  
   getting M 4-26  
   setting M 4-26 to 4-27  
   temporarily changing M 4-20  
 'addr' keyword IC 3-15  
 AddTESample function Q 2-295 to 2-297  
 AddTextSample function Q 2-293 to 2-295  
 AddTime function Q 2-333  
 AddUserData function Q 2-235 to 2-236  
 AddUserDataText function Q 2-236 to 2-237  
 'adev' file. *See* AppleTalk connection files  
 'adio' resource type S 6-5  
 adMin arithmetic transfer mode Im 4-39, 4-40  
 Admin event. *See* kMailEPPCAdmin high-level event  
 ADSP. *See* AppleTalk Data Stream; AppleTalk Data Stream Protocol  
 advance bits array XT 4-4, 4-5 to 4-6  
 advanced printing features XP 1-30, 4-5 to 4-102  
 advance heights of glyphs XT 1-10  
 advance widths of glyphs Tx 4-10, 4-56, XT 1-9  
 AEAddressDesc data type IC 3-14, 5-11 to 5-13  
 AEArrayData data type IC 4-60, 5-57  
 AEArrayDataPointer data type IC 4-61  
 AEArrayType data type IC 4-60  
 AECallObjectAccessor function IC 6-82 to 6-83  
 AECoerceDesc function IC 4-95 to 4-96

AECoercePtr function IC 4-94 to 4-95  
 AECountItems function IC 4-31, 4-74  
 AECreateAppleEvent function IC 5-4, 5-25 to 5-26  
   creating a Shutdown or Restart event with Pr 8-9  
 AECreateAppleEventProcPtr data type IC 10-24  
 AECreateDesc function IC 5-6, 5-11, 5-26 to 5-27  
   specifying address of the Finder Pr 8-9  
 AECreateList function IC 5-28 to 5-29  
 AECreateProcPtr function IC 10-95 to 10-96  
 AEDeleteItem function IC 4-92  
 AEDeleteKeyDesc function IC 4-93  
 AEDeleteParam function IC 4-93  
 AEDesc data type IC 3-12, 4-56  
 AEDescList data type IC 3-17  
 AEDisposeDesc function IC 4-39 to 4-40, 4-94  
   disposing of Finder address Pr 8-9  
 AEDisposeToken function IC 6-41, 6-46, 6-54, 6-87 to 6-88  
 AEDuplicateDesc function IC 5-27 to 5-28  
 AEEventClass data type IC 4-59, 4-62  
 AEEventID data type IC 4-59, 4-62  
 AEEventSource data type IC 4-29  
 AEGetArray function IC 4-77 to 4-78  
 AEGetAttributeDesc function IC 4-73  
 AEGetAttributePtr function IC 4-28 to 4-31, 4-71 to 4-72  
 AEGetCoercionHandler function IC 4-98  
 AEGetEventHandler function IC 4-64 to 4-65  
 AEGetInteractionAllowed function IC 4-82  
 AEGetKeyDesc function IC 4-80 to 4-81  
 AEGetKeyPtr function IC 4-79 to 4-80  
 AEGetNthDesc function IC 4-32, 4-76 to 4-77  
 AEGetNthPtr function IC 4-32 to 4-33, 4-75 to 4-76  
 AEGetObjectAccessor function IC 6-81 to 6-82  
 AEGetParamDesc function IC 4-27 to 4-28, 4-31, 4-69 to 4-70  
 AEGetParamPtr function IC 4-27, 4-68 to 4-69  
 AEGetSpecialHandler function IC 4-101 to 4-102  
 AEGetTheCurrentEvent function IC 4-89  
 AEIMP (Apple Event Interprocess Messaging Protocol) IC 1-3, Tb 2-13, 2-67  
 AEInstallCoercionHandler function IC 4-96 to 4-97  
 AEInstallEventHandler function IC 4-8 to 4-9, 4-62 to 4-64  
 AEInstallObjectAccessor function IC 6-22 to 6-27, 6-78 to 6-79  
 AEInstallSpecialHandler function IC 4-100 to 4-101  
 AEInteractAllowed data type IC 4-48, 4-82

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- AEInteractWithUser function IC 4-50, 4-83 to 4-84  
 AEKeyDesc data type IC 3-16  
 AEKeyword data type IC 3-15 to 3-16  
 AEManagerInfo function IC 4-104  
 AEObjectInit function IC 6-77  
 AEP. *See* AppleTalk Echo Protocol  
 AEP Echoer N 1-14, 1-26, 7-8, 7-32 to 7-34  
 AEProcessAppleEvent function IC 4-66 to 4-68,  
     Tb 2-68, 2-78  
 AEPutArray function IC 5-31  
 AEPutAttributeDesc function IC 5-36 to 5-37  
 AEPutAttributePtr function IC 5-35 to 5-36  
 AEPutDesc function IC 5-30  
 AEPutKeyDesc function IC 5-33  
 AEPutKeyPtr function IC 5-32  
 AEPutParamDesc function IC 5-6, 5-34  
 AEPutParamPtr function IC 5-5, 5-33 to 5-34  
 AEPutPtr function IC 5-29 to 5-30  
 AERecord data type IC 3-17 to 3-18  
 AE records  
     adding data to IC 5-32  
     adding keyword-specified descriptor records  
         to IC 5-32 to 5-33  
     creating IC 5-28 to 5-29  
     defined IC 3-17 to 3-18  
     deleting keyword-specified descriptor records  
         from IC 4-93  
     getting data out of IC 4-25 to 4-33, 4-78 to 4-80  
     getting descriptor records out of IC 4-80 to 4-81  
     getting sizes and descriptor types of  
         keyword-specified descriptor records  
         in IC 4-90 to 4-91  
     and other Apple Event Manager data  
         structures IC 3-18  
 AERemoveCoercionHandler function IC 4-99  
 AERemoveEventHandler function IC 4-65 to 4-66  
 AERemoveObjectAccessor function IC 6-84 to 6-85  
 AERemoveSpecialHandler function IC 4-102 to 4-103  
 AEResetTimer function IC 4-84 to 4-85  
 AEResolve function IC 6-4 to 6-8, 6-28 to 6-47,  
     6-85 to 6-87  
 AEResumeTheCurrentEvent function IC 4-86 to 4-88  
 AESend function IC 5-13 to 5-20, 5-37 to 5-41, Tb 2-73,  
     2-78, 2-100  
 AESend function, sending a Shutdown or Restart event  
     with Pr 8-9  
 AESendPriority data type IC 5-38  
 AESendProcPtr data type IC 10-25, 10-96  
 AESetInteractionAllowed function IC 4-81 to 4-82  
 AESetObjectCallbacks function IC 6-46, 6-79 to 6-80  
 AESetTheCurrentEvent function IC 4-88  
 AESizeOfAttribute function IC 4-91 to 4-92  
 AESizeOfKeyDesc function IC 4-90 to 4-91  
 AESizeOfNthItem function IC 4-90  
 AESizeOfParam function IC 4-91  
 AESuspendTheCurrentEvent function IC 4-85 to 4-86  
 'aete' resources  
     and AppleScript IC 7-17 to 7-20  
     creating IC 8-13 to 8-23  
     defined IC 7-15 to 7-16  
     dynamic loading of IC 7-20  
     recordable applications and IC 1-18 to 1-19  
     role of IC 1-16 to 1-19, 7-17 to 7-20  
     scriptable applications and IC 1-16 to 1-17  
     structure of IC 8-8 to 8-13, 8-26 to 8-44  
     supporting new suites IC 8-23  
     supporting standard suites with  
         extensions IC 8-16 to 8-23  
     supporting standard suites without  
         extensions IC 8-14 to 8-16  
     supporting subsets of suites IC 8-23  
 'aet' resources  
     additional parameters array IC 8-34 to 8-36  
     and AppleScript IC 7-17 to 7-20  
     comparison operators array IC 8-42 to 8-43  
     defined IC 7-15 to 7-16  
     elements array IC 8-40 to 8-41  
     enumerations array IC 8-43 to 8-44  
     events array IC 8-29 to 8-33  
     header data IC 8-27  
     object classes array IC 8-36 to 8-37  
     properties array IC 8-38 to 8-40  
     resource type declaration IC 8-9 to 8-13  
     role of IC 7-17 to 7-20  
     structure of IC 8-8 to 8-13, 8-26 to 8-44  
     suites array IC 8-27 to 8-29  
 'aevt' descriptor type IC 4-57  
 'aevt' event class IC 3-8  
 AFP F 2-20. *See also* AppleTalk Filing Protocol  
 AFP command block N 9-5 to 9-6  
 AFPCommandBlock record N 9-5  
 AFP command constants N 9-9 to 9-12  
 AFPCommand function N 9-5, 9-8  
 AFPVolMountInfo data type F 2-110  
 AFP volume mounting information records F 2-110  
 AGC. *See* automatic gain control

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- AIFF-C files
  - and AIFF files S 1-19
  - creating S 1-41
  - defined S 1-18 to 1-20
  - file type of S 2-87
  - and Finder sound files S 1-19
  - format of S 2-87 to 2-89
  - playing sounds in S 1-19, 1-26
  - recording sounds to S 1-31
  - sample frames in S 2-89
  - sample of S 2-88
  - specifications of S 2-82 to 2-89
  - storing sounds in S 1-40 to 1-41, 2-9, 3-30
- AIFF files
  - and AIFF-C files S 1-19
  - creating S 1-41
  - defined S 1-18 to 1-20
  - file type of S 2-66, 2-87
  - and Finder sound files S 1-19
  - format of S 2-81 to 2-89
  - playing sounds in S 1-19, 1-26
  - recording sounds to S 1-31
  - sample frames in S 2-89
  - specifications of S 2-82, 2-89
  - storing sounds in S 1-40 to 1-41, 2-9, 3-30
- AIN T PN B-1
- 'alan' address extension type AI 7-12
- 'alan' extension type AM 2-31
- Alarm Clock U 4-6
  - default alarm time U 7-5
- alert boxes O 134
  - accessing menus from Tb 6-68 to 6-73
  - avoiding use of by system extensions U 9-14
  - creating Tb 6-18 to 6-23
  - default colors of, changing Tb 6-157 to 6-158
  - defined Tb 6-6
  - dialog boxes, as distinguished from Tb 6-6 to 6-8
  - displayed by Notification Manager Pr 5-4
  - displayed by PowerPC applications PS 1-34
  - displaying Tb 6-22, 6-61 to 6-75
  - event filter function for Tb 6-86 to 6-89, 6-145 to 6-147
  - events in Tb 2-29 to 2-30, 6-81 to 6-82
  - help balloons for MTb 3-51 to 3-74
  - help balloons for areas outside MTb 3-87 to 3-89
  - and Help menu MTb 3-92
  - and help messages for menus MTb 3-38
  - items in. *See* items in alert and dialog boxes
- for multiple publishers in a document IC 2-58
- for new publishers IC 2-19
- for PPC session termination IC 11-7
- stages for Tb 6-20 to 6-22, 6-150 to 6-151
- types of Tb 6-8 to 6-9
- as windows Tb 6-15 to 6-17
- window types for Tb 4-9
- alert color table resources Tb 6-157 to 6-158
- alert definitions (System Error Handler) U 2-17
- Alert function Tb 6-106 to 6-108
- alert notifications Pr 5-4, 5-8, 5-9
- alert resources
  - defined Tb 6-15
  - example of Tb 6-20, 6-21
  - Rez input format for Tb 6-19 to 6-22
  - Rez output format for Tb 6-150 to 6-151
- alerts
  - creating Tb 6-18 to 6-23, 6-105 to 6-112
  - defined Tb 6-5
  - defining alert sounds for Tb 6-22, 6-144 to 6-145
  - displaying Tb 6-61 to 6-75
  - events in Tb 6-81 to 6-82
  - stages for Tb 6-20 to 6-22, 6-150 to 6-151
  - types of Tb 6-8 to 6-9
  - using the system alert sound Tb 6-8
- alert sounds. *See also* system alert sounds
  - creating Tb 6-18 to 6-22
  - defined Tb 6-6
  - defining Tb 6-22, 6-144 to 6-145
  - specifying Tb 6-151
  - stages for Tb 6-20 to 6-22, 6-150 to 6-151
  - and the system alert sound Tb 6-8
- Alert Sounds control panel S 1-16, 1-24, 5-24
- alias, name AI 5-86
- \_AliasDispatch trap macro F 4-28
- aliases
  - adding to catalogs AI 8-106 to 8-108
  - defined F 1-11, Tb 7-39
  - displayed in Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-31
  - extracting from data structures AI 2-78
  - extracting information about AI 8-62 to 8-63
  - extracting information from AI 8-46 to 8-48
  - for records, introduced AI 8-7
  - getting information about AI 8-43 to 8-46, 8-57 to 8-61
  - resolution for AOCE catalog objects AI 4-85 to 4-88
    - catalog specification structure AI 4-87
    - HFS aliases AI 4-85

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- resolution by Finder F 1-11
- resolution by Standard File Package F 3-14
- resolving Tb 7-39 to 7-41, 7-51 to 7-53
- alias files Tb 7-39
- Alias Manager F 4-3 to 4-30, O 12. *See also* alias records
  - application-defined routines in F 4-25
  - and the Movie Toolbox Q 2-64
  - routines in F 4-14 to 4-24
  - testing for availability F 4-9
  - testing for features U 1-15
  - user interface guidelines F 4-7
- alias-matching filter function F 4-25
- AliasRecord data type F 4-5, 4-14
- alias records F 4-4 to 4-5, Tb 7-40
  - contents F 4-4, 4-13
  - creating F 4-9 to 4-10, 4-15 to 4-17
  - customizing F 4-13
  - defined F 4-3
  - exhaustive search for F 4-8
  - finding targets of F 4-4
  - getting information from F 4-13, 4-23
  - private Alias Manager data F 4-5
  - for publishers and subscribers IC 2-16, 2-20
  - relative path in F 4-6
  - resolving F 4-5 to 4-8
    - functions for F 4-10 to 4-11, 4-19 to 4-23
  - searches
    - absolute F 4-6 to 4-7
    - exhaustive F 4-8
    - fast F 4-7, 4-10
    - relative F 4-5 to 4-6
  - search strategies F 4-5 to 4-8
  - storing and retrieving F 4-12
  - updating F 4-13, 4-18
- alias resources PS 3-31
- alias styles Tx 6-15, 6-73, B-21
- alias targets F 4-3
- alias types Tb 7-40
- aligning icons MTb 5-36
- aligning windows Q 3-143
- alignment Tx 1-24 to 1-26, 1-68 to 1-69, 2-13, 2-17. *See also* justified text; data alignment
  - of baselines XT 9-6 to 9-8, 9-27 to 9-30
  - as characteristic of layout shape XT 5-11 to 5-13, 5-24 to 5-26, 5-28
  - as property of style object XT 1-17, 6-4, 6-11 to 6-13, 6-38, 6-48 to 6-51
  - optical XT 8-5, 8-11 to 8-14, 8-45 to 8-46
  - as style object property XO 3-5
  - with TETextAlignment procedure Tx 2-27, 2-50 to 2-51, 2-87
  - with TETextBox procedure Tx 2-24, 2-88 to 2-89
  - in TextEdit edit records Tx 2-69
- alignment functions Q 3-155 to 3-156
- alignment function structure Q 3-155 to 3-156
- AlignmentProcRecord data type Q 3-156
- alignPix flag Im 6-13, 6-15, 6-25
- AlignScreenRect function Q 3-146
- AlignWindow function Q 3-143
- A-line exception errors U 2-8
- A-line instructions PS 1-8, U 8-10 to 8-20
  - for Operating System routines U 8-11 to 8-14
  - for Toolbox routines U 8-14 to 8-20
  - trap number U 8-11
- 'alis' data type Q 2-216, 2-217, 2-218, 4-32
- 'alis' descriptor type IC 4-58
- 'alis' format type IC 2-25
- 'alis' resource type F 4-8, 4-12, IC 2-19, PS 3-31, Tb 7-40
- allDevices flag Im 5-30
- allInit flag Im 5-17, 5-23, 5-31, 5-36
- all object validation XU 4-7
- Allocate function F 2-118 to 2-119
- allocating or moving memory, in interrupt tasks Pr 1-12
- allocation blocks
  - default size of F 5-14
  - determining number free F 2-46
  - introduced F 2-53, 2-56
  - size F 1-6 to 1-7
- AllocContig function F 2-119
- AllocCursor procedure Im 8-27
- allophones S 4-33
- AllowPurgePixels procedure Im 6-34 to 6-35
- 'alng' lookup table element AI 5-111
- alphabetic characters Tx 1-22
- alphabetic writing systems XT 7-8
- alpha-channel color spaces XO 4-24
- alpha channels QC 8-5, XO 4-24, 5-20
  - blending and QC 8-18
  - blend masks and QC 8-82
  - clipping and QC 8-21
  - continuous digitization and QC 8-53
  - masks and QC 8-36

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

alpha-channel transfer modes XO 5-20 to 5-25, 5-48 to 5-49. *See also* atop mode; exclude mode; fade mode; over mode  
 'ALRT' resource type. *See* alert resources  
 altDBBoxProc window type Tb 4-9  
 alternate groups of tracks Q 2-207 to 2-215  
   assigning Q 2-210  
   defined Q 2-18  
   disabling automatic selection of Q 2-89, 2-91, 2-92, 2-97, 2-109, 2-245  
   enabling automatic selection Q 2-210  
   finding Q 2-211  
   language and quality of Q 2-19  
   selecting for a movie Q 2-209  
   in track header atoms Q 4-15  
   and languages Q 2-18  
 alternate interface N 1-29  
 alternate numerals  
   availability, in script flags Tx 6-69  
   in number parts table Tx B-57  
   and tokenization Tx 6-42  
 alternate rectangles. *See also* hot rectangles  
   specifying in 'hdlg' resources MTb 3-55 to 3-57  
   specifying in HMShowBalloon function MTb 3-79 to 3-81  
 alternate user, PowerTalk AI 9-9  
 'amnu' folder type Tb 7-54  
 ampCmd command S 2-27, 2-96  
 amplitude of sounds S 2-8, 2-27  
 amplitude of speech. *See* speech volume  
 AMU (Address Management Unit) M 3-5  
 analog video digitizers, recommended values for QC 8-66  
 analyzing characters. *See* characters  
 analyzing data streams XU 7-56 to 7-89  
 anchor algorithm for extending list  
   selections MTb 4-18 to 4-20  
 AND (logical) operation on bits U 3-16 to 3-17  
 AND mode XO 5-17  
 AND operator M 1-34  
 angle  
   of a halftone XO 7-14  
   of a halftone on a device XO 7-83  
 angled carets XT 10-7, 10-15, 10-19, 10-41, 10-46  
 AngleFromSlope function U 3-12, 3-38  
 angles  
   defined U 3-12  
   calculating Im 3-57

angle-slope conversion utilities U 3-12 to 3-14  
   accuracy of U 3-14  
 animated cursor resources Im 8-13, 8-14, 8-36 to 8-37  
 animated cursors  
   creating Im 8-13 to 8-15, 8-31 to 8-33  
   data type for Im 8-20 to 8-21  
   resource type for Im 8-36 to 8-37  
   user interface guidelines for Im 8-5, 8-13, 8-15  
 Animation Compressor Q 3-11, 3-64  
   compressor type value for QC 5-80, 6-66  
 Annotation Chunks S 2-82  
 annuity function PN 10-48 to 10-50  
 ANSI-compliant source code PS ix, 1-65  
 ANSI X3J11.1 PN 1-12 to 1-13  
 anti-aliasing XO 5-24 to 5-25, 5-49  
 antilog functions. *See* exponential functions  
 ANumber global variable Tb 6-172  
 AOCE  
   defined AI xix  
   desktop services AI 1-9 to 1-11  
   examples of collaboration applications AI 1-4 to 1-8  
   introduction AI 1-3 to 1-19  
   software, defined AI xix  
   software components AI 1-8 to 1-14  
   software components illustration AI 1-9  
   workflow example AI 1-7  
 AOCE attributes. *See* attributes  
 AOCE catalog records. *See* records  
 AOCE catalogs. *See also* Setup catalog; catalogs  
   browsing, supporting AM 3-24  
   features supported by  
   human interface effects of AM 3-22 to 3-26  
   identifying to Catalog Manager AM 3-16 to 3-22  
   large catalogs, supporting AM 3-24 to 3-26  
   searching, supporting AM 3-24 to 3-25  
 AOCE Catalogs Extension. *See* Catalogs Extension  
 AOCE Collaboration Package AI 1-11  
 AOCE data structures  
   checking equality of AI 2-12 to 2-13  
   converting between packed and unpacked AI 2-6  
   copying AI 2-13 to 2-15  
   copying versus duplicating AI 2-15  
   duplicating AI 2-15  
   maximum-sized AI 2-3 to 2-4  
   minimum-sized AI 2-3 to 2-4  
   packing AI 2-5 to 2-10  
   unpacking AI 2-5 to 2-10  
   validating AI 2-10 to 2-12

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- aoce Fake attribute AM 4-27
- AOCE high-level events AM 2-220 to 2-237
  - EventRecord data type AM 2-33
  - introduced AM 2-8
  - list of AM 2-33
  - MailEPPCMsg structure AM 2-34, 2-113 to 2-114
  - overview of AM 2-32 to 2-34
  - SMCA structure AM 2-34, 2-114 to 2-115
- AOCE identities. *See* identity AI 8-8
- AOCE interprogram messages. *See* messages
- aoce Joined attribute AM 4-29
- AOCE message. *See* messages
- AOCE messaging systems AM 2-6
- AOCE record attributes. *See* attributes
- AOCE records. *See* records
- AOCE strings AI 2-19 to 2-25
  - allocating non-standard sizes of AI 2-16
  - character set AI 2-19
  - checking equality of AI 2-50
  - converting C strings to AOCE strings AI 2-46
  - converting Pascal strings to AI 2-47
  - converting to Pascal strings AI 2-48
  - copying AI 2-45
  - header AI 2-19 to 2-20
  - introduction to AI 2-19
  - manipulating AI 2-45 to 2-51
  - minimum-sized AI 2-4
  - script code AI 2-19
  - validating AI 2-51
- AOCE template callback routines AI 5-196 to 5-246
  - changing the call-for mask AI 5-198
  - custom views AI 5-242 to 5-245
    - bounds AI 5-244
    - reference value AI 5-242
  - determining a catalog system specification AI 5-210
  - determining a template's file specification AI 5-206
  - determining quantity of templates AI 5-205
  - edit-text views AI 5-211 to 5-213
    - closing AI 5-212
    - getting the property number AI 5-211
  - getting a resource handle AI 5-207
  - getting information about properties AI 5-213 to 5-222
    - property-changed flag AI 5-221
    - property-editable flag AI 5-222
    - size of a binary property AI 5-219
    - types AI 5-215
    - value as a binary block AI 5-220
    - value as an RString AI 5-217
    - value as a number AI 5-216
  - how to call AI 5-197
  - opening a catalog object AI 5-211
  - parameter block headers AI 5-147 to 5-148
  - pop-up menus AI 5-238 to 5-242
    - adding an item AI 5-238
    - removing an item AI 5-240
    - returning text of a menu item AI 5-241
  - process control AI 5-199 to 5-200
  - property changed AI 5-233
  - property dirtied AI 5-233
  - property type conversions AI 5-214, 5-223
  - saving a property value AI 5-234. *See also* routine selectors, AOCE template
  - setting information for properties AI 5-223 to 5-235
    - parsing an attribute value AI 5-224
    - setting property-changed flag AI 5-231
    - setting property-editable flag AI 5-232
    - type AI 5-226
    - value as a binary block AI 5-229
    - value as an RString AI 5-228
    - value as a number AI 5-227
  - supporting drops AI 5-201 to 5-205
    - determining how many objects are being dropped AI 5-201
    - determining the nature of the destination object AI 5-202 to 5-205
    - determining the nature of the object being dropped AI 5-202 to 5-205
  - testing your code resource AI 5-198
  - unloading templates from memory AI 5-208
  - updating property values AI 5-237
  - working with catalog objects AI 5-209 to 5-211
  - working with sublists AI 5-235 to 5-238
    - determining number of items in sublist AI 5-235
    - synchronizing with catalog system AI 5-237
  - working with templates AI 5-205 to 5-209
- AOCE template code resource routines AI 5-148 to 5-196
  - attribute values AI 5-175 to 5-181
    - adding a new value to a record AI 5-177
    - adding a new value to a sublist AI 5-176
    - changing AI 5-179
    - deleting AI 5-181
  - call-for mask AI 5-149
  - conditional views AI 5-166
  - custom property-type conversions AI 5-188 to 5-192

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- convert from number AI 5-191
- convert from RString AI 5-192
- convert to number AI 5-188
- convert to RString AI 5-189
- custom views and menus AI 5-192 to 5-196
- dynamic creation of resources AI 5-154 to 5-157
- enabling item in Catalogs menu AI 5-195
- example AI 5-65 to 5-73
- handling item in Catalogs menu AI 5-196
- initializing and removing templates AI 5-150 to 5-154
- keypress in information page AI 5-163
- main routine prototype AI 5-148
- mouse-down event in a custom view AI 5-194
- opening an information page AI 5-158
- parameter block AI 5-148
- parameter block headers AI 5-145 to 5-147
- pasting text AI 5-164
- processing custom lookup table elements AI 5-182 to 5-185
- processing idle-time tasks AI 5-157 to 5-158
- property and information-page routines AI 5-158 to 5-169
- property changed AI 5-167
- property dirtied AI 5-167
- reading the routine selector AI 5-148
- saving property values AI 5-168. *See also* AOCE template callback routines, routine selectors, AOCE template; AOCE template callback routines
- setting attribute values from properties AI 5-184
- setting properties from attribute values AI 5-182
- setting text length AI 5-166
- supporting drops AI 5-169 to 5-174
  - for aspect of destination object AI 5-173
  - for aspect of dragged object AI 5-170
- updating custom views AI 5-193
- updating property values AI 5-185 to 5-187
- AOCE templates AI 5-5 to 5-299
  - built-in AI A-1 to A-4
    - address AI A-4
    - Group records AI A-4
    - Key Chain AI A-4
    - User records AI A-1 to A-3
  - code resources AI 5-142 to 5-246
    - data types AI 5-142 to 5-148
    - rules for writing AI 5-142
  - exit routine AI 5-151
  - initializing and removing AI 5-150 to 5-154
  - names AI 5-75
  - properties. *See* properties
  - removing and initializing AI 5-150 to 5-154
  - resource ID values AI 5-75
  - resources. *See* resources
  - routine selectors. *See* routine selectors, AOCE template
  - sample code AI 5-30 to 5-73. *See also* aspect templates; file type templates; forwarder templates; information page templates; killer templates
  - template-provided routines. *See* AOCE template code resource routines
  - unloading from memory AI 5-208
  - writing AI 5-30 to 5-73
- AOCE toolbox AI 1-12
- aoce Unconfigured attribute AM 4-10, 4-22, 4-27, 4-29 to 4-30
- AOCE Utilities AI 2-3 to 2-139
  - application-defined functions AI 2-106 to 2-107
  - checking for availability AI 2-5
  - data structures AI 2-19 to 2-44
  - functions AI 2-44 to 2-107
- AOCE utility functions AI 2-44 to 2-107
  - calling from assembly language AI 2-44
  - copying functions AI 2-15
  - duplicating functions AI 2-15
  - equality functions AI 2-13
  - packing functions AI 2-6
  - unpacking functions AI 2-6
  - validation functions AI 2-11
- AOCE version attribute
  - in Mail Service record AM 4-67
  - in MSAM record AM 4-65
- AOff procedure D 6-35
- AOnIgnoreModem procedure D 6-34
- AOn procedure D 6-34
- APDA O xv, 189, PN xix, PS xv
- ApFontID global variable Tx 4-38
- 'aphn' address extension type AI 7-13
- 'aphn' extension type AM 2-31
- 'aplt' creator signature IC 7-7
- 'appa' descriptor type IC 4-58
- 'appe' file type Tb 7-44
- AppendDITL procedure Im 9-38, Tb 6-54, 6-125 to 6-127
- AppendMenu procedure Tb 3-64 to 3-67, 3-124 to 3-125

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

AppendResMenu procedure O 156, Tb 3-20, 3-68 to 3-70, 3-128 to 3-129

AppFile data type F 1-35, 1-41

Apple Desktop Bus (ADB) D 5-3 to 5-51  
testing for last keyboard used U 1-19

Apple event attributes

adding to Apple events IC 5-35 to 5-37

defined IC 3-7

event classes IC 3-8, 3-15

event IDs IC 3-8, 3-15

event sources IC 3-15

getting data out of IC 4-28 to 4-31, 4-71 to 4-72

getting descriptor records out of IC 4-73

getting descriptor types of IC 4-91 to 4-92

getting sizes of IC 4-91 to 4-92

interaction level IC 3-15, 4-45

keywords for IC 3-15

missed keyword IC 3-15, 4-30, 4-34 to 4-35

optional keyword IC 4-34, 5-7 to 5-10

original source IC 3-15

return ID IC 3-15

setting with the AECreatAppleEvent  
function IC 5-3 to 5-4

target address IC 3-15, 5-10 to 5-13

timeout IC 3-15, 5-21

transaction ID IC 3-15

Apple event data structures

arrays IC 4-60 to 4-61

disposing of IC 4-39 to 4-40

summarized IC 4-56 to 4-61

AppleEvent data type IC 3-18 to 3-19

Apple event dispatch tables

defined IC 3-22

getting entries from IC 4-64 to 4-65

installing entries in IC 4-7 to 4-11, 4-62 to 4-64

removing entries from IC 4-65 to 4-66

system IC 4-7

Apple event handlers

adding to dispatch tables IC 4-7 to 4-9, 4-62 to 4-64

called from the AEProcessAppleEvent  
function IC 4-66 to 4-67

defined IC 3-5

getting from dispatch tables IC 4-64 to 4-65

introduced IC 1-12

removing from dispatch tables IC 4-65 to 4-66

tasks performed by IC 3-23 to 3-27

writing IC 4-33 to 4-35

Apple Event Interprocess Messaging Protocol  
(AEIMP) IC 1-3, O 16, Tb 2-13, 2-67

Apple Event Manager IC 3-3 to 6-116, 9-3 to 9-37, O 15, 16-17

application-defined functions for resolving object  
specifier records IC 6-94 to 6-103

getting information about IC 4-103 to 4-104

Object Support Library and IC 6-3

and Package Manager U 10-4

routines in IC 4-61 to 4-104, 5-25 to 5-41, 6-77 to 6-94

testing for availability IC 4-4, U 1-15

use of Notification Manager IC 4-51

user interaction with server application IC 4-45 to 4-55, 4-81 to 4-84

Apple event object classes. *See* object classes,  
Apple event

Apple event objects

*Apple Event Registry: Standard Suites* and IC 1-11

classification of IC 3-39 to 3-46

container hierarchy for IC 3-45 to 3-46

defined IC 3-6

described in Apple event parameters IC 3-10, 3-12

elements of IC 3-42 to 3-46

finding IC 3-46 to 3-47

hierarchy within an application IC 3-33

object accessor functions that find IC 6-29 to 6-37

object classes and IC 1-11

object specifier records and IC 3-32 to 3-34

properties of IC 3-42 to 3-46

tokens for IC 6-4 to 6-7, 6-39 to 6-41, 6-47

Apple event parameters

adding IC 5-5 to 5-7, 5-33 to 5-34

additional IC 3-9

AppleScript and IC 8-3 to 8-7

checking for missing required IC 4-34 to 4-35

defined IC 3-8

deleting IC 4-93

direct IC 3-9, 3-15

error number IC 4-36 to 4-37

error string IC 4-37 to 4-39

getting data out of IC 4-26 to 4-28, 4-68 to 4-71

getting descriptor records out of IC 4-27 to 4-28,  
4-69 to 4-70

getting descriptor types of IC 4-91

getting sizes of IC 4-91

optional IC 3-9, 3-15, 5-7 to 5-10

required IC 3-9

Apple event records

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- defined IC 3-18
- disposing of IC 4-39 to 4-40
- getting data out of IC 4-25 to 4-33, 4-79 to 4-80
- getting descriptor records out of IC 4-80 to 4-81
- and other Apple Event Manager data structures IC 3-18
- Apple Event Registry: Standard Suites* IC 1-10 to 1-12
- Apple events Im 9-25 to 9-26, O 16-17. *See also* Apple event attributes; Apple event parameters
  - accepting IC 3-20 to 3-22, 4-5 to 4-7
  - addresses for IC 5-10 to 5-13
  - AppleScript and IC 8-3 to 8-7
  - Application Died Pr 2-11, 2-13
  - application sending to itself Tb 3-71
  - attributes and parameters for IC 3-7 to 3-12
  - client applications using IC 3-4 to 3-5
  - Core suite O 17
  - Create Publisher IC 4-22 to 4-25
  - creating IC 5-3 to 5-13
  - data structures in IC 3-12 to 3-19
  - defined IC 3-3, Tb 2-13
  - determining current IC 4-89
  - direct dispatching IC 5-13
  - dispatching IC 4-9 to 4-11, 4-66 to 4-68
  - disposing of sent event Pr 8-9
  - from Edition Manager IC 2-13 to 2-14
  - and the Finder Tb 7-25 to 7-26
  - functional-area suites O 17
  - Get AETE IC 8-23 to 8-26
  - Get Data. *See* Get Data event
  - handling IC 1-12, 4-4 to 4-44, Tb 2-78
  - and high-level events IC 4-5 to 4-7
  - as high-level events Tb 2-67 to 2-69
  - introduced IC 1-9
  - Move. *See* Move event
  - MultiFinder cannot send Pr 8-9
  - Open Application. *See* Open Application event
  - Open Documents Tb 7-20. *See also* Open Documents event
  - opening letters AI 3-17
  - passing to the Standard Mail Package AI 3-64
  - Print Documents. *See* Print Documents event
  - procedure for sending Pr 8-9
  - processing IC 3-20 to 3-27, 4-67 to 4-68, 4-84 to 4-89
  - Quit Application Pr 8-5. *See also* Quit Application event
  - Receive Recordable Event IC 9-36
  - Recorded Text IC 10-27
  - recording IC 9-3 to 9-37
  - Recording Off IC 9-4
  - Recording On IC 9-4
  - reply. *See* reply Apple events
  - replying to IC 4-36 to 4-39, 5-24
  - requesting more time to respond to IC 4-84 to 4-85
  - requesting services through IC 3-28 to 3-32
  - required IC 1-10, 4-11 to 4-20
  - Required suite O 17
  - Reset Timer IC 4-85
  - responding to IC 1-9 to 1-13, 3-20 to 3-27, 4-5 to 4-7
  - Restart Pr 8-4, 8-9
  - resuming handling of IC 4-86 to 4-88
  - Section Cancel IC 2-13
  - Section Read IC 2-13
  - Section Scroll IC 2-13, 4-21
  - Section Write IC 2-13, 4-21
  - sending IC 1-9 to 1-13, 5-13 to 5-20, Tb 2-78
    - in response to menu commands Tb 3-71
  - sending to the current process IC 5-13
  - sent by the Finder O 17
  - server applications using IC 3-5
  - Set Data. *See* Set Data event
  - Shutdown Pr 8-4, 8-9
  - standard suites of IC 1-10
  - Start Recording IC 9-36
  - Stop Recording IC 9-37
  - suspending handling of IC 4-85 to 4-86
- Apple events to client applications Tx 7-10, 7-25 to 7-36, 7-44, 7-65 to 7-77
  - descriptor types Tx 7-67
  - ID constants Tx 7-66
  - keyword constants Tx 7-66 to 7-67
- Apple event terminology extension resources. *See* 'aete' resources
- Apple event user terminology resources. *See* 'aeut' resources
- AppleMail application
  - example of letter AI 1-5
  - use of AI 1-7
  - use of standard format AI 1-11
- AppleMail format. *See* standard interchange format
- Apple menu O 159, Tb 3-20
  - About command Tb 3-21 to 3-22, 3-45
  - accessing from dialog boxes Tb 6-68 to 6-73
  - adding items to Tb 3-68 to 3-69
  - blinking icon and Pr 5-4, 5-7
  - creating Tb 3-43 to 3-44

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- Find in Catalog command AM 3-22
- handling Tb 3-80 to 3-81
- help balloons for MTb 3-13 to 3-18
- Apple Menu Items folder
  - adding items from, to Apple menu Tb 3-20 to 3-21
  - alias type for Tb 7-40
  - defined Tb 7-43
  - finding Tb 7-54
  - icon for MTb 1-132
- Apple Mixer. *See* Apple Mixer component
- Apple Mixer component
  - closing S 5-34 to 5-35
  - introduced S 1-13 to 1-14, 5-6 to 5-7
  - opening S 5-33 to 5-34
- Apple Open Collaboration Environment. *See* AOCE
- Apple Remote Access (ARA) N 2-17
  - and AppleTalk transitions N 10-17
  - and multinode N 12-17
- AppleScript component
  - defined IC 7-4
  - error numbers for `OSAScriptError` IC 10-40
  - routines for IC 10-80 to 10-84
- AppleScript scripting language
  - Apple events and IC 8-3 to 8-7
  - defined IC 7-4
  - dialects, defined IC 7-17
  - dialects, routines for manipulating IC 10-67 to 10-71
  - scriptable applications and IC 8-3 to 8-7
  - supporting IC 1-13 to 1-22
- AppleShare N 1-27
  - and paging devices M 3-5
- AppleShare servers PS 1-55
- AppleShare volumes
  - automatic mounting to resolve alias records F 4-4
  - support for mounting routines F 2-110
- Apple Software Licensing D 5-4
- Apple Sound Chip (ASC) S 1-10, 2-36
- AppleTalk Address Resolution Protocol (AARP) N 10-28, 10-40
- AppleTalk communications resource XD 6-42 to 6-43
- AppleTalk connection files
  - and LAP Manager N 1-15 to 1-17, 10-3
  - and multinode N 12-3, 12-6
- AppleTalk Data Stream Protocol (ADSP) N 5-3 to 5-94
  - ASDSP parameter block for N 5-42 to 5-43
  - buffers for N 5-13, 5-30, 5-46
  - built-in flow control feature N 5-6
  - connection control blocks N 5-35, 5-36
  - data structures for N 5-35 to 5-43
  - driver for N 1-17, 5-4
  - DSP parameter block for N 5-38 to 5-41
  - introduced N 1-13, 1-21, 5-3
  - memory allocation for N 5-12
  - reading data N 5-15 to 5-16, 5-71
  - routines for N 5-43 to 5-76
  - user flags N 5-12, 5-37
  - uses of N 1-24, 5-4 to 5-6
  - writing data N 5-15, 5-72 to 5-73
- AppleTalk Data Stream Protocol (ADSP), using for authentication AI 9-7, 9-13
- AppleTalk drivers
  - testing for version U 1-15
- AppleTalk Echo Protocol (AEP)
  - introduced N 1-14, 1-21
  - measuring packet-delivery performance N 7-33 to 7-34
  - and multinode N 12-4
  - uses of N 1-26
- AppleTalk Filing Protocol (AFP) F 2-20, N 1-13, 9-3 to 9-36
  - AFP general command format N 9-14 to 9-16
  - AFP login command format N 9-16 to 9-20
  - AFP read command format N 9-22 to 9-25
  - AFP write command format N 9-20 to 9-22
  - and ASP functions N 9-12
  - command categories N 9-5
  - data structures for N 9-5 to 9-8
  - driver for N 1-16, 9-4
  - introduced N 1-12, 1-19
  - routines for N 9-8 to 9-24
  - uses of N 1-27, 9-3
  - XPP parameter block for N 9-7 to 9-8
- AppleTalk internet N 1-7, 4-7, 4-17
- AppleTalk Manager N 1-4, 1-18
- AppleTalk node ID
  - and parameter RAM U 7-5
- AppleTalk Phase 1 N 1-11
- AppleTalk Phase 2 N 1-10, 6-27
  - determining if installed N 2-4
- AppleTalk protocol stack N 1-3, 1-11 to 1-17
- AppleTalk Secure Data Stream Protocol (ASDSP) N 1-24, 5-9 to 5-11, 5-29 to 5-35, 5-41 to 5-43, 5-54 to 5-60. *See also* AppleTalk Data Stream Protocol
  - and AOCE software N 5-9
  - ASDSP parameter block for N 5-42 to 5-43

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- authentication process N 5-9, 5-10 to 5-11
- buffers for N 5-30, 5-32
- data structures for N 5-42 to 5-43
- encrypting data N 5-9 to 5-10, 5-34 to 5-35
- introduced N 1-24, 5-9
- masks, using N 5-35
- opening secure connections N 5-30 to 5-35, 5-57 to 5-58
- routines for N 5-54 to 5-60
- AppleTalk Session Protocol (ASP) N 8-3 to 8-35
  - and AFP commands N 9-13
  - canceling an open session request N 8-25
  - closing sessions N 8-13 to 8-15
  - data structures for N 8-6 to 8-8
  - driver for N 1-17, 8-4
  - and higher-level protocols N 8-4
  - introduced N 1-13, 1-21
  - maximum capacities N 8-22
  - opening sessions N 8-9 to 8-12
  - optimizing memory for CCBs N 8-17
  - routines for N 8-8 to 8-26
  - sending commands to the server N 8-4, 8-15 to 8-18
  - sending data to the server N 8-19 to 8-21
  - uses of N 1-25, 8-4
  - XPP parameter block for N 8-6 to 8-8
- AppleTalk Transaction Protocol (ATP) N 6-3 to 6-58
  - ATP parameter block for N 6-21 to 6-23
  - bitmap/sequence numbers N 6-7
  - buffer data structures (BDS). See buffer data structures
  - canceling ATP functions N 6-19, 6-38 to 6-44
  - data structures for N 6-20 to 6-23
  - driver for N 1-17, 6-3
  - filtering addresses N 6-14, 6-31
  - flags N 6-8 to 6-9
  - getting requests N 6-15, 6-32 to 6-34
  - introduced N 1-13, 1-21
  - packet format N 6-5 to 6-7
  - responding to ATP requests N 6-14 to 6-19, 6-34 to 6-36
  - retry count to send a request N 6-13
  - routines for N 6-23 to 6-45
  - sending ATP requests N 6-9 to 6-14, 6-24 to 6-30
  - sequence numbers N 6-5
  - timeout period for retransmission N 6-7, 6-13
  - transaction types N 6-7 to 6-8
  - uses of N 1-25
- AppleTalk Transition Queue (ATQ) AM 2-36, 2-42 to 2-43
  - adding entries to N 10-4, 10-7 to 10-14, 10-33 to 10-36
  - defined N 1-27
  - entry records N 10-7
  - removing entries from N 10-34 to 10-36
  - transitions, cable-range-change N 12-10
  - using with Authentication Manager AI 9-11
  - using with Catalog Manager AI 8-16
  - using with Interprogram Messaging Manager AI 7-17
- AppleTalk Utilities N 2-3 to 2-28
  - data structures for N 2-9 to 2-11
  - MPP parameter block N 2-9 to 2-11
  - routines for N 2-11 to 2-22
- 'APPL' file type IC 7-7, PS 1-21, Tb 7-10
- application creator string, as Gestalt selector code U 1-11
- application-defined functions
  - cover functions Q 2-155 to 2-157
  - Movie Toolbox Q 2-71 to 2-73, 2-354 to 2-364
    - callback event specification Q 2-364
    - cover functions Q 2-357 to 2-358
    - custom dialog functions Q 2-360 to 2-361
    - error-processing functions Q 2-358
    - file filter functions Q 2-360
    - modal dialog filter functions Q 2-362
    - movie callout functions Q 2-359
    - progress functions Q 2-354 to 2-357
    - standard file activation Q 2-363
  - text Q 2-364 to 2-365
- application-defined items
  - creating Tb 6-56 to 6-61
  - specifying in alert or dialog boxes Tb 6-29 to 6-30, 6-155
- application-defined routines
  - DoGetFileTranslationList MTb 7-54
  - DoGetScrapTranslationList MTb 7-59
  - DoIdentifyFile MTb 7-56
  - DoIdentifyScrap MTb 7-60
  - DoTranslateFile MTb 7-57
  - DoTranslateScrap MTb 7-61
  - MyActiveProc IC 10-23, 10-95
  - MyAdjustMarks IC 6-53 to 6-54, 6-103
  - MyAECreatProc IC 10-24 to 10-25
  - MyAESendProc IC 10-25 to 10-26, 10-96
  - MyBalloonDef MTb 3-129 to 3-130
  - MyCdev MTb 8-74 to 8-78

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- MyClickLoop MTb 4-101  
 MyCoerceDesc IC 4-107  
 MyCoercePtr IC 4-106  
 MyCompareObjects IC 6-97 to 6-99  
 MyCompletion AI 9-68  
 MyCompletionRoutine AI 7-114, 8-150 to 8-151,  
     AM 2-219 to 2-220, IC 11-78  
 MyComponent MTb 6-79  
 MyCountObjects IC 6-96 to 6-97  
 MyDisposeToken IC 6-99  
 MyDrawImage AI 3-123  
 MyDSAMDirParseProc function AM 3-38 to 3-39  
 MyDSAMDirProc function AM 3-37 to 3-38  
 MyDSSpecStreamer AI 2-106  
 MyEventHandler IC 4-105 to 4-106  
 MyExpDlgHook IC 2-98  
 MyExpModalFilter IC 2-98  
 MyFindPanelBusyProc AI 4-95  
 MyForEachADAPDirectory function AI 8-160  
 MyForEachAttributeAccessControl  
     function AI 8-163  
 MyForEachAttrType function AI 8-152  
 MyForEachAttrTypeLookup function AI 8-155 to  
     8-156  
 MyForEachAttrValue function AI 8-156 to 8-157  
 MyForEachDirectory function AI 8-153  
 MyForEachDirEnumSpec function AI 8-157 to 8-158  
 MyForEachDNodeAccessControl function AI 8-161  
 MyForEachLookupRecordID function AI 8-154  
 MyForEachRecordAccessControl  
     function AI 8-162  
 MyForEachRecordID function AI 8-151 to 8-152  
 MyFrontWindowCB AI 3-124  
 MyGetErrorDesc IC 6-100  
 MyGetMarkToken IC 6-53 to 6-54, 6-101 to 6-102  
 MyIconAction MTb 5-58  
 MyIconGetter MTb 5-59  
 MyIdleFunction IC 5-42  
 MyIO IC 2-104  
 MyLDEF MTb 4-97 to 4-99  
 MyMark IC 6-102  
 MyMatchFunction MTb 4-99 to 4-100  
 MyMntrExt MTb 8-78 to 8-82  
 MyNotificationProc AI 9-69  
 MyObjectAccessor IC 6-95 to 6-96  
 MyOpener IC 2-102  
 MyPanelBusyProc AI 4-94  
 MyPortFilter IC 11-78 to 11-79  
 MyPrepareMailerForDrawing AI 3-122  
 MyQDef IC 12-51  
 MyRecipientStreamer AI 7-115  
 MyReplyFilter IC 5-42 to 5-43  
 MyResultHandler IC 12-43  
 MyResumeDispatch IC 10-97  
 MySendOptionsFilterProc AI 3-125  
 MyStatusCallBack function AI 6-54 to 6-55  
 MyStatusFunc IC 12-22  
 MyTip MTb 3-130 to 3-131  
 Application Died Apple event Pr 2-11, 2-13  
 application extensions. *See also* fragments  
     defined PS 1-21  
 application files records F 1-41  
 application font Tx 1-61 to 1-62, 2-9, 3-69, 4-14  
     actual ID number of Tx 1-62, 4-38, 6-68  
     preferred, for a script system Tx 6-14, 6-15, 6-67,  
         6-72, B-21  
 application global variables M 1-12, O 37, PS 1-58  
     accessing in completion routines M 4-14  
     accessing in interrupt tasks M 4-17  
     using in sleep procedures D 6-19 to 6-20  
 application heap M 1-9 to 1-11, O 34-36, 169, Pr 1-6,  
     Tb 2-32, XO 1-18, XU 2-3 to 2-4  
     defined O 34  
     defined M 1-10  
     determining amount of free space M 1-42 to 1-44  
     maximizing space to prevent fragmentation M 1-40  
     setting up M 1-38 to 1-42, 1-50 to 1-52, 2-27 to 2-29  
 application heap limit  
     getting M 1-53, 2-84  
     setting M 1-53 to 1-54, 2-84 to 2-85  
 application heap zone. *See also* heap zones  
     defined M 2-5  
     getting a pointer to M 2-81  
     initializing M 2-87 to 2-88  
     maximizing size of M 1-51, 2-27  
     subdividing into multiple heap zones M 2-14 to 2-16  
 application icons. *See also* icon families  
     creating Tb 7-10 to 7-17  
     default Tb 7-12  
     help balloons for MTb 3-84 to 3-86  
 Application menu Tb 3-33  
     accessing from alert and dialog boxes Tb 6-68 to 6-69  
     blinking icon in Pr 5-4, 5-7  
     diamond-shaped mark in Pr 5-4, 5-7  
     help balloons for MTb 3-13 to 3-16  
     Hide Others command Tb 3-33

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- application messages XD 4-52 to 4-60
- application-missing message string resources Tb 7-27 to 7-30, 7-68 to 7-69
- application parameters M 1-13, O 38, PS 1-58
- application parameters record Pr 2-20 to 2-21
- application partitions M 1-4, 1-7 to 1-13, O 29, 32-38.  
See also partitions
  - automatic resizing of PS 1-55
- application phase of printing XD 1-9, XP 1-4
- applications PS 1-21. See also fragments
  - adding to the desktop database MTb 9-18
  - alias type for Tb 7-40
  - in Apple Menu Items folder Tb 7-43
  - closing before shutdown Pr 8-5
  - creating icons for Tb 7-11 to 7-17
  - default icon for MTb 1-130, Tb 7-12
  - file type PS 1-21
  - initializing O 74-75
  - launching Pr 2-7 to 2-11, 2-28 to 2-29
  - launching from the Finder Tb 7-25 to 7-26
  - length of fragment PS 3-31
  - location of fragment PS 3-31
  - quitting O 175-176
  - removing from desktop database MTb 9-21
  - sharing Tb 2-68
  - signatures for Tb 7-8 to 7-10
  - specifying instruction set architecture PS 3-30
  - specifying library directory PS 3-31
  - specifying stack size PS 1-60, 3-31
  - switching between Tb 2-5
  - terminating Pr 2-11 to 2-13, 2-31
- Application Specific Chunks S 2-82
- application stack Pr 1-6
- application startup MTb 1-50
- application translation extensions MTb 7-14, 7-35
- application-unavailable alert box messages Tb 7-27 to 7-30
- ApplicationZone function M 2-81
- ApplLimit global variable M 1-8, 1-40, 1-53, 2-84, O 31, 33, PS 1-60
- ApplZone global variable M 2-81, O 31
- AppParameters data type Pr 2-20 to 2-21
- ARA. See Apple Remote Access
- Arabic calendar Tx 1-33
- arc cosine PN 10-33 to 10-34
- arc cosine, hyperbolic PN 10-42 to 10-43
- arcs. See also wedges
  - defined Im 1-14
  - drawing Im 3-26, 3-71 to 3-77
  - framing Im 3-72 to 3-73
  - low-level routine for drawing Im 3-134
- arc sine PN 10-34 to 10-35
- arc sine, hyperbolic PN 10-44 to 10-45
- arc tangent PN 10-36 to 10-37, 10-37 to 10-38
- arc tangent, hyperbolic PN 10-45 to 10-46
- area of a shape XG 4-17, 4-45 to 4-47, 4-88
- areas of interest
  - defined QC 3-9
  - specifying in test images QC 3-37, 3-39, 3-41
- argument reduction PN 6-11, 10-30
- arithmetic assembler instructions PN 14-4 to 14-5
- arithmetic, IEEE standard PN 1-3 to 1-13, 6-5 to 6-14
- arithmetic operations PN 6-5 to 6-14
  - addition PN 6-5 to 6-6
  - assembler PN 14-4 to 14-7
  - automatic type conversions PN 3-10
  - division PN 6-9 to 6-10
  - multiplication PN 6-8
  - remainder PN 6-11 to 6-13
  - round-to-integer PN 6-13 to 6-14
  - square root PN 6-10 to 6-11
  - subtraction PN 6-6 to 6-7
- arithmetic operations on shapes. See geometric arithmetic
- arithmetic transfer modes Im 4-38 to 4-41, 4-78, XO 5-12 to 5-15. See also add mode; blend mode; copy mode; migrate mode; maximum mode; minimum mode; no mode; transfer modes
- arrays, data types for IC 4-60 to 4-61
- arrow cursor Im 8-8, 8-9 to 8-12, Tb 2-63
- arrow global variable Im 2-36, 8-18
- arrow keys
  - and caret movement Tx 1-79, 2-11 to 2-12, XT 10-11, 10-22, 10-47, 10-48
  - extending list selections with MTb 4-16 to 4-20
  - moving list selections with MTb 4-15 to 4-16
  - processing for the current list MTb 4-52
  - supporting navigation of lists with MTb 4-48 to 4-53
- arrow region Im 8-9 to 8-12
- arrows, in scroll bars. See scroll arrows
- ASC. See Apple Sound Chip
- ascent line Tx 2-26, 2-27, 4-10
- ascent lines of glyphs XT 1-9
- ASCII character set Tx 1-9, 1-54, A-4. See also low-ASCII; high-ASCII
- ASDSP. See AppleTalk Data Stream Protocol

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- ASDSP. *See* AppleTalk Secure Data Stream Protocol
- ASGetSourceStyleNames function IC 10-84
- ASGetSourceStyles function IC 10-82 to 10-83
- asin function PN 10-34 to 10-35
- asinh function PN 10-44 to 10-45
- ASInit function IC 10-80 to 10-82
- ASP. *See* AppleTalk Session Protocol
- ASPAabortOS function N 8-25 to 8-26
- ASPCloseAll function N 8-14 to 8-15
- ASPCloseSession function N 8-13 to 8-14
- aspect
- creating an information page from AI 5-17
  - creating from a record AI 5-16
  - defined AI 5-10
  - exit routine AI 5-154
  - initializing AI 5-152
  - main
    - defined AI 5-18
    - for attributes AI 5-20
    - for records AI 5-19
  - main view AI 5-20
  - relation to multiple information pages AI 5-18
  - relation to records and AOCE templates AI 5-11
  - saving property values AI 5-168
  - target selectors AI 5-144
  - target specifier AI 5-142 to 5-145
- aspect kind resource AM 4-76
- aspect name resource AM 4-75
- aspect signature resource AM 4-74
- aspect templates
- applying to new record or attribute types AI 5-139, 5-155
  - components of AI 5-78 to 5-119
  - defined AI 5-11
  - described AI 5-13 to 5-14
  - determining quantity AI 5-205
  - disabling AI 5-140
  - help balloons AI 5-105
  - how they work AI 5-15 to 5-30
  - relation to aspects and records AI 5-11
  - sample AI 5-33 to 5-36. *See also* main aspect templates
  - signature resource AI 5-88
- aspect template target selector AI 5-145
- ASPGetParms function N 8-22 to 8-23
- ASPGetStatus function N 8-23 to 8-24
- ASPOpenSession function N 8-9 to 8-12
- ASPUseCommand function N 8-15 to 8-19
- ASPUseWrite function N 8-19 to 8-21
- AsscEntry data type Tx 4-48, 4-96
- assembler PN 11-3 to 14-8
- conversions PN 13-3 to 13-6
  - data formats PN 11-3
  - environmental access PN 12-3 to 12-15
  - operations supported PN 14-3 to 14-8
- ASSetSourceStyles function IC 10-83
- associated catalog attribute AM 2-38 to 2-39, 4-67, 4-71
- associated data (in a dictionary record) Tx 8-5
- associated font Tx 1-62, A-35
- associated mail service attribute AM 4-68, 4-71
- AssociateSection function IC 2-20, 2-50, 2-79
- associating a movie with a movie controller QC 2-31
- asymmetrical sessions N 1-6, 1-13, 1-24
- asynchronous compression, reporting QC 4-61
- asynchronous compression and decompression of
- images QC 4-8 to 4-9, 4-50, 4-61
- asynchronous device driver D 1-4, 1-37
- asynchronous execution N 1-29, 1-30, 4-11, 6-22, 9-8
- with low-level File Manager routines F 2-6, 2-120, 2-238
- asynchronous I/O requests
- and SCSI Manager 4.3 D 4-13
  - and the I/O queue D 1-10
  - and the Serial Driver D 7-17, 7-18
  - guidelines for using D 1-37
  - initiating D 1-15
- asynchronous image compression Q 3-119
- asynchronous image decompression Q 3-119
- asynchronous parameter block record IC 12-55 to 12-56
- asynchronous serial communication protocol D 7-5
- asynchronous sound play S 2-46 to 2-56, 2-62
- asynchTrpBit global constant F 2-120
- atan function PN 10-36 to 10-37
- atan2 function PN 10-37 to 10-38
- atanh function PN 10-45 to 10-46
- ATEvent procedure N 10-27, 10-37 to 10-38
- at-least-once transactions N 6-7
- AtMenuBottom global variable Tb 3-151
- atomic operations PN 8-13
- atoms Q 4-5 to 4-46
- chunk offset Q 4-42 to 4-44
  - clipping Q 4-22
  - data information Q 4-30 to 4-32
  - edit Q 4-24 to 4-25
  - handler reference Q 4-18 to 4-19

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- layout of Q 4-7
- leaf Q 4-7 to 4-8
- matte Q 4-23 to 4-24
- media Q 4-16 to 4-18
- media information Q 4-26 to 4-30
- movie Q 4-10 to 4-12
- overview of Q 4-8 to 4-9
- sample description Q 4-35
- sample size Q 4-41 to 4-42
- sample table Q 4-33 to 4-35
- sample-to-chunk Q 4-39 to 4-41
- sync sample Q 4-34, 4-38
- time-to-sample Q 4-36 to 4-37
- track Q 4-13 to 4-16
- types of Q 4-6 to 4-7
- user-defined data Q 4-19 to 4-21
- video media information Q 4-26 to 4-28
- atom types
  - 'clip' Q 4-6, 4-10, 4-13, 4-22
  - 'crgn' Q 4-6, 4-22
  - 'dinf' Q 4-6, 4-31
  - 'dref' Q 4-6, 4-32
  - 'edts' Q 4-6, 4-13, 4-25
  - 'elst' Q 4-6, 4-25
  - 'hdlr' Q 4-6, 4-16, 4-19
  - 'kmat' Q 4-6, 4-24
  - 'matt' Q 4-6, 4-13, 4-23
  - 'mdat' Q 4-5
  - 'mdhd' Q 4-6, 4-16, 4-17
  - 'mdia' Q 4-6, 4-13, 4-16
  - 'minf' Q 4-6, 4-16, 4-26, 4-27, 4-29
  - 'moov' Q 4-6, 4-10
  - 'mvhd' Q 4-6, 4-10, 4-12
  - 'smhd' Q 4-6, 4-26, 4-30
  - 'stbl' Q 4-6, 4-26, 4-33, 4-34
  - 'stco' Q 4-6, 4-42, 4-43
  - 'stsc' Q 4-6, 4-39
  - 'stsd' Q 4-6, 4-35
  - 'stsh' Q 4-6, 4-44 to 4-45
  - 'stss' Q 4-6, 4-38
  - 'stsz' Q 4-6, 4-41
  - 'stts' Q 4-6, 4-36
  - 'tkhd' Q 4-6, 4-13 to 4-15
  - 'trak' Q 4-6, 4-10, 4-13
  - 'udta' Q 4-6, 4-10, 4-13, 4-16, 4-21
  - 'vmhd' Q 4-6, 4-26 to 4-28
- atop mode XO 5-22
- ATP. *See* AppleTalk Transaction Protocol
- .ATP driver N 1-17, 2-21, 6-3
- ATPKillAllGetReq function N 6-20, 6-42
- ATPParamBlock data type N 6-21 to 6-23
- ATP parameter block N 6-21 to 6-22
- ATPreFlightEvent function N 10-27, 10-38 to 10-39
- ATQ (AppleTalk Transition Queue). *See also* AppleTalk Transition Queue
  - using with Authentication Manager AI 9-11
  - using with Catalog Manager AI 8-16
  - using with Interprogram Messaging Manager AI 7-17
- ATQentry record N 10-7, 10-33
- A-traps. *See* A-line instructions
- Attachment field. *See* Enclosures field of a mailer
- attachments. *See* enclosures
- AttachVBL function Pr 4-26
- attention messages
  - and ADSP N 5-6
  - and AFP N 9-17 to 9-19
  - and ASP N 8-4, 8-11
  - and attention codes N 5-38
  - buffers for N 5-13, 5-16, 5-46
  - handling N 5-74 to 5-75, 8-11 to 8-12
  - as unsolicited ADSP connection events N 5-8, 5-26 to 5-28, 5-38
  - and user routines N 5-27 to 5-28
- 'attr' address extension subtype AI 7-15
- ATTransCancelClose transition N 10-17
- ATTransClosePrep transition N 10-15
- ATTransClose transition N 10-14
- ATTransOpen transition N 10-13
- ATTransSFShutdown transition event code AM 2-42
- ATTransSFStart transition event code AM 2-42
- attribute bit masks
  - for collection objects XU 5-52
  - for printing-related collections XP 3-9, 3-76
- attribute bit numbers, for collection objects XU 5-50
- attribute creation ID AI 2-26 to 2-27
  - CSAM support of AM 3-23
  - defined AI 8-7
- AttributeCreationID data type AI 2-26 to 2-27
- Attribute data type AI 2-39, 2-44
- attribute extension structure AI 7-26
- attribute masks XU 5-10, 5-16, 5-49
- attributes XG 3-102. *See also* attributes (AOCE record); letter attributes
  - adding a new AI 5-94, 5-176, 5-177

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- AOCE template code resource routines AI 5-175 to 5-181, 5-182 to 5-185
- adding a new value to a record AI 5-177
  - adding a new value to a sublist AI 5-176
  - changing AI 5-179
  - deleting AI 5-181
- breaking into properties AI 5-224
- category, specifying in an aspect template AI 5-91
- changing a value AI 5-179
- creating from properties. *See* lookup table
- defined AI 1-15, XO 1-16
- deleting AI 5-110
- deleting a value AI 5-181
- dragging values from a sublist AI 5-102
- dropping on a record AI 5-100
- external category, specifying in an aspect template AI 5-92
- font XT 7-14, 7-18, 7-32
- from a different record AI 5-224
  - from outside the catalog system AI 5-224
- gender, of record alias AI 5-94
- getting information from AI 6-52 to 6-54
- information page for AI 5-23
- initial value AI 5-96
- as ink object properties. *See* ink attributes
- kind
- of alias AI 5-93
  - specifying in an aspect template AI 5-91
- main aspect AI 5-20
- main aspect and information page template sample code AI 5-52 to 5-58
- main aspect template for AI 5-22
- multivalued AI 5-110
- name AI 5-86
- name of new value AI 5-95
- new item routine for AOCE templates AI 5-153
- parsing into properties AI 5-224. *See also* lookup table
- preventing the user from dragging values out of sublists AI 5-102
- saving new values AI 5-27
- as shape object property. *See* shape attributes
- specifying AOCE templates for use with AI 5-139, 5-155
- stand-alone AI 5-6
- as style object property. *See* style attributes; style text attributes
- tags AI 5-77, 5-96, 5-105
- text XT 6-4, 6-14 to 6-16, 6-25 to 6-34, 6-38, 6-65 to 6-68
- typographic shape XT 2-22
- as view device property. *See* view device attributes
- as view port property. *See* view port attributes
- attributes (AOCE record)
- adding to a record AM 4-12 to 4-21
  - aoce Fake AM 4-27
  - aoce Joined AM 4-29
  - aoce Unconfigured AM 4-10, 4-22, 4-27, 4-29 to 4-30
  - AOCE version
    - in Mail Service record AM 4-67
    - in MSAM record AM 4-65
  - associated catalog AM 2-38 to 2-39, 4-67, 4-71
  - associated mail service AM 4-68, 4-71
  - capability flags AM 2-39, 2-40, 4-11, 4-69, 4-72
  - catalog AM 4-66
  - comment AM 2-39, 2-40, 4-10, 4-69, 4-72
  - CSAM alias AM 4-66
  - discriminator AM 2-39, 2-40, 4-11, 4-69, 4-72
  - gateway file ID AM 4-65
  - Key Chain version
    - in Catalog record AM 4-68
    - in Combined record AM 4-70
  - location AM 2-38
  - mail service AM 2-38, 4-21, 4-65
  - native name AM 4-11, 4-28, 4-69, 4-72
  - parent CSAM AM 4-11, 4-68, 4-71
  - parent MSAM AM 4-21, 4-67, 4-71
  - private data AM 4-11, 4-70, 4-72
  - real name AM 2-39, 2-40, 4-10, 4-69, 4-72
  - slot ID AM 2-38, 2-39, 4-22, 4-67, 4-71
  - standard slot information AM 2-38 to 2-39, 4-22, 4-67, 4-71
  - user lookups, supporting AM 3-26
  - user's key AM 4-69, 4-72
  - user's record ID AM 4-69, 4-72
- attributes of collection objects XU 5-9, 5-9 to 5-11
- attribute tag AOCE template resource AI 5-77
- attribute tags. *See* attribute value tags
- attribute-type AOCE template resource AI 5-75, 5-76, 5-77
- AttributeType data type AI 2-39, 5-181
- attribute-type indirect addressing AI 7-15
- attribute types
- and lookup table AI 5-105
  - defined AI 8-7
  - deleting AI 8-126 to 8-127

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- in a dictionary entry Tx 8-6, 8-27
- extracting AI 8-130 to 8-131
- extracting access control information for AI 8-146 to 8-148
- extracting attribute values for AI 8-122 to 8-125
- for AOC templates AI 5-75 to 5-77
- getting AI 2-94, 8-127 to 8-129
- getting access control information for AI 8-143 to 8-145
- getting attribute values for AI 8-118 to 8-121
- managing AI 8-108 to 8-131
- manipulating AI 2-94 to 2-95
- multivalued AI 5-110
- AttributeValue data type AI 2-42
- attribute values
  - adding to records AI 8-109 to 8-110
  - changing AI 8-112 to 8-114
  - defined AI 8-7
  - deleting from records AI 8-111 to 8-112
  - extracting AI 8-122 to 8-125
  - finding AI 8-116 to 8-118
  - getting AI 8-118 to 8-121
  - managing AI 8-108 to 8-131
  - queue name format AI 7-16
  - verifying AI 8-114 to 8-115
- attribute value tags
  - and lookup table AI 5-105
  - AOC template resource AI 5-77
  - defined AI 8-7
  - for new value AI 5-96
- audible notifications Pr 5-4, 5-8, 5-9
- audio components S 6-3 to 6-17. *See also* sound components
  - creating S 6-5 to 6-7
  - data structures for S 6-8 to 6-9
  - defined S 6-3
  - getting information about S 6-14
  - getting mute states S 6-11 to 6-12
  - getting volumes S 6-10
  - opening resource files S 6-8
  - resetting S 6-13
  - routines defined by S 6-9 to 6-14
  - run-time environment S 6-8
  - selectors S 6-7 to 6-8
  - setting mute states S 6-12 to 6-13
  - setting volumes S 6-11
  - subtypes of S 6-6
  - types of S 6-6
  - writing S 6-5 to 6-8
- audio compression Q 2-31
  - determining type of S 5-23
  - formats for storage S 1-18
  - introduced S 1-5, 1-7 to 1-8
  - using MACE routines S 2-14 to 2-17, 2-66 to 2-68, 2-142 to 2-145
  - and versions of the Sound Manager S 1-14
- audio data. *See also* sampled-sound data; sounds; square-wave data; wave-table data
  - getting from the source component S 5-40
  - mixing S 5-6 to 5-7
  - setting the output data type S 5-41 to 5-42
  - types of S 5-26
- audio decompression. *See* audio expansion
- audio expansion
  - and audio codecs S 1-7
  - introduced S 1-5
  - using MACE routines S 2-14 to 2-17, 2-66 to 2-68, 2-142 to 2-147
  - and versions of the Sound Manager S 1-14
- AudioGetInfo function S 6-14
- AudioGetMute function S 6-11 to 6-12
- AudioGetVolume function S 6-10
- AudioInfo data type S 6-9
- audio information records S 6-9
- Audio Interchange File Format (AIFF). *See* AIFF files
- Audio Interchange File Format for Compression (AIFF-C). *See* AIFF-C files
- audio ports S 6-3 to 6-5
- audio properties of movies Q 2-29 to 2-31
- Audio Recording Chunks S 2-82
- AudioSelection data type S 2-53, 2-100
- audio selection records S 2-53, 2-100
- AudioSetMute function S 6-12 to 6-13
- AudioSetToDefaults function S 6-13
- AudioSetVolume function S 6-11
- AudioVision 14 Display S 6-3 to 6-5, 6-6
- AuthAddKey function AI 9-23
- AuthAddToLocalIdentityQueue function AI 9-30, AM 2-37
- AuthBindSpecificIdentity function AI 9-39, AM 2-42
- AuthChangeKey function AI 9-24
- AuthChangeLocalIdentity function AI 9-33
- AuthDecryptCredentials function AI 9-59 to 9-61
- AuthDeleteKey function AI 9-26
- AuthDirParamHeader data type AI 9-18

---

<b>AI</b> AOC Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOC Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- AuthDirParamHeader type AI 8-32
- authenticated-in-catalog requestors AI 8-12
- authenticated-in-dNode requestors AI 8-12
- authenticating sessions IC 11-7, 11-10, 11-30
- authentication
  - and Standard Mail Package AI 3-36
  - defined AI 9-4
  - example
    - for initiator AI 9-13
    - for Non-ASDSP users AI 9-13 to 9-14
    - for recipient AI 9-14
    - using a proxy AI 9-14
    - using ASDSP AI 9-12 to 9-13
  - generating a challenge AI 9-55
  - generating a reply and counterchallenge AI 9-56
  - indication in message header AI 7-7
  - introduction AI 1-17
  - process described AI 9-5 to 9-7
  - prompting user AI 4-25 to 4-28
  - utilities for non-ASDSP users AI 9-54 to 9-61
  - verifying a reply and replying to a counterchallenge AI 9-58
- authentication identity. *See* identity
- Authentication Manager AI 9-3 to 9-104
  - application-defined functions for AI 9-68 to 9-70
  - data structures for AI 9-18 to 9-20
  - defined AI 9-10
  - functions in AI 9-20 to 9-68
    - calling from assembly language AI 9-21
    - creation ID resolution AI 9-50 to 9-52
    - credentials management AI 9-43 to 9-50
    - key management AI 9-21 to 9-28
    - local identity management AI 9-28 to 9-38
    - managing the PowerTalk Setup catalog AI 9-61 to 9-68
    - non-ASDSP authentication AI 9-54 to 9-61
    - specific identity management AI 9-39 to 9-43
  - introduction AI 1-12
  - testing for availability AI 9-11
  - testing for version number AI 9-11
- authentication process N 5-10 to 5-11
  - initiator N 5-10
- authentication servers N 5-10
- AuthGetCredentials function AI 9-43 to 9-45, N 5-30
- AuthGetLocalIdentity function AI 9-28, AM 2-37, 3-27
- AuthGetSpecificIdentityInfo function AI 9-42
- AuthGetUTCTime function AI 9-53, N 5-31
- AuthKey data type N 5-30, 5-32, AI 9-20
- AuthKeyType data type AI 9-20
- AuthLockLocalIdentity function AI 9-35
- AuthMakeChallenge function AI 9-55 to 9-56
- AuthMakeProxy function AI 9-45
- AuthMakeReply function AI 9-56
- Author Chunks S 2-82
- AuthParamBlockPtr data type AI 9-18
- AuthPasswordToKey function AI 9-21
- AuthRemoveFromLocalIdentityQueue function AI 9-31
- AuthRemoveLocalIdentity function AI 9-37
- AuthResolveCreationID function AI 9-50 to 9-52
- AuthSetupLocalIdentity function AI 9-32
- AuthTradeProxyForCredentials function AI 9-47 to 9-50, N 5-30
- AuthUnbindSpecificIdentity function AI 9-41
- AuthUnlockLocalIdentity function AI 9-36
- AuthVerifyReply function AI 9-58
- auto-advance dash attribute XG 3-70 to 3-72, 3-105
- auto-inset style attribute XG 3-19 to 3-20, 3-99
- auto-key events Tb 2-38
- auto-key rate
  - and parameter RAM U 7-6
- auto-key threshold
  - and parameter RAM U 7-6
- auto-key threshold rate Tb 2-38
- automatic gain control
  - defined S 3-4
  - status of S 3-20
- automatic scrolling Tx 2-28, 2-61 to 2-62, 2-91 to 2-92
- automatic selection, disabling Q 2-91
- automatic sleep
  - determining if enabled D 6-44
  - enabling and disabling D 6-43. *See also* sleep timer
- auto-pop bit U 8-20
- AutoSleepControl function D 6-43
- A/UX
  - and cancel events Tb 2-46
  - modifying code segments under Pr 3-13
  - testing for version U 1-16
- AuxCtlRec data type Tb 5-76 to 5-77, 5-107
- AuxDCE data type D 1-56 to 1-58
- auxiliary control records Tb 5-76 to 5-77, 5-107
- auxiliary functions PN 6-14 to 6-15
  - assembler PN 14-8
  - exponent field, return PN 10-27 to 10-28
  - nan function PN 7-5

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

nextafter functions PN 10-56 to 10-58  
 scaling PN 10-19 to 10-20  
 sign manipulation PN 10-10 to 10-11  
 auxiliary scripts Tx 1-15, 1-51  
     installed components of Tx 1-102 to 1-103  
 auxiliary window record Tb 4-21, 4-73 to 4-74  
 AuxWinRec data type Tb 4-73 to 4-74  
 availableCmd command S 2-95  
 'awrd' lookup table element AI 5-111

## B

BackColor procedure Im 3-14, 3-124  
 background (of a glyph) Tx 3-5  
 background applications  
     and Extensions folder Tb 7-44  
     making notification requests Pr 5-3, 5-5, 5-7  
 background colors Im 3-124, 4-72 to 4-73, 4-80  
     for a halftone XO 7-17  
 background-only application Pr 1-5  
 background patterns  
     in basic graphics ports Im 2-32  
     changing Im 3-48 to 3-49, 4-68 to 4-69  
     in color graphics ports Im 4-51  
     defined Im 3-7  
 background picture printing extension  
     adding a printing panel XD 2-17 to 2-20  
     closing the spool file XD 2-31  
     drawing the background picture XD 2-28 to 2-31  
     extension load resource for XD 2-39  
     extension optimization resource for XD 2-37  
     extension scope resource for XD 2-35  
     handling panel events XD 2-20 to 2-25  
     initializing the environment XD 2-16  
     jump table XD 2-9  
     message overrides in XD 2-9, 2-16  
     override resource for XD 2-9  
     program files XD 2-7  
     sample output from XD 2-7  
     shutting down the environment XD 2-31  
     storing the background in the spool file XD 2-25 to 2-28  
     task list XD 2-16  
 background printing Im 9-9  
 background processes O 166, Pr 1-5, Tb 2-4

background tasks, making notification requests Pr 5-3, 5-5, 5-7  
 backing-store files F 1-4, PS 1-53  
     defined M 3-5  
     volume specified in Memory control panel M 4-5  
 backing volume. *See* paging devices  
 BackPat procedure Im 3-48 to 3-49  
 BackPixPat procedure Im 4-68 to 4-69  
 bad block sparing F 5-7 to 5-9  
 badges, movie  
     controlling use of QC 2-20  
     determining use of QC 2-20  
     drawing QC 2-38  
     support for QC 2-6  
 bad parameter errors XU 3-9, 3-15  
 bad reference errors XU 3-17  
 balance. *See* sound balance  
 balloon definition functions  
     creating MTb 3-93 to 3-94  
     standard MTb 3-8  
 Balloon Help F 3-19, O 10. *See also* help balloons  
     controlling with movie controller  
         components QC 2-27  
     in mailers AI 3-66  
     preferred font for Tx 6-15, 6-16 to 6-17, 6-72  
 Balloon Help assistance. *See also* help balloons  
     defined MTb 3-5  
     determining whether enabled MTb 3-98  
     enabling and disabling MTb 3-5, 3-7, 3-107 to 3-108  
     user interface guidelines MTb 3-18 to 3-23, 3-37 to 3-38, 3-39 to 3-40, 3-57 to 3-58, 3-70 to 3-71  
 Balloon Help online assistance, for icons Tb 7-38. *See also* help balloons  
 BalloonWriter tool MTb 3-17  
 banding images Q 3-45 to 3-46  
 bands of images QC 4-4 to 4-5  
     compressing horizontal QC 4-13 to 4-16  
     decompressing horizontal QC 4-21 to 4-25  
     defined QC 4-4  
 'barg' component type value QC 5-5  
 base 2 exponential PN 10-13 to 10-14  
 base families for color spaces XO 4-6  
 base frequencies S 2-105, 2-107  
 base information  
     defined XP 3-94  
     as paper-type collection item XP 3-14  
 base line Tx 4-10  
 baseline deltas array XT 9-59

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



baseline pitch. *See* speech pitch  
baseline pitch embedded speech command S 4-27  
baselines XT 5-16, 9-4 to 9-10  
    aligning XT 9-6 to 9-8, 9-27 to 9-30  
    defined XT 1-9, 1-13, 9-5  
    types of XT 9-4 to 9-5, 9-58 to 9-59  
    for vertical text XT 9-8 to 9-10  
baseline structure XT 9-59  
baseline types XT 8-59, 9-4 to 9-5, 9-58 to 9-59  
base media handler components  
    client status of component QC 10-8  
    defined QC 10-3  
    derived media handler capabilities, notifying  
        of QC 10-12, 10-38 to 10-40  
    opening a connection to QC 10-8  
    relationship to derived media handler  
        components QC 10-6  
    saving component instance for QC 10-8  
    utility function provided by QC 10-38 to 10-40  
BASIC PN B-1  
basic File Manager parameter blocks F 2-87 to 2-91  
basic graphics ports. *See also* color graphics ports;  
    offscreen graphics worlds; printing graphics  
    ports  
    bitmaps in Im 2-32  
    bit patterns in Im 2-13, 2-32  
    boundary rectangles in Im 2-32  
    clipping regions Im 2-12 to 2-13, 2-32, 2-47 to 2-49  
    closing Im 2-38, 2-40 to 2-41  
    color pictures in Im 7-6 to 7-7  
    colors in Im 2-14, 2-35, 3-14 to 3-15, 3-122 to 3-125  
    compared with color graphics ports Im 4-5 to 4-9  
    copying images between Im 3-32 to 3-35, 3-112 to  
        3-122  
    copying images from offscreen graphics  
        worlds Im 6-9 to 6-11  
    creating Im 2-16 to 2-17, 2-37 to 2-40  
    data type for Im 2-30 to 2-35  
    defined Im 1-4  
    drawing areas in Im 2-11 to 2-13  
    getting Im 2-18, 2-41 to 2-42, 6-8, 6-28  
    opening Im 2-38 to 2-39  
    pattern stretching in Im 2-35  
    pen locations in Im 2-33  
    pen modes in Im 2-33  
    pen patterns in Im 2-33  
    pen sizes in Im 2-33  
    pen visibility in Im 2-33

port rectangles in Im 2-32  
restoring Im 2-18, 2-42, 6-8, 6-29  
saving Im 2-18, 2-41 to 2-42, 6-8, 6-28  
setting Im 2-18, 2-42, 6-8, 6-29  
text in Im 2-33 to 2-34  
visible regions Im 2-32  
basic QuickDraw  
    application-defined routines for Im 5-35 to 5-37  
    bit patterns in Im 1-11  
    customizations of Im 3-35 to 3-36, 3-129  
    data structures in Im 2-26 to 2-35, 3-36 to 3-40, 5-15  
        to 5-18, 6-12 to 6-15, 7-27 to 7-29, 8-16 to 8-18,  
        8-20 to 8-21  
    drawing with Im 1-10 to 1-17, 3-3 to 3-141  
    graphics ports in Im 1-5  
    initializing Im 2-16, 2-36 to 2-37  
    printing with. *See* Printing Manager  
    resources in Im 3-140 to 3-141, 5-37, 7-67 to 7-68,  
        8-33 to 8-34, 8-36 to 8-37  
    routines in Im 2-36 to 2-54, 3-41 to 3-139, 5-19 to  
        5-25, 6-16 to 6-39, 7-36 to 7-46, 8-22, 8-24 to 8-31,  
        8-32 to 8-33  
    testing for availability Im 2-15  
batch translation MTb 7-9  
battery, portable Macintosh computers  
    charging D 6-40  
    low voltage D 6-6, 6-17, 6-24, 6-39  
    number of D 6-56  
    reading the status of D 6-38 to 6-40, 6-54 to 6-57  
    relative charge D 6-55  
    state of charger D 6-55  
    time remaining D 6-57  
    voltage D 6-56  
    warning level D 6-55  
BatteryCount function D 6-56  
BatteryInfo data type D 6-28  
battery information structure D 6-27  
BatteryStatus function D 6-38 to 6-40  
BatteryTimeRec data type D 6-28  
battery time structure D 6-28  
baud rate D 7-5, 7-19  
'bbbit' lookup table element AI 5-111  
BCLR instruction PS 1-12  
BDS. *See* buffer data structures  
BeginMediaEdits function Q 2-271 to 2-272  
BeginUpdate procedure O 125, Tb 2-47, 4-50, 4-106 to  
    4-107, Q 2-62, QC 5-14  
    and updating lists MTb 4-34

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- bend dash attribute XG 3-74 to 3-79, 3-105
- beq assembler instruction PN 12-6
- best-effort delivery N 1-5, 1-15, 7-4
- Bézier curves Tx 4-25 to 4-28, XG 2-18 to 2-20
- Bézier equation Tx 4-26
- Bézier splines Im B-25
- bge assembler instruction PN 12-6
- bgt assembler instruction PN 12-6
- bias of exponents PN 2-5
- bias (in fixed-point numbers) XU 8-6, 8-7 to 8-8
- Bic transfer mode. *See* transfer modes
- bidirectional flag Tx 6-11, 6-62
- bidirectional style runs Tx 1-71
- bidirectional writing systems Tx 1-24
- bilingual speech S 1-22, 4-9
- Binary-Decimal Conversion Package Tx D-3
- binary logarithm PN 10-26 to 10-27
- binary property AI 5-13
- binary property type AI 5-84
- binary to decimal conversions PN 5-7 to 5-12
  - C functions PN 9-17 to 9-19
  - double-double format PN 5-9 to 5-10
  - strings PN 5-12
  - structures PN 5-10 to 5-11, 9-13 to 9-15
- binary values
  - converting to hexadecimal values U 3-5
- binding PS 1-25, 1-28
- bit analysis XU 8-12, 8-32, 8-33 to 8-34, 8-62
- BitAnd function U 3-16, 3-30
- BitClr procedure Im 4-42, U 3-15, 3-16, 3-29
- bit images O 91-92, 99-101
  - in bitmaps Im 2-9 to 2-11, 2-29
  - as pixel images in offscreen graphics worlds Im 6-9
- bit image table Tx 4-69
- bitmap color profiles XG 5-5
- bitmap color sets XG 5-5
- bitmap color spaces XG 5-5
- bitmap data source alias structure XG 5-65
- BitMap data type Im 2-29 to 2-30, O 91. *See also* bitmaps
- bitmap geometries
  - editing XG 5-53 to 5-54, 5-71 to 5-76
  - fields of XG 5-4 to 5-7
  - replacing XG 5-68 to 5-71
  - structure of XG 5-62 to 5-63
- bitmap geometry structure XG 5-62
- bitmap height XG 5-5 to 5-7
- bitmap location table Tx 4-69
- bitmapped font ( 'NFNT' ) resources Tx 4-66 to 4-71
  - bit image table Tx 4-69
  - bitmap location table Tx 4-69
  - fontType field Tx 4-70 to 4-71
  - glyph-width table Tx 4-70
  - image height table Tx 4-70
  - width/offset table Tx 4-69
- bitmapped fonts Tx 1-7, 1-44
  - compared to outline Tx 4-19
  - defined Tx 4-8
- bitmapped glyphs. *See also* bitmapped fonts; glyphs
  - defined Tx 4-7
- bitmaps O 91
  - in basic graphics ports Im 2-9 to 2-11, 2-32
  - for bitmapped glyphs Tx 4-7
  - bit images in Im 2-9 to 2-11, 2-29
  - boundary rectangles for Im 2-10 to 2-11, 2-30
  - color spaces for XO 4-23
  - copying images between Im 3-32 to 3-35, 3-112 to 3-122
  - data type for Im 2-29 to 2-30
  - defined Im 1-5
  - fill operations in Im 3-108 to 3-112
  - and ink objects XO 5-11
  - local coordinate systems for Im 2-11
  - low-level routine for copying images
    - between Im 3-136
  - for outline glyphs Tx 4-29 to 4-30
  - as pixel maps in offscreen graphics worlds Im 6-3, 6-8 to 6-9
  - pixels in Im 2-11
  - as view device property XO 7-25, 7-26 to 7-27, 7-55, 7-107 to 7-108
- bitmap/sequence numbers N 6-5
- bitmap shapes XG 5-3 to 5-80, XO 2-10
  - applying transfer modes to XG 5-9, 5-32 to 5-34
  - black-and-white XG 5-15 to 5-21
  - clipping XG 5-43
  - color XG 5-21 to 5-29
  - converting other shapes to XG 5-34 to 5-38
  - creating and drawing XG 5-15 to 5-29, 5-66, 5-77
  - defined XO 1-11
  - dithering XG 5-30 to 5-32
  - drawing with halftones XG 5-30 to 5-32
  - functions for
    - functions specific to bitmaps XG 5-65 to 5-80
    - other applicable functions XG 5-54 to 5-61
  - introduced XG 1-17 to 1-19

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- mapping XG 5-10, 5-38 to 5-43
- and map-transform shape attribute XG 5-40
- offscreen XG 5-14, 5-45 to 5-52
- rotating XG 5-40
- scaling XG 5-41 to 5-43
- skewing XG 5-39
- and view devices XG 5-12, 5-14, 5-45 to 5-51
- bitmap structure XO 7-26
- BitMapToRegion function Im 2-49 to 2-50
- Bitmap view type AI 5-128
- bitmap width XG 5-5 to 5-7
- BitNot function U 3-17, 3-31 to 3-32
- bit numbering conventions PS xiii
- bit-numbering, reversed U 3-7 to 3-8
- BitOr function U 3-16, 3-30 to 3-31
- bit patterns
  - background Im 3-6, 3-48 to 3-49
  - in basic graphics ports Im 2-13, 2-32
  - in color graphics ports Im 4-23 to 4-24, 4-58 to 4-59, 4-68, 4-69, 4-13
  - data type for Im 3-40
  - defined Im 1-11
  - filling with Im 3-6
  - framing and painting with Im 3-6
  - of graphics pens in basic graphics ports Im 2-33
  - predefined Im 3-6 to 3-8
  - resources for Im 3-140 to 3-141
  - routines for retrieving Im 3-126 to 3-128
- bits
  - defined U 3-4
  - manipulating U 3-14 to 3-16
  - testing U 3-14 to 3-16
- Bits16 data type Im 8-16
- BitSet procedure U 3-15, 3-28 to 3-29
- BitShift function U 3-17, 3-32
- bit-shifting of wide numbers XU 8-31 to 8-32
- BitsRect opcode Im A-11, A-21
- BitsRgn opcode Im A-11, A-21
- BitTst function U 3-14, 3-28
- BitXor function U 3-16, 3-31
- bkColor grafics port field Tx 3-5
- BkColor opcode Im A-6, A-18
- BkPat opcode Im A-5, A-18
- BkPixPat opcode Im A-6
- black-and-white bitmaps XG 5-15 to 5-21
- black-and-white input video QC 8-15
- black-and-white QuickDraw. *See* basic QuickDraw
- black generation XO 4-14, 4-29
- black global variable Im 2-36, 3-7
- black levels
  - default value for video digitizer QC 8-66
  - defined QC 8-65
  - returning current video digitizer QC 8-68
  - setting current QC 8-67
- blank access privileges F 2-18
- ble assembler instruction PN 12-6
- blend arithmetic transfer mode Im 4-38, 4-40, 4-78
- blend colors of a video media Q 2-288
- blend masks QC 8-82
- blend mattes Q 3-31, 3-33
- blend mode
  - defined XO 5-14
  - examples of using XO 5-15, 5-44, 5-45, 5-48
- blind transfer D 3-22, 3-37, 3-39, 4-9, 4-18, 4-27
- blinking icon in menu bar Pr 5-4, 5-7
- Block0 data type D 3-23 to 3-24
- block contents M 2-22
- block creators AM 2-16 to 2-17, 2-51, 2-64
- block device D 1-3, 3-12
- block headers M 2-22 to 2-24, PS 1-69
- BlockMove procedure M 1-74 to 1-75, 2-59 to 2-60, PS 1-70
  - using in doubleback procedures S 2-72
- \_BlockMove trap, flushing instruction cache M 4-10
- blocks. *See also* allocation blocks
  - logical F 2-56
- block size
  - of compressor component Q 3-55
  - and images Q 3-45
- blocks, letter
  - adding to a letter AI 3-91 to 3-93
  - getting information about AI 3-104
  - reading AI 3-106
- blocks, memory. *See also* nonrelocatable blocks; relocatable blocks
  - allocating M 1-44 to 1-46
  - concatenating M 2-64 to 2-66
  - copying M 1-74 to 1-75, 2-59 to 2-64
  - defined M 1-10, O 35
  - how allocated M 1-22
  - manipulating M 2-59 to 2-66
  - purging and reallocating O 43-44
  - releasing M 1-44 to 1-46
  - size correction for M 2-23, 2-24
- blocks, message
  - current AI 7-62

**AI** AOCe Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCe Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- getting type and index AI 7-96
- nested message AI 7-59 to 7-61
- nesting AI 7-56 to 7-59
- reading data AI 7-98 to 7-101
- starting AI 7-53 to 7-55
- TOC in message header AI 7-7
- writing data to AI 7-61 to 7-65
- block types AM 2-16 to 2-17, 2-51, 2-64
- block type structure AI 7-28
- block type values AI 7-27
- 'blok' lookup table element AI 5-111
- blt assembler instruction PN 12-6
- 'BNDL' resource type Tb 7-20 to 7-25, 7-65 to 7-68
  - and control panel files MTb 8-7, 8-22, 8-83
  - and monitors extensions files MTb 8-12, 8-57, 8-59, 8-60
  - used in desktop database MTb 9-3
- bne assembler instruction PN 12-6
- bng assembler instruction PN 12-6
- bnl assembler instruction PN 12-6
- bnu assembler instruction PN 12-6
- BoardID entries D 2-11
- board sResources D 2-11 to 2-12
- BOff procedure D 6-36
- boldface, meaning of AI xxii
- bomb box. *See also* system errors U 2-5
- BOOn procedure D 6-35
- 'bool' descriptor type IC 4-57
- Boolean operators, short-circuit M 1-34
- Boolean transfer modes Im 3-8 to 3-11, 4-32 to 4-38, XO 5-16 to 5-18. *See also* AND mode; OR mode; XOR mode
- BootBlkHdr data type F 2-57 to 2-59, U 9-6
- boot block header
  - formats for F 2-57, U 9-6
- boot block header record U 9-6
- boot block headers F 2-57 to 2-59
- boot blocks F 2-57 to 2-59, U 9-6 to 9-8
  - defined U 9-6
- BootDrive global variable Tx 6-63
- Bopomofo Tx 1-93
- borders for publishers and subscribers IC 2-9 to 2-10, 2-50 to 2-57
  - in bitmapped graphics IC 2-57
  - in object-oriented graphics IC 2-56 to 2-57
  - in spreadsheets IC 2-55 to 2-56
  - in word processors IC 2-54 to 2-55
- bottleneck routines for text Tx 3-62 to 3-63
- bottomline input Tx 7-7 to 7-8
- bottomline input window. *See* floating input window
- bottom-side bearings of glyphs XT 1-10
- boundaries. *See also* word boundaries
  - of lines Tx 5-23
  - of script runs Tx 5-23
  - of words
- boundary objects
  - specified in range descriptor records IC 6-20
  - specified in whose range descriptor records IC 6-44
- boundary rectangles
  - in basic graphics ports Im 2-32
  - in bitmaps Im 2-10 to 2-11, 2-30
  - defined Im 1-7
- boundary regions. *See* movie boundary regions
- bounding boxes of glyphs Tx 4-10, XT 1-9
- bounding rectangle of a shape
  - determining XG 4-43, 4-90
  - setting XG 4-47 to 4-49, 4-92
  - for typographic shapes XT 2-7, 2-11
- bounding rectangles Im 3-11
- bounds
  - Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-30, 4-50
  - Find panel AI 4-64
  - information page custom view AI 5-244
- Box view type AI 5-128
- branch assembler instructions PN 12-6
- break dash attribute XG 3-74 to 3-79, 3-105
- breaking lines. *See* line breaking
- brightness of digitized video image
  - controlling overall QC 8-73
  - receiving default value for QC 8-66
  - returning current value of QC 8-74
- brightness of input video signal, controlling QC 8-80
- BringToFront procedure Tb 4-90
- broadcast addresses, Ethernet N 11-20
- broadcast input video QC 8-15
- browsing a catalog, CSAM support of AM 3-24 to 3-25
- browsing access F 2-17
- browsing AOCe catalogs AI 4-3, 5-7 to 5-9. *See also* Catalog-Browsing panel
- BSET instruction PS 1-12
- 'bsiz' lookup table element AI 5-115
- bta assembler instruction PN 12-6
- BTCB data type F 2-83 to 2-84
- BTHdrRec data type F 2-68
- B\*-tree clumps, default size of F 5-14
- B\*-tree control blocks F 2-83 to 2-84

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- B\*-tree file structure F 2-63
- B\*-tree header nodes F 2-67 to 2-69
- B\*-tree header records F 2-68
- B\*-tree index nodes
  - defined F 2-69
  - root nodes F 2-70
- B\*-tree leaf nodes
  - for catalog files F 2-72
  - defined F 2-70
- B\*-tree map nodes F 2-69
- B\*-tree map records F 2-68
- B\*-tree node descriptors F 2-64
- B\*-tree nodes F 2-64 to 2-65
- B\*-trees F 2-63 to 2-70
- B\*-tree search keys
  - for catalog files F 2-71
  - defined F 2-66
- B\*-tree structure of dictionary index Tx 8-5
- 'btyp' lookup table element AI 5-119
- bufferCmd command
  - described S 2-97
  - examples of use S 2-57, 2-61 to 2-62
  - using for compressed sound samples S 2-61, 2-62
- buffer data structures
  - and ASP N 8-17
  - for ASP reply data N 8-17 to 8-19
  - building N 6-12, 6-16, 6-44 to 6-45
  - defined N 6-8, 6-20 to 6-21
- buffered expansion S 2-15
- buffering and input/output preferences ('iobm')
  - resource XD 3-54, 6-61 to 6-63
  - example of XD 3-60
- buffering and input/output preferences
  - structure XD 6-6
- buffering, text (in TextEdit) Tx 2-14 to 2-15
- buffer list structures QC 8-22
- buffers, Ethernet driver data packets N 11-39
- buffers. *See* double buffers
  - screen and image Q 3-34 to 3-35
- buffer structures QC 8-23
- BufPtr global variable M 2-14
  - limitation on lowering during startup M 2-85
- BuildBDS function N 6-12, 6-44
- BuildDDPwds procedure N 7-35, 7-42 to 7-43
- built-in AOCE templates AI A-1 to A-4
- bundle bit MTb 7-23, S 5-11, 6-7, Tb 7-34
- bundle resources Tb 7-20 to 7-25, 7-45, 7-65 to 7-68
- bundles resources. *See* 'BNDL' resource type
- BuildFatRoutineDescriptor macro PS 2-24
- BuildRoutineDescriptor macro PS 2-23 to 2-24
- bun assembler instruction PN 12-6
- burstDevice flag Im 5-17, 5-23, 5-31, 5-36
- bus errors U 2-7
- bus error exceptions, emulator compatibility
  - issues PS 1-11
- bus-error vectors M 3-22
- business cards. *See* information cards
- bus interfaces D 2-4
- bus sizing. *See* dynamic bus sizing
- 'bust' file type AI 4-86
- busy loops, creating S 4-14
- button definitions (System Error Handler) U 2-19 to 2-20
- Button function Tb 2-108
- buttons
  - active Tb 5-11 to 5-13
  - control definition ID for Tb 5-14
  - created by System Error Handler U 2-5
  - creating, in windows Tb 5-17 to 5-20
  - default Tb 6-10 to 6-11, 6-22, 6-30 to 6-31, 6-56 to 6-61
  - defined Tb 5-5
  - drawing an outline around O 146
  - events in Tb 5-31 to 5-37, 6-78
  - implementing for the Find panel AI 4-79
  - inactive Tb 5-11 to 5-13
  - part code for Tb 5-32
  - specifying in alert or dialog boxes Tb 6-29 to 6-30, 6-153
  - titles for Tb 6-37 to 6-39
- button-title definitions (System Error Handler) U 2-20
- Button view type AI 5-129, 5-161
- BWCloseSpoolFile function XD 2-31
- BWCreateSpoolFile function XD 2-25
- BWDespoolPage function XD 2-28
- BWHandlePanelEvent function XD 2-22
- BWInitialize function XD 2-16
- BWJobPrintDialog function XD 2-17
- BWShutDown function XD 2-31
- Byte data type M 2-25, O 44
  - coercing to Char data type O 47
- byte lanes D 2-4, 2-13
- 'byte' lookup table element AI 5-111
- byte ranges in shared files, locking F 2-50 to 2-52
- byte recording values, converting to
  - milliseconds S 3-52
- bytes

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

defined U 3-4  
 hardcoding values into U 3-19  
 masking out U 3-17  
 bytes per row in bitmap geometries XG 5-5 to 5-7  
 unaligned XG 5-19  
 byte smearing, emulator compatibility issues PS 1-12

## C

CAAR. *See* Cache Address Register  
 cable-range-change transition N 10-24  
 cache, emulator compatibility issues PS 1-10  
 cache. *See* QuickDraw GX cache  
 Cache Address Register (CAAR), emulator compatibility issues PS 1-10  
 Cache Control Register (CACR), emulator compatibility issues PS 1-10  
 caches. *See* data cache; disk cache; instruction cache  
 caches for shapes XO 2-16  
 cache validation errors XU 3-18  
 CACR. *See* Cache Control Register  
 CalcCMask procedure Im 4-83 to 4-84  
 CalcMask procedure Im 3-111 to 3-112  
 CalcMenuSize procedure Tb 3-143, 5-28  
 CalcVisBehind procedure Tb 4-119  
 CalcVis procedure Tb 4-119  
 calendar codes Tx 6-14, 6-70, B-19  
   in 'itl1' resource Tx B-33  
 calendars Tx 1-33, 1-97  
   Arabic CLC U 4-17  
   Gregorian U 4-17  
   Jewish U 4-17  
   Julian U 4-17  
 CallAddr field N 10-7  
 callback block headers AI 5-147 to 5-148  
 callBackCmd command  
   described S 2-94  
   example of use S 2-48  
   using to synchronize sound with other actions S 2-51  
 CallbackDET AOCE template macro AI 5-197  
 callback events Q 2-335 to 2-341, QC 11-9 to 11-15  
   assigning a callback function to Q 2-337, 2-339  
   assigning to time base by a clock component QC 11-18  
   callback header structures QC 11-6 to 11-11  
   canceling Q 2-339

canceling by a clock component QC 11-14  
 changes in start or stop time QC 11-16  
 control flags for a clock component QC 11-6  
 creating Q 2-336 to 2-337  
 creating for a clock component QC 11-10  
 detecting rate changes by a clock component QC 11-7  
 detecting time changes by a clock component QC 11-7  
 determining time base Q 2-340  
 determining type Q 2-340  
 disposing of Q 2-339  
 disposing by a clock component QC 11-15  
 finding by a clock component QC 11-20 to 11-21  
 removing Q 2-339  
 removing from a clock component QC 11-15  
 removing from time base by a clock component QC 11-20  
 rescheduling Q 2-339  
 rescheduling by a clock component QC 11-14  
 scheduling Q 2-337 to 2-339, 2-340  
 scheduling by a clock component QC 11-11  
 time base rate, changing QC 11-16  
 callback functions. *See also* callback procedures  
   assigning to a callback event Q 2-337, 2-339  
   assigning to a video channel QC 5-101, 5-102  
   for clock components QC 11-9 to 11-15  
   clock component support for time bases QC 11-4  
   completion functions for image compressors and decompressors QC 4-4  
   data-loading functions for image decompressors QC 4-4  
   data-unloading functions for image compressors QC 4-4  
   defined Q 3-48  
   executing by clock components QC 11-19  
   identifiers Q 2-77, QC 11-6  
   and the Image Compression Manager Q 3-48, 3-148 to 3-155  
   progress functions for image compressors and decompressors QC 4-4  
   reference constants for, setting value of QC 6-53  
   sequence grabber channel components and QC 6-35 to 6-37  
   sequence grabber components and QC 5-102 to 5-111  
   setting value of reference constant for QC 5-67  
   specifying optional data for Q 2-314  
   supported by image compressor components QC 4-4

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- and time bases Q 2-335 to 2-341
- callback header structures QC 11-6 to 11-7
- callback identifiers Q 2-77
- callback procedures. *See also* callback functions
  - defined S 4-19
  - installing S 2-48
  - and Sound Manager S 2-46 to 2-51, 2-152 to 2-153
  - and Speech Manager S 4-10, 4-19 to 4-23, 4-82 to 4-89
- callback routines
  - called from CSAM parse function AM 3-14 to 3-16
  - and code segmentation M 1-32 to 1-33
  - maintaining the A5 register in M 4-14 to 4-15
  - with MatchAlias function F 4-25
  - with Standard File Package routines F 3-16, 3-20 to 3-31
- callback routines. *See* AOCE template callback routines; application-defined routines
- call block headers AI 5-145 to 5-147
- call block targeted header AI 5-146
- CallComponentFunction function MTb 6-63 to 6-64
- CallComponentFunctionWithStorage function MTb 6-64 to 6-65
- CallEditionOpenerProc function IC 2-64, 2-103 to 2-104
- caller flags. *See* control flags
- call-for mask, AOCE template
  - changing AI 5-198
  - defined AI 5-149
- CallFormatIOProc function IC 2-68, 2-104
- calling conventions PS 1-41 to 1-47. *See also* procedure information
  - C routines PS 1-43, 2-30
  - Operating System routines PS 1-43
  - Pascal routines PS 1-43, 2-30
  - PowerPC PS 1-43 to 1-47
  - register-based routines PS 2-30
  - selector-based C routines PS 2-30
  - selector-based Pascal routines PS 2-30
  - 680x0 PS 1-42 to 1-43
  - special cases. *See* special case routines
  - specifying PS 2-30 to 2-32
  - THINK C routines PS 2-30
- CallMeWhen function Q 2-337 to 2-339
- CALLM instruction PS 1-9
- CalloSTrapUniversalProc function PS 1-67, 2-42 to 2-43
- CallUniversalProc function PS 1-37, 1-67, 2-42
- canBackground flag Pr 1-5, Tb 2-117
- Cancel button
  - in modal dialog boxes O 146
- CancelCallBack function Q 2-339
- cancel-close transition N 10-17
- cancel events Tb 2-46 to 2-47
- cancel-flagship-name-change transition N 10-23
- canceling a message AI 7-67
- CanDocBeOpened function MTb 7-17, 7-40 to 7-42
- can do request MTb 6-22
- canonical number format. *See* NumFormatStringRec data type
- canonical string Tx 6-36
- Can't Undo command (Edit menu) Tb 3-24, 3-25
- cap
  - as style object property XO 3-4
- capability flags
  - for catalogs. *See* feature flags; CSAMs, features supported by
  - for image compressor components QC 4-26 to 4-31
  - input video signal QC 8-21
  - optional video digitizer component functions and QC 8-12 to 8-13
  - output video signal QC 8-21
  - and video digitizer component current flags QC 8-19
  - for video digitizer components QC 8-14 to 8-19
- capability flags attribute AM 2-39, 2-40, 4-11, 4-69, 4-72
- cap attributes XG 3-24, 3-59, 3-100
- caps XG 3-23 to 3-24. *See also* cap style property
  - adding to a shape XG 3-57 to 3-61
  - definition of cap structure XG 3-99 to 3-100
  - functions for XG 3-123 to 3-129
  - interactions with joins, dashes, patterns XG 3-33 to 3-35, 3-91 to 3-95
  - level XG 3-24, 3-101
  - standard XG 3-24, 3-59 to 3-61
- caps, synonym XP 4-14 to 4-15, 4-47
- Caps Lock key Tb 2-20
- cap structure XG 3-99 to 3-100
- cap style property XG 3-23, 3-25. *See also* caps functions for XG 3-123 to 3-129
- capture ('cpts') resource XD 3-54, 6-63 to 6-65
  - examples of XD 3-60
- CaptureComponent function MTb 6-25, 6-75 to 6-76
- capturing image data QC 5-103, 5-112 to 5-113
- capturing sound and video data QC 5-18
- 'card' resource type MTb 8-11, 8-50 to 8-51, 8-87
- cards. *See* expansion cards
- cards, NuBus. *See* NuBus cards

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- caret-blink time
  - and parameter RAM U 7-6
- caret offsets. *See* edge offsets
- caret positions Tx 1-75, 3-16 to 3-17, 3-44 to 3-55, 3-91 to 3-98, XT 10-4, 10-10, 10-16, 10-24
  - and mouse-down region Tx 1-83
  - primary Tx 1-77, 2-11
  - secondary Tx 1-78, 2-11
  - and TextEdit Tx 2-11 to 2-13
- carets Tx 1-74 to 1-79, 2-70, 3-47 to 3-60, XT 1-21, 10-4
  - blinking rate Tx 2-32
  - defined Tx 1-74
  - drawing XT 10-18, 10-44
  - dual Tx 6-64, 1-77, 2-11
  - and insertion point Tx 2-10
  - movement with arrow keys Tx 1-79, 2-11 to 2-13, XT 10-11, 10-22, 10-47, 10-48
  - single (moving) Tx 1-78, 2-11
  - split and single XT 10-8, 10-10, 10-41
  - straight and angled XT 10-7, 10-15, 10-19, 10-41, 10-46
  - time between blinks of Tb 2-113
  - vertical movement of Tx 2-12
- caret types XT 10-41
- Cartesian and polar coordinates XU 8-10 to 8-11, 8-29, 8-56 to 8-57
- case
  - of letters XT 8-26 to 8-27
  - of numerals XT 8-36
- case (upper and lower)
  - designated in script flags Tx 6-68
- case conversion Tx 1-98 to 1-99, 5-14, 5-19
  - built-in routines Tx A-23
  - and diacritical stripping Tx 5-14, 5-19, 5-69 to 5-70
  - to lowercase Tx 5-19, 5-65
  - to uppercase Tx 5-19, 5-64 to 5-65, 5-67 to 5-68, 5-69 to 5-70
  - with the TransliterateText function Tx 6-47, 6-100
- case substitution XT 8-56 to 8-57
- catalog attribute AM 4-66
- Catalog Browser AI 1-9
- Catalog-Browsing panel
  - adding and removing focus rectangle AI 4-46
  - bounds AI 4-30, 4-50
  - changing identity AI 4-37
  - creating AI 4-8 to 4-11
  - using function parameters AI 4-30 to 4-33
  - using resources AI 4-34 to 4-35
  - defined AI 4-3
  - displaying contents of a container AI 4-38
  - disposing AI 4-50
  - enabling and disabling AI 4-45
  - events in AI 4-51 to 4-61
    - determining size of packed record ID of item selected AI 4-57
    - determining type of item selected AI 4-55 to 4-56
    - getting packed record ID of item selected AI 4-58
    - handling AI 4-11 to 4-18, 4-52 to 4-54
    - opening item selected AI 4-59 to 4-61
  - getting pathname of item in pop-up menu AI 4-40 to 4-42
  - help balloons for AI 4-36
  - hiding AI 4-43
  - highlighting item that matches string AI 4-42
  - installing a panel-busy callback function AI 4-35
  - making visible AI 4-44
  - moving AI 4-48
  - panel-busy callback function AI 4-94
  - resizing AI 4-49
  - responding to an update event AI 4-47
  - sample AI 4-9 to 4-11
  - size of buffer needed for pathname AI 4-39
  - types of items displayed AI 4-31
  - types of records displayed AI 4-31, 4-32
- Catalog-Browsing panel in the mailer AM 3-22, 3-24 to 3-26
- Catalog-Browsing panel structure AI 4-20
- catalog creation information resource AM 4-77
- catalog data records F 2-72 to 2-74
- catalog discriminator attribute AM 4-69, 4-72
- catalog discriminators AI 2-31
  - checking equality of AI 2-64
  - copying AI 2-63
  - defined AI 8-4
  - manipulating AI 2-63 to 2-64
- catalog file key records F 2-71
- catalog files F 1-4, 2-53, 2-70 to 2-74
  - defined Tb 7-5
  - Finder information in Tb 7-32 to 7-34, 7-46 to 7-51
  - searching F 2-38 to 2-43, 2-204 to 2-206
- catalog folder. *See* dNodes
- catalog information parameter blocks F 2-100 to 2-104
- Catalog Manager AI 8-3 to 8-163
  - application-defined functions AI 8-150 to 8-163
  - data types in AI 8-32 to 8-37

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- functions in AI 8-38 to 8-149
  - calling from assembly language AI 8-38
  - introduction AI 1-13
  - testing for availability AI 8-16
  - testing for version number AI 8-16
- catalog move parameter blocks F 2-104 to 2-106
- catalog node IDs (CNIDs). *See also* directory IDs;
  - dNodeID data type; file IDs
  - defined F 2-70
  - reserved values F 2-70
- catalog node names, determining number in
  - PackedPathName AI 2-58
- catalog node number. *See* dNode numbers
- catalog nodes F 2-70. *See also* dNodes
- catalog position records F 2-41, 2-104
- Catalog record AM 4-67 to 4-70. *See also* records
  - associated mail service attribute AM 4-68
  - capability flags attribute AM 4-69
  - comment attribute AM 4-69
  - discriminator attribute AM 4-69
  - functions for adding and removing AM 3-33 to 3-35, 3-37
  - initializing a personal MSAM and AM 2-38 to 2-39
  - native name attribute AM 4-69
  - parent CSAM attribute AM 4-68
  - private data attribute AM 4-70
  - real name attribute AM 4-69
  - user's key attribute AM 4-69
  - user's record ID attribute AM 4-69
  - version attribute AM 4-68
- catalogs. *See also* AOCE catalogs; catalog files; Setup catalog
  - adding a client key to a catalog AI 9-23
  - adding aliases to AI 8-106 to 8-108
  - adding to PowerTalk Setup catalog AI 8-71 to 8-76, 9-64
  - addressing AI 8-4
  - AOCE template callback routines AI 5-209 to 5-211
  - browsing AI 4-3, 5-7 to 5-9
  - changing a client key in a catalog AI 9-24
  - changing the record ID and password in the PowerTalk Setup catalog AI 9-65
  - defined AI 8-4
  - deleting a client key from a catalog AI 9-26
  - determining the catalog system specification for an object AI 5-210
  - example of use AI 1-5
  - external. *See* external catalogs
  - features, determining AI 8-4, 8-10, 8-28 to 8-32, 8-48 to 8-50
  - getting extended information about AI 8-54 to 8-56
  - getting icon information for AI 8-52 to 8-54
  - getting information about AI 8-38 to 8-56
  - getting network information for AI 8-51 to 8-52
  - identifying AI 8-5
  - introduction to AI 1-14, 8-4 to 8-9
  - obtaining icons for catalog objects AI 4-90
  - obtaining root of AI 2-78
  - opening an object from a template code resource AI 5-211
  - personal. *See* personal catalogs
  - AI removing from PowerTalk Setup catalog 8-79 to 8-81, 9-66. *See also* external catalogs; personal catalogs; PowerShare catalogs
  - selecting records AI 4-3
  - structure of AI 8-5
  - synchronizing with sublist AI 5-237
- catalog service. *See also* CSAMs
  - adding a catalog service only AM 4-28 to 4-30
  - adding as part of combined service AM 4-10 to 4-11
  - functions for adding and removing Catalog records AM 3-33 to 3-35, 3-37
  - setting up when adding a mail service only AM 4-27 to 4-28
- catalog service access modules. *See* CSAMs
- catalog service function AM 3-6, 3-10 to 3-13
- catalog service requests
  - asynchronous requests AM 3-11 to 3-12
  - determining the type of AM 3-11
  - synchronous requests AM 3-11
  - types not passed to CSAM AM 3-10
- catalog services specifications AI 2-36 to 2-38
  - checking equality of AI 2-99
  - converting to stream of bytes AI 2-105
  - defined AI 2-36
  - manipulating AI 2-95 to 2-106
  - obtaining information about AI 2-103
  - packed AI 2-37
  - packed minimum-sized AI 2-38
  - packing AI 2-97
  - unpacking AI 2-6 to 2-10
- Catalogs Extension (CE) AM 3-22 to 3-26
  - Catalogs icon AI 5-6
  - compared with HFS AI 5-7
  - description AI 5-5 to 5-9

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

routines used by templates. *See* AOCE template  
     callback routines, AOCE templates  
 Catalogs icon AI 5-6  
 Catalogs menu  
     adding items AI 5-137  
     New item, specifying text of AI 5-94  
     routines to handle custom items AI 5-192 to 5-196  
         enabling and disabling AI 5-195  
         responding to user selection AI 5-196  
 catalog system specifier structure. *See* DSSpec data type  
 catalog types MTb 7-19  
 CatDataRec data type F 2-72 to 2-74  
 CatDataType data type F 2-72  
 CatKeyRec data type F 2-71  
 CatMove function F 2-179 to 2-180  
 CatPositionRec data type F 2-41, 2-104  
 CautionAlert function Tb 6-111  
 caution alerts  
     creating with the CautionAlert function Tb 6-111  
     defined Tb 6-9  
 CCB. *See* command control blocks; connection control  
     blocks  
 ccntTokenRecord data type IC 6-21  
 CCR. *See* Condition Code Register  
 CCrsr data type Im 8-18 to 8-20  
     'cctb' resource type Tb 5-121 to 5-123  
 CDBandCompress function QC 4-13, 4-63  
 CDBandDecompress function QC 4-17, 4-21, 4-64  
 CDB data type D 4-20  
 CDCodecBusy function QC 4-61 to 4-62  
     'CDEF' resources PS 1-36  
     'CDEF' resource type Tb 5-14, 5-109 to 5-115  
     'cdev' file type MTb 8-4, 8-48  
     'cdev' resource type MTb 8-7, 8-25 to 8-48, 8-76 to 8-77  
 cdev functions. *See* control device functions  
 CDGetCodecInfo function QC 4-54  
 CDGetCompressedImageSize function QC 4-58 to 4-59  
 CDGetCompressionTime function QC 4-56 to 4-57  
 CDGetMaxCompressionSize function QC 4-55  
 CDGetSimilarity function QC 4-57 to 4-58  
 CDPreCompress function QC 4-10, 4-62  
 CDPreDecompress function QC 4-16, 4-20 to 4-21, 4-63  
     to 4-64  
 CDSequenceBusy function Q 3-119  
 CDSequenceEnd function Q 3-33, 3-34, 3-39, 3-119  
 CDTrimImage function QC 4-59 to 4-61  
     'cdvc' compressor type Q 3-64  
 CE. *See* Catalogs Extension

Cell data type MTb 4-22, 4-65  
 cell record MTb 4-65  
 cells. *See* list cells  
 centered text. *See* alignment  
 center-frame style attribute XG 3-17, 3-98  
 center of a shape XG 4-87  
 certificate information structure AI 6-25  
 certificate sets AI 6-6 to 6-7  
 certificates. *See* public-key certificates  
 'cflg' request type QC 3-15  
 'cfrg' resource type PS 1-31 to 1-34, 3-12 to 3-13, 3-28  
     to 3-31  
 CGrafPort data type Im 4-48 to 4-54. *See also* color  
     graphics ports, Tx 3-4, 3-75  
 CGrafPort records  
     background pattern for Im 4-51  
     clipping regions Im 2-12 to 2-13, 2-47 to 2-49, 4-51  
     closing Im 4-67  
     compared with GrafPort records Im 4-8 to 4-9  
     copying images between Im 3-112 to 3-122  
     copying images from offscreen graphics  
         worlds Im 6-9 to 6-11  
     creating Im 4-20 to 4-21, 4-63 to 4-66  
     disposing of Im 4-21, 4-63, 4-67  
     getting Im 2-18, 2-41 to 2-42, 6-8, 6-28  
     opening Im 4-63 to 4-66  
     pattern stretching in Im 4-53  
     pen locations in Im 4-52  
     pen modes in Im 4-52  
     pen patterns in Im 4-52  
     pen sizes in Im 4-52  
     pen visibility in Im 4-52  
     pixel maps in Im 4-50  
     port rectangles in Im 4-51  
     in printing graphics ports Im 9-51  
     restoring Im 2-18, 2-42, 6-8, 6-29  
     saving Im 2-18, 2-41 to 2-42, 6-8, 6-28  
     setting Im 2-18, 2-42, 6-8, 6-29  
     text in Im 4-53  
     visible regions Im 4-51  
 challenge, authentication  
     generating AI 9-55  
     generating a reply and counterchallenge AI 9-56  
     obtaining credentials and key AI 9-44  
     steps in authentication AI 9-7  
     verifying a reply and replying to a  
         counterchallenge AI 9-58  
 challenge-and-reply process N 5-10 to 5-11

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- ChangedResource procedure MTb 1-21, 1-88 to 1-90  
 changing the call-for mask AI 5-198  
 channel components Q 1-7. *See also* sequence grabber  
     channel components  
 channels. *See* sound channels, speech channels  
 character attributes. *See also* styles  
     defined Tx 2-7  
 character byte table. *See* CharByteTable data type  
 CharacterByteType function Tx 6-26 to 6-27, 6-84 to  
     6-85, A-26, A-37  
 character class Tx 6-29  
 character clusters Tx 1-23  
 character codes Tb 2-40, Tx 1-87, XT 1-5. *See also* ASCII  
     character set; character encoding  
     and ASCII codes Tx C-6  
     below \$20 as delimiters Tx A-7 to A-8  
     defined Tx 1-8  
     and glyphs Tx 4-6  
 character code sizes XT 7-8 to 7-9  
 character count  
     as glyph shape property XT 4-4  
     as text shape property XT 3-4  
     as typographic shape property XT 2-6  
 character device D 1-3  
 character direction. *See* line direction  
 character encoding Tx 1-48, 1-52 to 1-60, 4-49, 4-76  
     1-byte Tx 1-54 to 1-57  
     2-byte Tx 1-57 to 1-60  
     Chinese Tx 1-59  
     Japanese Tx 1-58 to 1-59  
     Korean Tx 1-60  
     Standard Roman Tx 1-54 to 1-56, A-4 to A-18  
 character encodings XT 1-7, 6-4, 6-14, 7-7 to 7-9  
 character mode embedded speech command S 4-26  
 character order. *See* sorting order  
 character rendering. *See* display of text  
 character reordering Tx 1-28 to 1-29  
 characters. *See also* glyphs  
     alphabetic Tx 1-22  
     analyzing Tx 1-98, 6-26 to 6-31, 6-84 to 6-89  
     clusters Tx 1-23  
     defined Tx 1-8, 4-6, XT 1-4  
     ideographic Tx 1-22  
     ignorable (for sorting) Tx 5-14  
     native Tx 1-53  
     Roman, in non-Roman character sets Tx 1-62  
     Roman, in non-Roman text Tx 1-71, 5-28, 5-81, A-35  
     size Tx 6-26 to 6-27, 6-84 to 6-89, B-69  
     syllabic Tx 1-22  
     type Tx 6-28 to 6-31, 6-85 to 6-88, B-69 to B-70. *See*  
         also CharacterType return value  
     whitespace Tx 6-37  
     wide Tx B-57  
     and writing systems Tx 1-22 to 1-23  
     zero-width Tx 1-73  
 character set, for AOCE strings AI 2-19  
 character sets Tx 1-7  
 character style. *See* styles  
 character type Tx 1-98, 6-28  
 CharacterType function Tx 3-31, 6-28 to 6-31, 6-85 to  
     6-88, A-26, A-37, B-39, B-69 to B-70  
 CharacterType return value Tx 6-28 to 6-31, 6-86  
     case Tx 6-31, 6-87  
     character class Tx 6-29, 6-87  
     character modifiers Tx 6-30  
     character type Tx 6-28, 6-86  
     direction Tx 6-31, 6-87  
     field masks for Tx 6-86  
     orientation Tx 6-30, 6-87  
     size Tx 6-31, 6-87  
 CharByte routine Tx D-4  
 CharByteTable data type Tx 6-88  
 Char data type  
     coercing to Byte data type O 47  
 char embedded speech command selector S 4-26  
 CharExtra procedure Tx 3-20 to 3-22, 3-75  
     using with SpaceExtra Tx 3-22  
 CharToPixel function Tx 2-59, 3-49 to 3-60, 3-94 to  
     3-96, A-26, A-37  
     and TextEdit Tx 2-59  
 Char2Pixel routine Tx D-4  
 CharType routine Tx D-4  
 CharWidth function Tx 3-27 to 3-28, 3-81 to 3-82  
     restrictions Tx 3-28  
 checkboxes  
     active Tb 5-11 to 5-13  
     changing setting and display of Tb 5-38 to 5-39  
     control definition ID for Tb 5-14  
     defined Tb 5-5 to 5-6  
     events in Tb 6-78  
         in windows Tb 5-31 to 5-32, 5-38 to 5-39  
     handling user clicks on O 142-144  
     inactive Tb 5-11 to 5-13  
     part code for Tb 5-32  
     specifying in alert or dialog boxes Tb 6-29 to 6-30,  
         6-153

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- Checkbox view type AI 5-129, 5-161
- check exception errors U 2-8
- CheckItem procedure Tb 3-61 to 3-62, 3-136
- checksums
  - and ATP packets N 6-6, 6-9
  - and DDP long headers N 7-9, 7-19 to 7-20
  - and multinodes N 12-12, 12-16 to 12-17
- CheckUpdate function Tb 4-116
- ChExtra opcode Im A-6
- Chicago font Tx 1-61 to 1-62
- child view port list
  - functions for XO 7-86 to 7-87
  - setting up XO 7-46 to 7-47
  - as view port property XO 7-9, 7-18 to 7-19
- Chinese character encoding Tx 1-59
- Chinese input method Tx 1-93
- CHK instructions U 2-8
- Chooser
  - extensions D 1-40 to 1-49
  - interfacing with XD 3-9, 3-65, 5-9
  - messages D 1-47
  - messages sent by XD 5-10
- Chooser messages XD 5-10
- Chooser package ('PACK') resource XD 3-9, 5-9
- chromaticities. *See* profile chromaticities
- chromaticity XO 4-16
- ChunkHeader data type S 2-83, 2-113
- chunk header record S 2-83
- chunk headers S 2-113
- chunk offset atoms Q 4-6, 4-42 to 4-44
  - in sample table atoms Q 4-34
  - tables Q 4-43 to 4-44
- chunks (in AIFF and AIFF-C files)
  - Annotation S 2-82
  - Application Specific S 2-82
  - Audio Recording S 2-82
  - Author S 2-82
  - Comments S 2-82
  - Common S 2-82, 2-85 to 2-87, 2-115 to 2-117
  - Copyright S 2-82
  - data types used to describe S 2-83
  - defined S 2-81
  - determining size of S 2-64
  - Extended Common Chunks S 2-85, 2-115 to 2-117
  - finding S 2-62 to 2-66
  - Form S 2-82, 2-83 to 2-84, 2-113 to 2-114
  - Format Version S 2-82, 2-84 to 2-85, 2-114
  - IDs for S 2-98 to 2-99
- Instrument S 2-82
  - list of types S 2-82
  - local S 2-84, 2-114
  - Marker S 2-82
  - MIDI Data S 2-82
  - modifying S 2-88
  - Name S 2-82
  - order of S 2-88
  - Sound Accelerator S 2-82
  - Sound Data S 2-82, 2-87, 2-117 to 2-118
  - structure of S 2-82 to 2-83
- chunks of sound samples QC 6-80
- 'cicn' resource type Im 4-105 to 4-106, Tb 7-64. *See also* icon resources
  - and color icon record MTb 5-17
  - and Dialog Manager MTb 5-6
  - drawing MTb 5-13 to 5-17
  - and Menu Manager MTb 5-6
  - specifying a menu item's Tb 3-62, 3-154
- CIcon data type MTb 5-17
- CInfoPBRec data type F 2-100 to 2-104
- circles O 89, 94
- clamping. *See* pinning
- C language
  - compilers, FPCE recommendations for PN D-1 to D-9
  - conformance to IEEE 754 PN 1-12 to 1-13
  - constants, floating-point PN D-3, D-5 to D-7
  - conversions PN 9-3 to 9-25
  - data types, new PN 7-3 to 7-8
  - double type. *See* double format
  - environmental controls PN 8-3 to 8-15
  - expression evaluation PN D-3 to D-9
  - float type. *See* single format
  - function calls, conversions during PN 3-8
  - long double type. *See* double-double format
  - transcendental functions PN 10-3 to 10-63
- CDC computers PN B-2
- ceil function PN 9-6 to 9-7
- classcomp SANE function PN A-6
- classdouble SANE function PN A-6
- classes of floating-point numbers PN 2-5 to 2-11
  - assembler PN 12-7 to 12-9
  - compiler PN 7-4 to 7-5
- classextended SANE function PN A-6
- classfloat SANE function PN A-6
- classic QuickDraw. *See* basic QuickDraw
- Clear command (Edit menu) MTb 2-6, Tb 3-25, 6-69

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- ClearIntlResourceCache procedure Tx 6-32 to 6-33, 6-49, 6-89 to 6-90
- ClearMenuBar procedure Tb 3-110
- ClearMovieChanged function Q 2-61, 2-102
- ClearMovieSelection function Q 2-251
- ClearMoviesStickyError function Q 2-86
- clear operations, and movie controller components QC 2-54
- click-loop procedures MTb 4-25, 4-100 to 4-101
- click loop routines Tx 2-35
- and the A5 register M 4-15
  - and automatic scrolling Tx 2-31, 2-61 to 2-62
  - replacing the default routine Tx 2-61
- client applications (of Text Services Manager). *See also* TSM-aware applications
- Apple events handled by Tx 7-10, 7-25 to 7-36, 7-65 to 7-77
  - associating input methods with scripts and languages Tx 7-25, 7-63 to 7-65
  - closing a text service component Tx 7-61
  - defined Tx 7-6
  - direct calls to text service components Tx 7-36 to 7-37
  - listing available text services Tx 7-20, 7-58 to 7-59
  - opening a text service component Tx 7-60
  - passing cursor setting to components Tx 7-22, 7-55 to 7-56
  - passing events to components Tx 7-21 to 7-22, 7-54
  - passing menu selections to components Tx 7-22, 7-55
  - requesting a floating input window Tx 7-24, 7-62
- client applications, for Apple events
- defined IC 3-4 to 3-5
  - introduced IC 1-9
  - and scripting components IC 7-10
  - setting user interaction preferences IC 4-46 to 4-47
- client key
- adding to catalog AI 9-23
  - changing in catalog AI 9-24
  - creating from a password AI 9-21
  - defined AI 9-4
  - deleting from catalog AI 9-26
- ClientLineLayout picture comment Im B-5, B-41
- clients N 1-3
- ClipAbove procedure Tb 4-116 to 4-117
- 'clip' atom type Q 4-6, 4-22
- in movie atoms Q 4-10
  - in track atoms Q 4-13
- Clipboard O 170, Tb 3-24
- converting data to and from Tb 2-58 to 2-60
  - Hide Clipboard command (Edit menu) Tb 3-25
  - Show Clipboard command (Edit menu) Tb 3-25
- Clipboard file MTb 2-33
- Clipboard window MTb 2-10
- hiding MTb 2-20
  - showing MTb 2-25
- clip dash attribute XG 3-29, 3-69, 3-105
- Clip opcode Im A-5, A-18
- clipping XO 1-25
- dashes XG 3-29, 3-69, 3-105
  - image decompressor components and QC 4-19, 4-38
  - movie controller components and QC 2-42
  - sequence grabber channel components and QC 6-17
  - sequence grabber components and display-compress functions QC 5-110, 5-119
  - display functions QC 5-105, 5-113
  - transfer-frame functions QC 5-108, 5-117
  - video digitizer components and QC 8-5, 8-21
  - movies Q 2-24 to 2-25, 2-165 to 2-166
  - tracks Q 2-22 to 2-23
- clipping atoms Q 4-6, 4-10, 4-22
- clipping region atoms Q 4-6, 4-22
- clipping regions Im 2-12 to 2-13, 2-32, 2-47 to 2-49, 4-51
- in clipping atoms Q 4-22
  - determining movie Q 2-173 to 2-174
  - image decompressor components and QC 4-29
  - movie controller components and QC 2-9, 2-43
  - sequence grabber channel components and QC 6-56
  - sequence grabber components and QC 5-47, 5-69
  - setting movie Q 2-173
  - setting track Q 2-178
  - video digitizer components and QC 8-16
- clipPix flag Im 6-14, 6-15, 6-24, 6-25
- ClipRect procedure Im 2-49, 3-29, 7-12
- clips XO 1-25
- and drawing XO 7-30 to 7-39
  - and primitive shapes XO 2-33, 6-7
  - as transform object property. *See* transform clip
  - as view device property. *See* view device clip
  - as view port property. *See* view port clip
- ClockCallMeWhen function QC 11-11 to 11-14
- ClockCancelCallback function QC 11-14
- clock chip U 4-3
- validity of settings U 7-5
- clock components QC 11-3 to 11-28
- assigning to a movie Q 2-317
  - assigning a time base to QC 11-17
  - assigning to a time base Q 2-318

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- and callback events Q 2-335 to 2-341
- callback events QC 11-6 to 11-21
- callback functions QC 11-9 to 11-15
- callback header structures QC 11-6 to 11-11
- component flags, defined QC 11-5
- component subtype values QC 11-6
- component type value QC 11-6
- constant rate for QC 11-5
- current time and QC 11-9
- data structures in QC 11-6 to 11-7
- defined QC 1-3
- determining time base Q 2-319
- functions in QC 11-7 to 11-21
  - getting the current time QC 11-9
  - managing the time QC 11-15 to 11-17
  - Movie Toolbox clock support functions QC 11-18 to 11-21
  - using the callback functions QC 11-9 to 11-15
- and QuickTime Q 1-7. *See also* callback events
- rate changes in QC 11-7
- request code values QC 11-8
- support functions, Movie Toolbox QC 11-18 to 11-21
- and time bases Q 2-8
- time base, creating QC 11-17
- time changes QC 11-15
- variable rate for QC 11-5
- ClockDisposeCallback function QC 11-14 to 11-15
- ClockGetTime function QC 11-9
- ClockNewCallback function QC 11-10 to 11-11
- ClockRateChanged function QC 11-7, 11-16
- ClockSetTimeBase function QC 11-17
- ClockStartStopChanged function QC 11-16 to 11-17
- ClockTimeChanged function QC 11-15
- clockwise contour direction XG 4-7
- 'clck' component type QC 11-6
- CloneCollection function XU 5-56
- cloning, components MTb 6-35
- cloning objects XO 1-20 to 1-21. *See also* kinds of under objects
- CloseATPSkt function N 6-16
- close box O 111, Tb 4-6
  - handling clicks in O 121
  - handling mouse-down events in O 128-129
  - help balloon for MTb 3-14 to 3-16, 3-87 to 3-89
- Close command (File menu) F 1-12 to 1-14, 1-32 to 1-34, O 161, 162, Tb 3-23
- CloseComponent function QC 5-14, 10-9, MTb 6-47
- CloseComponentResFile function MTb 6-73
- CloseConnection function PS 1-41, 3-23 to 3-24
- CloseCPort procedure Im 4-67
- CloseDefaultComponent function QC 3-8
- CloseDeskAcc function D 1-50 to 1-51, 1-68
- closed-frame fill XO 2-13
- closed-frame shape fill
  - compared to even-odd shape fill XG 2-21, 2-23
  - compared to open-frame shape fill XG 2-23
  - and crossed contours XG 2-51
  - defined XG 2-13
  - and multiple contours XG 2-62, 2-64
  - and overlapping contours XG 2-53
- CloseDialog procedure Tb 6-119 to 6-120
- CloseDictionary function Tx 8-13, 8-24
- CloseDriver function D 1-65 to 1-66, N 2-22
- CloseEdition function IC 2-28, 2-88 to 2-89
- CloseMixerSoundComponent function S 5-34 to 5-35
- CloseMovieFile function Q 2-61, 2-99
- close-options dialog box AI 3-60, 3-61
- close-options structure AI 3-29
- ClosePicture procedure Im 7-11, 7-42
- ClosePoly procedure Im 3-79
- ClosePort procedure Im 2-40 to 2-41
- close region Tb 4-12
- close request MTb 6-21
- CloseResFile procedure MTb 1-110 to 1-111
- CloseRgn procedure Im 3-28, 3-89, O 96
- close routine D 1-12, 1-33
- CloseServiceWindow function Tx 7-48, 7-82
- CloseTextService function Tx 7-61
- CloseTSMAwareApplication function Tx 7-24, 7-50
- CloseWD function F 2-181 to 2-182
- CloseWindow procedure Im 7-20, O 129, Tb 4-60, 4-104 to 4-105
- closing files F 1-32 to 1-34, 1-45 to 1-46, 2-81, 2-114 to 2-115
- closing resource forks PS 1-70
- closing the spool file XD 2-31
- closing windows Tb 4-60 to 4-62
  - routines for Tb 4-103 to 4-106
- ClrAppFiles procedure F 1-60
- 'cltn' resource type XU 5-41
- clumps
  - default size of F 5-14
  - defined F 1-8, 2-56
- clump size F 2-57
- CLUT. *See* color lookup tables
- 'clut' request type QC 3-15

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- 'clut' resource type Im 4-104 to 4-105  
 CMBeginProfile picture comment Im B-7  
 CMDisableMatching picture comment Im B-7  
 CMEnableMatching picture comment Im B-7  
 CMEndProfile picture comment Im B-7  
 cmnt embedded speech command selector S 4-26  
 CMovePBRec data type F 2-105 to 2-106  
 'cmpr' manufacturer value QC 7-8  
 CMProfile structure XO 4-36  
 CmpSoundHeader data type S 2-108 to 2-111  
 'cmpt' resource type Im 7-68  
 CMYK space XO 4-14 to 4-15  
 'CNFG' resource type Tx A-29, A-31 to A-32, B-60 to B-63  
 CNIDs. *See* catalog node IDs  
 CNodes. *See* catalog nodes  
 'CNTL' resource type  
   example of Tb 5-18, 5-21, 5-23, 5-26  
   Rez input format for Tb 5-18 to 5-24, 5-25 to 5-28  
   Rez output format for Tb 5-118 to 5-121  
 CntrlParam data type D 1-54 to 1-56  
 code, self-modifying Pr 3-13, PS 1-53  
 CodecCapabilities data type QC 4-35 to 4-39  
 CodecCompressParams data type QC 4-40 to 4-45  
 CodecDecompressParams data type QC 4-46 to 4-53  
 CodecFlags data type Q 3-58 to 3-61  
 CodecInfo data type Q 3-52 to 3-55  
 CodecManagerVersion function Q 3-24, 3-62 to 3-63  
 CodecNameSpec data type Q 3-55 to 3-56  
 CodecNameSpecList data type Q 3-56 to 3-57  
 CodecQ data type Q 3-57 to 3-58  
 codecs. *See* compression/decompression components  
 CodecType data type Q 3-38, 3-63 to 3-64, QC 6-66, 8-44  
 code fragment information records PS 3-29 to 3-31  
 Code Fragment Loader PS 1-22  
 Code Fragment Manager PS 1-22, 3-3 to 3-35  
   data structures PS 3-15 to 3-18  
   reading code fragment resources PS 3-13  
   resources PS 3-28 to 3-31  
   routines PS 3-18 to 3-26  
 code fragment resources PS 1-31 to 1-34, 3-12 to 3-13, 3-28 to 3-31  
 code fragments. *See* fragments  
 code patches. *See* patches  
 code resources, AOCe templates AI 5-142 to 5-246. *See also* AOCe template callback routines; AOCe template code resource routines; routine selectors; AOCe templates; executable resources  
   copying into system heap M 2-13  
   data types AI 5-142 to 5-148  
   example AI 5-65 to 5-73  
   rules for writing AI 5-142  
   for SAM setup templates AM 4-79  
   target specifier AI 5-142 to 5-145  
 'CODE' resources, in script application files IC 10-14  
 'CODE' resource type Pr 3-13, 7-3  
 code sections PS 1-23  
 code segmenting  
   and dangling pointers M 1-31 to 1-32  
   effect on callback routines M 1-32 to 1-33  
 code segments. *See also* segments  
   used in printer drivers XD 3-55  
   used in printing extensions XD 2-33  
 code types. *See* instruction set architectures  
 coercion handlers for descriptor types IC 4-41 to 4-44, 4-96 to 4-99  
 colinear geometric points XG 4-30  
 Collaboration Package AI 1-11 to 1-12. *See also* Standard Catalog Package; Standard Mail Package  
 Collaboration toolbox AI 1-12 to 1-14. *See also* Authentication Manager; Catalog Manager; IPM Manager  
   testing for availability AM 2-36  
 collation information  
   as job collection item XP 3-11  
   defined XP 3-80  
 collection attributes XU 5-9  
 collection ID XU 5-8, 5-11  
   determining XU 5-21  
 collection index XU 5-11  
   determining XU 5-19  
 collection items  
   adding to collection objects XU 5-17, 5-62  
   attributes of XU 5-9  
   collection index of XU 5-11  
   defined XU 5-8  
   determining collection index of XU 5-19  
   determining size of variable-length data XU 5-22  
   determining the collection tag and ID of XU 5-21  
   editing attributes of XU 5-82  
   getting attributes of XU 5-24

**AI** AOCe Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCe Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- identifying XU 5-11
- printing-related XP 3-7 to 3-8
- properties of XU 5-8
- removing XU 5-30, 5-65
- replacing XU 5-28, 5-63, 5-93
- retrieving data from XU 5-33, 5-71
- setting attributes of XU 5-24
- tag list position of XU 5-11
- Collection Manager XO 1-15
  - data types for XU 5-48 to 5-53
  - functions in XU 5-53 to 5-99
  - resources for XU 5-102
  - testing for availability XU 5-13
- collection objects XO 1-34. *See also* printing-related collections
  - adding items to XU 5-17, 5-62, 5-92
  - allocate memory for and dispose of global data XU 5-54
  - allocating memory for XU 5-54
  - application-defined exception procedure XU 5-101
  - application-defined flattening function XU 5-100
  - attribute bit masks for XU 5-52
  - attribute bit numbers for XU 5-50
  - attribute masks for XU 5-10, 5-50
  - cloning XU 5-14, 5-56
  - copying XU 5-14, 5-57
  - counting items in XU 5-69
  - creating XU 5-14, 5-54
  - default attributes of XU 5-10, 5-15
  - defined XO 1-15, XU 5-5
  - determining owner count of XU 5-57
  - disposing of XU 5-14, 5-55
  - examining collection tags of XU 5-35, 5-87
  - exception procedures for XU 5-8, 5-58
  - flattening XU 5-37, 5-88, 5-97
  - NewCollection function XU 5-54
  - printing tag XP 3-8, 3-77
  - properties of XU 5-7
  - purging XU 5-30, 5-67
  - reading from disk XU 5-41
  - reading from resource files XU 5-99
  - removing items from XU 5-30, 5-65
  - replacing items in XU 5-28, 5-63, 5-93
  - unflattening XU 5-37, 5-90, 5-98
  - writing to disk XU 5-41
- collection resources XU 5-41, 5-44 to 5-45, 5-99, 5-102
- collections
  - used with printing XD 3-20 to 3-23
- CollectionTagExists function XU 5-85
- collection tags XU 5-8, 5-11, 5-21, 5-49
- Collection type XP 2-47
- color, of text Tx 2-7
- color banks Im 7-33, 7-61 to 7-66
- color bitmaps XG 5-21 to 5-29
- ColorBit procedure Im 3-124 to 3-125
- color components XO 4-6, 4-25
- color-component value XO 4-25, 4-50
- Color control panel Tb 4-20, 4-65
- color conversion XO 4-26 to 4-30, 4-41 to 4-42, 4-60
- color cursor resources Im 8-34 to 8-36
- color cursors
  - data structure for Im 8-18 to 8-20
  - displaying Im 8-25 to 8-27
  - resource for Im 8-34 to 8-36
  - user interface guidelines for Im 8-5
- color flag Tb 7-48
- color graphics ports Tb 4-20. *See also* basic graphics
  - ports; offscreen graphics worlds; printing graphics ports
  - background pattern for Im 4-51
  - clipping regions Im 2-12 to 2-13, 2-47 to 2-49, 4-51
  - closing Im 4-67
  - compared with basic graphic ports Im 4-5 to 4-9
  - copying images between Im 3-112 to 3-122, 4-26 to 4-32
  - copying images from offscreen graphics worlds Im 6-9 to 6-11
  - creating Im 4-20 to 4-21, 4-63 to 4-66
  - data type for Im 4-48 to 4-54
  - defined Im 1-5
  - disposing of Im 4-21, 4-63, 4-67
  - getting Im 2-18, 2-41 to 2-42, 6-8, 6-28
  - opening Im 4-63 to 4-66
  - pattern stretching in Im 4-53
  - pen locations in Im 4-52
  - pen modes in Im 4-52
  - pen patterns in Im 4-52
  - pen sizes in Im 4-52
  - pen visibility in Im 4-52
  - pixel maps in Im 4-50
  - port rectangles in Im 4-51
  - restoring Im 2-18, 2-42, 6-8, 6-29
  - saving Im 2-18, 2-41 to 2-42, 6-8, 6-28
  - setting Im 2-18, 2-42, 6-8, 6-29
  - text in Im 4-53
  - visible regions Im 4-51

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



color icon record MTb 5-17  
 color icon resources Im 4-105 to 4-106, Tb 3-46, 3-62, 7-64. *See also* 'cicn' resource type  
 color icon resources  
 color icons MTb 5-4 to 5-6, Tb 7-11, 7-13 to 7-16  
 colorimetric matching XO 4-30  
 color input video QC 8-15  
 color limits for transfer modes XO 5-27 to 5-33, 5-47 to 5-48, 5-54  
     destination XO 5-32, 5-54  
     result XO 5-32 to 5-33, 5-54  
     source XO 5-31, 5-54  
 color lookup tables (CLUTs)  
     and the Color Manager Im 1-24  
     and the Palette Manager Im 1-20  
     in video devices Im 1-19 to 1-20  
     for video digitizer components QC 8-61  
 Color Manager Im 1-29  
     direct colors, handling Im 1-25  
     indexed colors, handling Im 1-24  
 color matching XD 3-50, XO 4-26 to 4-32, 4-41 to 4-42, 7-20  
     and ColorSync Utilities XO 4-31, 4-32, 4-42  
     and PostScript XD 3-52  
     for PostScript devices XD 3-51 to 3-53  
     for printers XP 4-9  
 color-matching methods XO 4-28, 4-30 to 4-31  
 color packing XO 4-6, 4-54  
 Color Picker  
     and Edition Manager U 10-4  
 Color Picker Utilities Im 1-29  
 color-picking method resources Im 7-68  
 color printing XD 3-48, 3-50 to 3-53  
     values for an 8-color printer XD 3-27  
 color profile ('prof') resource XD 3-50  
 color profile messages XD 4-62 to 4-67  
 color profile objects XO 4-28 to 4-30, 4-35 to 4-38, 4-41 to 4-49, 4-78 to 4-93. *See also* color profiles  
     assigning to colors XO 4-39  
     and ColorSync Utilities XO 4-30, 4-36 to 4-37, 4-48  
     constants and data types for XO 4-57  
     copying, comparing, and cloning XO 4-44 to 4-45, 4-81 to 4-83  
     creating and disposing of XO 4-42 to 4-44, 4-79 to 4-81  
     default XO 4-37  
     defined XO 1-13, 4-57  
     functions for XO 4-78 to 4-93

loading and unloading XO 4-45 to 4-46  
 locking and unlocking XO 4-49, 4-90 to 4-93  
 manipulating profile data in XO 4-48 to 4-49, 4-88 to 4-93  
 manipulating properties of XO 4-46 to 4-49, 4-84 to 4-87  
 for printers XP 4-9, 4-27 to 4-29, 4-84 to 4-89  
 properties of. *See* color profile properties  
 zero-length profiles XO 4-37 to 4-38  
 color profile properties XO 4-36 to 4-37, 4-84 to 4-87  
     default values for XO 4-37  
     owner count XO 4-36, 4-46, 4-84  
     profile data XO 4-36, 4-36 to 4-37, 4-48 to 4-49, 4-88 to 4-93  
     tag list XO 4-36, 4-47, 4-85 to 4-87  
 color profiles XO 4-28. *See also* color profile objects  
     of bitmap shapes XG 5-5  
 Color QuickDraw. *See also* global coordinate systems;  
     local coordinate systems; shapes  
 32-bit Im 1-4  
 application-defined routines for Im 4-101 to 4-102, 5-35 to 5-37  
 checking for  
     when creating a window Tb 4-77  
     when zooming windows Im 5-10, Tb 4-54  
 and color window records Tb 4-65  
 coordinate systems in Tb 4-17 to 4-18  
 creating color windows Tb 4-20 to 4-21  
 customizations of Im 3-129, 4-96 to 4-97  
 data structures in Im 4-45 to 4-62, 5-15 to 5-18, 6-12 to 6-15, 7-27 to 7-29, 8-18 to 8-20  
 direct colors, handling Im 1-25, 4-15 to 4-17  
 drawing with Im 1-10 to 1-17, 4-21 to 4-44, 4-70 to 4-79  
 graphics ports in Im 1-5  
 indexed colors, handling Im 1-24, 4-13 to 4-14  
 initializing Im 4-19  
 multiple graphics device support in Im 1-21 to 1-23  
 pixel patterns in Im 1-11  
 printing with. *See* Printing Manager  
 resources in Im 4-102 to 4-106, 5-37, 7-67 to 7-68, 8-34 to 8-36  
 routines in Im 4-63 to 4-97, 5-19 to 5-25, 6-16 to 6-39, 8-25 to 8-27  
 testing for availability Im 4-18  
 user interface guidelines for Im 4-44  
 versions of Im 1-4  
 and the Window Manager port Tb 4-74

**AI** AOCe Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCe Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- color ramps Q 3-39 to 3-41, XG 5-25
- color remapping, image decompressor components and QC 4-18
- colorReserved flag Tb 7-48
- colors XO 4-5 to 4-32, 4-38 to 4-42, 4-57 to 4-61. *See also*
  - color profile objects; color spaces; color set objects; color structure
  - in alert boxes and dialog boxes Tb 6-156 to 6-164
  - application-defined picking method Im 7-61 to 7-67
  - assigning XO 4-38 to 4-39
  - in basic graphics ports Im 2-14, 2-35, 3-14 to 3-15
  - color-component value XO 4-25, 4-50
  - in color graphics ports Im 4-67 to 4-105
  - in a color set XO 4-47 to 4-48, 4-56
  - color value XO 4-25, 4-50 to 4-52
  - comparing and testing XO 4-40 to 4-41
  - constants and data types for XO 4-50 to 4-56
  - in controls Tb 5-5
  - converting XO 4-26 to 4-30, 4-31 to 4-32, 4-41 to 4-42, 4-60
  - determining Im 4-79 to 4-81, 7-26
  - functions for XO 4-57 to 4-61, 5-68 to 5-72
  - getting, for a shape on a device XO 7-119 to 7-120
  - getting and setting XO 5-42
  - as ink object property XO 5-6, 5-7 to 5-8
  - intermediate Im 4-81
  - Label menu commands for Tb 7-16
  - matching XO 4-26 to 4-32, 4-41 to 4-42, 7-20
  - in menus Tb 3-46, 3-62, 3-98 to 3-102
  - out of gamut XO 4-27, 4-40
  - in windows Tb 4-20 to 4-21
  - on grayscale devices Im 4-17
- color search functions Im 4-101 to 4-102
- color separations XO 5-49
- color set ('crst') resource XD 6-77 to 6-79
- color set objects XO 4-32 to 4-35, 4-42 to 4-49, 4-62 to 4-77
  - of bitmap shapes XG 5-5
  - colors in XO 4-56
  - constants and data types for XO 4-56 to 4-57
  - copying, comparing, and cloning XO 4-44 to 4-45, 4-66 to 4-68
  - creating and disposing of XO 4-42 to 4-44, 4-64 to 4-65
  - default XO 4-34 to 4-35
  - defined XO 1-13, 4-56
  - functions for XO 4-62 to 4-77
  - loading and unloading XO 4-45 to 4-46
  - manipulating properties of XO 4-46 to 4-48, 4-69 to 4-73
  - manipulating the colors in XO 4-47 to 4-48, 4-73 to 4-77
  - properties of. *See* color set properties
- color set properties XO 4-33 to 4-34
- color space XO 4-33
- color-value array XO 4-33, 4-34, 4-47 to 4-48, 4-73 to 4-77
- default values for XO 4-34 to 4-35
- owner count XO 4-33, 4-46, 4-69
- tag list XO 4-33, 4-47, 4-70 to 4-73
- color spaces XO 4-6 to 4-24, 4-55 to 4-56. *See also* colors
  - alpha-channel XO 4-24
  - as color set property XO 4-33
  - base families for XO 4-6
  - of bitmap shapes XG 5-5
  - CMYK XO 4-14 to 4-15
  - for bitmaps XO 4-23
  - for transfer modes XO 5-25 to 5-27
  - HLS XO 4-11 to 4-13
  - HSV XO 4-11 to 4-13
  - indexed XO 4-22 to 4-23
  - L\*a\*b\* XO 4-17 to 4-18, 4-18 to 4-20
  - L\*u\*v\* XO 4-17 to 4-18, 4-18 to 4-20
  - luminance XO 4-7 to 4-9
  - NTSC XO 4-20 to 4-22
  - PAL XO 4-20 to 4-22
  - printer specification XP 4-8, 4-27 to 4-29
  - RGB XO 4-9 to 4-11
  - XYZ XO 4-16, 4-18 to 4-20
  - YIQ XO 4-20 to 4-22
  - Yxy XO 4-16 to 4-17, 4-18 to 4-20
- ColorSpec data type Im 4-55 to 4-56, Tb 4-72, 5-78 to 5-79
- color structure XO 4-26, 4-53, 5-7 to 5-8, 5-51
- ColorSync XD 3-50, 3-51 to 3-53
- ColorSync Utilities Im 1-29
  - and color matching XO 4-31, 4-32, 4-42
  - and color profiles XO 4-30, 4-36 to 4-37, 4-48
  - and the default color profile XO 4-37
- ColorTable data type Im 4-56 to 4-57. *See also* color tables
- color table resources Im 4-104 to 4-105
- color tables. *See also* color lookup tables
  - for compressed images Q 3-52, 3-87
  - creating Im 4-92 to 4-93, 4-104 to 4-105
  - custom Q 3-49, 3-52

**AI** AOCCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- custom, updating Q 3-87
- data type for Im 4-56 to 4-57
- default Im 4-93
- defined Im 4-11 to 4-12
- disposing of Im 4-93
- modifying Im 4-97 to 4-98
- resource type for Im 4-104 to 4-105
- ColorToFract macro XU 8-40
- color-value array, as color set property XO 4-33, 4-34
- color values XD 3-27, XO 4-25, 4-50, 4-52
- color window records Tb 4-65 to 4-68
- columnating numerals XT 8-35
- Combined record AM 4-70 to 4-72
  - associated catalog attribute AM 4-71
  - associated mail service attribute AM 4-71
  - capability flags attribute AM 4-72
  - comment attribute AM 4-72
  - discriminator attribute AM 4-72
  - initializing a personal MSAM and AM 2-38
  - native name attribute AM 4-72
  - parent CSAM attribute AM 4-71
  - parent MSAM attribute AM 4-71
  - private data attribute AM 4-72
  - real name attribute AM 4-72
  - slot ID attribute AM 4-71
  - standard slot information attribute AM 4-71
  - user's key attribute AM 4-72
  - user's record ID attribute AM 4-72
  - version attribute AM 4-70
- combined service AM 4-6 to 4-22. *See also* CSAMs; MSAMs
  - adding the catalog service AM 4-10 to 4-11
  - adding the mail service AM 4-12 to 4-22
- come-from patches U 8-8 to 8-9
- command blocks
  - for afpRead N 9-24
  - for afpWrite N 9-21
- command control blocks (CCB) N 8-16, 9-13
- command delimiters
  - changing with an embedded speech command S 4-26
  - changing with a speech information selector S 4-40
  - default S 4-23, 4-40, 4-54
  - defined S 4-23, 4-26
  - specification of S 4-54
- command descriptor block (CDB) D 3-7, 3-17, 3-34, 4-20, 4-25
- Command key O 160, Tb 2-20
  - using to create discontinuous selections in lists MTb 4-11
- Command-key combinations Tx 1-91, 6-17, A-19, C-27
  - using the KeyTrans function with Tx C-23
- Command-key equivalents. *See* keyboard equivalents
- commands. *See* embedded speech commands; sound commands
  - menu. *See* menu commands
  - property. *See* property commands
- Command-Shift-number key sequences Tb 2-39, 2-86
- comment attribute AM 2-39, 2-40, 4-10, 4-69, 4-72
- comment embedded speech command S 4-26
- comment information
  - as paper-type collection item XP 3-14
  - defined XP 3-97
- Comments Chunks S 2-82
- CommentSpec data type Im 7-30
- CommentType data type Tx 6-97
- Commission Internationale d'Eclairage (CIE) XO 4-15
- Common Access Method (CAM) specification D 4-3
- CommonChunk data type S 2-85, 2-115
- Common Chunks S 2-82, 2-85 to 2-87, 2-115
- common logarithm PN 10-23 to 10-24
- common parent in alias records F 4-6
- 'comm' resource type. *See* communications resource
- communications ('comm') resource XD 3-9, 3-54, 6-36 to 6-47
  - example of XD 3-59
- Communications Resource Manager O 19
  - testing for availability U 1-16
- Communications Toolbox D 7-3, O 18-19
  - testing for features U 1-16
- Comp3tol procedure S 2-66, 2-143 to 2-144
- Comp6tol procedure S 2-66, 2-144 to 2-145
- CompactDictionary function Tx 8-20, 8-33
- compact discs PS 1-55
- compacting heap zones M 2-71 to 2-73
- compaction. *See* heap compaction
- CompactMem function M 2-71 to 2-72
- CompactMemSys function M 2-72 to 2-73
- Compact Video Compressor Q 3-11, 3-64
  - component type value for QC 5-80, 6-66
- CompareString function Tx 5-18, 5-62, B-34
- CompareText function Tx 5-18, 5-63, B-34
- comparing images Q 3-71
- comparing strings. *See* sorting
- comparison descriptor records
  - comparison operators for IC 6-51

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

creating IC 6-67 to 6-69, 6-89 to 6-90  
 defined IC 6-16  
 compatibility  
   and the Toolbox O 7  
   custom Standard File Package dialog boxes F 3-40  
   guidelines O 187-188  
   trap availability O 178-181  
 compatibility issues. *See* 68LC040 Emulator  
 compatibility of QuickDraw GX printing with  
   Macintosh Printing Manager XP 1-30  
 compatibility with Macintosh Printing  
   Manager XD 3-11, 3-49  
   messages for XD 4-147 to 4-162  
 comp data type (porting) PN A-4  
 comparison functions PN 10-3 to 10-9  
 comparison operators. *See* comparisons  
 comparison operators PN 6-3 to 6-5  
 comparisons PN 6-3 to 6-5  
   assembler (branch instructions) PN 12-6  
   assembler instructions PN 14-3 to 14-4  
   C functions PN 10-3 to 10-9  
   invalid exception, generating PN 4-5  
   involving Infinities PN 6-3  
   involving NaNs PN 6-3  
 compatibility across architectures PN A-9 to A-10  
 'comp' descriptor type IC 4-57  
 compiled script files IC 7-7  
 compiled scripts  
   defined IC 7-23  
   modifying and recompiling IC 10-17 to 10-19  
 compiler optimizations  
   and evaluation of floating-point constant  
     expressions PN D-5  
   and floating-point environment PN D-1 to D-2  
   and widest-need evaluation PN D-5  
 compile-time libraries. *See* definition versions  
 compiling, scripting component routines  
   for IC 10-47 to 10-51  
 complementary error function PN 10-52 to 10-53  
 complete message override XU 6-6  
 complete movie parameter structures QC 10-15 to  
   10-17  
 completer keys Tx A-19, C-18, C-20, C-34  
 completion character Tx C-20  
 completion functions Q 3-154 to 3-155, QC 4-4, 4-44,  
   4-51  
   performing compression asynchronously Q 3-113  
   performing decompression asynchronously Q 3-118

completion function structures QC 4-51. *See also*  
   CompletionProcRecord data type  
 CompletionProcRecord data type Q 3-154, 3-156,  
   QC 4-51  
 CompletionRoutine function AI 7-114  
 completion routines D 1-15, 1-37, N 1-29, 1-31, 4-11,  
   12-26, PS 1-18  
   for asynchronous File Manager calls F 2-238 to 2-239  
   Authentication Manager AI 9-68  
   deferred under virtual memory M 3-12  
   defined F 2-7  
   handling for asynchronous Catalog Manager  
     function calls AM 3-12, 3-27 to 3-28  
   IPM Manager AI 7-41, 7-114  
   limitations on F 2-239  
   maintaining the A5 register in M 4-14 to 4-15  
   in PPC Toolbox IC 11-16 to 11-17, 11-46 to 11-78  
     for PPCAccept function IC 11-38 to 11-39  
     for PPCInform function IC 11-36 to 11-37  
     for PPCRead function IC 11-41  
     for PPCReject function IC 11-39  
     for PPCWrite function IC 11-42  
   and Sound Input Manager S 3-9, 3-54 to 3-55  
   and Sound Manager S 2-47, 2-52, 2-151 to 2-152  
 complex object specifier records, creating IC 6-64 to  
   6-75  
 component connections MTb 6-6, 6-65 to 6-69  
 Component data type MTb 6-41  
 ComponentDescription data type MTb 6-37 to 6-40,  
   6-52 to 6-54, S 5-10, 6-6, Tx 7-15  
   and control panel extensions U 5-7  
 component description record MTb 6-37 to 6-40, 6-52  
   to 6-54, Tx 7-15  
 component description records, scripting component  
   flags for IC 10-5  
 component file MTb 6-32 to 6-33, 6-71 to 6-73, 6-84  
 ComponentFunctionImplemented function MTb 6-50  
   to 6-51  
 component glyphs Tx 4-84  
 component identifiers MTb 6-9, 6-40 to 6-41, 6-42 to  
   6-43, 6-46  
 ComponentInstance data type MTb 6-41  
 component instances MTb 6-6, 6-40 to 6-41, 6-45 to  
   6-46, Q 2-319 to 2-320  
   and scripting component routines IC 10-4  
 Component Manager MTb 6-3 to 6-99, Tx 7-36 to 7-37  
   and audio components S 6-3  
   checking for features U 1-7

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- data structures in
  - for applications MTb 6-37 to 6-40
  - for components MTb 6-52 to 6-55
- image compressor components and QC 4-4
- and the Movie Toolbox Q 2-320
- and QuickTime Q 1-6
- requests to components MTb 6-18 to 6-28
- resources in MTb 6-80 to 6-85
- routines in
  - for applications MTb 6-41 to 6-52
  - for components MTb 6-56 to 6-76
- and scripting components IC 10-3 to 10-7
- and sound components S 5-3
- and Speech Manager S 1-20, 4-5
- standard image-compression dialog components and QC 3-6
- testing for availability MTb 6-6
- component modes XO 5-11 to 5-25. *See also* transfer modes
  - alpha-channel XO 5-20 to 5-25, 5-48 to 5-49
  - atop mode XO 5-22
  - exclude mode XO 5-22
  - fade mode XO 5-22
  - over mode XO 5-22, 5-48
- arithmetic XO 5-12 to 5-15
  - add mode. *See* add mode
  - blend mode. *See* blend mode
  - copy mode. *See* copy mode
  - maximum mode XO 5-14, 5-45, 5-46
  - migrate mode XO 5-14, 5-44, 5-48
  - minimum mode XO 5-14, 5-45, 5-46
  - no mode. *See* no mode
- Boolean XO 5-16 to 5-18
  - AND mode XO 5-17
  - OR mode XO 5-17, 5-45, 5-46
  - XOR mode XO 5-17, 5-45, 5-46
- defined XO 5-9, 5-11, 5-55
- highlight mode XO 5-15 to 5-16, 7-13
- pseudo-Boolean XO 5-18 to 5-19
  - ramp-AND mode XO 5-19, 5-45
  - ramp-OR mode. *See* ramp-OR mode
  - ramp-XOR mode. *See* ramp-XOR mode
- ComponentParameters data type MTb 6-55
- component parameters record MTb 6-54 to 6-55
- component requests MTb 6-18 to 6-28
  - can do MTb 6-22
  - close MTb 6-21
  - open MTb 6-19 to 6-20
  - register MTb 6-23 to 6-24
  - target MTb 6-25 to 6-26
  - unregister MTb 6-24 to 6-25
  - version MTb 6-22 to 6-23
- ComponentResource data type MTb 6-81 to 6-85, S 5-9 to 5-11, 6-5 to 6-7
  - and control panel extensions U 5-6
- component resources MTb 6-32 to 6-33, 6-80 to 6-85
- components. *See also* audio components, color components, sound components
  - and connections Q 2-320
- component flags for
  - image compressor components QC 4-26 to 4-31
  - movie data exchange components QC 9-7
  - preview components QC 12-6
- calling MTb 6-73 to 6-74
- capturing MTb 6-25 to 6-26, 6-75 to 6-76
- cloning MTb 6-35
- closing connections to MTb 6-12, 6-47
- defined MTb 6-3, Q 1-4, QC xvii
- finding MTb 6-8 to 6-9, 6-42 to 6-44
- getting information about MTb 6-10 to 6-11, 6-47 to 6-51
- hiding MTb 6-75 to 6-76
- interfaces of, defining MTb 6-28 to 6-30
- levels of service MTb 6-3, 6-35, 6-73
- manufacturer code for MTb 6-4, 6-39, 6-53
- manufacturer field, movie data exchange values for QC 9-7
- manufacturer values for sequence grabber panel components QC 7-8
- multiple clients and Q 2-320
- opening connections to MTb 6-7 to 6-10, 6-44 to 6-46
- in QuickTime applications Q 1-3
- registering MTb 6-30 to 6-32, 6-57 to 6-62, 6-80 to 6-81
- request codes for functions
  - image compressor components QC 4-53
  - movie controller components QC 2-14
  - standard image-compression dialog components QC 3-14
- requesting services from MTb 6-18 to 6-27
- structure of MTb 6-13 to 6-18
- subtypes
  - base media handler components value for QC 10-8
  - clock components values for QC 11-6
  - defined QC 4-4
  - image compressor values for QC 5-80

**AI** AOCe Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCe Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- movie data exchange values for QC 9-7
- preview components values for QC 12-6
- sequence grabber channel components value for QC 6-6
- sequence grabber panel components value for QC 7-7
- standard image-compression dialog value for QC 3-8
- video digitizer components values for QC 8-11
- supplied with QuickTime Q 1-7
- targeting MTb 6-25 to 6-26
- types
  - base media handler components value for QC 10-8
  - clock components value for QC 11-6
  - decompressor components values for QC 4-4
  - derived media handler components value for QC 10-7
  - image compressor components values for QC 4-4
  - movie controller component value for QC 2-4
  - movie data exchange components values for QC 9-8
  - preview components values for QC 12-6
  - sequence grabber channel components value for QC 6-6
  - sequence grabber channel values for QC 6-66
  - sequence grabber components value for QC 5-5
  - sequence grabber panel components value for QC 7-7
  - standard image-compression value for QC 3-8
  - video digitizer components values for QC 8-11
- unregistering MTb 6-24 to 6-25
- using services of MTb 6-11 to 6-12
- component selectors S 5-12 to 5-14, 6-7 to 6-8,
- ComponentSetTarget function MTb 6-25, 6-77, QC 10-9
- component-specific storage descriptor records IC 10-12
- component subtypes MTb 6-4, 6-38, 6-53
- component types MTb 6-4, 6-38, 6-53
- compound function PN 10-46 to 10-48
- compress buffers QC 5-87 to 5-89
- compress-complete functions QC 5-115, 6-36
- compressed images. *See* image description structures
- compressed matte atoms Q 4-6
- compressed sound header records S 2-108 to 2-111
- compressed source devices, video digitizer
  - components and QC 8-13
- compress functions QC 5-114
- CompressImage function Q 3-28, 3-73 to 3-74
- compressing
  - accuracy Q 3-53
  - images Q 3-27 to 3-30, 3-73, 3-75
    - algorithms for Q 3-5 to 3-11
    - asynchronous Q 3-118 to 3-119
    - clipping Q 3-98 to 3-102
    - completion testing Q 3-119
    - converting formats Q 3-82 to 3-85
    - graphics objects Q 3-7
    - key frame rate Q 3-121 to 3-123
    - PICT files Q 3-93 to 3-97
    - pictures Q 3-8, 3-89 to 3-92
    - pixel depth conversion Q 3-12
    - pixel maps Q 3-7, 3-8, 3-73 to 3-88
    - and previous buffer Q 3-126 to 3-127
    - previous frame Q 3-124 to 3-125
    - quality of Q 3-7 to 3-8, 3-51, 3-57 to 3-58, 3-120 to 3-121, 3-128
  - in QuickTime applications Q 1-4
  - sample routines Q 3-27 to 3-41. *See also* Image Compression Manager; image description structures
  - size of Q 3-32, 3-68 to 3-69, 3-72 to 3-73
  - spatial quality of Q 3-7, 3-109
  - temporal quality of Q 3-7, 3-107, 3-109, 3-120 to 3-121
  - time estimating Q 3-69 to 3-71
- sequences Q 3-24 to 3-25, 3-35 to 3-41
  - beginning Q 3-106 to 3-111
  - ending Q 3-119 to 3-120
  - key frames in Q 3-47, 3-60, 3-109, 3-121 to 3-127
  - number of frames Q 3-51
  - parameters for Q 3-120 to 3-127
  - previous buffer Q 3-126 to 3-127
  - quality of Q 3-51
  - sample routines for Q 3-27 to 3-41
  - setting previous frame characteristics Q 3-124
  - similarity between frames Q 3-71 to 3-72
- sound data Q 2-31
- compressing images QC 5-105, 5-114
- compressing still images QC 1-8 to 1-10
- compression. *See* audio compression; image compression
  - interframe Q 3-7, 3-47, 3-109, 3-121
  - intraframe Q 3-7, 3-121
  - quality of Q 3-51, 3-70, 3-128
    - constants for Q 3-57 to 3-58
    - setting Q 3-120 to 3-121

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- spatial Q 3-7, 3-10, 3-32, 3-51, 3-70, 3-88, 3-120 to 3-121, 3-128, 3-130
- changing Q 3-73, 3-88
- control flags for Q 3-57 to 3-58
- defined Q 3-7
- speed Q 3-9
- temporal Q 3-7, 3-10, 3-13, 3-31, 3-32, 3-47, 3-51, 3-60, 3-67, 3-70, 3-106, 3-109, 3-110, 3-112, 3-120 to 3-122, 3-128
- control flags for Q 3-57 to 3-58, 3-109, 3-112
- defined Q 3-7
- and image sequences Q 3-106
- previous frame settings, used for Q 3-107, 3-108
- using Q 3-32, 3-47, 3-67
- compression/decompression components (codecs) S 1-7, 1-14 to 1-15, 5-3, 5-6, 5-30
- compression dialog, standard image. *See* standard image-compression dialog components
- compression IDs S 2-110
- CompressionInfo data type S 5-32
- compression information records S 5-32
- compression information structures QC 5-22 to 5-23
- compression list structures QC 8-43 to 8-44
- compression parameters structures QC 4-40 to 4-45
- compression ratios Q 3-8 to 3-12
  - of image compressor component Q 3-55
  - for images Q 3-8 to 3-9
- compression speed Q 3-9
- compression type opcode XU 7-92
- compression types S 2-86, 2-116, 2-117
- compression utilities U 3-8 to 3-9, 3-20 to 3-22
- compressor capabilities structures QC 4-35 to 4-39
- compressor components Q 3-9 to 3-12
  - accuracy of Q 3-54
  - Animation Compressor Q 3-11
  - application-defined functions Q 3-148 to 3-156
  - block size of images Q 3-55
  - capabilities Q 3-24, 3-52 to 3-55, 3-62 to 3-67, 3-70
  - characteristics of Q 3-9 to 3-12, 3-48
  - Compact Video Compressor Q 3-11
  - compression ratios Q 3-55
  - data-loading functions Q 3-149 to 3-150
  - finding Q 3-66
  - format flags Q 3-53
  - functions Q 3-63 to 3-67
  - getting list of installed Q 3-63
  - Graphics Compressor Q 3-11 to 3-12
  - information about Q 3-62 to 3-67
  - names Q 3-55 to 3-57
  - performance compared Q 3-9 to 3-23
  - Photo Compressor Q 3-10
    - and QuickTime Q 1-7
  - Raw Compressor Q 3-12
  - registered by Component Manager Q 3-48
  - speed Q 3-54
  - supplied by Apple Q 3-9 to 3-12
  - type values Q 3-55, 3-63
  - Video Compressor Q 3-10
- compressor information structures Q 3-52 to 3-55, 3-65
  - format flags QC 4-32
  - image compressor component capability flags in QC 4-26
- compressor name list structure Q 3-56 to 3-65
  - disposing of Q 3-64
  - retrieving Q 3-56
- compressor names QC 5-80, 6-66
- compressor name structure Q 3-55
- compressors. *See* compressor components
- compressor types Q 3-63 to 3-64, QC 5-81. *See also* components, types
- compressor type values. *See* components, types
- CompressPictureFile function Q 3-93 to 3-94
- CompressPicture function Q 3-89 to 3-90
- CompressSequenceBegin function Q 3-32, 3-36, 3-57, 3-106 to 3-111
- CompressSequenceFrame function Q 3-32, 3-38, 3-47, 3-111 to 3-113
- CompressSequence function Q 3-38
- computer approximation of real numbers PN 1-3
- computer-generated speech. *See* Speech Manager
- concatenating
  - memory blocks M 2-64 to 2-66
  - transforms XG 6-19 to 6-23, 6-44 to 6-45
- concatenation of mappings XO 6-26, 7-30, 7-45, XU 8-13, 8-65
- ConcatMatrix function Q 2-346
- concurrent drivers M 3-11
- conditional elements for lookup tables AI 5-112
- conditional views. *See* views
- Condition Code Register (CCR)
  - during mode switches PS 2-14
  - specifying in procedure information PS 2-20
- Condition Register (CR) PN 11-4, 12-5 to 12-6, PS 1-45, 1-46
- configuration ROM. *See* declaration ROM
- confirming text (in inline input) Tx 7-12, 7-23, 7-42

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- connection closed error AI 7-18
- connection control blocks (CCB) N 5-6, 5-12, 5-35, 5-36 to 5-38
- connection ends
  - closing N 5-61 to 5-62
  - configuring N 5-14, 5-47 to 5-48
  - defined N 5-4
  - establishing N 5-45 to 5-46
  - removing N 5-62, 5-63
  - resetting N 5-76
  - state of N 5-36
- connection events, unsolicited
  - defined N 5-8
  - types of N 5-27, 5-37
  - user routines for N 5-26 to 5-28
- connection files. *See* AppleTalk connection files
- connection IDs N 5-6, PS 3-5
- connectionless networks N 1-5
- connectionless protocols N 1-6, 1-15
- connection listeners N 5-22 to 5-26, 5-63 to 5-68
  - activating N 5-65 to 5-67
  - and ASDSP N 5-33
  - defined N 5-5, 5-7 to 5-8
  - sample code N 5-24 to 5-26
- connection-listening sockets N 5-7, 5-36
- Connection Manager O 19
  - testing for features U 1-16
- connection-oriented networks N 1-4
- connection-oriented protocols N 1-5, 5-4
- connections PS 3-5
  - closing N 5-62
  - defined N 5-6 to 5-7
  - denying an open request N 5-67
  - determining the status of N 5-69 to 5-70
  - maintaining N 5-17 to 5-22
  - modes N 5-14, 5-53, 5-58
  - opening N 5-13 to 5-22, 5-48 to 5-56
  - secure. *See* AppleTalk Secure Data Stream Protocol
- connection servers N 5-14, 5-65 to 5-66
- connection states N 5-37
- connectivity N 1-9
- constants, floating-point
  - evaluation PN D-5 to D-7
  - hexadecimal PN D-3
- constraining compressed data Q 3-127
- constructive geometry operations
  - on transform clips XO 6-21 to 6-23, 6-48 to 6-53
- container atoms Q 4-7
- ContainerChunk data type S 2-84, 2-114
- container chunks. *See* Form Chunks
- container hierarchy
  - defined IC 3-45
  - described in object specifier records IC 6-10
  - for formTest IC 6-17 to 6-19
  - specifying IC 6-61 to 6-63
- containers
  - default IC 6-10
  - defined PS 1-21, 3-4
  - described in object specifier records IC 3-35, 6-10
  - specifying IC 6-61 to 6-63
  - specifying location of PS 3-31
  - specifying for a range of objects IC 6-20
- containment, testing shapes for XG 4-18 to 4-21, 4-58 to 4-59, 4-100 to 4-104
- content areas of windows. *See* port rectangles
- content blocks
  - defined AM 2-18 to 2-19
  - reading AM 2-57 to 2-59, 2-150 to 2-155
  - types of data in AM 2-18 to 2-19
  - writing AM 2-76 to 2-79, 2-186 to 2-189
- content enclosures AM 2-19. *See also* enclosures; main enclosures
- content of a letter. *See also* image content; native content
  - adding an image to a letter AI 3-88
  - adding standard interchange format to a letter AI 3-85 to 3-88
  - reading standard interchange format in a letter AI 3-98 to 3-102
- content region
  - defined Tb 4-6, 4-12
  - drawing Tb 4-39 to 4-40
  - updating Tb 4-40 to 4-41, 4-48 to 4-50
  - handling mouse-down events in O 121-123
  - of help balloons MTb 3-8, 3-93
- context blocks. *See* 680x0 context blocks
- context data structure AI 6-39
- context of a process
  - switching O 167
  - and interrupt tasks Pr 1-12
  - defined Pr 1-5
  - switching Pr 1-7, Tb 2-15 to 2-16
- contexts AI 6-28 to 6-31, PS 1-51. *See also* queue context
  - creating AI 6-28 to 6-29
  - disposing AI 6-29
- contextual forms Tx 1-11, 1-14, 1-26 to 1-29, XT 1-16, 8-24

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- contextual forms setting (script variables) Tx 6-69  
 contextual script system (in script flags) Tx 6-68  
 contiguous highlighting XT 10-14, 10-27, 10-52  
 Continue button (system error alert) U 2-5  
 Continue event. *See* kMailEPPCContinue high-level event  
 ContinueSpeech function  
   described S 4-62 to 4-63  
   minimizing latency of speech generation with S 4-52, 4-59  
 continuing paused speech S 4-18, 4-62 to 4-63  
 continuous digitization QC 8-53  
 continuous play from disk. *See* play-from-disk routines  
 continuous recording  
   defined S 3-5  
   supporting S 3-17  
 continuous speech S 4-51, 4-58  
 contour direction  
   defined XG 2-11, 4-7  
   determining XG 4-68  
   effect on shape fill XG 4-23 to 4-27  
   reversing XG 4-23 to 4-27, 4-70  
 contour index XG 2-23  
 contours XG 4-4 to 4-9. *See also* path contours; path shapes; polygon contours; polygon shapes  
   breaking XG 4-28 to 4-30, 4-72  
   counting XG 2-136, 4-30  
   crossed  
     creating XG 2-50  
     effect of shape fill on XG 2-14 to 2-15, 2-24  
     and pen placement XG 3-19, 3-56  
     removing XG 4-76  
   defined XG 2-9  
   determining direction XG 4-25, 4-68  
   finding a specific point on XG 4-42, 4-85  
   left side XG 4-5  
   overlapping  
     creating XG 2-52  
     effect of shape fill on XG 2-14 to 2-15, 2-26, 2-63 to 2-65  
     removing XG 4-76  
   removing unnecessary contour breaks XG 4-76  
   right side XG 4-5  
   true inside XG 4-9  
 contours of glyphs Tx 4-28 to 4-29  
 contracting characters for sorting Tx 5-14  
 contraction operators PN D-2 to D-3  
 contrast in video digitizer components QC 8-67  
 control action procedures PS 1-16 to 1-18  
   and the A5 register M 4-15  
 control bits of path geometries XG 2-25, 2-56  
 Control calls S 3-5, 3-13 to 3-15  
 control characters Tx 1-56, 1-58, A-6 to A-8. *See also* number format specification strings  
   used as delimiters Tx A-7 to A-8  
 control color table records Tb 5-77 to 5-80  
 control color table resources Tb 5-121 to 5-123  
 control color tables Tb 6-160 to 6-162  
 control definition functions PS 1-16, 1-36  
   and the A5 register M 4-15  
   custom Tb 5-109 to 5-115  
   defined Tb 5-14  
   for pop-up menus Tb 5-14, 5-36  
   standard Tb 5-14  
 control definition IDs  
   for buttons Tb 5-14  
   for checkboxes Tb 5-14  
   for custom controls Tb 5-109 to 5-110  
   defined Tb 5-14  
   for pop-up menus Tb 5-14  
   for radio buttons Tb 5-14  
   for scroll bars Tb 5-14  
   specifying Tb 5-18, 5-19, 5-25, 5-83 to 5-84, 5-120  
 control device code resources MTb 8-7, 8-25, 8-74  
 control device functions MTb 8-4, 8-25 to 8-47, 8-74 to 8-78  
   and activate events MTb 8-33  
   and keyboard-related events MTb 8-37  
   and mouse-related events MTb 8-39  
   performing initialization MTb 8-29  
   preserving a handle to private storage MTb 8-30  
   and update events MTb 8-43  
 control flags  
   determining for image compression components QC 4-49  
   determining for image compressor components QC 4-42 to 4-43  
   determining for movie controller components QC 2-20, 2-26  
   determining for sequence grabber channel components QC 6-51  
   determining for sequence grabber components QC 5-63  
   modifying for standard image-compression dialog components QC 3-36

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- request type for standard image-compression dialog components QC 3-25
- returning for standard image-compression dialog components QC 3-35
- setting for movie controller components QC 2-20, 2-26
- setting for sequence grabber channel components QC 6-51
- setting for sequence grabber components QC 5-57
- control flags, setting for time bases Q 2-330
- Control function D 1-75 to 1-76
  - called by ShutDwnPower Pr 8-5, 8-6
- control information byte, in ATP headers N 6-6
- Control key Tb 2-20
- controlled grab QC 5-57
- controller boundary rectangles QC 2-8
- controller boundary regions QC 2-8
- controller clipping regions QC 2-9
- controller window regions QC 2-9
- controlling the environment
  - assembler instructions PN 12-3 to 12-15
  - C functions PN 8-3 to 8-15
- control list Tb 4-14
- Control Manager O 10, Tb 5-3 to 5-135
  - application-defined routines for Tb 5-109 to 5-117
  - data structures in Tb 5-72 to 5-80
  - and Dialog Manager Tb 5-3, 5-5, 5-16, 5-29, 5-31, 6-78
  - and Event Manager Tb 5-3
  - and List Manager Tb 5-3
  - localization guidelines Tb 5-15, 5-19 to 5-20, 5-85, 5-120
  - and Resource Manager Tb 5-3
  - resources for Tb 5-117 to 5-123. *See also* control color tables; control definition functions; control resources;
  - routines in Tb 5-80 to 5-117
  - user interface guidelines Tb 5-5 to 5-13, 5-52 to 5-53
  - and Window Manager Tb 5-3
- control panel, Memory PS 1-68
- Control Panel desk accessory MTb 8-15, 8-23, 8-37, 8-39
- control panel extension-defined routines
  - MyPanelEvent function U 5-26 to 5-27
  - MyPanelGetDITL function U 5-21 to 5-22
  - MyPanelGetSettings function U 5-29
  - MyPanelGetTitle function U 5-23 to 5-24
  - MyPanelInstall function U 5-22 to 5-23
  - MyPanelItem function U 5-25 to 5-26
  - MyPanelRemove function U 5-24 to 5-25
  - MyPanelSetSettings function U 5-30
  - MyPanelValidateInput function U 5-28
- control panel extensions U 5-3 to 5-34
  - creating a component for U 5-6 to 5-9
  - extension-defined routines U 5-20 to 5-30
  - opening resource files of U 5-13
- control panel files
  - creating MTb 8-12 to 8-48
  - defined MTb 8-4
  - and monitors extensions MTb 8-73
  - and system extensions MTb 8-8
  - user documentation for MTb 8-8
- control panels MTb 8-3 to 8-92
  - and Command-key equivalents MTb 8-37
  - compatibility with the Control Panel desk accessory MTb 8-15, 8-23, 8-37, 8-39
  - and control panel extensions U 5-4 to 5-6
  - creating MTb 8-12 to 8-48, U 5-3, 5-8
  - creating resources for MTb 8-14 to 8-24
  - Date & Time Tx 1-110 to 1-112
  - and error reporting MTb 8-47
  - initializing MTb 8-30
  - installing and removing Tb 7-41
  - Memory. *See* Memory control panel
  - Numbers Tx 1-109
  - required resources MTb 8-6, 8-82 to 8-87
  - shutting down MTb 8-45
  - sound U 5-8
  - specifying a font for MTb 8-23
  - Text Tx 1-107 to 1-108
  - and text defined as user items MTb 8-43
  - user interface guidelines for MTb 8-12
  - valid resource IDs for MTb 8-14
  - video U 5-8
  - where to store MTb 8-8
- Control Panels folder IC 11-6
  - alias type for Tb 7-40
  - defined Tb 7-43
  - finding Tb 7-54
  - icon for MTb 1-132
- control points XG 2-18, 2-25, 2-56
- ControlRecord data type Tb 5-73 to 5-75
- control records Tb 5-73 to 5-75
- control resources
  - example of Tb 5-18, 5-21, 5-23, 5-26
  - Rez input format for Tb 5-18 to 5-24, 5-25 to 5-28
  - Rez output format for Tb 5-118 to 5-121
- control routine D 1-12, 1-35

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

## controls

- action procedures for Tb 5-91, 5-102, 5-115 to 5-117
- activating Tb 5-13
- active Tb 5-11 to 5-13, 6-13
- in alert and dialog boxes Tb 6-29 to 6-30, 6-154
- colors in Tb 5-5, 5-101, 5-121 to 5-123
- control definition IDs for Tb 5-18, 5-19, 5-25, 5-83 to 5-84, 5-120
- custom. *See* custom controls
- defined Tb 5-3
- dragging Tb 5-35, 5-99 to 5-100, 5-114 to 5-115
- drawing Tb 5-17, 5-85 to 5-88
- drawing an outline around O 146. *See also* check boxes; radio buttons
- events in Tb 5-88 to 5-93, 6-78
- help balloons for MTb 3-55
- highlight states of Tb 5-35, 5-98 to 5-99
- inactive Tb 5-13, 6-13, 6-74
- indicators in. *See* indicators, in controls
- invisible Tb 5-18, 5-19, 5-25, 5-83, 5-97, 5-119
- mouse events in Tb 5-11 to 5-13, 5-30 to 5-70
- moving Tb 5-65 to 5-70, 5-97 to 5-98
- part codes for Tb 5-31 to 5-32
- pop-up menus Tb 6-42 to 6-44
- rectangles for Tb 5-18 to 5-19, 5-22 to 5-23, 5-25 to 5-26, 5-82, 5-118. *See also* display rectangles
- reference values for
  - changing Tb 5-105 to 5-106
  - determining Tb 5-105
  - specifying Tb 5-18, 5-25, 5-84, 5-120
- removing Tb 5-108 to 5-109
- resizing Tb 5-65 to 5-70, 5-98
- resources for. *See* control resources
- settings of
  - changing Tb 5-11, 5-37 to 5-43, 5-61, 5-65 to 5-70, 5-93 to 5-102
  - determining Tb 5-37 to 5-43, 5-102 to 5-107
  - specifying initial Tb 5-18 to 5-19, 5-21 to 5-23, 5-25 to 5-28, 5-83, 5-118 to 5-119
- setting values of O 142-144
- standard Tb 5-4, 5-15 to 5-28, 5-81 to 5-85
- text in Tb 5-18, 5-19 to 5-20, 5-25
- titles of
  - changing Tb 5-96
  - determining Tb 5-104 to 5-105
  - specifying Tb 5-18, 5-19 to 5-20, 5-25, 5-83, 5-85, 5-120, 5-121

- types of Tb 5-4 to 5-13. *See also* buttons; checkboxes; custom controls; pop-up menus; radio buttons; scroll bars
- updating Tb 5-29 to 5-30
- visible Tb 5-18, 5-19, 5-25, 5-83, 5-119
- in windows Tb 4-14 to 4-15, 4-23, 5-82
- conventions and consistencies in programming
  - XO 1-41 to 1-44
- conversion of file formats. *See* translation of file formats
- conversions PN 5-3 to 5-12
  - accuracy of decimal to binary PN 5-7 to 5-8
  - assembler PN 13-3 to 13-6
  - between decimal formats PN 5-10, 9-19 to 9-23
  - between floating-point formats PN 5-5 to 5-7, 9-13, 13-5
  - binary to decimal PN 5-7 to 5-12, 9-13 to 9-19
- C functions PN 9-3 to 9-25
- ceil function PN 9-6 to 9-7
- decimal to binary PN 5-7 to 5-12
  - C functions PN 9-13 to 9-19
  - double-double format PN 5-9 to 5-10
- double-double to decimal PN 5-9 to 5-10
- during expression evaluation PN 3-3 to 3-11
- floating-point to integer PN 5-3 to 5-5, 6-13 to 6-14, 9-3 to 9-11, 13-4 to 13-5
- floor function PN 9-7 to 9-8
- inexact exception PN 5-4, 5-5, 5-7
- integer to floating-point PN 5-3 to 5-5, 9-12, 13-3 to 13-4
- invalid exception PN 4-5, 5-4
- nearbyint function PN 9-9 to 9-10
- overflow exception PN 5-5, 5-7
- rint function PN 6-13 to 6-14
- rinttol function PN 9-3 to 9-4
- round function PN 9-10 to 9-11
- roundtol function PN 9-5 to 9-6
- SANE PN A-1 to A-2
- trunc function PN 9-11 to 9-12
- underflow exception PN 5-5, 5-7
- ConvertFileToMovieFile function Q 2-93 to 2-94, QC 9-6
- ConvertImage function Q 3-82 to 3-85
- converting shapes XD 3-6, 3-7
- converting text. *See also* input methods; case conversion
  - in inline input Tx 7-12
  - lexical. *See* tokenization
  - phonetic. *See* transliteration

**AI** AOCe Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCe Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

converting track time value to media time Q 2-193 to 2-194  
 ConvertMovieToFile function Q 2-95, QC 9-6  
 ConvertTime function Q 2-334  
 ConvertTimeScale function Q 2-334  
 cooperative multitasking environment O 165-167, Pr 1-3 to 1-5, PS 1-4, Tb 2-10  
 coordinate planes Im 1-6 to 1-10, O 86. *See also* global coordinate systems; local coordinate systems  
 coordinates and coordinate spaces XO 1-28 to 1-32, 7-31 to 7-39  
   converting from QuickDraw XU 1-7 to 1-9, 1-28  
   device space XO 1-31 to 1-32, 7-38 to 7-39  
   geometry space XO 1-29, 7-32  
   global space XO 1-30 to 1-31, 7-34 to 7-37  
   local space XO 1-29 to 1-30, 7-33 to 7-34  
 coordinate spaces XG 3-20 to 3-21  
 coordinate systems Tb 4-17 to 4-18  
 copies, to print Im 9-19  
 copies information  
   as job collection item XP 3-11  
   defined XP 3-81  
 coprocessors PS 1-9  
 copy and paste, user interface guidelines for MTb 2-10 to 2-11  
 copy-back cache M 4-12  
 CopyBits procedure Im 3-32 to 3-34, 3-112 to 3-118, 4-26 to 4-28, 6-6, 6-9, O 99, 101  
 CopyCollection function XU 5-57  
 Copy command (Edit menu) MTb 2-6, 2-19, Tb 3-25, 6-69  
 CopyDeepMask procedure Im 3-120 to 3-122, 4-30 to 4-32, 6-10  
 copying memory blocks M 1-74 to 1-75, 2-59 to 2-64  
 copying text Tx 2-9, 2-30, 2-39 to 2-42  
 CopyMask procedure Im 3-119 to 3-120, 4-28 to 4-30, 6-10 to 6-11  
 CopyMatrix function Q 2-343  
 copy mode  
   as default XO 5-12  
   defined XO 5-14  
   examples of using XO 5-44, 5-45, 5-46, 5-47  
   and printing XO 5-50  
 CopyMovieSelection function Q 2-248, 2-356  
 CopyMovieSettings function Q 2-261 to 2-262  
 copy operations, and movie controller  
   components QC 2-52  
 CopyPixMap procedure Im 4-86

CopyPixPat procedure Im 4-90  
 CopyRgn procedure Im 3-90 to 3-91, 8-11  
 Copyright Chunks S 2-82  
 copyright statement, user data type for Q 4-21  
 copysign function PN 10-10 to 10-11  
   invalid exception PN 4-5  
   SANE PN A-5  
 copysignl function PN 10-10 to 10-11  
 CopyToMapping function XU 8-63  
 CopyTrackSettings function Q 2-267 to 2-268  
 Copy transfer mode. *See* transfer modes  
 'core' event class IC 3-8  
 core printing features XP 1-26 to 1-28, 2-3 to 2-81  
 Core suite of Apple events IC 1-11, 3-41  
 cos function PN 10-30 to 10-31  
 cosh function PN 10-39 to 10-40  
 cosine PN 10-30 to 10-31  
 cosine, hyperbolic PN 10-39 to 10-40  
 Count1Resources function MTb 1-98 to 1-99  
 Count1Types function MTb 1-102  
 CountADBs function D 5-42  
 CountAppFiles procedure F 1-59  
 CountCollectionItems function XU 5-69  
 CountCollectionOwners function XU 5-57  
 CountCollectionTags function XU 5-86  
 CountComponentInstances function MTb 6-67 to 6-68  
 CountComponents function MTb 6-43 to 6-44  
 CountDITL function Tb 6-128  
 counterchallenge, authentication  
   generating AI 9-56  
   replying to AI 9-58  
 counterclockwise contour direction XG 4-7  
 counters of glyphs XT 1-5  
 CountImageDescriptionExtension  
   function QC 4-67 to 4-68  
 counting symbols PS 3-14, 3-25 to 3-26  
 CountMItems function Tb 3-81, 3-141  
 CountResources function MTb 1-98  
 CountSymbols function PS 3-14, 3-25 to 3-26  
 CountTaggedCollectionItems function XU 5-70  
 CountTypes function MTb 1-102  
 CountUserDataTypes function Q 2-234  
 CountVoices function S 4-64 to 4-65  
 cover functions Q 2-71 to 2-73, 2-155 to 2-157, 2-357 to 2-358  
 cover page constants XD 4-18  
 cover pages, mailer  
   drawing AI 3-108

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- preparing AI 3-107
- cProperty as object class ID IC 3-42, 6-13, 6-27
- 'cpts' resource type. *See* capture resource
- CPU, portable Macintosh computers D 6-60 to 6-63
  - current speed
    - determining D 6-30, 6-60
    - setting D 6-62
  - cycling
    - determining if enabled D 6-62
    - enabling or disabling D 6-62
  - maximum speed
    - determining D 6-60
  - restart speed
    - determining D 6-61
    - setting D 6-61
- CPU loading values S 2-40
- CPUs, testing for type U 1-22
- CPU speed changes N 10-26
- CQDProcs data type Im 4-60 to 4-61
- CR. *See* Condition Register
- crashes. *See* system errors
- Cray computers PN B-2
- CreateCompDescriptor function IC 6-68 to 6-69, 6-89 to 6-90
- CreateEditionContainerFile function IC 2-32 to 2-34, 2-79 to 2-80
- Create Element event handler IC 9-11
- create functions
  - routines for manipulating IC 10-55 to 10-57
  - supplying alternative IC 10-24
- CreateLogicalDescriptor function IC 6-69 to 6-70, 6-91 to 6-92
- CreateMovieFile function Q 2-61, 2-96 to 2-98
- CreateObjSpecifier function IC 6-55 to 6-75, 6-93 to 6-94
- CreateOffsetDescriptor function IC 6-72, 6-88 to 6-89
- Create Publisher command (Edit menu) IC 2-10, Tb 3-25
- Create Publisher event IC 4-22 to 4-25
- CreateRangeDescriptor function IC 6-73, 6-92 to 6-93
- CreateResFile procedure F 1-51, 2-157, 2-173, 2-187, MTb 1-57 to 1-58
- Create Slot event. *See* kMailEPPCCreateSlot high-level event
- creating
  - attached movie controllers QC 2-29
  - sound and video channels for sequence grabber
    - channel components QC 5-12
  - creating an aspect from a record AI 5-16
  - creating an information page from an aspect AI 5-17
  - creating a picture with seven shapes XU 7-56 to 7-59
  - creating objects XO 1-9. *See also* kinds of under objects
  - creation dates, handled by FSpExchangeFiles F 1-26
  - CreationID data type
    - checking equality of AI 2-52
    - copying AI 2-52
    - defined AI 2-26 to 2-27
    - getting null pointer to AI 2-53
    - getting pointer to PathFinder creation ID AI 2-54
    - setting to null AI 2-54
  - creation IDs AI 9-50 to 9-52. *See also* attribute creation ID; record creation IDs
    - manipulating AI 2-51 to 2-55
  - creation time
    - for media atoms Q 4-18
    - for media structures Q 2-19, 2-221 to 2-222
    - for a movie Q 2-16
    - for movie atoms Q 4-12
    - for movies Q 2-219 to 2-222
    - for a track Q 2-18
    - for track atoms Q 4-15
    - for tracks Q 2-220 to 2-221
  - creator information
    - as paper-type collection item XP 3-14
    - defined XP 3-95
  - creators
    - assigning Tb 7-33 to 7-34, 7-47 to 7-49
    - defined Tb 7-9 to 7-10
    - determining for letter in the In Tray AI 3-94
  - creator type structure AI 3-28, 7-27
  - credentials
    - decrypting AI 9-59
    - defined AI 9-5
    - getting AI 9-12, 9-43
    - getting a proxy for AI 9-45
    - management AI 9-43 to 9-50
    - use of AI 9-7
    - using a proxy to obtain AI 9-47
  - credentials, ASDSP N 5-10
  - 'crgn' atom type Q 4-6
  - crossed contours
    - creating XG 2-50
    - effect of shape fill on XG 2-14 to 2-15, 2-24
    - and pen placement XG 3-19, 3-56

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- removing XG 4-33, 4-76
- crosshairs cursor Im 8-8 to 8-9
- cross-mode call. *See* explicit cross-mode calls; implicit cross-mode calls
- cross-stream kerning XT 1-18, 8-5, 8-8 to 8-9
- cross-stream shift XT 8-5, 8-6 to 8-7, 8-42 to 8-44, 8-58
- CrsrBusy global variable Pr 4-18
- 'crsr' resource type Im 8-34 to 8-36
- 'crst' resource type XD 6-77 to 6-79
- cryptographic key. *See* keys, cryptographic
- cryptography AI 6-4
- CSAM alias attribute AM 4-66
- 'csam' file type AI 5-73, AM 2-9, 3-5, 4-4
- CSAM-provided functions
  - catalog service function AM 3-6, 3-10 to 3-13
  - driver Close subroutine AM 3-6 to 3-8
  - driver Control subroutine AM 3-6
  - driver Open subroutine AM 3-6 to 3-8
  - driver Prime subroutine AM 3-6
  - driver Status subroutine AM 3-6
  - parse function AM 3-6, 3-10 to 3-11, 3-13 to 3-16
- CSAM record AM 4-65 to 4-66
  - catalog attribute AM 4-66
  - creating AM 4-11
  - CSAM alias attribute AM 4-66
- CSAMs (catalog service access modules) AM 3-3 to 3-52. *See also* catalog service
  - access controls, support of AM 3-26 to 3-27
  - address templates. *See* address templates
  - application completion routine, calling AM 3-12, 3-27 to 3-28
  - application-defined functions for AM 3-37 to 3-39
  - attribute lookup, supporting AM 3-26
  - basic services provided by AM 3-3 to 3-5
  - Catalog Manager functions, supporting AM 3-10
  - catalog service function AM 3-6, 3-10 to 3-13
  - device driver, implemented as AM 3-6, 3-7 to 3-9
  - features supported by
    - human interface effects of AM 3-22 to 3-26
    - identifying to Catalog Manager AM 3-16 to 3-22
- file types AM 4-4
- functions for
  - adding CSAM and Catalog records AM 3-31 to 3-35
  - handling catalog service and parse requests AM 3-37 to 3-39
  - initializing AM 3-29 to 3-31
  - removing CSAM and Catalog records AM 3-35 to 3-37
  - initializing AM 3-8
  - installing AM 3-9, 3-32
  - introduced AI 8-4, AM 1-6
  - overview of AM 3-3 to 3-5
  - parse function AM 3-6, 3-10 to 3-11, 3-13 to 3-16
  - relationship to Catalog Manager AM 3-4, 3-6
  - relationship to Device Manager AM 3-6
  - removing a CSAM AM 3-35 to 3-37
  - resources for AM 3-40 to 3-41
  - setup templates. *See* setup templates
- cSpecArray data type Im 4-55 to 4-56
- C strings, converting to AOCE strings AI 2-46
- 'cstr' lookup table element AI 5-111
- CtabChanged procedure Im 4-97 to 4-98
- CtlCTab data type Tb 5-77 to 5-80
- 'ctrl' folder type Tb 7-54
- cultural values, associated with sounds S 1-24
- CurDirStore global variable F 3-65
- CurFMInput global variable Tx 4-64
- CurJTOffset global variable Pr 7-7
- currency formats Tx 1-32 to 1-34, 1-97, 6-33 to 6-34, B-25
- currency symbols Tx B-24
- CurrentA5 global variable M 1-79, 4-25, O 31, 38, Pr 1-12
  - and callback routines M 4-15
  - defined M 1-13
  - getting value M 1-79, 4-25
- current block AI 7-62
- current device
  - defined Im 5-4
  - determining Im 5-26
  - setting Im 5-24
- current directory, in Standard File Package dialog
  - boxes F 3-5, 3-31 to 3-34
- current disk. *See* current volume
- current error values, in Movie Toolbox Q 2-85, 2-84 to 2-85
- current flags, video digitizer component QC 8-19
- current heap zone M 2-5
- current line direction Tx 1-77
- current menu list Tb 3-40
- current printer
  - defined Im 9-3
  - device number of Im 9-48
  - feed type of Im 9-48

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- current process Pr 1-4, 2-5, O 166, Tb 2-28
- CurrentProcessorSpeed function D 6-60
- current resource file
  - defined MTb 1-10
  - getting and setting MTb 1-28 to 1-30, 1-68 to 1-71
- current rounding direction PN 4-3 to 4-4
  - nearbyint function PN 9-9 to 9-10
  - rint function PN 6-13 to 6-14
  - rinttol function PN 9-3 to 9-4
- current script Tx 1-15, 1-52, 5-4 to 5-6, 6-22. *See also*
  - font script; font force flag; international
  - resources selection flag
- current selection, in movies Q 2-16, 2-243, 2-247 to 2-251
- current sound input device S 1-16
- current sound output device S 1-10
- current time
  - changing Q 2-186
  - for current selection in movie atom Q 4-12
  - defined Q 2-16
  - determining Q 2-187
  - determining with clock components QC 11-9
  - setting Q 2-185 to 2-186
- current volume F 3-32 to 3-34
  - in Standard File Package dialog boxes F 3-5, 3-31 to 3-34
- CurResFile function MTb 1-68 to 1-69, O 52
- cursive glyphs XT 8-25
- cursor
  - defined Tx 1-74
  - obtaining location of, in global coordinates XU 1-8 to 1-9, 1-30
  - obtaining location of, in local coordinates XU 1-9, 1-30
- Cursor data type Im 8-16 to 8-18
- cursor resources Im 8-13 to 8-14, 8-33 to 8-34
- cursors XT 10-6
  - adjusting Tb 2-65 to 2-67
  - angle of XT 10-8, 10-22, 10-46
  - animation with VBL tasks Pr 4-16 to 4-19
  - arrow Tb 2-63
  - changing at interrupt time Pr 4-18
  - cross Tb 2-63
  - I-beam Tb 2-63
  - initializing O 9
  - jerky movement Pr 4-6
  - plus Tb 2-63
  - setting the appearance of Tb 2-62
- tracking location by Help Manager MTb 3-25
- updating of position Pr 4-5
- wristwatch Tb 2-63
  - animating Im 8-13 to 8-15, 8-31 to 8-33
  - arrow Im 8-8, 8-9 to 8-12
  - changing Im 8-7 to 8-13, 8-26 to 8-27
  - color Im 8-18 to 8-20, 8-25 to 8-27, 8-34 to 8-36
  - crosshairs Im 8-8 to 8-9
  - data types for Im 8-16 to 8-21
  - defined Im 8-3 to 8-4
  - getting from resources Im 8-24, 8-26
  - hiding Im 8-28 to 8-29
  - hot spots for Im 8-19
  - I-beam Im 8-8 to 8-12
  - initializing Im 8-6 to 8-7, 8-21 to 8-23
  - obscuring Im 8-29
  - plus sign Im 8-8 to 8-9
  - resources for Im 8-33 to 8-37
  - setting the appearance of Im 8-7
  - shielding behind rectangles Im 8-29
  - showing, after hiding Im 8-30 to 8-31
  - user interface guidelines for Im 8-4 to 8-5
  - wristwatch Im 8-8 to 8-9
  - disabling watch cursor AI 5-200
  - in mailers AI 3-66
- Cursors data type Im 8-20
- Cursor Utilities Im 8-3 to 8-43
  - data structures in Im 8-16 to 8-21
  - resources for Im 8-33 to 8-37
  - routines in Im 8-21 to 8-33
- 'CURS' resource type Im 8-13 to 8-14, 8-33 to 8-34
- CurStackBase global variable M 2-104
- curve error
  - as style object property XO 3-4
- curve error style property XG 3-14
  - effect when converting shapes XG 3-45 to 3-48
  - effect when reducing XG 3-49 to 3-51
  - functions for XG 3-114 to 3-118
- curve geometries
  - defined XG 2-18
  - determining XG 2-125
  - editing XG 2-79 to 2-81, 2-126
  - structure of XG 2-105
- curve join attribute XG 3-103
- curve joins XG 3-26, 3-103
- curve shapes XO 1-11, 2-9
  - converting other shapes to XG 2-71 to 2-74
  - creating and drawing XG 2-41 to 2-42, 2-113, 2-159

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

default XG 2-20  
 defined XG 2-18  
 dividing in two XG 2-19  
 cushions. *See* memory cushions  
 custom alert boxes  
     creating with the `Alert` function Tb 6-106 to 6-108  
     defined Tb 6-9  
 custom color tables, updating Q 3-87  
 custom controls Tb 5-11, 5-109 to 5-115  
 custom dialog boxes. *See* dialog boxes, custom  
`CustomGetFilePreview` function Q 2-68 to 2-71,  
     2-312 to 2-314  
`CustomGetFile` procedure F 3-51 to 3-52  
     testing for availability U 1-24  
 custom information page window  
     main aspect and information page template sample  
         code AI 5-58 to 5-65  
     pop-up menu AI 5-97  
     resource AI 5-97  
 customization ( 'cust' ) resource XD 3-54, 6-47 to 6-49  
     example of XD 3-62  
 customization (in application design) Tx 1-18  
 customization structure XD 6-7  
 customized icons Tb 7-17 to 7-18  
 customizing printing features XP 1-28 to 1-29, 3-22 to  
     3-27, 3-33 to 3-39, 3-66 to 3-75, 3-98 to 3-102,  
     3-113 to 3-125  
 customizing `TextEdit` Tx 2-57 to 2-63, 2-110 to 2-117  
 Custom Page Setup dialog box XP 3-113  
`CustomPutFile` procedure F 3-46 to 3-47  
     testing for availability U 1-24  
 custom shutdown procedures. *See* shutdown  
     procedures  
 Custom view type AI 5-130  
 'cust' resource type. *See* customization resource  
 cut and paste, intelligent MTb 2-10 to 2-11, Tx 1-99,  
     6-68, 6-69  
 Cut command (Edit menu) MTb 2-6, 2-15 to 2-19,  
     Tb 3-25, 6-69  
`CutMovieSelection` function Q 2-247, 2-356  
 cut operations, and movie controller  
     components QC 2-52  
 cutting text Tx 2-9, 2-30, 2-39 to 2-42  
 'cvid' compressor type value QC 5-80  
`CWindowPeek` data type Tb 4-65  
`CWindowPtr` data type Tb 4-65  
`CWindowRecord` data type Tb 4-65 to 4-68  
 'cwin' event class AI 3-67

## D

DABeeper global variable Tb 6-172  
 DAC. *See* digital-to-analog convertor  
 daisy chains U 8-8  
 dakuten Tx 6-30  
 DAL (Data Access Language) IC 12-4  
 dangling pointers O 42  
     avoiding M 1-29 to 1-33  
     causes of M 1-29 to 1-33  
     dangling procedure pointers M 1-32 to 1-33  
     defined M 1-29  
     detecting M 1-29  
     introduced M 1-20  
     locking blocks to prevent M 1-29 to 1-30  
     referencing callback routines M 1-32 to 1-33  
     using local variables to prevent M 1-31  
 dash advance XG 3-29, 3-66 to 3-67, 3-104  
 dash, as style object property XO 3-4  
 dash attributes  
     as field of dash record XG 3-104  
     auto-advance dash attribute XG 3-70 to 3-72, 3-105  
     bend dash attribute XG 3-74 to 3-79, 3-105  
     break dash attribute XG 3-74 to 3-79, 3-105  
     clip dash attribute XG 3-29, 3-105  
     defined XG 3-66  
     as enumeration XG 3-105, 3-106  
     level dash attribute XG 3-105  
`DashedLine` picture comment Im B-6, B-9, B-33 to B-35  
 dashed lines Im B-33 to B-35  
`DashedStop` picture comment Im B-6, B-9, B-34  
 dashes XG 3-27 to 3-31. *See also* dash style property  
     adding to a shape XG 3-66 to 3-70  
     adjusting to fit contours XG 3-70 to 3-74  
     auto-advancing XG 3-70 to 3-74, 3-105  
     bending XG 3-30, 3-74 to 3-79, 3-105  
     breaking XG 3-29, 3-74 to 3-79, 3-105  
     clipping XG 3-29, 3-69, 3-105  
     definition of dash structure XG 3-103 to 3-104  
     effect of shape fill XG 3-103  
     functions for XG 3-134 to 3-141  
     height of XG 3-28, 3-104  
     insetting XG 3-73 to 3-74, 3-99  
     interactions with caps, joins, patterns XG 3-33 to  
         3-35, 3-91 to 3-95  
     level XG 3-105  
     phasing XG 3-69, 3-104  
     positions, determining XG 3-81 to 3-85, 3-140

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



scaling XG 3-28, 3-68, 3-104  
 text used as XG 3-80 to 3-81  
 dashes, synonym XP 4-14, 4-46  
 dash phase XG 3-29, 3-104  
 dash scale XG 3-28, 3-68, 3-104  
 dash structures XG 3-103 to 3-104  
 dash style property XG 3-27  
   functions for XG 3-134 to 3-141  
 DASTrings global variable Tb 6-172  
 data. *See also* audio data  
   exchanging between PowerPC and 680x0  
     environments PS 1-64 to 1-65  
   exchanging with other applications O 15  
   global. *See* global data  
   sampled-sound S 2-9 to 2-11  
   square-wave S 2-7 to 2-8  
   wave-table S 2-8  
 Data Access Language (DAL) IC 12-4  
 Data Access Manager IC 12-3 to 12-104. *See also*  
   sessions; data access  
   and Package Manager U 10-5  
   testing for availability U 1-16  
   asynchronous calls IC 12-12  
   asynchronous parameter block record IC 12-55 to  
     12-56  
   canceling a function call IC 12-75  
   connection with a database, illustrated IC 12-6  
   data structures in IC 12-54 to 12-59  
   data types IC 12-36 to 12-43  
   disk-space limit IC 12-13  
   high-level interface  
     compared to low-level IC 12-11  
     examples of IC 12-7, 12-18 to 12-21  
     retrieving data IC 12-9  
     routines IC 12-61 to 12-68  
     sending a query IC 12-8 to 12-9  
     status routines IC 12-22 to 12-28  
     using IC 12-14 to 12-28  
   high-level routines IC 12-7 to 12-9  
     flowchart IC 12-8  
     sequence of use IC 12-14 to 12-17  
     uses IC 12-7  
   initializing IC 12-60 to 12-61  
   local database and IC 12-4  
   low-level interface IC 12-9 to 12-11  
     compared to high-level IC 12-11  
     examples of IC 12-9 to 12-11  
     retrieving data IC 12-11

  sending a query IC 12-11  
   using IC 12-28 to 12-35  
 low-level routines IC 12-68 to 12-86  
   flowchart IC 12-29  
   sequence of use IC 12-28 to 12-35  
   uses IC 12-9  
 queries  
   converting results to text IC 12-42 to 12-45,  
     12-67 to 12-68  
   defined IC 12-7  
   executing IC 12-78 to 12-79  
   halting execution IC 12-81 to 12-82  
   processing results IC 12-36 to 12-46  
   retrieving results IC 12-42  
   sending IC 12-30 to 12-31, 12-76 to 12-77  
   starting IC 12-63 to 12-65  
 query definition function resources IC 12-92  
 query definition functions IC 12-51 to 12-54  
 query documents  
   contents IC 12-48 to 12-51  
   dialog boxes IC 12-46 to 12-47  
 query records IC 12-56 to 12-57  
   creating IC 12-61  
   defined IC 12-46  
   disposing of IC 12-62 to 12-63  
 query resources IC 12-90 to 12-91  
 query string resources IC 12-91  
 resources in IC 12-90 to 12-92  
 result handlers IC 12-42 to 12-45, 12-86 to 12-89  
   application IC 12-43  
   function declaration IC 12-43  
   installing IC 12-84 to 12-85  
   provided by Apple Computer IC 12-42 to 12-43  
   system IC 12-43  
 results records IC 12-40 to 12-42  
 routines in IC 12-59 to 12-89  
 status routines IC 12-22 to 12-28  
   sample IC 12-26 to 12-28  
   and status messages IC 12-22 to 12-25  
 suggested uses IC 12-3  
 testing for availability IC 12-3  
 user interface guidelines IC 12-13  
   for providing feedback IC 12-13  
   for query documents IC 12-46 to 12-47  
 data alignment PS 1-63 to 1-65  
 DataArray data type MTb 4-25  
 data attribute AM 4-11, 4-70, 4-72  
 data attributes (in a dictionary entry) Tx 8-6, 8-7

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- database access. *See* Data Access Manager
- database command strings. *See* queries
- database extensions
- asynchronous execution and IC 12-12
  - defined IC 12-4
- database queries. *See* queries
- databases. *See* Data Access Manager
- data buffers F 1-9
- data cache M 4-30 to 4-31
- and virtual memory M 3-21
  - defined M 4-9
  - flushing M 4-9, 4-12
- data communication equipment D 7-7
- data compression U 3-8, 3-9
- data decompression U 3-8, 3-9
- data dependency Q 3-9
- data encryption. *See* encrypting data
- Data Encryption Standard (DES) AI 9-4
- data exchange components. *See* movie data exchange components
- data forks F 1-4 to 1-5, Im 7-7, MTb 1-4 to 1-6, PS 1-21, 1-30, 1-31 to 1-34, Tb 1-11
- creating F 1-51, 2-157, 2-173, 2-187
- data format flags S 5-28 to 5-29
- data formats PN 2-3 to 2-17
- assembler PN 11-3
  - choosing PN 2-16
  - classes of numbers PN 2-5 to 2-11
    - assembler PN 12-7 to 12-9
    - compiler PN 7-4 to 7-5  - compiler PN 7-3 to 7-8
  - converting between PN 5-5 to 5-7, 9-13, 13-5
  - diagrams PN 2-11 to 2-15
  - double format PN 2-13 to 2-14
  - double-double format PN 2-14 to 2-15
  - expression evaluation format PN 3-3
  - minimum evaluation format PN 3-3 to 3-5, D-4
  - precision of PN 2-16 to 2-17
  - range of PN 2-16 to 2-17
  - SANE PN A-1, A-4 to A-5
  - semantic type PN 3-3
  - single format PN 2-11 to 2-12
  - widening for efficiency PN 7-3 to 7-4, A-9
- Datagram Delivery Protocol (DDP) N 7-3 to 7-49
- checksum. *See* checksums
  - data structures for N 7-34 to 7-37
  - driver for N 1-17, 7-4
  - introduced N 1-7, 1-15, 1-21
- MPP parameter block for N 7-36 to 7-37
- protocol types N 7-7, 7-11
- receiving data N 7-10 to 7-12
- routines for N 7-37 to 7-43
- sending data N 7-10
- uses of N 1-26, 7-3
- datagram network. *See* connectionless networks
- datagrams. *See* packets
- DataHandle data type MTb 4-25, 4-66
- data handlers Q 2-284 to 2-286
- data reference information for Q 4-32. *See also* media handlers
  - in sound media information atoms Q 4-29
  - in video media information atoms Q 4-27
- data in a dictionary record Tx 8-5
- data information atoms Q 4-6, 4-30 to 4-32
- data instantiation
- global PS 1-51
  - per-context PS 1-51
  - per-load PS 1-52
- data interchange Q 2-32
- data interchange format Q 4-3
- data-link addresses N 2-5, 2-14
- data-link independence. *See* link independence
- data-link layer protocols, and DDP N 7-3
- data links N 1-9, 1-22
- data-loading functions Q 3-44 to 3-45, 3-48, 3-149 to 3-150
- assigning to an image Q 3-45
  - assigning to a sequence Q 3-135
  - identifying Q 3-82, 3-85, 3-140
  - indicating use by image compressor
    - components QC 4-31  - introduced QC 4-4
  - minimum data size value Q 3-45
  - specifying to image decompressor
    - components QC 4-51  - and spooling of compressed data Q 3-45
  - spooling data to decompressor with QC 4-23
  - use by decompressor components QC 4-6 to 4-7
  - use in compressing a horizontal band of an image QC 4-15
- data-loading function structures Q 3-149, QC 4-51
- data offset bit in sound commands S 2-75
- data organization in memory F 2-76 to 2-86
- data organization on volumes F 2-52 to 2-76
- dataProcRecord data type Q 3-149, QC 4-51
- data rate parameters structure Q 3-127

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- DataRateParams data type Q 3-127
- data rates
  - constraining Q 3-11
  - functions for constraining data to Q 3-127
- data-rate settings structure QC 3-19 to 3-20
- data reference atoms Q 4-6, 4-32
- data reference container atoms Q 4-32
- data references
  - adding to a media Q 2-216
  - determining for a media Q 2-218
  - determining number in a media Q 2-219
  - format Q 4-32
  - introduced Q 2-13
  - resolving in a movie Q 2-89 to 2-91, 2-109
  - resolving in a movie resource Q 2-245
- data sections
  - and accelerated resources PS 1-38
  - defined PS 1-23
- data servers
  - defined IC 12-5
  - status IC 12-79
- data stream format XU 7-5 to 7-53. *See also* stream format
- data streams N 1-5
  - analyzing XU 7-53 to 7-90
  - defined XU 7-5
- data terminal equipment D 7-7
- data types, general purpose O 39-40, 44-46
- data-unloading functions Q 3-44 to 3-45, 3-150 to 3-152
  - assigning to a sequence Q 3-126
  - and compressor components Q 3-48
  - data buffers and QC 4-7 to 4-8
  - identifying Q 3-77, 3-86
  - Image Compression Manager and QC 4-4
  - minimum data size value Q 3-45
  - specifying to image compressor components QC 4-44
  - and spooling of compressed data Q 3-45, 3-148
- data-unloading function structures Q 3-151, QC 4-44
- date
  - getting the current U 4-9 to 4-10
- Date & Time control panel Tx 1-110 to 1-112, U 4-6
- date, getting information about AI 6-20
- Date, Time, and Measurement Utilities U 4-3 to 4-61
  - data structures in U 4-23 to 4-32
  - routines in U 4-32 to 4-49
- Date2Secs procedure. *See* DateToSeconds procedure
- date and time
  - getting the current U 4-9 to 4-10, 4-33 to 4-36
  - updating U 4-10 to 4-12, 4-36 to 4-38
- date cache record Tx 5-31, 5-45, 5-82 to 5-86
- Date field. *See* Sent field of a mailer
- date formats Tx 1-32 to 1-34, 1-96 to 1-97, 5-29 to 5-31, 6-33 to 6-34
  - long Tx 5-30, B-30 to B-31
  - short Tx 5-29, B-25 to B-26
- DateForm data type Tx 5-34, 5-35, 5-87, 5-90
- dates
  - calculating U 4-14 to 4-16
  - converting
    - defaults used in Tx 5-32
    - from short to long formats U 4-13
    - from strings Tx 5-31 to 5-33, 5-84 to 5-85
    - into strings Tx 5-34 to 5-35, 5-89 to 5-91
    - routines for Tx 5-82 to 5-91
  - determining the year Tx 5-32, 5-84
- DateString procedure Tx 5-34 to 5-35, 5-86 to 5-87, B-28
- date-time formats
  - converting between U 4-14 to 4-16, 4-38 to 4-40
- DateTimeRec data type Tx 5-34, U 4-4 to 4-5, 4-23 to 4-25
- date-time record Tx 5-34, U 4-23 to 4-25
- date-time representation, standard Tx 5-34
- DateToSeconds procedure Tx 5-34, U 4-38
- Date2Secs routine Tx D-4
- day
  - getting the current U 4-9 to 4-10
- daylight saving time U 4-19
- day names Tx B-29, B-34
- DBAsyncParamBlockRec data type IC 12-55
- DBBreak function IC 12-81 to 12-82
- DBColumnInfoRecord data type IC 12-42, 12-59
- DBDisposeQuery function IC 12-62 to 12-63
- DBEnd function IC 12-70 to 12-71
- DBExec function IC 12-31, 12-78 to 12-79
- DBGetConnInfo function IC 12-71 to 12-73
- DBGetErr function IC 12-80 to 12-81
- DBGetItem function IC 12-83 to 12-85
- DBGetNewQuery function IC 12-61 to 12-62
- DBGetQueryResults function IC 12-22 to 12-28, 12-65 to 12-67
- DBGetResultHandler function IC 12-87 to 12-88
- DBGetSessionNum function IC 12-74 to 12-75
- DBInit function IC 12-68 to 12-70
- DBInstallResultHandler function IC 12-86 to 12-87

---

<b>AI</b> AOOE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOOE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- DBKill function IC 12-75
- dBoxProc window type O 167, Tb 2-16, 4-9, 6-25
- DBRemoveResultHandler function IC 12-89
- DBResultsToText function IC 12-67 to 12-68
- DBSend function IC 12-76 to 12-77
- DBSendItem function IC 12-77 to 12-78
- DBStartQuery function IC 12-22 to 12-28, 12-63 to 12-65
- DBState function IC 12-79 to 12-80
- DBUngetItem function IC 12-85 to 12-86
- DCE (device control entry), for printer drivers Im 9-80 to 9-81. *See also* device control entries
- 'dctb' resource type F 3-20, Tb 6-156 to 6-157 and Standard File Package dialog boxes MTb 7-11
- dCtlEnable flag D 1-27
- 'dctl' resource type XD 6-52 to 6-60
- dCtlStorage field D 1-31
- ddev. *See* database extensions
- DDP. *See* Datagram Delivery Protocol
- DDP packets. *See* packets
- deactivate events, handling with movie controller components QC 2-58
- DeactivateTextService function Tx 7-41, 7-85 to 7-86
- DeactivateTSMDDocument function Tx 7-20 to 7-21, 7-41, 7-52 to 7-53
- deactivating movie controllers QC 2-17
- dead caches
  - defined XU 2-11
  - disposing of XU 2-11
- dead keys Tx 1-89, A-19, C-18, C-33 and U.S. 'KCHR' resource Tx A-19
- DebuggerEnter procedure M 3-23, 3-35
- DebuggerExit procedure M 3-23, 3-35 to 3-36
- DebuggerGetMax function M 3-34 to 3-35
- DebuggerLockMemory function M 3-21, 3-23, 3-37
- DebuggerPoll procedure M 3-23, 3-39
- Debugger routine, calling within an exception handler PS 4-9
- debuggers, and virtual memory M 3-21 to 3-24
- \_Debug trap Pr 7-9
- DebuggerUnlockMemory function M 3-21, 3-23, 3-38
- debugging XO 1-39 to 1-40, XU 4-3 to 4-47
  - corrupted objects XU 4-22
  - debugging version of QuickDraw GX XO 1-39
  - environment XU 4-3
  - shapes XU 4-8 to 4-15
  - utility XU 4-23 to 4-28
  - validation functions XU 4-15 to 4-22
  - version of QuickDraw GX XU 4-5
  - with GraphicsBug XO 1-40, XU 4-23 to 4-28
- debugging version XU 3-13
- DebugStr routine, calling within an exception handler PS 4-9
- \_DebugUtil trap M 3-22, 3-45
- dec2f function PN 9-16 to 9-17
- dec2l function PN 9-16 to 9-17
- dec2num function PN 9-16 to 9-17
- dec2numl function PN 9-16 to 9-17
- dec2s function PN 9-16 to 9-17
- dec2str function PN 9-19 to 9-21
- decform structure PN 5-11
  - definition PN 9-14 to 9-15
  - digits field PN 9-14 to 9-15, 9-18, 9-20
  - style field PN 9-14 to 9-15
- decimal data, reading and writing PN 5-8 to 5-10
- decimal formatting structure PN 5-11, 9-14 to 9-15
- decimal fractions PN 1-3
- decimal output
  - fixed-style PN 9-15
  - floating-style PN 9-14 to 9-15
- decimal separators Tx B-24
- decimal strings PN 5-12
- decimal structure PN 5-10 to 5-11
  - definition PN 9-13 to 9-14
  - exp field PN 9-13 to 9-14, 9-15, 9-17, 9-18
  - sgn field PN 9-13 to 9-14, 9-15
  - sig field PN 9-14, 9-16 to 9-17, 9-18, 9-20
- decimal to binary conversions PN 5-7 to 5-12
  - C functions PN 9-16 to 9-17
  - double-double format PN 5-9 to 5-10
  - strings PN 5-12
  - structures PN 5-10 to 5-11, 9-13 to 9-15
- decimal to decimal conversions PN 5-10, 9-19 to 9-23
- DECIMAL\_DIG constant PN A-10
- declaration ROM D 2-7, 2-61 to 2-67
- decomposition adjustment factor XT 8-59
- decomposition of ligatures XT 9-50 to 9-51
- DecompressImage function Q 3-30, 3-31, 3-78 to 3-79
- decompressing
  - images Q 3-30 to 3-31, 3-78 to 3-82
  - algorithms for Q 3-5 to 3-11
  - asynchronous Q 3-118 to 3-119
  - banding images Q 3-45 to 3-46
  - buffers Q 3-136 to 3-137
  - clipping regions, setting Q 3-98 to 3-102

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- image buffers Q 3-34 to 3-35
- and key frames Q 3-34
- key frames in Q 3-34, 3-47
- mask region Q 3-132
- matrices, setting Q 3-80, 3-114, 3-132
- mattes, setting Q 3-81, 3-133 to 3-134, 3-139
- quality of Q 3-57 to 3-58
- sample routines Q 3-42 to 3-44
- screen buffers Q 3-34, 3-59, 3-115
- source rectangles, setting Q 3-131
- speed of Q 3-9, 3-54
- spooling of Q 3-44 to 3-45
- starting sequences Q 3-114
- testing for completion Q 3-119
- transfer modes, setting Q 3-130
- sequences Q 3-24, 3-33 to 3-34, 3-47, 3-106
  - beginning Q 3-113 to 3-116
  - and buffers Q 3-34
  - ending Q 3-119 to 3-120
  - key frames in Q 3-109
  - mask regions setting Q 3-132 to 3-133
  - matrices setting Q 3-132
  - mattes setting Q 3-133 to 3-134
  - offscreen image buffers Q 3-60
  - and parameters for Q 3-129 to 3-148
  - screen buffers Q 3-136 to 3-137
  - source rectangle setting Q 3-131
  - for still images Q 3-30 to 3-31
  - still images from Q 3-34
  - transfer modes, setting Q 3-130
- decompressing sequences
  - and key frames Q 3-34
- decompressing still images QC 1-8 to 1-10
- decompression
  - alignment and Q 3-142
  - speed Q 3-9
- decompression. *See* audio expansion; image
  - decompression
- decompression parameters structures QC 4-46 to 4-53
- decompression utilities U 3-8 to 3-9
- decompressor components Q 3-6
  - accuracy of Q 3-54
  - block sizes for Q 3-55
  - capabilities Q 3-32, 3-52 to 3-55, 3-65
  - characteristics of Q 3-48
  - defined Q 3-6
  - finding Q 3-66
  - format flags Q 3-53
  - getting list of installed Q 3-63
  - loading data Q 3-135
  - registered by Component Manager Q 3-48
  - speed of Q 3-54
  - supplied by Apple Q 3-9 to 3-12
  - type values Q 3-48, 3-55, 3-63
- DecompressSequenceBegin function Q 3-33, 3-42, 3-114 to 3-116
- DecompressSequenceFrame function Q 3-34, 3-42, 3-106, 3-116 to 3-118
- deep copying XO 2-25, 2-58
- default application font, and parameter RAM U 7-5
- default attributes, of collection objects XU 5-60
- default buttons O 146, Tb 6-10 to 6-11, 6-22, 6-30 to 6-31, 6-56 to 6-61
- DefaultButton view type AI 5-129, 5-161
- default container IC 6-5, 6-10
- default directory F 2-35 to 2-37
  - set by LaunchApplication Pr 2-9
- default environment PN 4-4
- default help override resources. *See* 'hovr' resource type
- default objects XO 1-17
- default operating system
  - data structure for U 9-19
  - defined U 9-10
  - identifying U 9-25, 9-26
  - routines for U 9-25 to 9-26
- default operating system parameter block U 9-19
- default rounding direction PN 4-3
- default scripting component
  - defined IC 10-3
  - getting and setting IC 10-86 to 10-87
- default shapes
  - curve XG 2-20
  - line XG 2-17
  - path XG 2-26
  - point XG 2-16
  - polygon XG 2-24
  - rectangle XG 2-21
- default stack size PS 1-60, 3-31
- default startup device
  - data structure for U 9-18
  - defined U 9-10
  - identifying U 9-20
  - routines for U 9-20 to 9-22
  - setting U 9-22
  - timeout interval for U 9-10

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

types of U 9-18, 9-21  
 default startup device parameter block U 9-18  
 default style object for typographic shapes, properties of XT 6-16  
 default system errors U 2-11  
 default timeout interval  
   defined U 9-27  
   setting for startup drive U 9-28  
 default video device  
   data structure for U 9-19  
   defined U 9-10  
   identifying U 9-23  
   routines for U 9-23 to 9-24  
   setting U 9-24  
 default video device parameter block U 9-19  
 default volume F 2-12, 2-35 to 2-37  
 deferred printing Im 9-24, 9-71 to 9-72  
 DeferredTask data type Pr 6-7, 6-11  
 Deferred Task Manager Pr 6-3 to 6-15  
   and the A1 register Pr 6-7  
   application-defined routines in Pr 6-13  
   data structures in Pr 6-11 to 6-12  
   defining a deferred task Pr 6-8  
   defining a task that defers another task Pr 6-8  
   and Queue Utilities U 6-10, 6-12, 6-15  
   routines in Pr 6-12 to 6-13  
   types of tasks useful for Pr 6-4  
 deferred task queues Pr 6-4  
 deferred task record Pr 6-4, 6-7, 6-11  
 deferred tasks Pr 6-4, 6-13  
 deferred tasks, and the A5 register M 4-16  
 DeferUserFn function M 3-33  
   introduced M 3-21  
   using M 3-20 to 3-21  
 DefHilite opcode Im A-7  
 defining extension scope XD 2-34  
 definition procedures. *See* control definition functions;  
   list definition procedures; menu definition  
   procedures; window definition functions  
 definition versions PS 3-8, 3-30  
 DefOSRec data type U 9-19  
 DefVideoRec data type U 9-19  
 delayed execution Pr 3-3, 3-22  
 Delay procedure O 80  
 DelegateComponentCall function MTb 6-35, 6-36,  
   6-74  
 DelegateComponent function QC 10-9  
 DeleteEditionContainerFile function IC 2-49, 2-81

DeleteMCEntries procedure Tb 3-147  
 DeleteMenuItem procedure Tb 3-127 to 3-128  
 DeleteMenu procedure Tb 3-109 to 3-110  
 DeleteMovieFile function Q 2-61, 2-100  
 DeleteMovieSegment function Q 2-260  
 Delete Outgoing Queue Message event. *See*  
   kMailEPPCDeleteOutQMsg high-level event  
 DeleteRecordFromDictionary function Tx 8-20, 8-32  
 Delete Slot event. *See* kMailEPPCDeleteSlot  
   high-level event  
 delete slot or catalog resource AM 4-77  
 DeleteTrackSegment function Q 2-266  
 DeleteTSMDocument function Tx 7-24, 7-53  
 DeleteUserIdentity function IC 11-44 to 11-45,  
   11-76 to 11-77  
 deleting and inserting text Tx 2-43  
 delimiter. *See* command delimiter  
 delimiter embedded speech command S 4-26  
 DelimiterInfo data type S 4-54  
 delimiter information records S 4-54  
 delimPad token code Tx 6-58  
 DelimType data type Tx 6-96  
 delivery indications AM 2-23. *See also* reports (AOCE)  
 delivery notification  
   data structures AI 7-28 to 7-34  
   delivery result AI 7-33  
   nondelivery codes AI 7-29 to 7-30  
   notification types AI 7-31 to 7-32  
   recipient index AI 7-33  
   recipient report AI 7-33  
   report block header AI 7-33  
 DelMCEntries procedure. *See* DeleteMCEntries  
   procedure  
 DelMenuItem procedure. *See* DeleteMenuItem  
   procedure  
 DeltaPoint function Im 2-53  
 denormalized numbers PN 2-6 to 2-7  
   density of PN 2-6  
   double-double format PN 2-15  
   SANE PN A-2  
 DENORMALNUM SANE constant PN A-6  
 density of denormalized numbers PN 2-6  
 density of single-precision numbers PN 2-5  
 deny modes F 2-16 to 2-18  
 depth conversion, during image decompression  
   operations QC 4-18  
 depth ofXG shapes 6-24  
 depth of picture items XG 6-51

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- Dequeue function U 6-11 to 6-13, 6-16 to 6-17  
 dereferenced handles M 1-29  
 derived fonts Tx 4-8  
 derived media handler components QC 10-3 to 10-48
  - activating a media QC 10-25
  - base media handlers and QC 10-6, 10-38 to 10-40
  - black-and-white screen support, indicating QC 10-40
  - boundary changes, determining QC 10-36
  - capabilities, reporting to base media handler QC 10-38
  - clipping capability, indicating QC 10-39
  - clipping region, setting QC 10-34
  - complete movie parameter structures QC 10-15 to 10-17
  - component flags QC 10-8
  - component type value QC 10-7
  - creating QC 10-7 to 10-14
  - data structure in QC 10-15 to 10-17
  - defined QC 10-3
  - destination region, setting QC 10-37
  - displaying samples QC 10-13
  - drawing a media sample QC 10-13 to 10-14
  - duration of media QC 10-16
  - effective rate of media QC 10-16
  - function selector values QC 10-7
  - functions in QC 10-18 to 10-40
    - base media handler utility function QC 10-38 to 10-40
    - general data management QC 10-23 to 10-30
    - graphics data management QC 10-31 to 10-37
    - media handler management QC 10-18 to 10-22
    - sound data management QC 10-37 to 10-38
  - graphics world, changing QC 10-31
  - identifier of current media QC 10-16
  - identifier of movie containing current track QC 10-15
  - idle processor time, getting more QC 10-39
  - image dimensions, setting QC 10-32
  - initializing QC 10-12 to 10-13, 10-18
  - irregular destination region, setting QC 10-37
  - matrices QC 10-17, 10-33
  - media characteristics of tracks QC 10-28
  - movie time scale, changed QC 10-30
  - Movie Toolbox and QC 10-13
  - offscreen buffer, using QC 10-39
  - opaqueness, determining QC 10-35
  - prerolling a media QC 10-26
  - rate, setting QC 10-26
  - receiving idle processor time QC 10-20
  - reporting errors to Movie Toolbox QC 10-22
  - required component functions for, implementing QC 10-9 to 10-12
  - retrieving auxiliary data QC 10-24
  - sound volume QC 10-17, 10-38
  - spatial dimensions, changing QC 10-32
  - spatial processing capability, indicating QC 10-39
  - storing auxiliary data QC 10-23
  - suppressing idle events QC 10-39
  - time base for media QC 10-16
  - time scales QC 10-16, 10-29
  - track edits, finding out about QC 10-27
  - transfer mode support, indicating QC 10-39
  - transparency, determining QC 10-35
- DES (Data Encryption Standard) AI 9-4  
 descent line of fonts Tx 4-10  
 descent lines of glyphs XT 1-9  
 descriptor lists
  - adding array data to IC 5-31
  - adding descriptor records to IC 5-30
  - adding items to IC 5-29 to 5-30
  - counting descriptor records in IC 4-74
  - creating IC 5-28 to 5-29
  - defined IC 3-17
  - deleting descriptor records from IC 4-92
  - disposing of IC 4-39 to 4-40
  - getting data out of IC 4-31 to 4-33, 4-75 to 4-76
  - getting descriptor records out of IC 4-76 to 4-77
  - getting descriptor types of descriptor records in IC 4-90
  - getting sizes of descriptor records in IC 4-90
  - and other Apple Event Manager data structures IC 3-18
- descriptor records. *See also* keyword-specified descriptor records
  - adding as attributes IC 5-36 to 5-37
  - adding as parameters IC 5-34
  - adding to descriptor lists IC 5-30
  - coercing data in IC 4-95 to 4-96
  - counting in descriptor lists IC 4-74
  - creating IC 5-26
  - defined IC 3-12 to 3-14
  - deleting from descriptor lists IC 4-92
  - disposing of IC 4-39 to 4-40, 6-58
  - duplicating IC 5-27 to 5-28
  - getting data out of, in descriptor list IC 4-75 to 4-76
  - getting descriptor types of, in descriptor lists IC 4-90
  - getting from attributes IC 4-73

---

<b>AI</b> AOOE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOOE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- getting from descriptor lists IC 4-76
- getting from keyword-specified descriptor records IC 4-80
- getting from parameters IC 4-26 to 4-28, 4-69 to 4-70
- getting sizes of, in descriptor lists IC 4-90
- and other Apple Event Manager data structures IC 3-12, 3-18
- descriptors
  - font XT 7-6, 7-9 to 7-10
- descriptor types
  - in AE records IC 4-90 to 4-91
  - in Apple events IC 4-89 to 4-92
  - coercing IC 4-41 to 4-44, 4-95 to 4-96
  - defined IC 3-13 to 3-14
  - in descriptor lists IC 4-90
  - used by Apple Event Manager IC 4-57 to 4-58
- DescType data type IC 3-13
- desk accessories O 114, 121
  - closing O 128
  - checking for open accessories before shutdown Pr 8-5
  - closing D 1-50, 1-68
  - creating driver resources for D 1-50
  - default icon for MTb 1-130
  - handling events in Tb 2-36, 2-87, 2-95
  - launching Pr 2-11
  - opening D 1-49, 1-65
  - and System 7 Tb 7-13
  - writing D 1-49 to 1-52
- desk accessory resource. *See* 'DRVr' resource type
- DESKKey data type AI 9-20
- 'desk' folder type Tb 7-54
- DeskHook global variable Tb 4-75
  - clearing in Pascal M 2-9
  - and displaying windows during startup time M 2-9
- DeskPattern global variable Tb 4-113
- desk scrap Tx 2-40 to 2-42
  - saving before shutdown Pr 8-6
- desktop Pr 1-4, O 166, Tb 7-3
  - default icons used on MTb 1-133
- desktop database MTb 9-3 to 9-26, Tb 7-5, 7-45 to 7-46
  - adding data to MTb 9-17 to 9-20
  - closing MTb 9-11
  - contents of MTb 9-5
  - deleting data from MTb 9-20 to 9-22
  - determining parent directory of MTb 9-24
  - determining reference number of MTb 9-5, 9-9 to 9-11
  - determining space used by MTb 9-24
  - locating MTb 9-9 to 9-11
  - opening MTb 9-11 to 9-12
  - removing data from MTb 9-25 to 9-26
  - retrieving data from MTb 9-12 to 9-16
  - saving to disk MTb 9-23
- Desktop file MTb 9-3, 9-4, Tb 7-5
- Desktop Folder
  - defined Tb 7-43
  - finding Tb 7-54
- Desktop Manager MTb 9-3 to 9-26, Tb 7-45
  - data structures in MTb 9-6 to 9-8
  - routines in MTb 9-8 to 9-26
- desktop objects Tb 3-20
- desktop parameter block MTb 9-7 to 9-8
- desktop pattern Tb 4-112
- desktop printer icons XD 3-67 to 3-73
  - file types for XD 3-70
- desktop printers XO 1-35, XP 1-7 to 1-8
  - application support for XP 2-39 to 2-42
  - icons for XP 1-9
- desktop printer status icons XD 3-66
- desktop printer window XD 3-9
- despooling XD 3-6, XO 1-34
  - during imaging phase of printing XD 1-9
  - messages for XD 3-6, 4-74 to 4-81
  - of QuickDraw picture data XD 3-7
  - reading data from file XD 3-6
- destination color XO 4-24, 5-11
- destination color limits XO 5-32, 5-54
- destination rectangle Tx 2-16, 2-25 to 2-29, 2-68
  - for the DrawPicture procedure Im 7-18 to 7-19
- destination service access point (DSAP) N 10-28, 10-40
- DET. *See* AOCE templates
- DETAAboutToTalkBlock data type AI 5-200
- detaching resources PS 1-70
- DetachResource procedure M 2-13, MTb 1-22 to 1-24, 1-108, O 66, PS 1-70
- DETAAddMenuBlock data type AI 5-238
- 'deta' resource type AI 5-88, AM 4-73
- DETAAttributeChangeBlock data type AI 5-178
- DETAAttributeCreationBlock data type AI 5-175
- DETAAttributeDeleteBlock data type AI 5-180
- DETAAttributeNewBlock data type AI 5-176
- DETBEEPBlock data type AI 5-198
- DETBREAKAttributeBlock data type AI 5-224
- 'detb' resource type AI 5-96, 5-103
- DETBUSYBlock data type AI 5-200

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- DETCallbackBlockHeader **data type** AI 5-147  
 DETCallbackBlockPropertyHeader **data type** AI 5-148  
 DETCallbackBlockTargetedHeader **data type** AI 5-148  
 DETCallBlock **data type** AI 5-148  
 DETCallBlockHeader **data type** AI 5-146  
 DETCallBlockPropertyHeader **data type** AI 5-146  
 DETCallBlockTargetedHeader **data type** AI 5-146  
 DETChangeCallForsBlock **data type** AI 5-198  
 DETCloseEditBlock **data type** AI 5-212  
 DETConvertFromNumberBlock **data type** AI 5-190  
 DETConvertFromRStringBlock **data type** AI 5-191  
 DETConvertToNumberBlock **data type** AI 5-188  
 DETConvertToRStringBlock **data type** AI 5-189  
 'detc' **resource type** AI 5-84, AM 4-73. *See also* code resources  
 DETCustomMenuEnabledBlock **data type** AI 5-194  
 DETCustomMenuSelectedBlock **data type** AI 5-195  
 DETCustomViewMouseDownBlock **data type** AI 5-193  
 DETDirtyPropertyBlock **data type** AI 5-233  
 DETDoPropertyCommandBlock **data type** AI 5-245  
 DETDoSyncBlock **data type** AI 5-186  
 DETDropMeQueryBlock **data type** AI 5-170  
 DETDropQueryBlock **data type** AI 5-172  
 DETDynamicForwardersBlock **data type** AI 5-155  
 DETDynamicResourceBlock **data type** AI 5-156  
 DETExitBlock **data type** AI 5-151  
 'detf' **file type** AI 5-12, 5-73  
 DETForwarderListItem **data type** AI 5-145  
 'detf' **resource type** AI 5-139  
 DETFSInfo **data type** AI 5-203  
 DETGetCommandItemNBlock **data type** AI 5-202  
 DETGetCommandSelectionCountBlock **data type** AI 5-201  
 DETGetCustomViewBoundsBlock **data type** AI 5-244  
 DETGetCustomViewDrawBlock **data type** AI 5-192  
 DETGetCustomViewUserReferenceBlock **data type** AI 5-242  
 DETGetDSSpecBlock **data type** AI 5-209  
 DETGetOpenEditBlock **data type** AI 5-211  
 DETGetPropertyBinaryBlock **data type** AI 5-219  
 DETGetPropertyBinarySizeBlock **data type** AI 5-218  
 DETGetPropertyChangedBlock **data type** AI 5-221  
 DETGetPropertyEditableBlock **data type** AI 5-222  
 DETGetPropertyNumberBlock **data type** AI 5-216  
 DETGetPropertyRStringBlock **data type** AI 5-217  
 DETGetPropertyTypeBlock **data type** AI 5-214  
 DETGetResourceBlock **data type** AI 5-207  
 DETGetTemplateFSSpecBlock **data type** AI 5-206  
 DETInitBlock **data type** AI 5-150  
 DETInstanceExitBlock **data type** AI 5-154  
 DETInstanceIdleBlock **data type** AI 5-157  
 DETInstanceInitBlock **data type** AI 5-152  
 'deti' **resource type** AI 5-121  
 DETItemNewBlock **data type** AI 5-153  
 DETItemType **enumeration** AI 5-203  
 DETKeyPressBlock **data type** AI 5-163  
 'detk' **resource type** AI 5-140  
 DETMaximumTextLengthBlock **data type** AI 5-166  
 DETMenuItemRStringBlock **data type** AI 5-241  
 'detm' **resource type** AI 5-104, 5-137  
 'detn' **resource type** AI 5-77, 5-103, AM 4-73  
 DETOpenDSSpecBlock **data type** AI 5-210  
 DETOpenSelfBlock **data type** AI 5-158  
 DETPasteBlock **data type** AI 5-164  
 DETPatternInBlock **data type** AI 5-182  
 DETPatternOutBlock **data type** AI 5-184  
 'detp' **resource type** AI 5-104  
 DETPropertyCommandBlock **data type** AI 5-159  
 DETPropertyDirtiedBlock **data type** AI 5-167  
 DETRemoveMenuBlock **data type** AI 5-240  
 DETRequestSyncBlock **data type** AI 5-237  
 DETSavePropertyBlock **data type** AI 5-234  
 DETSelectedSublistCountBlock **data type** AI 5-236  
 DETSetPropertyBinaryBlock **data type** AI 5-229  
 DETSetPropertyChangedBlock **data type** AI 5-231  
 DETSetPropertyEditableBlock **data type** AI 5-232  
 DETSetPropertyNumberBlock **data type** AI 5-227  
 DETSetPropertyRStringBlock **data type** AI 5-228  
 DETSetPropertyTypeBlock **data type** AI 5-225  
 DETShouldSyncBlock **data type** AI 5-185  
 DETSublistCountBlock **data type** AI 5-235  
 DETTargetSelector **enumeration** AI 5-144  
 DETTargetSpecification **data type** AI 5-143  
 DETTemplateCounts **data type** AI 5-205  
 'dett' **resource type** AI 5-108. *See also* lookup table  
 DETUnloadTemplatesBlock **data type** AI 5-208  
 DETValidateSaveBlock **data type** AI 5-168  
 DETViewListChangedBlock **data type** AI 5-166  
 'detv' **resource type** AI 5-123 to 5-130. *See also* view lists  
 'detw' **resource type** AI 5-97  
 'detx' **resource type** AI 5-141  
 developer-defined transitions N 10-26

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- device angle, of a halftone XO 7-83
- device communications
  - modifying XD 2-6
  - not-connected XD 3-8
  - PAP XD 3-8
  - SCSI XD 3-8
  - serial XD 3-8
- device communications phase of printing XD 1-9, 3-8, XP 1-5
  - handling status conditions XD 3-9
  - handling user alert conditions XD 3-9
  - messages XD 3-8, 4-131 to 4-147
- device control entries (DCEs) N 2-12
  - for printer drivers Im 9-80 to 9-81
  - for slot device drivers D 2-17
- device control entry (DCE) data structure D 1-6, 1-56 to 1-58
- device dependence XD 1-11
- device drivers N 1-16 to 1-18. See also .ATP driver; .DSP driver; .MPP driver; .XPP driver
  - asynchronous D 1-4
  - asynchronous requests D 1-10, 1-15, 1-37
  - asynchronous routines D 1-37
  - avoiding page faults M 3-12
  - Chooser extensions D 1-40 to 1-49
  - close routine D 1-12, 1-33
  - communicating with D 1-20
  - controlling and monitoring D 1-22
  - control routine D 1-12, 1-35
  - driver resource D 1-12
  - flags D 1-25 to 1-28
  - header D 1-25
  - making notification requests Pr 5-3
  - immediate requests D 1-10, 1-15
  - implementing protocols N 1-16
  - installing D 1-38
  - I/O queue D 1-10
  - KillIO requests D 1-17, 1-35
  - loading from sResources D 2-58 to 2-59
  - .MPP driver N 10-15
  - naming D 1-18
  - notification of impending sleep state D 6-5
  - opening and closing D 1-18
  - open routine D 1-12, 1-32
  - prime routine D 1-12, 1-17, 1-34
  - reentrant D 1-10, 1-15
  - and the 68LC040 Emulator PS 1-11 to 1-12
  - standard types D 1-4
  - status routine D 1-12, 1-36
  - synchronous D 1-4, 1-10
  - writing D 1-24
- Device function XD 5-9
- device-grid style attribute XG 3-21, 3-42 to 3-45, 3-99
- device handlers for ADB devices D 5-5 to 5-6, 5-30 to 5-37
- DeviceIdent data type D 4-19 to 4-20
- device identification record D 4-19 to 4-20
- DeviceList global variable Im 5-4
- device lists
  - defined Im 5-4
  - getting first device in Im 5-26 to 5-27
- device list structures QC 6-58 to 6-59
- DeviceLoopFlags data type Im 5-18 to 5-19
- DeviceLoop procedure Im 5-8 to 5-9, 5-29 to 5-30
- Device Manager D 1-3 to 1-101, O 11, 12
  - Control function called by ShutDwnPower Pr 8-5, 8-6
  - and sound input device drivers S 3-13 to 3-17
  - unit table checked by ShutDwnPower Pr 8-5
- data structures in D 1-53 to 1-58
- functions in D 1-58 to 1-89
- parameter block D 1-53 to 1-56
- resources for D 1-89 to 1-90
- device matrix XO 5-8, 5-33 to 5-34
- device name structures QC 5-72 to 5-73
- device package D 1-41
  - creating D 1-45 to 1-46
- device space XO 1-31 to 1-32, 7-38 to 7-39
  - measuring a shape in XO 7-59 to 7-60, 7-116 to 7-118
- DHDVText opcode Im A-7, A-19
- DHText opcode Im A-7, A-19
- diacritical marks Tx 1-29, 1-64, XT 8-31
  - built-in stripping routines Tx A-23
  - stripping Tx 1-98 to 1-99, 5-14, 5-19, 5-68 to 5-70
- diacritics. See diacritical marks
- dial controls Tb 5-11
- dialects, of AppleScript scripting language
  - defined IC 7-17
  - routines for manipulating IC 10-67 to 10-71
- dialog boxes O 133-148, XD 3-45, XP 1-10 to 1-13, 2-17 to 2-19
  - accessing menus from Tb 3-84, 6-68 to 6-73
  - adding a panel XD 2-5, 2-17 to 2-20
  - alert boxes, as distinguished from Tb 6-6 to 6-8
  - avoiding use of by system extensions U 9-14
  - in background picture printing extension XD 2-5, 2-8

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

closing O 128, Tb 6-100 to 6-101  
 creating Tb 6-23 to 6-26, 6-113 to 6-119  
 creating lists in MTb 4-29  
 custom F 3-8 to 3-12, 3-16 to 3-31  
 customization XP 3-6 to 3-7, 3-22 to 3-27, 3-66 to 3-73, 3-119 to 3-125  
 customizing, for publishers and subscribers IC 2-60 to 2-62  
 Custom Page Setup dialog box XP 3-113  
 default colors of, changing Tb 6-156 to 6-157  
 defined O 133, Tb 6-5  
 displaying Tb 6-61 to 6-75, XP 2-37 to 2-39, 2-71 to 2-74, 3-23, 3-113 to 3-121  
 displayed by AOCE template code resource AI 5-200  
 displaying file types in F 3-16  
 disposing of Tb 6-113, 6-119 to 6-120  
 Edit menu structure XP 2-9  
 effect on a portable Macintosh computer's sleep state D 6-24  
 to enable guest access IC 11-9  
 event filter function for Tb 6-86 to 6-89  
 event handling in O 78  
 events in Tb 2-25, 2-29 to 2-30, 6-82 to 6-100, 6-135 to 6-143  
 examples of Tb 1-9  
 extended item list resources XP 3-72 to 3-73, 3-128 to 3-132  
 handling editing operations in MTb 2-31  
 help balloons for MTb 3-51 to 3-74  
 help balloons for areas outside MTb 3-87 to 3-89  
 and Help menu MTb 3-92  
 and help messages for menus MTb 3-38, 3-47 to 3-51  
 for incorrect passwords IC 11-31  
 and information pages AI 5-200  
 introduced O 109  
 for invalid user names IC 11-31  
 items in. *See* item lists; items in alert and dialog boxes and low-memory situations M 1-44  
 movable modal Pr 1-8  
 Page Setup dialog box XP 2-35 to 2-37, 2-72, 3-121  
 panel resources XP 3-24, 3-70, 3-127  
 parsing responses in XP 3-102  
 Print dialog box XP 1-10 to 1-12, 2-37 to 2-39, 2-73, 3-120  
 Printing Status dialog box XP 4-91  
 for program linking IC 11-22 to 11-23, 11-32  
 for publisher creation IC 2-5, 2-29, 2-31  
 for publisher options IC 2-43

for query documents IC 12-46 to 12-47  
 resources F 3-17  
 results defined XP 2-48  
 for saving and opening files F 3-4 to 3-13  
     custom F 3-16 to 3-31  
     item numbers F 3-22  
 setting up panels XP 3-67 to 3-69, 3-114  
 standard F 3-4 to 3-8  
 for subscriber creation IC 2-6, 2-37  
 for subscriber options IC 2-44, 2-45  
 types of Tb 6-9 to 6-12  
 for user identification IC 11-30  
 for users and groups IC 11-8  
 as windows Tb 6-15 to 6-17  
 window types for Tb 4-9 to 4-10  
 dialog boxes, for printing XO 1-35. *See also* job dialog boxes; print status dialog boxes; style dialog boxes  
     adding panels to XO 1-36  
     altering Im 9-35 to 9-38, 9-63 to 9-66, 9-86  
     data structure for Im 9-50 to 9-51  
     displaying Im 9-13 to 9-15, 9-61 to 9-64  
     printing status dialog box XO 1-37  
 dialog box messages XD 4-81 to 4-87  
 dialog color table resources Tb 6-75, 6-156 to 6-157  
 dialog control ('dctl') resource XD 6-52 to 6-60  
 DialogCopy procedure MTb 2-31, Tb 6-133  
 DialogCut procedure MTb 2-31, Tb 6-132 to 6-133  
 DialogDelete procedure Tb 6-134  
 dialog hook functions F 3-21 to 3-28, 3-35 to 3-38, 3-56 to 3-57  
     expandable IC 2-97, 2-98  
 dialog hooks Im 9-37, 9-38  
 dialog-item help resources. *See* 'hdlg' resource type  
 Dialog Manager O 10, 110, 133-148, Tb 6-5 to 6-172  
     application-defined routines for Tb 6-143 to 6-147  
     and Control Manager Tb 5-3, 5-5, 5-16, 5-29, 5-31, 6-78  
     data structures in Tb 6-101 to 6-102  
     initializing Tb 6-102 to 6-105  
     localization guidelines for Tb 6-34 to 6-35, 6-39, 6-40, 6-80, 6-130  
     and Menu Manager Tb 6-68 to 6-73  
     and Printing Manager Im 9-5 to 9-8, 9-35 to 9-38  
     and QuickDraw Im 4-6

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- resources in Tb 6-147 to 6-164. *See also* alert color table resources; alert resources; dialog color table resources; dialog resources; item color table resources; item list resources
- routines in Tb 6-102 to 6-147
- and Scrap Manager MTb 2-31
- testing for availability of AppendDITL, ShortenDITL, and CountDITL routines Tb 6-18
- testing for features U 1-17
- and TextEdit MTb 2-31, Tb 6-79 to 6-80
- user interface guidelines for Tb 6-8 to 6-12, 6-31 to 6-34, 6-37 to 6-41, 6-42, 6-62 to 6-64
- and Window Manager Tb 4-13 to 4-14, 6-15 to 6-16
- dialog panel ('ppnl') resources XD 3-65
- DialogPaste procedure MTb 2-31, Tb 6-133 to 6-134
- DialogPeek data type Tb 6-102
- DialogPtr data type Tb 6-102
- DialogRecord data type Tb 6-101 to 6-102
- dialog records Tb 6-101 to 6-102
- dialog resources O 57, 135
  - defined Tb 6-15
  - example of Tb 6-24
  - Rez input format for Tb 6-24 to 6-26
  - Rez output format for Tb 6-148 to 6-149
- DialogSelect function O 142, Tb 2-29, 6-80, 6-89 to 6-93, 6-139 to 6-141
- diameters of curvature Im 1-14
- diamond-shaped mark in Application menu Pr 5-7
- DIBadMount function F 5-10, 5-11, 5-18 to 5-19, O 77, Tb 2-56
- 'dict' atom type S 4-91
- dictionaries Tx 1-39, 8-3 to 8-4. *See also* dictionary entries; dictionary records; pronunciation dictionaries
  - accessing Tx 8-13 to 8-15, 8-22 to 8-26
  - compacting Tx 8-20, 8-33
  - defined Tx 8-3
  - entries Tx 8-6
  - file types Tx 8-5
  - garbage data in Tx 8-8 to 8-10
  - locating records in Tx 8-15 to 8-18, 8-26 to 8-29
  - main Tx 8-3
  - making Tx 8-11 to 8-13, 8-20 to 8-22
  - maximum key length Tx 8-13, 8-14, 8-21, 8-25
  - modifying Tx 8-18 to 8-20, 8-30 to 8-32
  - records Tx 8-5 to 8-7
  - search criteria Tx 8-13, 8-14, 8-21, 8-25
  - structure of Tx 8-5 to 8-7
  - user Tx 8-3
- dictionary entries Tx 8-6
  - attribute types Tx 8-6, 8-27
  - data attributes Tx 8-6, 8-7
  - raw data Tx 8-6, 8-7
- dictionary information record Tx 8-14, 8-25
- Dictionary Manager S 4-37, Tx 1-39, 8-4 to 8-39. *See also* dictionaries; dictionary records
  - testing for availability U 1-7
  - accessing a dictionary Tx 8-13 to 8-15, 8-22 to 8-26
  - compacting a dictionary Tx 8-20, 8-33
  - limitations of Tx 8-10
  - locating records in a dictionary Tx 8-15 to 8-18, 8-26 to 8-29
  - making a dictionary Tx 8-11 to 8-13, 8-20 to 8-22
  - modifying a dictionary Tx 8-18 to 8-20, 8-30 to 8-32
  - routines in Tx 8-20 to 8-33
  - testing for the presence of Tx 8-11
- dictionary records
  - associated data Tx 8-5
  - defined Tx 8-5
  - format of Tx 8-5 to 8-7
  - indexes Tx 8-5
  - insertion mode Tx 8-31
  - keys Tx 8-5, 8-7
- dictionary reference number Tx 8-13, 8-23
- 'dict' resource type S 4-36, 4-89 to 4-93
- difference operation XG 4-21, 4-63, 4-110
  - assembler PN 14-4
  - defined PN 6-6 to 6-7
- difference, positive function PN 10-4 to 10-5
- DiffRgn procedure Im 3-96, 8-11, O 97
- DIFormat function F 5-20
- digest data structure AI 6-44
- digests
  - creating AI 6-19, 6-43 to 6-44
  - defined AI 6-5
  - encrypted AI 6-6
  - generating AI 6-30
  - size of AI 6-5, 6-44
  - unencrypted AI 6-43
- digital signal processor (DSP) S 1-6, 1-8, 1-10, 5-5
- Digital Signature Manager AI 6-3 to 6-64
  - application-defined functions AI 6-54 to 6-55
  - data structures for AI 6-23 to 6-27
  - functions in AI 6-27 to 6-54

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- introduction AI 1-12
- testing for version number AI 6-11
- digital signatures AI 6-5 to 6-6
  - adding to a message AI 7-67
  - checking for AI 3-83
  - defined AI 6-3
  - detecting viruses with AI 6-3
  - icons for AI 6-26
  - indication in message header AI 7-7
  - introduction to AI 6-3 to 6-5
  - relationship to full signatures AI 6-5 to 6-6. *See also* full signatures
  - verifying for message AI 7-102 to 7-103
- digital-to-analog converter (DAC) S 1-9
- DigitizerInfo data type QC 8-20 to 8-22
- digitizer information structures QC 8-20 to 8-22
  - retrieving QC 8-24
- digitizer rectangles
  - determining for video digitizer component QC 8-30
  - setting for video digitizer component QC 8-29
- DILoad procedure F 5-16
- dimensions
  - as format object property XP 2-8
  - as paper-type object property XP 2-9
  - from format objects XP 2-33 to 2-34, 2-70
  - from paper-type objects XP 4-33, 4-77
  - of panels XP 2-7, 3-115
- DimmingControl function D 6-47
- dimming timer
  - controlling D 6-46 to 6-48
  - determining whether enabled D 6-48
  - enabling and disabling D 6-47
  - reading D 6-46
  - setting D 6-46
- 'dinf' atom type Q 4-6, 4-31
- DInfo data type Tb 7-50
- diphthong ligatures XT 8-24 to 8-25
- DirAbort function AI 8-148 to 8-149
- DirAddADAPDirectory function AI 8-71 to 8-73, AM 3-10
- DirAddAlias function AI 8-106 to 8-108
- DirAddAttributeValue function AI 8-109 to 8-110
- DirAddDSAMDirectory function AM 3-22, 3-33 to 3-35
- DirAddDSAM function AM 3-9, 3-31 to 3-33
- DirAddPseudonym function AI 8-98 to 8-100
- DirAddRecord function AI 8-89 to 8-91
- DirChangeAttributeValue function AI 8-112 to 8-114
- DirClosePersonalDirectory function AI 8-85 to 8-86, AM 3-10
- DirCreate function F 2-173 to 2-174
- DirCreatePersonalDirectory function AI 8-82 to 8-83, AM 3-10
- DirDeleteAttributeType function AI 8-126 to 8-127
- DirDeleteAttributeValue function AI 8-111 to 8-112
- DirDeletePseudonym function AI 8-100 to 8-101
- DirDeleteRecord function AI 8-91 to 8-92
- DirDiscriminator
  - checking equality of AI 2-64
  - copying AI 2-63
  - data type defined AI 2-31
- direct addressing AI 7-11 to 7-14
  - AppleTalk type AI 7-12
  - telephone type AI 7-12 to 7-14
- DirectBitsRect opcode Im A-11
- DirectBitsRgn opcode Im A-12
- direct colors Im 1-19, 1-20, 1-25
- direct devices
  - defined Im 4-5
  - pixel values for Im 4-15 to 4-17
- Direct Dialup
  - addresses AI 7-12 to 7-14
  - defined AI 7-3
- direct dispatching, of Apple events IC 5-13
- direction boundaries XT 1-23, 10-14
  - and caret movement Tx 1-79, 2-11 to 2-12
- direction levels XT 5-5, 5-9, 9-17 to 9-21, 9-38 to 9-41
- direction overrides XT 8-62
- direction runs Tx 1-70 to 1-71, XT 1-15
- direction. *See* line direction; text direction; direction levels
- direct memory XO 2-16
- direct memory access (DMA) M 3-3, 3-13, 3-15, 3-16, 3-18, 3-20, 3-21, 4-3, 4-10
  - and stale data M 4-12
- direct mode XP 4-19 to 4-20, 4-35 to 4-36. *See also* job format modes
- direct-mode information
  - as format collection item XP 3-13
  - defined XP 3-91
- direct-mode printing XD 3-33, 3-34, XO 1-37
- directories
  - current F 3-31 to 3-34
  - default F 2-35 to 2-37
  - defined F 1-9
  - described for PBCatSearch F 2-38 to 2-39

**AI** AOCe Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCe Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- finding system-related Tb 7-53 to 7-56
- locking F 2-149, 2-161, 2-177, 2-197
- moving F 2-179 to 2-180
- naming F 2-27
- selecting F 3-10 to 3-12, 3-34 to 3-38
- specifying in HFS F 2-29
- in Standard File Package dialog boxes. *See* current directory
- unlocking F 2-162, 2-178, 2-198
- directory access privileges F 2-18 to 2-20, 2-97
- directory IDs
  - defined F 1-9, 2-25
  - in resolution of alias records F 4-7
- directory information record Tb 7-50
- Directory Manager. *See* Catalog Manager
- DirectoryName data type AI 2-22
- directory records F 2-72
- directory thread records F 2-73
- direct parameters for Apple events IC 3-9, 3-15
- DirEnumChoices data type AI 8-34
- DirEnumerateAttributeTypesGet function AI 8-127 to 8-129
- DirEnumerateAttributeTypesParse function AI 8-130 to 8-131
- DirEnumerateDirectoriesGet function AI 8-38 to 8-41, AM 3-10
- DirEnumerateDirectoriesParse function AI 8-41 to 8-43, AM 3-10
- DirEnumerateGet function AI 8-57 to 8-61
- DirEnumerateParse function AI 8-62 to 8-63
- DirEnumeratePseudonymGet function AI 8-101 to 8-104
- DirEnumeratePseudonymParse function AI 8-104 to 8-106
- DirEnumSpec data type AI 8-35
- DirFindADAPDirectoryByNetSearch function AI 8-74 to 8-76, AM 3-10
- DirFindRecordGet function AI 8-43 to 8-46
- DirFindRecordParse function AI 8-46 to 8-48
- DirFindValue function AI 8-116 to 8-118
- DirGestalt data type AM 3-16 to 3-20
- DirGetAttributeAccessControlGet function AI 8-143 to 8-145
- DirGetAttributeAccessControlParse function AI 8-146 to 8-148
- DirGetDirectoryIcon function AI 8-52 to 8-54
- DirGetDirectoryInfo function AM 3-10, 3-22, AI 8-10, 8-48 to 8-50
- DirGetDNodeAccessControlGet function AI 8-133 to 8-135
- DirGetDNodeAccessControlParse function AI 8-136 to 8-138
- DirGetDNodeInfo function AI 8-69 to 8-70
- DirGetDNodeMetaInfo function AI 8-64 to 8-65
- DirGetExtendedDirectoriesInfo function AI 8-24, 8-54 to 8-56, AM 3-10
- DirGetLocalNetworkSpec function AI 8-51 to 8-52
- DirGetNameAndType function AI 8-94 to 8-95
- DirGetOCESetupRefnum function AI 8-81 to 8-82, AM 3-10
- DirGetOCESetupRefnum function AM 2-37
- DirGetRecordAccessControlGet function AI 8-138 to 8-140
- DirGetRecordAccessControlParse function AI 8-140 to 8-143
- DirGetRecordMetaInfo function AI 8-92 to 8-94
- DirInstantiateDSAM function AM 3-8, 3-11, 3-29 to 3-31
- DirLookupGet function AM 2-37, 2-38, 2-39, AI 8-118 to 8-121
- DirLookupParse function AM 2-37, 2-38, 2-39, AI 8-122 to 8-125
- DirMakePersonalDirectoryRLI function AI 8-86 to 8-88, AM 3-10
- DirMapDNodeNumberToPathName function AI 8-65 to 8-67
- DirMapPathNameToDNodeNumber function AI 8-67 to 8-69
- DirMatchWith data type AI 8-37
- DirNetSearchADAPDirectoriesGet function AI 8-76 to 8-77, AM 3-10
- DirNetSearchADAPDirectoriesParse function AI 8-78 to 8-79, AM 3-10
- DirOpenPersonalDirectory function AI 8-84 to 8-85, AM 3-10
- DirParamBlock data type AI 8-32 to 8-34, AM 3-29
- DirRemoveDirectory function AI 8-79 to 8-81, AM 3-37
- DirRemoveDSAM function AM 3-35 to 3-36
- DirSetNameAndType function AI 8-96 to 8-97
- 'dirt' file type AI 4-86
- dirtyed property
  - AOCE template callback routine AI 5-233
  - code resource routine AI 5-167
- DirVerifyAttributeValue function AI 8-114 to 8-115
- disabled constant Tb 3-8

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- disabled interrupts Pr 1-11
- disabled items Tb 6-13
- DisableIdle procedure D 6-29 to 6-30
- DisableItem procedure Tb 3-58 to 3-59, 3-131 to 3-132
- DisableMenuItem procedure O 162
- DisableWUTime function D 6-17, 6-32
- discontiguous highlighting Tx 1-81 to 1-82, 2-10, XT 1-23, 10-14, 10-26, 10-50
- discontinuous selection Tx 1-80
  - in lists MTb 4-11
- discrete resolution Im 9-11, 9-30 to 9-32
- discriminator attribute AM 2-39, 2-40, 4-11, 4-69, 4-72
- disk access, delaying VBL tasks Pr 4-6
- disk-based pixel images XG 5-7, 5-44 to 5-45
- disk cache
  - defined M 4-4
  - setting with the Memory control panel M 4-4
- disk caches F 1-9
- 'disk' file type Tb 7-20
- disk formatting F 5-5
- DiskFragment data type PS 3-17
- disk initialization F 5-4
- disk initialization dialog boxes
  - alternate layouts for F 5-5 to 5-7
  - initializing disks without F 5-12 to 5-13
  - placement of F 5-10
  - presentation of F 5-5 to 5-7
  - reinitializing disks F 5-11
  - variations in F 5-6
- Disk Initialization Manager F 5-3 to 5-25, O 12
  - and bad block sparing F 5-7 to 5-9
  - loading F 5-10, 5-16
  - low-level routines F 5-19 to 5-22
  - overriding the disk initialization dialog box F 5-12 to 5-13
  - and Package Manager U 10-3
  - routines in F 5-15 to 5-22
  - unloading F 5-17
- disk initialization warning dialog boxes F 5-6
- disk-inserted events
  - in alert and dialog boxes Tb 6-87
  - handling O 76-77, Tb 2-55 to 2-56
  - masking out F 5-9
  - in modal dialog boxes O 147
  - and the ModalDialog procedure Tb 2-56
  - posting of Pr 4-5
  - receiving in a modal dialog F 5-9
  - responding to F 5-9 to 5-10
  - and standard file dialog boxes Tb 2-55
- disk-insertion required errors U 2-10
- disk location records PS 3-17 to 3-18
- disk naming dialog boxes F 5-6
- disk partition maps F 2-54
- disk partitions F 2-54
- disks
  - defined F 2-54
  - determining whether a disk is valid F 5-10
  - erasing F 5-11
    - in the Finder F 5-7
  - formatting F 5-4, 5-20
  - free space limit for data access IC 12-13
  - initializing F 5-9 to 5-10
    - overriding the disk initialization dialog box F 5-12 to 5-13
  - naming F 5-6
  - opening Tb 7-20
  - reinitializing F 5-11
  - verifying formatting of F 5-5, 5-21
  - zeroing F 5-5
- disk switch dialog box F 1-11, 2-11
- disk verification F 5-5
- disk zeroing F 5-5
- DISPATCHED\_STACK\_ROUTINE\_PARAMETER
  - macro PS 2-50
- DISPATCHED\_STACK\_ROUTINE\_SELECTOR\_SIZE
  - macro PS 2-50
- dispatch record. See TextEdit dispatch record
- dispatch routine for a script Tx A-28, A-39
- dispatch selector XD 5-12
- dispatch tables
  - for Apple event handlers IC 4-7 to 4-9, 4-61 to 4-66
  - for coercion handlers IC 4-41 to 4-42
  - for object accessor functions IC 6-21 to 6-27
  - for a script Tx 6-51, A-28, A-39
  - for special handlers IC 4-99 to 4-103
- display boundary rectangles QC 6-17
- display functions QC 5-114, 6-36
- displaying data QC 5-113 to 5-114, 6-36
- displaying image data as a preview QC 12-8 to 12-9
- displaying movie controllers QC 2-7
- displaying status text strings XD 3-47
- display line (defined) Tx 3-12
- display list F 3-5
- display of text Tx 1-5 to 1-7, 1-64 to 1-86, 3-4 to 3-108
  - alignment Tx 1-68 to 1-69, 2-50
  - caret handling Tx 1-74 to 1-79, 3-47 to 3-60

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

direction runs and Tx 1-70 to 1-71  
 display order Tx 1-65  
 drawing Tx 3-12, 3-27 to 3-47, 3-76 to 3-81  
 drawing a Pascal string Tx 3-28  
 drawing a simple line Tx 3-29  
 drawing a single glyph Tx 3-27  
 drawing complex lines Tx 3-29  
 drawing justified text Tx 1-70, 3-39  
 drawing mixed-directional lines Tx 3-33  
 drawing scaled text Tx 3-45. *See also* font scaling  
 drawing static text Tx 2-24  
 font runs and Tx 1-70 to 1-71  
 highlighting. *See* highlighting text  
 laying out a line of text Tx 1-71 to 1-74, 3-12, 3-29  
 line direction and Tx 1-67 to 1-68  
 measuring Tx 3-27 to 3-47, 3-81 to 3-87  
     in TextEdit Tx 2-14, 2-58  
 positioning the pen Tx 3-42  
 primary line direction and Tx 1-67  
 printing Tx 1-85 to 1-86  
 script runs and Tx 1-70 to 1-71  
 stack space for drawing Tx 3-25  
 storage order and Tx 1-66  
 stripping trailing spaces Tx 3-36  
 style runs and Tx 1-70 to 1-71  
 display order Tx 1-10, 1-65, 3-33, XT 1-7. *See also* input order  
     and layout shape XT 5-6, 10-4  
     defined XT 1-7  
 display rectangles, for items in alert and dialog boxes Tb 6-29, 6-32 to 6-35  
 display structure XD 4-41  
 display text XT 1-7, 10-3 to 10-6  
 display transformation matrices QC 6-17  
 DisposeMCInfo procedure. *See* DisposeMCInfo procedure  
 DisposCCursor procedure. *See* DisposCCursor procedure  
 DisposCTable procedure. *See* DisposCTable procedure  
 DisposeDialog procedure. *See* DisposeDialog procedure  
 DisposeCallback function Q 2-339  
 DisposeCCursor procedure Im 8-27  
 DisposeCIcon procedure MTb 5-30  
 DisposeCodecNameList function Q 3-64 to 3-65  
 DisposeCollection function XU 5-55  
 DisposeControl procedure Tb 5-108  
 DisposeCTable procedure Im 4-93

disposed handles  
     checking for M 1-33  
     defined M 1-33  
     preventing dereferencing of M 1-33  
     problems using M 1-33  
 DisposeDialog procedure Tb 6-120  
 DisposeGDevice procedure Im 5-25  
 DisposeGWorld procedure Im 6-6, 6-26 to 6-27  
 DisposeHandle procedure M 1-46, 1-57, 2-34 to 2-35, O 129, 156, PS 1-69, XD 5-26, 5-27  
 DisposeIconSuite function MTb 5-42 to 5-43  
 DisposeMatte function Q 2-181  
 DisposeMCInfo procedure Tb 3-145  
 DisposeMenu procedure Tb 3-140  
 DisposeMessageGlobals function XU 6-18  
 DisposeMovieController function QC 2-12, 2-32  
 DisposeMovieEditState function Q 2-256  
 DisposeMovie function Q 2-96  
 DisposeMovieTrack function Q 2-152  
 DisposePictInfo function Im 7-60  
 DisposePixMap procedure Im 4-87  
 DisposePixPat procedure Im 4-25, 4-91  
 DisposePtr procedure M 1-46, 1-60, 2-38 to 2-39, O 129-130, PS 1-70  
 DisposeRgn procedure Im 3-28, 3-90  
 DisposeRoutineDescriptor function PS 1-19, 2-21, 2-41  
 DisposeScreenBuffer procedure Im 6-27  
 DisposeSpeechChannel function S 4-70 to 4-71  
 DisposeTimeBase function Q 2-316 to 2-317  
 DisposeTrackEditState function Q 2-270 to 2-271  
 DisposeTrackMedia function Q 2-154  
 DisposeUserData function Q 2-241  
 DisposeWindow procedure Im 7-13, 7-20, O 130, QC 5-14, 5-18, Tb 4-105 to 4-106  
 disposing of memory blocks PS 1-69  
 disposing of objects XO 1-9. *See also* kinds of under objects  
 disposing of pictures PS 1-69  
 DisposPictInfo function. *See* DisposePictInfo function  
 DisposPixMap procedure. *See* DisposePixMap procedure  
 DisposPixPat procedure. *See* DisposePixPat procedure  
 distinguished name AI 6-9 to 6-11, 6-46  
     getting information about AI 6-52 to 6-54  
 ditherCopy mode Im 4-37

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- dithering Im 4-37 to 4-38, Tx 3-26, XO 5-9, 7-10  
 fast Q 3-47  
 for bitmaps XG 5-30 to 5-32, XO 7-12 to 7-13  
 for shapes other than bitmaps XO 7-11 to 7-12  
 during image-decompression operations QC 4-18  
 image compressor components and QC 4-28, 4-39  
 video digitizer component support for QC 8-16
- dither, ink attributes and XO 5-9 to 5-10
- dither level. *See* dithers
- ditherPix flag Im 6-14, 6-15, 6-24, 6-25
- dithers  
 characteristics of XO 7-10 to 7-13  
 forced XO 5-9, 7-12  
 functions for XO 7-80 to 7-81  
 manipulating XO 7-42 to 7-43  
 maximum supported level XO 7-11  
 patterns for XO 7-11  
 as view port property XO 7-8
- DITLMethod data type Tb 6-51, 6-166
- 'DITL' resource type O 135, XP 3-71. *See also* item list resources  
 for a control panel MTb 8-6, 8-17 to 8-19  
 for default Open and Save dialog boxes F 3-17 to 3-20  
 help items in MTb 3-51 to 3-52, 3-59 to 3-63  
 for a monitors extension MTb 8-11, 8-50, 8-54 to 8-55
- DIUnload procedure F 5-17
- DIVBYZERO SANE constant PN A-7
- / (divide) operator PN 6-9 to 6-10
- DIVerify function F 5-21
- divide-by-zero exception  
 assembler PN 12-11  
 defined PN 4-6
- dividers O 152, 157, Tb 3-12
- division PN 6-9 to 6-10  
 assembler PN 14-4  
 invalid exception, generating PN 4-5  
 by zero PN 1-9
- division by zero U 2-8
- DIVS instructions U 2-8
- DIVU instructions U 2-8
- DIZero function F 5-21 to 5-22
- dkGray global variable Im 2-36, 3-7 to 3-8
- DlgCopy procedure. *See* DialogCopy procedure
- DlgCut procedure. *See* DialogCut procedure
- DlgDelete procedure. *See* DialogDelete procedure
- DlgFont global variable Tb 6-172
- DlgPaste procedure. *See* DialogPaste procedure
- dlim embedded speech command selector S 4-26
- 'DLOG' resource type O 135. *See also* dialog resources  
 for default Open and Save dialog boxes F 3-17 to 3-18
- dlsDelta field U 4-29
- DMA. *See* direct memory access
- dNeedGoodbye flag D 1-27, 1-35
- dNeedLock flag D 1-17, 1-27, 1-66, 1-67
- dNeedTime flag D 1-27, 1-35, 1-50, 1-52
- DNodeID data type AI 8-34
- dNode list. *See* sublists
- dNode numbers  
 defined AI 8-5  
 getting AI 9-50  
 getting from pathnames AI 8-67 to 8-69
- dNodes  
 adding records to AI 8-89 to 8-91  
 defined AI 1-14  
 detecting changes in AI 8-64 to 8-65  
 determining number in PackedPathName AI 2-58  
 displayed in Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-31  
 enumerating AI 8-35  
 extracting access control information for AI 8-136 to 8-138  
 extracting information from AI 8-62 to 8-63  
 getting access control information for AI 8-133 to 8-135  
 getting dNode number from pathname AI 8-67 to 8-69  
 getting information about AI 8-56 to 8-70  
 getting information about contents of AI 8-57 to 8-61  
 getting pathname information for AI 8-65 to 8-67  
 identifying ability to contain records AI 8-69 to 8-70  
 identifying as foreign nodes AI 8-69 to 8-70
- 'dnod' file type AI 4-86
- DocOpenMethod data type MTb 7-41
- document F 1-4
- document annotations, audio S 1-24
- Document Converter MTb 7-9 to 7-10, 7-47
- document opening methods MTb 7-17, 7-41
- documentProc window type Tb 4-10
- document records F 1-15, O 115-118
- documents Tb 5-9 to 5-10, 5-43 to 5-70  
 batch translation of MTb 7-9  
 creating icons for Tb 7-16 to 7-17, 7-17 to 7-18  
 creators of Tb 7-9 to 7-10  
 default icon for MTb 1-130, Tb 7-12

**AI** AOCe Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCe Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- digital signatures for AI 3-41. *See also* digital signatures
- drop launching MTb 7-7
- file types of Tb 7-9 to 7-10, 7-18 to 7-20
- help balloons for icons MTb 3-84 to 3-86
- identifying the type of MTb 7-32 to 7-33
- names for, when printing Im 9-27
- opening from the Finder MTb 7-5 to 7-7, Tb 7-25 to 7-26
- opening in an application MTb 7-8 to 7-9
- opening with explicit translation MTb 7-17 to 7-18
- printing Im 9-18 to 9-26, 9-66 to 9-72
- prohibiting users from opening from Finder Tb 7-30
- sending as a letter AI 3-37 to 3-41
- and Speech Manager callback procedures S 4-20
- translating MTb 7-33 to 7-35. *See also* translation of file formats
- translating on the desktop MTb 7-9 to 7-10
- of type 'TEXT' MTb 7-11
- window types for Tb 4-8
- document windows O 110, 114
  - closing O 128-129
  - defined Tb 4-4
  - positioning Tb 4-30
  - saving position of Tb 4-34
  - window types for Tb 4-8
- doesActivateOnFGSwitch flag Tb 2-117
- dominant direction XT 9-13, 9-15 to 9-16
  - and direction-level value XT 9-17 to 9-19
  - and nested direction levels XT 9-19 to 9-21
- dominant style run (for baseline alignment) XT 9-6
- dontMatchSeeds flag Im 5-30
- dot color, for a halftone XO 7-17
- dot type, for a halftone XO 7-15 to 7-16, 7-66
- 'doub' descriptor type IC 4-57
- doubleback procedures
  - defined S 2-72 to 2-73, 2-153 to 2-154
  - limitations of S 2-72
  - and sound double buffer header records S 2-112
  - syntax of S 2-72
  - writing S 2-72 to 2-73
- double buffering S 1-19
- double buffers S 2-68 to 2-73
  - managing S 2-147 to 2-148
  - setting up S 2-70 to 2-72
- double-byte characters. *See* 2-byte characters, support for
- double clicks, time between Tb 2-38, 2-113
- double-click time
  - and parameter RAM U 7-6
- double format PN 2-13 to 2-14
  - compiler PN 2-4, 7-3
  - converting from double-double format PN 5-7
  - converting from single format
    - assembler PN 13-5
    - defined PN 5-5
  - converting to double-double format PN 5-7
  - converting to single format
    - assembler PN 13-5 to 13-6
    - defined PN 5-5
- diagram PN 2-13
- diagram, symbols used in PN 2-11
- as minimum evaluation format PN D-4
- precision PN 2-16
- range PN 2-14
- representation of values PN 2-13
- double-double format PN 2-14 to 2-15
  - compared to extended format PN 2-3 to 2-4
  - compiler PN 2-4, 7-3
  - converting from double format PN 5-7
  - converting from single format PN 5-5 to 5-7
  - converting to decimal PN 5-9 to 5-10
  - converting to double format PN 5-7
  - converting to single format PN 5-5 to 5-7
- diagram PN 2-14
- diagram, symbols used in PN 2-11
- interpretation of values PN 2-14 to 2-15
- as minimum evaluation format PN D-4, D-5
- precision PN 2-14 to 2-15, 2-16
- range PN 2-15
- double indirection M 1-18, O 40
- double page faults M 3-11 to 3-12, 3-14
- DOUBLE\_SIZE macro PN A-10
- double\_t typedef PN 7-3 to 7-4
  - for compatibility PN A-9
  - in transcendental function declarations PN A-4
- double type. *See* double format
- DoVBLTask function Pr 4-27
- Down Arrow key MTb 4-48
- downward rounding
  - defined PN 4-3
  - floor function PN 9-7 to 9-8
- DOWNWARD SANE constant PN A-7
- 'dpcn' icon file type XD 3-70 to 3-73
- 'dpcs' icon file type XD 3-70 to 3-73
- dpi (dots per inch) Tx 4-7

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- 'dplt' creator signature IC 7-7, 10-14
- 'dpnn' icon file type XD 3-70 to 3-73
- 'dpns' icon file type XD 3-70 to 3-73
- 'dppz' icon file type XD 3-70
- draftBitsOp opcode Im 9-33 to 9-35, 9-52, 9-55
- draft-quality printing Im 9-24, 9-55. *See also* enhanced draft-quality printing
- DragAlignedGrayRgn function Q 3-145 to 3-146
- DragAlignedWindow function Q 3-144
- DragControl procedure Tb 5-99 to 5-100
- dragging, and AOCE templates. *See* drop operations
- dragging aligned windows Q 3-144
- DragGrayRgn function Tb 4-96 to 4-98
- DragHook global variable Tb 4-98, 4-100, 4-102, 4-104
- drag region O 121, Tb 4-12
- DragWindow procedure O 121, Tb 4-44, 4-94 to 4-95
- dRAMBased flag D 1-17, 1-57, 1-66, 1-67, 1-83, 1-84, 1-86
- 'drat' request type QC 3-15
- DrawChar procedure Tx 3-27, 3-28, 3-76 to 3-77
  - restrictions Tx 3-28
- DrawControls procedure Tb 5-87 to 5-88
- DrawDialog procedure Tb 6-142
- DrawGrowIcon procedure Tb 4-12, 4-39, 4-86 to 4-87
- DrawGrowIcon procedure, using to create resizable lists MTb 4-28
- DRAWHook registers Tx 2-112
- draw hook routines
  - replacing Tx 2-58
  - specifying calling conventions of PS 2-32
- DrawImage function AI 3-123
- drawing XU 4-8, 4-9, O 85-106
  - analyzing problems XU 4-9
  - and coordinate spaces XO 1-28 to 1-32, 7-31 to 7-39
  - basic operation of XO 1-24 to 1-28, 2-20, 2-35, 7-30
  - of carets XT 10-18 to 10-22
  - functions for XO 2-84 to 2-85
  - of glyph shapes XT 4-10 to 4-12
  - intercepting with a view port filter XU 1-9, 1-31 to 1-33, 1-40 to 1-41
  - offscreen XO 7-29 to 7-30, 7-62 to 7-63
  - and shape caches XO 2-16
  - of text shapes XT 3-5, 3-9
- drawing errors XU 4-8 to 4-15, 4-29 to 4-31, 4-33
  - function XU 4-6
  - ink XU 4-12
  - sequence XU 4-9
  - shape type XU 4-10
  - style XU 4-11
- transform XU 4-13
  - view device XU 4-15
  - view port XU 4-14
- drawing text. *See* display of text
- DrawJustified procedure Tx 3-79 to 3-81, A-26, A-37
- DrawJust routine Tx D-4
- DrawMenuBar procedure O 156, 162, Tb 3-51, 3-58, 3-113
- DrawNew procedure Tb 4-117
- DrawlControl procedure Tb 5-88
- DrawPictureFile function Q 3-97
- DrawPicture procedure Im 7-12, 7-18 to 7-19, 7-44 to 7-45
- DrawString procedure O 5, 104, Tx 3-28, 3-77 to 3-78
- DrawText procedure Tx 3-42, 3-63, 3-78 to 3-79
  - using to draw text in a cell of a list MTb 4-24
- DrawTrimmedPictureFile function Q 3-101 to 3-102
- DrawTrimmedPicture function Q 3-98 to 3-100
- dReadEnable flag D 1-27
- 'dref' atom type Q 4-6, 4-32
- drift-free, fixed-frequency timing services Pr 3-6, 3-19
- drive queues F 2-84 to 2-86
  - defined F 2-84
  - reading an element's flag bits F 2-85
- driver Close subroutine AM 3-6, 3-8
- driver Control subroutine AM 3-6, 3-8, 3-9
- driver descriptor record D 3-12 to 3-13, 3-23 to 3-24
  - use during system startup U 9-25
- driver flags D 1-25 to 1-28
- driver header D 1-25, 1-28
- DriverInstall function D 1-83 to 1-84
- DriverInstallReserveMem function D 1-84 to 1-85
- driver I/O queue D 1-10, 1-17
- driver name D 1-18
- driver Open subroutine AM 3-6, 3-8
- driver Prime subroutine AM 3-6, 3-8, 3-9
- driver reference number D 1-6
- driver registration table D 4-11, 4-52 to 4-54
- DriverRemove function D 1-85 to 1-86
- driver resources D 1-12 to 1-13
  - creating D 1-24 to 1-28
- driver resource type AM 3-7 to 3-9, 3-40 to 3-41
- driver routines
  - close D 1-12, 1-31
  - control D 1-12, 1-34
  - entering and exiting D 1-29
  - open D 1-12, 1-31
  - prime D 1-12, 1-33

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- status D 1-12, 1-34
- drivers
  - checking for open drivers before shutdown Pr 8-5
  - printer XO 1-35
  - reasons for using shutdown procedures Pr 8-9
  - sending good-bye message to Pr 8-5
  - when closed during shutdown process Pr 8-6
- driver shells
  - .ENET N 11-7, 11-8 to 11-11
  - .FDDI N 11-25
  - .TOKEN N 11-22
- driver Status subroutine AM 3-6, 3-8, 3-9
- 'drop' alias type Tb 7-40
- drop capitals XT 1-14, 9-8, 9-28 to 9-30
- drop folder, alias type for Tb 7-40
- drop-ins. *See* application extensions
- drop launching MTb 7-7, 7-13
- drop operations, and AOCE templates
  - callback routines AI 5-201 to 5-205
    - determining how many objects are being dropped AI 5-201
    - determining the nature of the destination object AI 5-202 to 5-205
    - determining the nature of the object being dropped AI 5-202 to 5-205
  - categories of records that can be dropped AI 5-100
  - code resource routines AI 5-162, 5-169 to 5-174
    - for aspect of destination object AI 5-173
    - for aspect of dragged object AI 5-170
  - dropping an attribute on a record AI 5-100
  - dropping a record on a record AI 5-99
  - file information AI 5-203
  - how they work AI 5-28
  - item types AI 5-203
  - label for button in dialog box AI 5-101
  - preventing the user from dragging out attribute values AI 5-102
  - prompt string AI 5-101
  - property commands AI 5-162
  - resources AI 5-98 to 5-102
  - selection list AI 5-102
  - types of attribute values that can be dragged out of a sublist AI 5-102
- drop-sample conversion S 2-92
- DrvQEl data type F 2-84
- drvvrDelay value D 1-27, 1-50
- drvvrEMask value D 1-50
- drvvrMenu value D 1-50
- 'DRVVR' resource type AM 3-7 to 3-9, 3-40 to 3-41, D 1-89 to 1-90, Tb 3-20, 3-68, 3-129, 3-130
- dsam abbreviation AM 4-4
- 'dsam' file type AI 5-73, AM 3-5, 4-4
- DSAP. *See* destination service access point
- 'DSAT' resource type U 2-16 to 2-20
- 'dsig' resource type AI 6-22, 6-36
- DSP. *See* digital signal processor
- dspAttention routine N 5-15, 5-74 to 5-75
- dspCLDeny routine N 5-67
- dspCLInit routine N 5-64 to 5-65
- dspCLListen routine N 5-33, 5-65 to 5-67
- dspClose routine N 5-16, 5-61 to 5-62
- dspCLRemove routine N 5-68
- .DSP driver
  - different version numbers N 5-13
  - implementing protocols N 1-17
  - opening N 5-13, 5-24
- dspInit routine N 5-45 to 5-46
- dspNewCID routine N 5-60
- dspOpen routine N 5-14 to 5-15, 5-48 to 5-54
- dspOptions routine N 5-47 to 5-48
- DSPParamBlock data type N 5-12, 5-39 to 5-41
- DSP parameter block N 5-38 to 5-42
- dspRead routine N 5-15 to 5-16, 5-70 to 5-71
- dspRemove routine N 5-12, 5-62 to 5-63
- dspReset routine N 5-75 to 5-76
- dspStatus routine N 5-69 to 5-70
- dspWrite routine N 5-15 to 5-16, 5-72 to 5-74
- DSSpec data type
  - checking equality of AI 2-99
  - converting to stream of bytes AI 2-105
  - defined AI 2-36
  - obtaining information about AI 2-103
  - opening a catalog object from a template code resource AI 5-211
  - packed. *See* PackedDSSpec
  - packing AI 2-97
- DSSpec target selector AI 5-144
- dStatEnable flag D 1-27
- DTInstall function Pr 6-6, 6-12 to 6-13
- DTPBRec data type MTb 9-7 to 9-8
- DTQueue global variable Pr 6-7, 6-15
- dual caret Tx 1-77, 2-11, 6-64
- ductility of glyphs XT 9-24, 9-50
- duplicate geometric points XG 4-30
- duplicate message delivery AI 7-18
- duplicate records, CSAM support of AM 3-23

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

duplicating relocatable blocks M 2-62 to 2-64  
 duration  
   changing Q 2-270  
   defined Q 2-9  
   of media structures Q 2-194, 4-18  
   of movies Q 2-185, 4-12  
   samples of Q 2-273, 2-275  
   of tracks Q 2-9, 2-12, 2-191 to 2-192  
 duration of movie controller components QC 2-57  
 duration of sounds S 2-7, 3-6  
 'dvc1' icon file type XD 3-70  
 DVText opcode Im A-7, A-19  
 dWriteEnable flag D 1-27  
 DXInfo data type Tb 7-50 to 7-51  
 dynamically linked libraries. *See* import libraries  
 dynamic bus sizing, emulator compatibility  
   issues PS 1-12  
 dynamic creation of AOCE template  
   resources AI 5-154 to 5-157  
 dynamic file-type lists. *See* application translation  
   extensions  
 dynamic highlighting XT 10-28  
 dynamic windows, help balloons for MTb 3-74 to 3-84

## E

EAddMulti function N 11-40 to 11-41  
 'eadr' resource type N 11-20  
 EASC. *See* Enhanced Apple Sound Chip  
 Easy Access  
   testing for features U 1-17  
 'eat' component type value QC 9-8  
 EAttachPH function N 11-17, 11-28 to 11-30  
 echoer sockets N 7-32  
 Echo Reply packets N 7-32  
 Echo Request packets N 7-33  
 EDelMulti function N 11-41 to 11-42  
 EDetachPH function N 11-30 to 11-31  
 edge offsets XT 1-21, 10-4, 10-34 to 10-40, 10-56 to 10-60  
 editable text items  
   events in Tb 6-79 to 6-80  
   getting text from Tb 6-48 to 6-51, 6-130 to 6-131  
   highlighting default text in Tb 6-131 to 6-132  
   setting text in Tb 6-131, 6-153  
   specifying in dialog boxes Tb 6-29 to 6-30, 6-153  
 edit atoms Q 4-6, 4-13, 4-24 to 4-25

editing media sessions Q 2-272  
 editing movies Q 1-12, 2-254 to 2-262  
   clear operations and movie controller  
     components QC 2-54  
   copy operations and movie controller  
     components QC 2-52  
   cut operations and movie controller  
     components QC 2-52  
   enabling editing QC 2-50  
   with a movie controller component QC 2-4  
   movie controller component functions QC 2-50 to  
     2-56  
   paste operations and movie controller components  
     and QC 2-53  
   undo operations and movie controller  
     components QC 2-54  
 edition containers. *See also* editions  
   alias record reference to IC 2-16, 2-22  
   closing IC 2-28  
   creating IC 2-32 to 2-34  
   defined IC 2-4  
   deleting IC 2-49  
   opener functions IC 2-63 to 2-67, 2-102 to 2-104  
   opener verbs IC 2-64 to 2-66  
   opening IC 2-26, 2-27, 2-68  
     to read data IC 2-41  
     to write data IC 2-35 to 2-36  
   preview of IC 2-37  
   reading from IC 2-27 to 2-28  
   relocating IC 2-60  
   writing to IC 2-27 to 2-28  
 EditionContainerSpec data type IC 2-39  
 EditionHasFormat function IC 2-41, 2-84 to 2-85  
 Edition Manager IC 2-3 to 2-122, O 14, 15-16, Tb 2-14.  
   *See also* editions; publishers; subscribers  
   Apple events sent by IC 3-8, 4-20 to 4-21  
   installing entries in Apple event dispatch  
     table IC 4-9  
   introduced IC 1-6 to 1-9  
   and Package Manager U 10-4  
   routines in IC 2-73 to 2-105  
   testing for features U 1-17  
   and Translation Manager IC 2-28, 2-41, 2-85, 2-86  
 Edition Manager, and Macintosh Easy Open MTb 7-4,  
   7-10  
 edition opener functions IC 2-63, 2-102 to 2-104  
 EditionOpenerParamBlock data type IC 2-64, 2-103  
 editions. *See also* edition containers

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- creating icons for Tb 7-16
- defined IC 2-4, Tb 7-4
- formats for IC 2-24 to 2-26
- preview of IC 2-6
- translating format of MTb 7-10
- edit list atoms Q 4-6, 4-25
- edit list tables Q 4-25
- Edit menu O 159, 160, QC 2-55 to 2-56, Tb 3-24 to 3-26
  - accessing from alert and dialog boxes Tb 6-68 to 6-73
  - adjusting Tb 3-75 to 3-77
  - Can't Undo command Tb 3-25
  - Clear command MTb 2-6, Tb 3-25, 6-69
  - and control panels MTb 8-5, 8-46
  - Copy command MTb 2-6, Tb 3-25, 6-69
  - Create Publisher command IC 2-10, Tb 3-25
  - Cut command MTb 2-6, Tb 3-25, 6-69
  - Edition Manager commands in IC 2-10
  - Hide Clipboard command Tb 3-25
  - Paste command MTb 2-6, Tb 3-25, 6-69
  - Publisher Options command Tb 3-25
  - Publisher/Subscriber Options command IC 2-10, 2-43 to 2-44
  - Select All command Tb 3-25
  - Show Clipboard command Tb 3-25
  - Show Clipboard/Hide Clipboard command MTb 2-10
  - Show/Hide Borders command IC 2-10
  - Stop All Editions command IC 2-10
  - Subscriber Options command Tb 3-25
  - Subscribe To command IC 2-10, Tb 3-25
  - Undo command Tb 3-25, 6-69
- 8-bit color icons Tb 7-11
- Edit menu, mailers and
  - enabling and disabling commands AI 3-32, 3-69
  - handling commands AI 3-67
  - handling commands, sample AI 3-25
  - Undo command AI 3-33, 3-70
- Edit menu commands, and alert sounds list S 1-16
- Edit menu structure XP 2-9
  - defined XP 2-48
- EditPicture view type AI 5-130
- edit records Tx 2-16 to 2-20, 2-64, 2-67 to 2-71, 2-106
  - activating and deactivating Tx 2-33
  - creating Tx 2-24 to 2-28
  - fields Tx 2-67
  - incorporating text into Tx 2-29
  - lineStarts array Tx 2-62
  - multistyled Tx 2-16
  - releasing memory allocated for Tx 2-32
  - reusing Tx 2-30
  - storing the handle to Tx 2-25
  - text buffer of Tx 2-29
- edit states
  - defined Q 2-254
  - disposing of Q 2-256
  - for movies Q 2-77, 2-255 to 2-256
  - for tracks Q 2-77, 2-268 to 2-271
- edit-text views
  - AOCE template callback routines AI 5-211 to 5-213
  - closing AI 5-212
  - getting the property number AI 5-211
  - closing with default button AI 5-129
  - in view list AI 5-128
- EditText view type AI 5-128
- 'edts' atom type Q 4-6, 4-13, 4-25
- EGetInfo function N 11-36 to 11-38
- eight-color system Im 3-14 to 3-15, 3-122 to 3-125
- ejected volumes F 2-145
- Eject function F 2-133
  - called by ShutDwnPower Pr 8-6
- ELAP. *See* EtherTalk Link-Access Protocol
- elapsed times, computing Pr 3-3, 3-14 to 3-16
- elementary functions. *See* transcendental functions
- elements of Apple event objects IC 3-42 to 3-46
- 'elst' atom type Q 4-6, 4-25
- embedded speech commands S 4-23 to 4-30
  - changing delimiters temporarily S 4-54
  - deemphasizing words S 4-32
  - defined S 4-23
  - emphasizing words S 4-31
  - errors for S 4-30
  - examples of use S 4-30 to 4-32
  - format of parameters S 4-24
  - hexadecimal numbers in S 4-24
  - list of S 4-26 to 4-29
  - obtaining errors involving S 4-20
  - raising the speech pitch S 4-32
  - specifying relative values S 4-24
  - synchronization messages in S 4-20
  - syntax of S 4-24 to 4-30
  - writing comments in S 4-26
- embedding fonts XT 7-14
- emphasis embedded speech command S 4-26
- emph embedded speech command selector S 4-26
- 'empt' folder type Tb 7-54
- emptyCmd command S 2-30

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- EmptyCollection** function XU 5-68  
**EmptyHandle** procedure M 1-67 to 1-68, 2-51 to 2-52  
     used by a grow-zone function M 1-49  
**empty handles**  
     checking for M 1-34  
     defined M 1-34  
**EmptyRect** function Im 3-58  
**EmptyRgn** function Im 3-99  
**empty shapes** XO 1-11, 2-9  
     creating and drawing XG 2-29  
     defined XG 2-16  
**empty space**  
     inserting into a movie Q 2-259  
     inserting into a track Q 2-264  
**em square** Tx 4-72  
**emulator**. See 68LC040 Emulator  
**enabled constant** Tb 3-8  
**enabled items** Tb 6-13  
**EnableIdle** procedure D 6-29  
**EnableItem** procedure Tb 3-58 to 3-59, 3-131  
**EnableMenuItem** procedure O 162  
**EnableProcessorCycling** function D 6-62  
**enabling script systems** Tx 1-15, 1-100, 6-8  
**enclosure descriptor** AI 3-26  
**enclosures**  
     adding to a mailer AI 3-119  
     data type for AM 2-111 to 2-112  
     defined AM 2-19  
     displaying Add Enclosure dialog box AI 3-120 to 3-122  
     reading AM 2-155 to 2-157  
     sending with a letter AI 3-39  
     writing AM 2-190 to 2-193  
**Enclosures** field of a mailer  
     adding enclosures to a mailer AI 3-119, 3-120 to 3-122  
     getting AI 3-113 to 3-115  
**encoding**  
     defined XT 1-5 to 1-7  
     as font object property XT 7-6 to 7-9  
     manipulating XT 6-61 to 6-65, 7-43 to 7-47  
     as style object property XO 3-5, XT 6-14  
**encoding, character**. See character encoding  
**encoding/rendering ('itl5')** resource Tx B-5, B-58 to B-70  
     break-table directory Tx B-66 to B-67  
     byte-type table Tx B-69  
     character expansion table Tx B-64 to B-65  
     character-type table Tx B-69 to B-70  
     feature list table Tx B-68  
     glyph-to-character table Tx B-65 to B-66  
     kashida preferences table Tx B-68  
     line-layout glyph properties table Tx B-64  
     line-layout metamorphosis table Tx B-63  
     reordering table Tx B-68  
     resource ID as script variable Tx 6-14, 6-70, B-19  
     script configuration table Tx B-60 to B-63  
     script run tables Tx B-67  
**encrypted digests** AI 6-6. *See also* digital signatures  
**encrypting data**, ASDSP N 5-9, 5-11, 5-34 to 5-35, 5-72 to 5-74  
**encryption**  
     Data Encryption Standard AI 9-4  
     encryption keys. *See* keys, cryptographic  
**end caps** XG 3-57 to 3-61, 3-100. *See also* caps  
**EndFormsPrinting** picture comment Im B-7, B-41  
**ending prosody**  
     defined S 4-9  
     disabling S 4-51, 4-58  
**EndMediaEdits** function Q 2-49, 2-272  
**end-of-file**  
     logical F 1-7 to 1-8  
     physical F 1-7 to 1-8  
**end-of-line character (replacing)** Tx 2-57  
**end-of-line hook routine, replacing** Tx 2-57 to 2-60  
**end-of-message feature** N 5-6  
**.ENET driver**  
     getting information about N 11-36 to 11-38  
     and LAP Manager N 10-27 to 10-29, 10-41  
     and protocol handlers N 11-17 to 11-19  
     transmission modes N 11-39  
**EndofPicture** opcode Im A-21  
**EndUpdate** function Q 2-62, QC 5-14  
**EndUpdate** procedure O 125, Tb 2-47, 2-49, 4-50, 4-107  
**EndUpdate** procedure, and updating lists MTb 4-34  
**ENET parameter block** N 11-26  
**.ENET0 driver** N 11-8, 11-22, 11-24  
**enhanced Apple Sound Chip (EASC)** S 1-10  
**enhanced draft-quality printing** Im 9-33 to 9-35, 9-55, 9-73  
**enhanced Sound Manager** S 1-14  
**enhanced Standard File Package routines** F 3-13  
**Enqueue** procedure U 6-10 to 6-11, 6-15 to 6-16  
**EnteringSIM** function D 4-58  
**Enter key**  
     in modal dialog boxes O 146

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- EnterMovies function Q 2-35, 2-82 to 2-83
- entities N 3-3
- entity name extension structure AI 7-26
- EntityName record N 3-12, 3-21
- entity name records N 3-12, 3-21
- entity names
  - confirming N 3-17 to 3-18, 3-34 to 3-36
  - extracting N 3-16 to 3-17, 3-33
  - fields in N 3-8
  - looking up with NBP N 3-13, 3-30 to 3-33
  - preparing N 3-12 to 3-13, 3-29
  - registering with NBP N 3-7 to 3-12, 3-26 to 3-28
  - uses of N 3-4
  - verifying uniqueness of N 3-10, 3-26
- 'entn' address extension type AI 7-14 to 7-17, AM 2-31
  - 'attr' subtype AI 7-15
  - 'qnam' subtype AI 7-16
- entries (in a dictionary). *See* dictionary entries
- entry types S 4-92
- 'enum' descriptor type IC 4-58
- enumeration choice types AI 8-34
- enumeration specifications AI 8-35
- environment PN 4-3 to 4-6
  - accessing
    - assembler instructions PN 12-14 to 12-15
    - C functions PN 8-9 to 8-13
    - C functions, prerequisite PN D-1 to D-2
  - assembler PN 12-3 to 12-15
  - C functions, types PN 8-3 to 8-15
  - default PN 4-4
  - ignoring PN D-2
  - restoring
    - assembler PN 12-14 to 12-15
    - compiler PN 8-11 to 8-12, 8-12 to 8-13
  - SANE PN A-3, A-7 to A-8
  - saving
    - assembler PN 12-14 to 12-15
    - compiler PN 8-10, 8-10 to 8-11
  - setting (compiler) PN 8-11 to 8-12
  - use PN B-3
- environment (Macintosh). *See* Macintosh environment
- environment (programming). *See* programming environment
- environment, getting information about. *See* Gestalt Manager
- environment SANE type PN A-7
- environmental access switch
  - defined PN D-1 to D-2
  - purpose, note on PN 8-3
- environmental controls PN 4-3 to 4-6
  - assembler instructions PN 12-3 to 12-15
  - C functions PN 8-3 to 8-15
  - SANE PN A-3, A-7 to A-8
- == (equal to) operator
  - assembler PN 12-7
  - defined PN 6-4
- EOF. *See* end-of-file
- 'eopt' resource type. *See* extension optimization resource
- EParamBlock data type N 11-27
- epilog code PS 1-46
- EqualMatrix function Q 2-343
- 'equa' lookup table element AI 5-112
- EqualPt function Im 2-54
- EqualRect function Im 3-58
- EqualRgn function Im 3-98
- EqualString function Tx 5-17, 5-51 to 5-52, A-20
- era U 4-6, 4-26
- eraseArc opcode Im A-9, A-20
- EraseArc procedure Im 3-76
- Erase Disk menu command (Special menu) 5-7
- eraseOval opcode Im A-9, A-20
- EraseOval procedure Im 3-70
- erasePoly opcode Im A-10, A-20
- ErasePoly procedure Im 3-84
- eraseRect opcode Im A-8, A-19
- EraseRect procedure Im 3-61 to 3-62, 4-35, 5-10, 6-11, O 104, Tb 4-103
- eraseRgn opcode Im A-10, A-21
- EraseRgn procedure Im 3-102 to 3-103
- EraseRoundRect procedure Im 3-66 to 3-67
- eraseRRect opcode Im A-8, A-19
- eraseSameArc opcode Im A-10, A-20
- eraseSameOval opcode Im A-9, A-20
- eraseSamePoly opcode Im A-10, A-21
- eraseSameRect opcode Im A-8, A-19
- eraseSameRgn opcode Im A-11, A-21
- eraseSameRRect opcode Im A-8, A-19
- erasing shapes Im 3-12
- ERdCancel function N 11-35 to 11-36
- ERead function N 11-33 to 11-35
- erf function PN 10-51 to 10-52
- erfc function PN 10-52 to 10-53
- 'erng' descriptor type IC 10-39
- 'errn' keyword IC 3-15

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- error. *See also* printing errors  
     as job object property XP 2-6  
 error callback function IC 6-100  
 error callback procedures S 4-19 to 4-20, 4-86 to 4-87  
 error codes, retrieving from Movie Toolbox Q 2-84 to 2-87  
 error diffusion XO 7-12. *See also* dithering  
 error functions PN 10-51 to 10-56  
 error handlers XU 4-5  
     application-defined function XU 3-72  
     installing XU 3-40 to 3-41  
 error handling XO 1-38 to 1-39  
     for Color QuickDraw routines Im 4-94 to 4-95  
     for printing Im 9-41 to 9-42, 9-73, 9-75 to 9-78  
 error numbers  
     returned by AppleScript for  
         OSAScriptError IC 10-40  
     returned by scripting components for  
         OSAScriptError IC 10-39 to 10-40  
 error number summary XU 3-6, 3-14  
 errors XU 3-3 to 3-76, 4-5  
     and Resource Manager routines O 66  
     application-defined handler for XU 3-74  
     bad parameter XU 3-9, 3-15  
     bad reference XU 3-17  
     cache validation XU 3-18  
     changing XU 3-35  
     constants and data types for XU 3-42 to 3-50  
     defined XO 1-38, XU 3-3  
     drawing XU 4-8 to 4-15, 4-29, 4-33  
     fatal XU 3-7  
     font management XU 3-8  
     font scaler XU 3-8  
     functions for XU 3-56 to 3-60  
     handlers for XO 1-39, XU 3-74  
     handling O 176-178  
     implementation limit XU 3-10  
     ink drawing XU 4-12  
     internal XU 3-7  
     from mailer image-drawing routines AI 3-42  
     number summary XU 3-6, 3-14  
     personal MSAM operational AM 2-91 to 2-93, 2-128 to 2-129, 2-204 to 2-205  
     posting XO 1-39  
     recoverable XU 3-7  
     responding from application XU 3-40  
     restricted access XU 3-16  
     style drawing XU 4-11  
     system. *See* system errors  
     transform drawing XU 4-13  
     validation XU 3-18  
     view device drawing XU 4-15  
     view port drawing XU 4-14  
     wrong type XU 3-17  
 errors, warnings, and notices XU 3-3 to 3-76  
     application-defined functions for XU 3-72 to 3-74  
     changing XU 3-35 to 3-37  
     constants and data types for XU 3-42 to 3-55  
     functions for XU 3-56 to 3-71  
     number ranges for XU 3-55  
     responding from application XU 3-40  
 errors in script compilation or execution, obtaining information about IC 10-37 to 10-40  
 ErrorSound procedure Tb 6-104  
 'errs' keyword IC 3-15  
 Escape key  
     in modal dialog boxes O 146  
 ESetGeneral function N 11-39  
 'esrc' keyword IC 3-15  
 Ethernet  
     and broadcast addresses N 11-20  
     data structures for N 11-26 to 11-27  
     driver for N 11-6  
     getting information about N 11-36 to 11-38  
     opening N 11-8 to 11-10  
 ENET parameter block for N 11-27  
 introduced N 1-10  
 modes, switching N 11-39  
 and multicast addresses N 11-7, 11-20, 11-40 to 11-42  
 packet headers N 10-27  
 Phase 1 packets N 1-28, 10-28, 11-3  
 Phase 2 packets N 1-29, 10-28, 11-3  
 protocol handlers  
     attaching N 10-39 to 10-41, 11-28 to 11-30  
     detaching N 10-42, 11-30 to 11-31  
     using default N 11-7, 11-13 to 11-16  
     using your own N 11-17 to 11-19  
     routines N 11-28 to 11-42  
 EtherTalk N 11-11  
     introduced N 1-7, 1-28  
 EtherTalk Link-Access Protocol (ELAP) N 1-10  
 evaluation format PN 3-3  
     minimum PN 3-3, D-4  
     widest need PN 3-5 to 3-7  
 evaluation rules PN B-2  
 'evcl' keyword IC 3-15

---

<b>AI</b>	AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b>	Networking	<b>Tb</b>	Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b>	AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b>	Overview	<b>Tx</b>	Text
<b>D</b>	Devices	<b>Pr</b>	Processes	<b>U</b>	Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b>	Files	<b>PN</b>	PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b>	QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b>	Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b>	PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b>	QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b>	Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b>	QuickTime	<b>XO</b>	QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b>	Memory	<b>QC</b>	QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b>	QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b>	More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b>	Sound	<b>XT</b>	QuickDraw GX Typography
				<b>XU</b>	QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- even-odd fill XO 2-14
- even-odd rule for filling shapes XG 2-13
- even-odd shape fill
  - compared to closed-frame shape fill XG 2-21, 2-23
  - compared to open-frame shape fill XG 2-23
  - compared to winding fill XG 2-13
  - compared to winding shape fill XG 2-24
  - and concentric contours XG 2-63, 2-64
  - and crossed contour XG 2-51
  - defined XG 2-13
  - and overlapping contour XG 2-53
- EventAvail function O 167, Pr 1-6, 1-9, 2-26, Tb 2-21, 2-88 to 2-89
- event classes IC 3-8, Tb 2-68
- event-driven programming O 71
- event filter functions Im 9-36, 9-38, PS 1-18, Tb 6-86 to 6-89, 6-145 to 6-147
- event handling, in TextEdit Tx 2-32 to 2-38
- event IDs IC 3-8 to 3-9, Tb 2-68
- event loop O 75, 77, Tb 2-24 to 2-25
- Event Manager O 10, 15, 71–81, Tb 2-3 to 2-132. *See also* Operating System Event Manager
  - application-defined routine for Tb 2-114 to 2-115
  - and Control Manager Tb 5-3
  - data structures in Tb 2-79 to 2-83
  - initializing Tb 2-17
  - and MultiFinder Tb 2-7
  - and the PPC Toolbox Tb 2-7, 2-13
  - and the Process Manager Tb 2-5
  - and Queue Utilities U 6-10, 6-12, 6-15
  - routines in Tb 2-84 to 2-113
  - and the Scrap Manager Tb 2-60
  - testing for features Tb 2-17
- event masks
  - defined Tb 2-22, 2-85
  - setting Tb 2-26 to 2-29
- event messages Tb 2-19, 2-80
- event priority O 75
- event queue. *See also* high-level event queue; Operating System event queue
  - scanning for a cancel event in Tb 2-46
  - structure of Tb 2-83
- EventRecord data type IC 2-13, O 76, Tb 2-79 to 2-81
  - as used by MSAM AM 2-33
- event records IC 2-13, 3-8, Tb 2-79 to 2-81, Tx C-6, C-9, O 76
  - defined Tb 2-4
  - and event loops Tb 2-25
  - for high-level events Tb 2-68, 2-69
- events O 71
  - activate O 125–127, Tb 2-8, 2-50 to 2-55, 4-50 to 4-53
  - in alert boxes Tb 2-29 to 2-30, 6-81 to 6-82, 6-86 to 6-89, 6-135
  - Apple. *See* Apple events
  - auto-key Tb 2-8, 2-38
  - in buttons in windows Tb 5-31 to 5-37
  - cancel Tb 2-46 to 2-47
  - in checkboxes in windows Tb 5-38 to 5-39
  - Command-period Tb 2-46
  - in controls Tb 5-11 to 5-13, 5-30 to 5-70, 5-88 to 5-93, 6-78
  - in control panels MTb 8-25 to 8-26
  - defined Tb 2-4
  - in desk accessories Tb 2-36
  - in dialog boxes Tb 2-29 to 2-30, 6-77 to 6-100, 6-135 to 6-143
  - disk-inserted Tb 2-8, 2-55 to 2-56
  - in editable text items Tb 6-79 to 6-80
  - filter function for, in alert and dialog boxes Tb 6-86 to 6-89, 6-145 to 6-147
  - first click in an inactive window Tb 4-42
  - getting information about Tb 2-18 to 2-21
  - in gray areas of scroll bars Tb 5-57 to 5-61
  - handling Tb 2-26
  - handling resume events MTb 2-25 to 2-26
  - handling suspend events MTb 2-19 to 2-20
  - high-level O 15, 72. *See also* high-level events
  - interacting with the user from the
    - background Tb 2-12
  - keyboard Tb 2-8, 2-38 to 2-45
  - key-down O 148, Tb 2-38
  - key-up O 79, Tb 2-38, 2-39
  - in lists MTb 4-32 to 4-34
  - low-level O 72, Tb 2-8 to 2-9
  - masking out Tb 2-27
  - in modal dialog boxes Tb 6-82 to 6-89, 6-135 to 6-137
  - in modeless dialog boxes Tb 2-25, 6-89 to 6-100, 6-138 to 6-141
  - and modifier keys Tb 2-20 to 2-21, 2-34
  - mouse-down Tb 2-8, 2-33 to 2-38
  - mouse-down in windows Tb 4-42 to 4-45
  - mouse-moved Tb 2-12, 2-23, 2-62 to 2-67
  - mouse-up O 79–81, Tb 2-8, 2-33
  - in movable modal dialog boxes Tb 6-89 to 6-100, 6-138 to 6-141
  - null O 72, Tb 2-9, 2-57

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- operating-system O 72, Tb 2-10 to 2-12, 2-58 to 2-67
- in pop-up menus Tb 6-42
  - in windows Tb 5-31 to 5-37
- priority of O 75, Tb 2-15
- processing Tb 2-21 to 2-30
- in radio buttons in windows Tb 5-31 to 5-32
- received in the background Tb 2-12
- receiving O 75-79
- receiving from other applications Tb 2-69 to 2-71
- resume Tb 2-12, 2-60 to 2-62
- in scroll arrows Tb 5-57 to 5-61
- in scroll bars Tb 5-43 to 5-65
- in scroll boxes Tb 5-53 to 5-57
- sources of Tb 2-6
- suspend Pr 1-7, 4-9, Tb 2-12, 2-60 to 2-62
- switching contexts Tb 2-15 to 2-16
- types of O 72, 76, Tb 2-5, 2-18, 2-79
- update Tb 2-9, 2-47 to 2-50, 4-48 to 4-50
  - in windows Tb 4-21 to 4-22, 4-41 to 4-53
- resume Pr 1-8, 4-9. *See also* Apple events
- events, callback. *See* callback events
- events, Catalog-Browsing panels AI 4-51 to 4-61
  - determining size of packed record ID of item selected AI 4-57
  - determining type of item selected AI 4-55 to 4-56
  - getting packed record ID of item selected AI 4-58
  - handling AI 4-11 to 4-18, 4-52 to 4-54
  - opening item selected AI 4-59 to 4-61
- Find panels AI 4-75 to 4-85
  - determining size of packed record ID of record selected AI 4-80
  - determining what action user has taken AI 4-79 to 4-80
  - getting packed record ID of record selected AI 4-82
  - handling AI 4-76 to 4-78
- key-down AI 3-124
- mailers AI 3-21 to 3-25, 3-63 to 3-72
  - edit menu commands AI 3-67 to 3-71
  - having the mailer process events for you AI 3-63 to 3-67
  - mouse clicks AI 3-24
  - processing AI 3-22
  - specifying the active window AI 3-124
- update, in mailers AI 3-72
- events, high-level. *See* high-level events
- event types Tb 2-5, 2-18, 2-79
- 'evvid' keyword IC 3-15
- EvQEl data type Tb 2-83
- EWrite function N 11-32 to 11-33
- exactly-once transactions N 6-6, 6-7 to 6-8, 6-9, 6-13, 6-36
- exception array Tx C-12
- exception codes. *See* exceptions, types of
- exception contexts PS 4-4
- exception errors U 2-8
- exception frames, created by 68LC040 Emulator PS 1-11
- exception handlers
  - defined PS 4-3
  - installing PS 1-57, 4-6 to 4-7
  - limitations on PS 4-9
  - and the Red Zone PS 1-47
  - removing PS 4-7
  - writing PS 4-7 to 4-9
- exception handling PN 1-7 to 1-9, XD 2-14, 3-20
- ExceptionInformation data type PS 4-7, 4-16
- exception information records PS 4-7, 4-16
- Exception Manager PS 1-47, 4-3 to 4-22
  - application-defined routines in PS 4-17 to 4-18
  - constants in PS 4-9 to 4-11
  - data structures in PS 4-12 to 4-16
  - routines in PS 4-17
- exception procedures XU 5-8, 5-45 to 5-48, 5-101
- exception SANE type PN A-7
- exceptional events PN 1-6 to 1-9
- exceptions Pr 1-9, PN 1-6 to 1-9
  - 680x0 bus error PS 1-11
  - assembler instructions PN 12-10 to 12-13
  - C functions PN 8-5 to 8-9
  - clearing
    - assembler PN 12-11
    - compiler PN 8-6, 8-10 to 8-11
  - in Condition Register PN 12-6
  - defined PS 4-3
  - descriptions of PN 4-4 to 4-6
  - divide-by-zero PN 4-6
  - enabling and disabling (assembler) PN 12-12
  - inexact PN 4-6
  - invalid PN 4-5
  - overflow PN 4-5
  - preserving
    - assembler PN 12-14 to 12-15
    - compiler PN 8-10 to 8-11, 8-12 to 8-13
  - raising
    - assembler PN 12-11

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- compiler PN 8-7 to 8-8
- restoring (compiler) PN 8-8
- saving
  - assembler PN 12-14 to 12-15
  - compiler PN 8-7, 8-10 to 8-11
- setting
  - assembler PN 12-11
  - compiler PN 8-7 to 8-8, 8-12 to 8-13
- spurious PN 8-13
- testing
  - assembler PN 12-12 to 12-13
  - compiler PN 8-8 to 8-9
- types of PS 4-5 to 4-6, 4-9 to 4-11
- underflow PN 4-5
- exception stack frames U 8-10
- exchanging data between PowerPC and 680x0
  - environments PS 1-64 to 1-65
- exchanging movie data. *See* movie data exchange components
- exclude mode XO 5-22
- exclusion operation XG 4-21, 4-64, 4-114
- exclusive access F 2-17
- exclusive-OR mode. *See* XOR mode
- executable resources PS 1-34 to 1-41. *See also*
  - accelerated resources; private resources
- ExecuteCallback function QC 11-19
- exhaustive search for alias records F 4-8
- ExitingSIM function D 4-59
- exiting the Movie Toolbox Q 2-35
- ExitMovies function Q 2-35, 2-83 to 2-84
- exit routines
  - AOCE template AI 5-151
  - aspect AI 5-154
- ExitToShell procedure O 178, PS 2-41
  - patching to remove VBL tasks Pr 4-10
  - using to terminate applications Pr 2-12, 2-31
- Exp1to3 procedure S 2-66, 2-145 to 2-146
- Exp1to6 procedure S 2-66, 2-146 to 2-147
- expandable dialog hook functions IC 2-97, 2-98
- expandable modal-dialog filter functions IC 2-97, 2-98
- expanding characters for sorting Tx 5-14
- expanding sounds S 2-145 to 2-147
- expansion. *See* audio expansion
- expansion cards
  - base addresses of D 2-66 to 2-67
  - determining if changed D 2-65 to 2-66
  - getting information from D 2-61 to 2-68
  - initialization status of D 2-64 to 2-65

- NuBus. *See* NuBus cards
- processor-direct slot (PDS) D 2-3 to 2-4. *See also* Slot Manager
- exp function PN 10-12 to 10-13
- exp1 SANE function PN A-6
- exp2 function PN 10-13 to 10-14
- expiration time of credentials AI 9-59
- explicit cross-mode calls PS 2-8
- explicit translation MTb 7-17
- expm1 function PN 10-14 to 10-15
- exponent
  - defined PN 2-5
  - determining value of PN 10-20 to 10-21, 10-27 to 10-28
- exponential functions PN 10-12 to 10-20
  - base 2 exponential PN 10-13 to 10-14
  - natural exponential PN 10-12 to 10-13
  - natural exponential – 1 PN 10-14 to 10-15
- exponents Tx B-56, B-57
- exported AppleShare folder, alias type for Tb 7-40
- exported symbols. *See* exports
- exporting data to a PICS file QC 9-18 to 9-19
- exporting movie data. *See* movie data exchange components
- exports PS 1-23, 3-4
  - getting information about PS 3-14
- expression evaluation format PN 3-3
- expression evaluation methods PN 3-3 to 3-11
  - compared PN 3-8 to 3-11
  - compiler PN D-3 to D-9
  - examples PN 3-8 to 3-11
  - floating-point constants PN D-5 to D-7
  - minimum evaluation format only PN 3-3 to 3-5, D-4
  - SANE PN A-2
  - widest-need evaluation PN 3-5 to 3-6, D-5
- ext32Device flag Im 5-17, 5-23, 5-31, 5-36
- ExtCommonChunk data type S 2-85, 2-116
- ExtDataRec data type F 2-75
- ExtDescriptor data type F 2-75
- 'exte' descriptor type IC 4-57
- extend algorithm for extending list
  - selections MTb 4-16 to 4-17
- extended addressing N 1-8, 1-10
- extended catalog information, getting AI 8-24
- Extended Common Chunks S 2-85, 2-115 to 2-117
- Extended Common Object File Format (XCOFF) PS 1-22, 1-30
- extended data, setting for an image QC 4-66

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

extended data type PN A-5  
     compared to double-double format PN 2-3 to 2-4  
     in definitions of `float_t` and `double_t` PN 7-4  
     in transcendental function declarations PN A-4  
 extended directory information record Tb 7-50 to 7-51  
 extended file information record Tb 7-49  
 extended functions structure QC 3-21 to 3-22  
 extended item list resources XP 3-72 to 3-73, 3-128 to 3-132  
 extended networks N 1-8, 2-5, 2-13, 2-14  
     and ZIP N 4-5, 4-7, 4-15  
     and zones N 4-3  
 extended panel ('`xdtl`') resource XD 3-54  
 extended sound header records S 2-106 to 2-108  
 extended sound headers S 2-106 to 2-108  
`ExtendedToString` function Tx 5-36, 5-44, 5-100 to 5-101, B-55  
 extended version 2 format Im 7-5 to 7-6, 7-37 to 7-39, A-3, A-5 to A-14, A-23 to A-24  
 extender bars (for justification). *See* kashidas  
`ExtendFileTypeList` function MTb 7-17, 7-38 to 7-39  
 extending images Q 3-45 to 3-46  
 extending print dialog boxes XD 2-5  
 extension bar characters (kashida) Tx 1-26  
 extension-fetching routine Tx B-54  
 extension load ('`load`') resource XD 6-28 to 6-29  
     example of XD 2-39  
     use in extensions XD 2-39  
 extension of images QC 4-4 to 4-5  
 extension optimization ('`eopt`') resource XD 2-36, 6-29 to 6-32  
     example of XD 2-37  
     for background picture printing extension XD 2-37  
 extension scope ('`scop`') resource XD 2-34, 6-26 to 6-28  
     example of XD 2-35  
     for background picture printing extension XD 2-35  
 Extensions folder PS 3-6, 3-7  
     alias type for Tb 7-40  
     defined Tb 7-44  
     finding Tb 7-54  
     icon for MTb 1-132  
 extensions. *See* address extensions, application extensions; system extensions  
     default icon for MTb 1-130  
     installing sound input device drivers from S 3-13  
     printing XO 1-35  
 extensions of object classes IC 3-41

extension types. *See also* addresses; address extension types  
     '`alan`' AM 2-31  
     '`aphn`' AM 2-31  
     defined AM 2-24  
     '`entn`' AM 2-31  
 extent data records F 2-75  
 extent descriptors F 2-75  
 extent key records F 2-75  
 extents F 2-75  
 extents overflow files F 2-53, 2-74 to 2-76  
 external catalogs AM 3-3  
     removing from PowerTalk Setup catalog AI 8-79 to 8-81  
 external code PS 2-4 to 2-5  
 external messaging systems AM 2-7  
 external reference Pr 7-3  
`ExtKeyRec` data type F 2-75  
 '`extn`' folder type Tb 7-54  
 extra days table Tx B-34  
 extra months table Tx B-34  
 extras (font features)  
     mathematical XT 8-38  
     typographic XT 8-37  
 extra separators table Tx B-34  
`ExtSoundHeader` data type S 2-106

---

## F

`f32BitMode` flag D 2-54  
 '`faam`' alias type Tb 7-40  
 fabs assembler instruction PN 14-7  
 fabs function PN 4-5, 10-11 to 10-12  
`fabsl` function PN 10-11 to 10-12  
 face layers XT 6-6 to 6-10, 6-19 to 6-25, 6-36 to 6-38  
 '`fact`' alias type Tb 7-40  
 factoring, for Apple event recording IC 7-21, 9-6 to 9-13  
     sending events without executing them IC 9-12 to 9-13  
     window movement IC 9-12  
`fadd` assembler instruction PN 14-4 to 14-5  
 fade mode XO 5-22  
 '`fadr`' alias type Tb 7-40  
 '`faet`' alias type Tb 7-40  
 '`faex`' alias type Tb 7-40  
 fake catalog attribute AM 4-27

---

**AI** AOCCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- fake definition resources. *See* stub definition resources
- fake handles M 1-35 to 1-36, 1-55, 2-30, PS 1-70
- creating M 1-35, 1-36
  - defined M 1-35
  - problems using M 1-35, 1-55, 2-30
- fake pointers PS 1-70
- fAll flag D 2-24, 2-33, 2-36
- 'fals' descriptor type IC 4-58
- family, message AI 7-7, 7-35
- family glyph-width table Tx 4-24
- family glyph-width table entry record Tx 4-48
- family glyph-width table record Tx 4-48
- 'famn' alias type Tb 7-40
- FamRec data type Tx 4-47, 4-90, 4-107
- 'fapf' alias type Tb 7-40
- 'fapn' alias type Tb 7-40
- 'fash' alias type Tb 7-40
- 'fast' alias type Tb 7-40
- fast search for alias records F 4-7 to 4-8
- 'fasy' alias type Tb 7-40
- fatal errors XU 3-7
- fat applications PS 1-33 to 1-34
- fat patches PS 1-66 to 1-68, 1-71
- fat resources PS 1-38, 1-71, 2-25
- fat routine descriptors PS 2-24, 2-25
- fCardIsChanged flag D 2-25, 2-79
- FCB. *See* file control blocks
- FCB data type F 2-81 to 2-83
- FCBPBRec data type F 2-107 to 2-109
- fCkForNext flag D 2-86
- fcmpo assembler instruction PN 14-3 to 14-4
- fcmpu assembler instruction PN 14-3 to 14-4
- FCompressImage function Q 3-28, 3-75 to 3-78
- FCompressPictureFile function Q 3-94 to 3-97
- FCompressPicture function Q 3-90 to 3-92
- fConsecBytes flag D 2-74
- fctiw assembler instruction PN 13-4 to 13-5
- fctiwz assembler instruction PN 13-4 to 13-5
- FDDI. *See* Fiber Distributed Data Interface
- .FDDIO driver N 11-25
- FDecompressImage function Q 3-31, 3-80 to 3-82
- FDevDisable global variable Tx 4-37
- fdim function PN 10-4 to 10-5
- fdiv assembler instruction PN 14-4 to 14-5
- 'fdrp' alias type Tb 7-40
- FE\_ALL\_EXCEPT constant PN 8-6
- feature flags for catalogs AI 8-4, 8-28 to 8-32
- feature registry, for QuickDraw GX fonts XT 7-12, 7-24, 8-19, 8-65
- features (in fonts). *See* font features
- feature selectors XT 8-19
- feature settings XT 7-12
- feature types XT 7-12, 8-19
- FE\_DFL\_ENV constant PN 8-10
- FE\_DIVBYZERO constant PN 8-6
- FE\_DOWNWARD constant PN 8-3
- feed mode constants XD 4-15
- feed types Im 9-48
- FE\_INEXACT constant PN 8-6
- FE\_INVALID constant PN 8-6
- FE\_OVERFLOW constant PN 8-6
- Fetch routine D 1-33, 1-87 to 1-88
- FetchStatusString function XD 3-33
- FE\_TONEAREST constant PN 8-3
- FE\_TOWARDZERO constant PN 8-3
- FE\_UNDERFLOW constant PN 8-6
- FE\_UPWARD constant PN 8-3
- feclearexcept function PN 8-6
- fegetenv function
- definition PN 8-10
  - difference from feholdexcept function PN 8-11
- fegetexcept function
- definition PN 8-7
  - with fesetexcept function PN 8-8
- fegetround function
- definition PN 8-3 to 8-4
  - with fesetround function PN 8-4, 8-5
- feholdexcept function PN 8-10 to 8-11
- fenv\_access pragma option PN D-1 to D-2
- fenv\_t type PN 8-10
- fenv.h file PN 8-3 to 8-15, C-12 to C-13
- feraiseexcept function PN 8-7 to 8-8
- fesetenv function PN 8-11 to 8-12
- fesetexcept function PN 8-8
- fesetround function PN 8-4 to 8-5
- fetestexcept function PN 8-8 to 8-9
- feupdateenv function
- definition PN 8-12 to 8-13
  - with feholdexcept function PN 8-11
- fexcept\_t type PN 8-6
- 'fext' file type AI 5-73
- 'ffil' file type Tb 7-37
- ff macro XO 2-26, XU 8-27, 8-38
- fgColor graphics port field Tx 3-5
- FgColor opcode Im A-6, A-18

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- FHeaderRec** data type D 2-26
- Fiber Distributed Data Interface (FDDI)** N 1-10, 11-23 to 11-25
- data structures for N 11-26 to 11-27
  - driver for N 11-6
  - and 802.2 packets N 11-4 to 11-5
  - ENET parameter block for N 11-26
  - introduced N 1-10
  - routines for N 11-28 to 11-42
- Fiber Distributed Data Interface Link-Access Protocol (FLAP)** N 1-10
- fiber optics** N 1-9
- figures, syllogistic** O 23
- file access permissions.** *See* file permissions
- file and directory registry** PS 3-6 to 3-7
- file attributes**
- defined F 2-39
  - specifying in PBCatSearch F 2-38
- file control block parameter blocks** F 2-107 to 2-109
- file control blocks** F 1-8, 2-81 to 2-83
- file data** F 1-5
- limitations of using Resource Manager F 1-6
  - using the File Manager to read F 1-5
  - using the Resource Manager to read F 1-5
- file-destination information**
- as job collection item XP 3-11
  - defined XP 3-83
- file filter functions.** *See also* Standard File Package, file filter functions
- for file display list F 3-20, 3-55 to 3-56
  - for resolving aliases F 4-25
- file-fonts information**
- as job collection item XP 3-11
  - defined XP 3-85
- file forks.** *See also* data forks; resource forks
- data fork F 1-4
  - deleting F 2-37 to 2-38
  - resource fork F 1-4
  - truncating F 2-38
- file-format information**
- as job collection item XP 3-11
  - defined XP 3-84
- file formats in Standard File Package dialog**
- boxes F 3-8 to 3-10
- file fragmentation** F 1-8
- file ID reference**
- defined F 2-25
  - routines F 2-23
- file IDs**
- comparing for MSAM files AM 4-12 to 4-21
  - creating F 2-230
  - defined F 2-24
  - deleting F 2-231
  - functions for manipulating F 2-229 to 2-232
  - in resolution of alias records F 4-7
  - resolving F 2-229 to 2-230
  - tracking files with F 2-23
- file ID thread records** F 2-25, 2-72, 2-74
- file I/O queues** F 2-6, 2-77
- file information, AOCE template drop**
- operations AI 5-203
- file information record** Tb 7-34, 7-47 to 7-49
- file-location information**
- as job collection item XP 3-11
  - defined XP 3-84
- File Manager** F 2-5 to 2-302, O 11, 12
- access-control functions F 2-20 to 2-22, 2-232 to 2-234
  - application-defined routines in F 2-238 to 2-239
  - and bad block sparing F 5-7
  - creating FSSpec records F 1-54 to 1-55, 2-34, 2-87, 2-166 to 2-169
  - data structures in F 2-86 to 2-112
  - exchanging contents of two files F 1-53, 2-165
  - high-level and low-level routines compared F 2-6
  - mounting inserted disks F 5-9
  - mounting remote volumes F 2-219 to 2-222
  - organization of data in memory F 2-76 to 2-86
  - organization of data on volumes F 2-52 to 2-76
  - and Queue Utilities U 6-10, 6-12, 6-15
  - reading volume information F 2-147 to 2-150
  - routines in F 2-112 to 2-238
    - directory manipulation F 2-10
    - file access F 2-112 to 2-131
    - file ID F 2-229 to 2-232
    - file manipulation F 2-7 to 2-10
    - foreign file system F 2-232 to 2-234
    - FSSpec F 2-154 to 2-169
    - HFS F 2-169 to 2-208
    - shared environment F 2-208 to 2-228
    - utility F 2-235 to 2-238
    - volume access F 2-132 to 2-154
    - volume manipulation F 2-11 to 2-12
    - working directories F 2-11, 2-13
- searching a catalog F 2-38 to 2-43, 2-204 to 2-206
- testing for features F 1-14, 2-32 to 2-34
- unmounting volumes with during shutdown Pr 8-6

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- file map destroyed errors U 2-10
- file mapping PS 1-53 to 1-55
- file marks F 1-9
- File menu O xii, 160, Tb 3-22 to 3-24
  - adjusting items in F 1-37 to 1-38
  - appearance of F 1-12
  - Close command F 1-32 to 1-34, O 128, 161, 162, Tb 3-23, 7-18
  - New command IC 9-9 to 9-11, F 1-16, O 116, Tb 3-23
  - Open command F 1-18 to 1-22, 3-13, Tb 3-23
  - opening a letter AI 3-95
  - Open Query command IC 12-14
  - Page Setup command Im 9-5 to 9-7, Tb 3-23
  - Print command Im 9-5 to 9-6, 9-7 to 9-8, Tb 3-23
  - Quit command IC 4-14, 4-20, 9-6 to 9-9, O 175, Tb 3-23, 7-18
  - Revert to Saved command F 1-30 to 1-32
  - Save As command F 1-26 to 1-30, 3-13, Tb 3-23
  - Save command F 1-26 to 1-30, 3-13, Tb 3-23
  - saving a letter AI 3-80
  - user selections in F 1-13, 1-16 to 1-34
- 'file' message family type AI 7-35
- filenames
  - searching volumes by F 2-38
  - specifying in PBCatSearch F 2-38
- file permissions F 1-21, 2-7
- file previews Q 2-65 to 2-71
  - adding Q 2-303
  - creating Q 2-301 to 2-303
  - displaying Q 2-304 to 2-314
  - System 6 Q 2-65 to 2-68
  - System 7 Q 2-68 to 2-69
- file ranges
  - locking F 2-50 to 2-51, 2-211 to 2-212
  - unlocking F 2-51, 2-212 to 2-213
- file records F 2-72
- file reference numbers
  - defined F 1-8, 2-23, MTb 1-10
  - and FCB buffer F 2-81
  - for System file's resource fork MTb 1-50
  - used with Resource Manager routines MTb 1-24
- file reference resources Tb 7-18 to 7-25, 7-64 to 7-65, XD 3-70. *See also* 'FREF' resource type
- files. *See also* applications; documents
  - access privileges in foreign file systems F 2-20 to 2-22, 2-232 to 2-234
  - adjusting size of F 1-8, 1-48, 2-117, 2-118 to 2-119, 2-127 to 2-128
  - closing F 1-32 to 1-34
  - creating F 1-16 to 1-18, 1-51, 2-157, 2-173, 2-187
  - data fork of MTb 1-4 to 1-6, Tb 1-11
  - defined F 1-4
  - deleting F 2-37 to 2-38
  - digital signatures for. *See* digital signatures
  - exchanging data in F 1-53, 2-10, 2-148, 2-165 to 2-166, 2-206 to 2-208
  - handling File menu commands F 1-13
  - managing Tb 1-15
  - moving F 2-179 to 2-180
  - naming F 2-27
  - opening F 1-18 to 1-22
    - access modes F 2-7
    - with FSSpec routines F 2-154 to 2-156
    - with high-level HFS routines F 2-169 to 2-172
    - with low-level HFS routines F 2-183 to 2-186
    - Standard File Package F 1-42 to 1-43, 3-4 to 3-5, 3-9 to 3-10, 3-49 to 3-54
    - while denying access F 2-208 to 2-210
  - opening at application startup F 1-34 to 1-36
  - permissions F 1-21, 2-7
  - reading data F 1-22 to 1-23, 1-45, 2-112 to 2-113, 2-121 to 2-122
  - reading data in newline mode F 1-9
  - resource fork of MTb 1-4 to 1-6, Tb 1-11. *See also* applications; documents
  - reverting to last saved version F 1-30 to 1-32
  - saving F 1-26 to 1-30, 3-5 to 3-7, 3-8 to 3-9
  - saving preferences F 1-36 to 1-37
  - saving under a new name F 1-27
  - searching a catalog for F 2-38
  - sending as letters AI 3-37 to 3-41
  - specifying in a document record O 116
  - specifying in HFS F 2-29
  - temporary Tb 7-43
  - tracking with file IDs F 2-23
  - user comments associated with MTb 9-3, Tb 7-45
  - user interface for saving and opening F 3-3 to 3-65
  - writing data F 1-23 to 1-26
- file save type constants XD 4-19
- file sharing, enabled F 2-49
- file system. *See* hierarchical file system; Macintosh file system
  - testing for features U 1-18
- file system sorting Tx 5-16 to 5-17
- file system specification, determining for an AOCE template file AI 5-206

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- file system specification records
  - creating F 1-51 to 1-52, 2-34
  - defined 1-39, F 2-86
  - introduced F 2-24
  - and Resource Manager routines MTb 1-13
  - with Standard File Package F 3-14
- file thread records F 2-73
- File Transfer Manager O 19
  - testing for features U 1-18
- FileTranslationList data type MTb 7-28, 7-48 to 7-49
- file translation lists
  - creating MTb 7-28 to 7-32
  - defined MTb 7-27
  - structure of MTb 7-48 to 7-49
- FileTranslationSpec data type MTb 7-41
- file translation systems MTb 7-5
- FileType data type MTb 7-18
- FileTypePtr data type MTb 7-39
- file types
  - '\*\*\*\*' Tb 7-20
  - '????' Tb 7-20
  - 'AIFC'. See AIFF-C files
  - 'AIFF'. See AIFF files
  - for alias files Tb 7-40
  - 'appe' Tb 7-33, 7-47
  - 'APPL' IC 7-7, 10-14, PS 1-21, Tb 7-10
  - assigning Tb 7-9 to 7-10, 7-33 to 7-34, 7-47 to 7-49
  - 'bust' AI 4-86
  - 'csam' AI 5-73, AM 2-9, 4-4
  - declaring those an application can open MTb 7-13 to 7-14, 7-44
  - defining in file reference resources Tb 7-18 to 7-25
  - 'detc' AI 5-12, 5-73
  - 'DFIL' Tb 7-37
  - 'dirt' AI 4-86
  - 'disk' Tb 7-20
  - 'dnod' AI 4-86
  - 'dsam' AI 5-73, AM 4-4
  - 'edtp' IC 2-32
  - 'edts' IC 2-32
  - 'edtt' IC 2-32
  - 'fext' AI 5-73
  - 'FFIL' Tb 7-37
  - 'ffil' Tb 7-37
  - filtering Standard File Package display lists by F 3-50
  - finding those supported by applications MTb 9-14
  - 'fold' Tb 7-20
  - identifying MTb 7-32 to 7-33
  - 'ifil' Tb 7-37
  - 'kfil' Tb 7-37
  - and Macintosh Easy Open MTb 7-19
  - 'MooV' Q 2-61, 2-70, 2-100, 4-3
  - for movable resources Tb 7-37
  - 'msam' AI 5-73, AM 2-9, 4-4
  - opening documents of particular
    - from applications Tb 7-10
    - from the Finder Tb 7-25 to 7-26
  - 'osas' IC 10-14
  - 'pabt' AI 4-86
  - 'qery' IC 12-46
  - 'rcrd' AI 4-86
  - for SAMs AM 4-4
  - 'sct' IC 7-7, 10-14
  - 'scri' Tb 7-44
  - searched by Catalogs Extension AI 5-15, 5-141
  - 'sfil' S 1-19, Tb 7-37
  - 'shlb' PS 1-21, 3-6, 3-10
  - for stationery pads Tb 7-19
  - 'tfil' Tb 7-37
  - used by AOCE templates AI 5-73
- FileTypeSpec data type MTb 7-30, 7-46 to 7-47
- file type specifications MTb 7-30, 7-46 to 7-47
- file type templates AI 5-12, 5-15
  - components of AI 5-141
  - disabling AI 5-140
  - resources AI 5-141
  - signature resource AI 5-141
- fill. See shape fills
- fillArc opcode Im A-9, A-20
- FillArc procedure Im 3-75
- FillCArc procedure Im 4-76
- FillCOval procedure Im 4-75
- FillCPoly procedure Im 4-76 to 4-77
- FillCRect procedure Im 4-25, 4-74
- FillCRgn procedure Im 4-77
- FillCRoundRect procedure Im 4-74 to 4-75
- filling shapes Im 3-12, 3-108 to 3-112
- fillOval opcode Im A-9, A-20
- FillOval procedure Im 3-69 to 3-70
- FillParseTable function Tx 6-27, 6-88 to 6-89, A-26, A-37
- FillPat opcode Im A-6
- fill patterns
  - in basic graphics ports Im 2-32
  - in color graphics ports Im 4-74 to 4-77

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

FillPixPat opcode Im A-6  
 fillPoly opcode Im A-10, A-20  
 FillPoly procedure Im 3-30, 3-83 to 3-84  
 fillRect opcode Im A-8, A-19  
 FillRect procedure Im 3-23 to 3-24, 3-60 to 3-61, 4-22, O 89  
 fillRgn opcode Im A-11, A-21  
 FillRgn procedure Im 3-28, 3-102, O 98  
 FillRoundRect procedure Im 3-65 to 3-66  
 fillRRect opcode Im A-8, A-19  
 fills  
     calculating black-and-white Im 3-108 to 3-112  
     calculating color Im 4-82 to 4-84  
 fillSameArc opcode Im A-10, A-20  
 fillSameOval opcode Im A-9, A-20  
 fillSamePoly opcode Im A-10, A-21  
 fillSameRect opcode Im A-8, A-19  
 fillSameRgn opcode Im A-11, A-21  
 fillSameRRect opcode Im A-8, A-20  
 filter address N 5-50, 5-56, 5-66  
 filter buffers. *See* compress buffers  
 filter functions. *See also* file filter functions; event filter functions  
     alias matching F 4-25  
     for GetSpecificHighLevelEvent Tb 2-92 to 2-93, 2-114 to 2-115  
     with MatchAlias function F 4-25  
     modal-dialog filter functions F 3-28 to 3-30  
     for view ports XU 1-9, 1-31 to 1-33, 1-40 to 1-41  
     with Standard File Package routines F 3-16, 3-20 to 3-21  
 filtering addresses  
     and ADSP N 5-15, 5-50, 5-56, 5-66  
     and ATP N 6-14, 6-31  
 filtering source image data QC 5-117, 6-37  
 filters, for message queues  
     changing AI 7-74  
     general description AI 7-8  
     queue filter structure AI 7-35  
     single filter structure AI 7-34  
     structures AI 7-34 to 7-35  
 filters for translating file formats. *See* translation systems  
 financial functions PN 10-46 to 10-50  
 FindCodec function Q 3-66 to 3-67  
 FindControl function Im 2-19, Tb 5-33 to 5-35, 5-44, 5-53 to 5-54, 5-58, 5-89 to 5-90  
 FindDialogItem function Tb 6-125

FindDItem function. *See* FindDialogItem function  
 Finder O 6, 10  
     AOCE desktop services AI 1-9 to 1-11  
     allocation of memory for disk copying M 2-9  
     application interface to Tb 7-3 to 7-78  
     and control panels MTb 8-7  
     Catalog Browser AI 1-9  
     database for a volume MTb 9-3 to 9-26, Tb 7-45 to 7-46  
     data structures used by Tb 7-46 to 7-51  
     defined Tb 7-3 to 7-5  
     event class Pr 8-8  
     and Macintosh Easy Open MTb 7-4, 7-5 to 7-7  
     printing from Im 9-25 to 9-26, 9-66  
     and Process Manager Tb 7-25  
     relation to File Manager Tb 7-3  
     and Resource Manager Tb 7-3  
     resources used by Tb 7-6 to 7-32, 7-56 to 7-70. *See also* application-missing message string resources; bundle resources; file reference resources; icon list resources; large 8-bit color icon resources; large 4-bit color icon resources; missing- application name string resources; signature resources; small 8-bit color icon resources; small 4-bit color icon resources; small icon list resources; version resources  
     routines for Tb 7-51 to 7-56  
     sending Apple events O 17  
     sending Shutdown or Restart event to Pr 8-4, 8-7  
     user interface guidelines for Tb 7-13, 7-15  
 Finder dialog box messages XD 4-163 to 4-169  
 Finder events IC 3-8  
 Finder flags Tb 7-33 to 7-34, 7-47 to 7-48  
 Finder icon help resources. *See* 'hfdrr' resource type  
 Finder icons. *See* standard icons  
 Finder information  
     in the catalog file Tb 7-32 to 7-34, 7-46 to 7-51  
     specifying in PBCatSearch F 2-38  
 Finder Interface O 6, 10  
 Finder interface messages XD 3-9  
 Finder menu messages XD 4-169 to 4-171  
 Finder not found errors U 2-11  
 Finder printing support XP 2-39 to 2-42  
 Finder sound files S 1-19, 1-23  
 FindFolder function F 1-14, O 63, Tb 7-54 to 7-56  
     checking for availability O 178-179  
     testing for availability U 1-18  
 Find in Catalog command (Apple menu) AM 3-22, 3-24

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- finding symbols PS 1-38, 3-14, 3-24 to 3-26
- FindNextComponent function IC 10-5, MTb 6-8, 6-42 to 6-43
- FindNextText function Q 2-298 to 2-299
- Find panel
- adding and removing focus rectangle AI 4-70
  - and Stop button AI 4-80
  - bounds of elements AI 4-64
  - changing identity AI 4-71
  - creating AI 4-18 to 4-20, 4-61 to 4-65
  - defined AI 4-3
  - disposing AI 4-20, 4-75
  - enabling and disabling AI 4-69
  - events in AI 4-75 to 4-85
    - determining size of packed record ID of record selected AI 4-80
    - determining what action user has taken AI 4-79 to 4-80
    - getting packed record ID of record selected AI 4-82
    - handling AI 4-76 to 4-78
  - help balloons for AI 4-66
  - hiding AI 4-67
  - implementing buttons and menu items AI 4-79
  - initial focus rectangle AI 4-64
  - initiating a search AI 4-83
  - installing a panel-busy callback function AI 4-65
  - making visible AI 4-68
  - moving AI 4-74
  - panel-busy callback function AI 4-95
  - responding to an update event AI 4-72 to 4-73
  - terminating a search AI 4-84
  - version number AI 4-5
- FindPanelBusyProc function AI 4-95
- Find panel in the mailer AM 3-22, 3-24
- find panel structure AI 4-22
- FindRecordByIndexInDictionary function Tx 8-17 to 8-18, 8-28 to 8-29
- FindRecordInDictionary function Tx 8-15 to 8-17, 8-26 to 8-28
- 'find' resource type AI 4-63
- FindScriptRun function Tx 5-29, 5-81 to 5-82, A-26, A-37, B-40
- FindServiceWindow function Tx 7-48, 7-83
- FindSymbol function PS 1-38, 1-41, 3-24 to 3-25
- FindWindow function O 119, Tb 4-12, 4-44, 4-91 to 4-93, 5-32 to 5-33
- and activate events Tb 2-51
  - and mouse events Tb 2-33 to 2-37, 4-42 to 4-44
- FindWordBreaks procedure Tx 5-77 to 5-79, 6-37, A-26, A-37, B-40, B-49 to B-50
- with QuickDraw GX XT 9-38
  - for line breaking Tx 3-31, 3-45
  - and TextEdit Tx 2-6, 2-60 to 2-61
  - for word selection Tx 5-23
- FindWord routine Tx D-4
- FInfo data type Tb 7-34, 7-47 to 7-49
- 'finf' resource type MTb 8-7, 8-23, 8-86
- firmware, in declaration ROM D 2-7 to 2-14
- FirstBit function XU 8-33, 8-62
- first chunk, in sample-to-chunk tables Q 4-40
- first click in an inactive window Tb 4-7, 4-42
- Fix2Frac function U 3-44
- Fix2Long function U 3-44
- Fix2X function U 3-45
- FixATan2 function U 3-42 to 3-43
- FixDiv function U 3-39 to 3-40
- Fixed data type Im A-4, U 3-11. *See also* fixed-point data types
- FixedDivide function XU 8-43
- fixed-frequency timing services
- drift-free Pr 3-6, 3-19
  - drifting Pr 3-6
- fixed header information structure AI 7-38
- FixedMultiply function XU 8-42
- Fixed number format XU 8-6
- fixed-point data types Q 2-79, U 3-11 to 3-12
- converting to other numeric types U 3-24 to 3-26
  - division by 0 U 3-12
  - overflow handling U 3-12
  - performing operations on U 3-24 to 3-26
- FixedPoint data type Q 2-79
- fixed points Q 2-79, 2-348
- fixed-point numbers
- conversions of XU 8-8
  - formats of XU 8-6, 8-7
  - operations on XU 8-7 to 8-8, 8-9 to 8-10, 8-27 to 8-28, 8-42 to 8-54
- FixedPtr data type Tx 4-56
- fixed rectangles Q 2-79, 2-349
- FixedRect data type Q 2-79
- FixedRound macro XU 8-41
- FixedSquareRoot macro XU 8-42
- FixedToFloat macro XU 8-38
- FixedToFract macro XU 8-36
- FixedToInt macro XU 8-37

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- fixed tokens Tx B-54
- FixedTruncate macro XU 8-41
- fixed-width fonts Tx 1-73, 4-10
  - preferred, for a script system Tx 6-15, 6-71, B-20
- fixed-width numerals XT 8-35
- FixMul function U 3-38 to 3-39
- FixRatio function U 3-25, 3-46 to 3-47
- FixRound function U 3-25, 3-47
- FixTextService function Tx 7-42, 7-90
- FixTSMDDocument function Tx 7-23, 7-42, 7-56 to 7-57
- 'FKEY' resource type MTb 1-129, Tb 2-39, 2-86, 3-118
- flag bits
  - master pointer M 4-7
  - stripping M 4-7, 4-27
- flags
  - for data reference atoms Q 4-6, 4-32
  - for data reference container atoms Q 4-32
  - for track atoms Q 4-6
  - function control Q 3-58 to 3-61
  - Image Compression Manager control Q 3-58 to 3-61
  - for matte atoms Q 4-6, 4-13, 4-23 to 4-24
  - media handler reference atoms Q 4-19
  - in media header atoms Q 4-18
  - for movie atoms Q 4-6
  - for sound media atoms Q 4-6
  - for time bases Q 2-330 to 2-331
  - for time-to-sample atoms Q 4-6
  - for video media atoms Q 4-6
- flagship-name-change transition N 10-21
- flagship names N 1-28, 10-9, 10-21
- Flagship Naming Service N 1-28
- flags information
  - as paper-type collection item XP 3-14
  - defined XP 3-97
- FLAP. *See* Fiber Distributed Data Interface Link-Access Protocol
- FlashMenuBar procedure Tb 3-141 to 3-142
- flat font list XT 2-15
- FlattenCollection function XU 5-88
- FlattenCollectionToHdl function XU 5-97
- flatten flags XO 2-48
- flattening XO 1-23, 2-22, 2-39 to 2-42, XU 5-100, 7-5
  - constants and data types for XO 2-48 to 2-50
  - functions for XO 2-87 to 2-92
  - job objects XP 2-25 to 2-28, 2-56 to 2-58, 2-77
  - print-job flattening function XP 2-27 to 2-28
  - print-job to handle XP 2-25 to 2-27
  - of typographic shapes XT 2-15
- FlattenMovieData function Q 2-31, 2-62, 2-107 to 2-108, 2-355, 4-4
- FlattenMovie function Q 2-31, 2-53, 2-62, 2-105 to 2-107, 2-355
- FlattenPartialCollection function XU 5-89
- 'fld#' resource type Tb 7-55
- F-line exception errors U 2-8
- F-line instructions PS 1-8
- floating-point constants
  - evaluation PN D-5 to D-7
  - hexadecimal PN D-3
- floating-point data formats. *See* data formats
- floating-point data types PS 1-65
- floating-point environment. *See* environment
- floating-point exceptions. *See also* exceptions
  - handling PS 4-3
- floating-point expressions, evaluating PN 3-3 to 3-11, D-3 to D-9
- floating-point information records PS 4-14
- floating-point instructions, emulator compatibility
  - issues PS 1-9
- floating-point numbers
  - classes of PN 2-5 to 2-11
    - assembler PN 12-7 to 12-9
    - compiler PN 7-4 to 7-5
  - converting to integer PN 6-13 to 6-14
  - integers, converting to PN 5-3 to 5-5
    - assembler PN 13-4 to 13-5
    - compiler PN 9-3 to 9-11
  - truncating PN 4-3
  - splitting PN 10-28 to 10-29
- floating-point parameters PS 1-72
- floating-point registers PN 11-3, PS 1-43, 1-47 to 1-50, 1-72, 4-4, 4-15
- floating-point result flags PN 12-7
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register (FPSCR)
  - PS 4-14 to 4-15. *See also* FPSCR
- floating-point values, interpreting PN 2-4 to 2-11
- floating-point variables, initialization PN D-7
- float type. *See* single format
- float\_t typedef PN 7-3 to 7-4, A-9
- floor function PN 9-7 to 9-8
- floppy disks PS 1-55
- FlushCodeCache procedure M 4-31 to 4-32
- FlushCodeCacheRange function M 4-32 to 4-33
- FlushDataCache procedure M 4-31
- flushing
  - caches PS 1-10, 1-70

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- data cache M 4-9, 4-12, 4-31
- instruction cache M 4-9 to 4-10, 4-29 to 4-30, 4-31 to 4-33
- volume F 1-24, 1-34, 1-55 to 1-56, 2-11, 2-79, 2-133 to 2-134, 2-142 to 2-143
- FlushInstructionCache procedure M 4-30
- flush-to-zero systems PN 2-6
- fl macro XU 8-39
- floating input windows Tx 1-92, 7-7, 7-13. *See also* floating utility windows
- requesting Tx 7-24
- Floating-Point Arithmetic Package and Package Manager U 10-3
- floating-point errors U 2-9
- floating-point numbers
  - conversions of XU 8-8
  - converting from strings Tx 5-43, 5-98 to 5-99
  - converting to strings Tx 5-44, 5-100 to 5-101
  - formats of XU 8-6
- floating-point unit (FPU)
  - testing for type U 1-18
- floating utility windows Tx 7-14
  - providing Tx 7-48
- floating window layer Tx 7-14
- floating window service Tx 7-13, 7-24
- FloatToFixed macro XU 8-39
- FloatToFract macro XU 8-40
- floppy disks, alias type for Tb 7-40
- 'flpy' alias type Tb 7-40
- flushCmd command
  - described S 2-94
  - sent by SndDisposeChannel function S 2-24, 2-130
  - using to flush sound channels S 2-29
- FlushEvents procedure Tb 2-93 to 2-94
- FlushFonts function Tx 4-37, 4-66
- flushness. *See* alignment
- FlushProcRecord data type Q 3-151, QC 4-44
- FlushVol function F 1-34, 1-55 to 1-56, 2-12, 2-134
- fmaddd assembler instruction PN 14-6 to 14-7
- fmax function PN 10-5 to 10-6
- FMetricRec data type Tx 4-55
- fmin function PN 10-6 to 10-7
- FMInput data type Tx 4-40 to 4-41
- fmod function PN 6-11 to 6-13
- FMOOutput data type Tx 4-41 to 4-43
- FMSwapFont function Tx 4-17, 4-64 to 4-65
- fmr assembler instruction PN 14-7
- fmsub assembler instruction PN 14-6 to 14-7
- FmtDefaults global variable F 5-13, 5-14
- 'fmts' format type IC 2-25
- fmul assembler instruction PN 14-4 to 14-5
- fnabs assembler instruction PN 14-7
- 'FNDR' signature, use with AECreatedesc function Pr 8-8
- fneg assembler instruction PN 14-7
- fNext flag D 2-24, 2-34, 2-36
- fnmadd assembler instruction PN 14-6 to 14-7
- fnmsub assembler instruction PN 14-6 to 14-7
- focus rectangle
  - adding and removing
    - Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-46
    - Find panel AI 4-70
    - and Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-11
  - defined AI 4-11
  - initial setting for Find panel AI 4-64
- folder resources Tb 7-55
- folders. *See also* directories
  - alias type for Tb 7-40
  - default icons for MTb 1-131
  - finding system-related Tb 7-53 to 7-56
  - icons for those in the System Folder MTb 1-132
- folder types Tb 7-54
- 'fold' file type Tb 7-20
- 'FOND' resource type Tb 3-69. *See also* font family ('FOND') resources
- fOneSlot flag D 2-24, 2-34, 2-36
- font
  - as style object property XO 3-5, XT 6-4, 6-5, 6-39 to 6-42
- Font2Script routine Tx D-4
- FontAssoc data type Tx 4-47, 4-95
- font association entry record Tx 4-48
- font association table record Tx 4-47
- font attributes XT 7-14, 7-18, 7-32
- font characterization table Tx 4-17
- font classes Tx 4-99
- font depth Tx 4-25
- font descriptors XT 7-6, 7-9 to 7-10
- font design, instructions for Tx 4-30, 4-72
- font designators, special (0 and 1) Tx 1-50, 1-61 to 1-62
- font directory Tx 4-74 to 4-76
- font editors Tx 4-66
- font encodings. *See* encoding
- font families Tx 1-45, 4-8
  - defined XT 1-5, 7-5
  - as part of font name property XT 7-6

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- font family ('FOND') resources Tx 4-90 to 4-107
  - bounding-box table Tx 4-97 to 4-98
  - defined Tx 4-13
  - font association table Tx 4-95 to 4-96
  - glyph-name encoding table Tx 4-105
  - glyph-width table Tx 4-98 to 4-99
  - Kerning table Tx 4-106 to 4-107
  - offset table Tx 4-96 to 4-97
  - style codes Tx 4-94
  - style-mapping table Tx 4-99 to 4-106
- font family IDs Tx 1-61, 4-14 to 4-15
  - of application font Tx 1-62, 4-38, 6-68
  - confirming font name Tx 4-33
  - and Font Manager Tx 4-14 to 4-15
  - getting Tx 4-33
  - and picture files Tx 3-64
  - and script codes Tx B-6 to B-7
  - storing in a document Tx 4-34
  - of system font Tx 1-62, 4-14, 4-38, 6-67
  - used to identify font Tx 3-6
  - used to obtain script system Tx 3-35
- font family kerning table record Tx 4-49 to 4-50
- font family record Tx 4-47
- font features, QuickDraw GX
  - customizing XT 8-80 to 8-85
  - data structure for XT 7-24
  - defined XT 8-18 to 8-40
  - as font object property XT 7-6, 7-12
  - manipulating XT 7-19, 7-60 to 7-63, 8-53 to 8-57, 8-65
  - registry for XT 8-19, 8-65
- 'font' folder type Tb 7-54
- font force flag Tx 1-52, 1-63, 6-11, 6-24 to 6-25, 6-62, B-10
  - and FontScript, FontToScript functions Tx 6-22 to 6-24
  - support for, in script flags Tx 6-69
- font formats in QuickDraw GX XT 7-12 to 7-14
- font handling Tx 1-60 to 1-64
- FontInfo data type Tx 3-66, 4-34
- font information record Tx 4-34
- font information resource MTb 8-7, 8-23, 8-86
- font input record Tx 4-17, 4-40 to 4-41
- font instances
  - adding XT 7-18
  - data structure for XT 7-22
  - defined XT 1-10
  - manipulating XT 7-56 to 7-59
  - as property of font object XT 7-6, 7-11
- Font Manager O 9, 13, 102, Tx 1-6, 1-37 to 1-38, 4-5 to 4-120
  - and caches Tx 4-36
  - data structures in Tx 4-39 to 4-50
  - erasing memory caches Tx 4-66
  - favoring outline fonts as default Tx 4-35
  - font resources in Tx 4-66 to 4-107
    - for bitmapped fonts Tx 4-66 to 4-71
    - for font families Tx 4-90 to 4-107
    - for outline fonts Tx 4-72 to 4-89
  - initializing Tx 4-32
  - and Menu Manager Tx 4-32 to 4-33
  - and QuickDraw Text Tx 3-5
  - rendering outline fonts Tx 4-25 to 4-30
  - responding to font requests Tx 4-17 to 4-18
  - routines in Tx 4-50 to 4-66
  - scaling fonts Tx 4-19 to 4-23, 4-62 to 4-63
  - testing for features U 1-18
- font manager errors XU 3-8
- font measurements, in typographic shapes XT 2-11, 2-24
- Font menu Tb 3-26 to 3-27, 3-69 to 3-70
- font metrics XT 6-14, 6-57
- FontMetrics procedure Tx 1-63, 3-76, 4-34, 4-54 to 4-55, A-27
- font metrics record Tx 4-34
- fontName opcode Im A-7
- font names Tx 4-8, XT 7-6 to 7-7
  - adding to menus Tx 4-32 to 4-33
  - displaying in correct script Tx 1-64, 6-16
  - storing in documents Tx 4-33 to 4-34
- font numbers. *See* font family IDs Tx 4-8
- font object properties XT 7-5 to 7-12
  - accessing XT 7-17 to 7-20
  - descriptors XT 7-6, 7-9 to 7-10, 7-22, 7-48 to 7-52
  - encodings XT 7-7 to 7-9, 7-43 to 7-47
  - features. *See* font features
  - instances. *See* font instances
  - names XT 7-6, 7-17, 7-23, 7-37 to 7-43
  - variations. *See* font variations
- font objects
  - creating XT 7-64
  - data structures for XT 7-22 to 7-32
  - default XT 7-15
  - defined XO 1-14
  - deleting XT 7-65
  - functions for XT 7-32 to 7-78
  - properties of. *See* font object properties

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- font output record Tx 4-41 to 4-43
- FontRec data type Tx 4-46
- font record Tx 4-46 to 4-47
- font rectangle Tx 4-10
- 'FONT' resources Tx 4-13
  - introduced Tx 4-13
  - restrictions on use of Tx 4-15
- font resources Tx 4-12 to 4-16. *See also* font resource types
  - for bitmapped fonts Tx 4-13
  - evolution of Tx 4-13 to 4-14
  - for font families Tx 4-13
  - history of Tx 4-13 to 4-14
  - icon for Tb 7-37 to 7-38
  - installing and removing Tb 7-41
  - for outline fonts Tx 4-13
- 'FONT' resource type Tb 3-69
- font resource tables Tx 4-13
- font resource types Tx 4-13
  - 'FOND'. *See* font family ('FOND') resources
  - 'FONT'. *See* 'FONT' resources
  - 'NFNT'. *See* bitmapped font ('NFNT') resources
  - 'sfnt'. *See* outline font ('sfnt') resources
- font runs Tx 1-70 to 1-71
- fonts Tx 1-44 to 1-45, 4-6 to 4-12. *See also* bitmapped fonts; glyphs; outline fonts
  - bitmapped Tb 3-27
  - suitcases for Tb 7-37
  - TrueType Tb 3-27
  - accessing handles to Tx 4-64 to 4-65
  - application Tx 1-61 to 1-62, 3-69, 4-14
  - associated Tx 1-62, A-35
  - baselines defined in XT 9-5
  - bitmapped Tx 1-7, 1-44
  - changing size of Tx 2-48
  - Chicago Tx 1-61 to 1-62
  - constants for view lists AI 5-127
  - in control panels MTb 8-7, 8-23, 8-86
  - converting font numbers in a letter to font names AI 3-102
  - default Tx 4-53
  - defined Tx 1-6, 3-6, 4-8
  - drawing with XT 7-17
  - embedding XT 7-14
  - fixed-width Tx 1-73, 4-10
  - general issues for Tx 1-60 to 1-64
  - Geneva Tx 1-61 to 1-62
  - in help balloons MTb 3-110 to 3-113
  - identifying Tx 4-8
  - ID ranges for Tx 1-49 to 1-50, 1-61, B-6 to B-7
  - legible sizes Tx 1-64
  - in letters AI 3-87
  - locking Tx 4-37, 4-65
  - measuring Tx 4-8 to 4-12, 4-38 to 4-39
  - in memory Tx 4-65 to 4-66
  - names Tx 4-8
  - neighborhood base Tx 4-34
  - outline Tx 1-7, 1-44
  - point size limit of Tx 4-32
  - proportional Tx 4-10
  - requests for Tx 4-16 to 4-18
  - resource ID range of Tx 6-22
  - saved in QuickDraw pictures Tx 3-63
  - scaling. *See* font scaling
  - size Tx 3-74
  - storing names of Tx 4-33 to 4-34
  - style code Tx 4-94
  - styles for. *See* styles
  - synthetic Tx 4-25
  - system Tx 1-61 to 1-62, 3-69, 4-14
  - terminology for Tx 4-6 to 4-12
  - as uninterpreted symbols Tx 1-64
  - used to specify script systems Tx 1-61
- font scaler errors XU 3-8
- font scaler warnings XU 3-12
- font scaling Tx 3-15 to 3-16, 4-19 to 4-23, 4-62 to 4-63
  - of bitmapped fonts Tx 4-22 to 4-23
  - disabling Tx 4-22, 4-38 to 4-39, 4-59
  - and line breaking Tx 3-44 to 3-45
  - of outline fonts Tx 4-23
  - using StdTxMeas Tx 3-46, 3-98
- font scaling factors Tx 4-42, 4-43, 4-44, 4-56, 4-61, 4-62
  - defined Tx 4-20
  - in font input record Tx 4-40 to 4-41
  - in font output record Tx 4-41 to 4-43
  - in global width table Tx 4-44
  - and outline fonts Tx 4-56, 4-61
- font script Tx 1-51 to 1-52, 1-90, 2-8
  - defined Tx 1-15, 1-51, 3-10
  - and monostyled TextEdit Tx 6-69
  - and the TEKey procedure Tx 2-38
  - synchronizing with keyboard script Tx 1-14, 1-90 to 1-91, 1-107, 2-8 to 2-9, 6-19 to 6-21
- FontScript function Tx 6-22 to 6-24, 6-82
- Fonts folder Tb 7-44
  - icon for MTb 1-132

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- font sizes Tx 4-11
  - adding to menus Tx 4-32 to 4-33
  - changing Tx 4-32 to 4-33
  - defined Tx 4-11
  - limits to Tx 4-32
  - scaling Tx 4-19, 4-20
  - in TextEdit Tx 2-48
- FontSpec data type Im 7-30 to 7-32
- font styles. *See* styles
- font substitution Im B-11 to B-14
- font suffix name subtable record Tx 4-49
- font tables XP 4-37, 4-41, XT 7-14, 7-21, 7-70 to 7-78
- FontToScript function Tx 6-22 to 6-24, 6-82 to 6-83
- font type element Tx 4-70
- font variations XT 6-4, 7-10 to 7-11
  - data structure for XT 7-22
  - defined XT 1-10
  - as font object property XT 7-6
  - manipulating XT 6-51 to 6-54, 7-20, 7-53 to 7-55
  - as style object property XO 3-5, XT 6-13, 6-51 to 6-54
- font variation suite XT 6-13, 6-55 to 6-56
- fOpenAtStart flag D 2-16
- ForEachIconDo function MTb 5-38 to 5-39
- ForeColor procedure Im 3-14, 3-123
- foreground (of a glyph) Tx 3-5
- foreground colors Im 3-123, 3-124 to 3-125, 4-21 to 4-23, 4-70 to 4-71, 4-79
- foreground process O 166, Tb 2-4
  - calling Notification Manager Pr 5-5
  - defined Pr 1-5
- foreign dNodes AM 2-25
  - identifying as AI 8-69 to 8-70
- foreign file systems, access privileges in F 2-20 to 2-22, 2-232 to 2-234
- forks. *See* data forks; file forks; resource forks
- formAbsolutePosition key form
  - introduced IC 6-12
  - key data for IC 6-14
  - specifying IC 6-63
- format 1 'snd ' resources S 1-18, 2-74, 2-75 to 2-80
- format 2 'snd ' resources S 1-18, 2-74, 2-80 to 2-81
- Format2Str routine Tx D-4
- format block D 2-7, 2-13, 2-62 to 2-63
- format collection items
  - changing XP 3-112
  - direct-mode information XP 3-13, 3-91
  - format-halftone information XP 3-13, 3-92
  - horizontal page-flip information XP 3-13, 3-93
  - orientation information XP 3-13, 3-89
  - page-inversion information XP 3-13, 3-92
  - paper-type lock information XP 3-13, 3-94
  - precise-bitmap information XP 3-13, 3-93
  - scaling information XP 3-13, 3-91
  - vertical page-flip information XP 3-13, 3-93
- format collections XP 3-12 to 3-13
  - accessing XP 3-118
  - accessing page correspondences XP 3-61 to 3-66
  - constants and data types for XP 3-89 to 3-94
  - as format object property XP 2-8
  - halftone information XP 3-21 to 3-22, 3-52 to 3-53
  - items in. *See* format collection items
  - mapping items XP 3-18 to 3-19
- format-halftone information. *See also* halftones
  - as format collection item XP 3-13
  - defined XP 3-92
- format header record D 2-26
- FormatIOParamBlock data type IC 2-69
- format I/O verbs IC 2-69 to 2-70
- format list, as print file object property XP 4-10
- format marks IC 2-27
- format mode. *See also* job format modes
  - as job object property XP 2-6
- format object properties XP 2-7 to 2-8
  - collection XP 2-8
  - dimensions XP 2-8
  - form XP 2-8
  - job object XP 2-8
  - mapping XP 2-8
  - paper type XP 2-8
- format objects XP 1-17, 2-3 to 2-5, 2-7 to 2-8
  - accessing format collections XP 3-118
  - as job object property XP 2-7
  - changing collection items XP 3-112
  - cloning XP 3-44 to 3-47, 3-106
  - copying XP 3-54 to 3-56, 3-105
  - counting owners XP 3-107
  - creating XP 3-40 to 3-44, 3-104
  - current format mode XP 4-81, 4-82
  - defined XO 1-15, XP 2-47
  - disposing of XP 3-47 to 3-50, 3-104
  - forms XP 3-20, 3-50 to 3-51, 3-111
  - manipulating XP 3-16 to 3-22
  - manipulating properties of XP 2-33 to 2-34, 3-103 to 3-112
  - manipulation by job objects XP 3-108, 3-126
  - mapping XP 3-18 to 3-19

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- obtaining job object from XP 2-33, 2-69
- properties of. *See* format object properties
- retrieving dimensions XP 2-33 to 2-34, 2-70
- retrieving forms XP 3-111
- retrieving from job object XP 2-69
- retrieving mapping XP 3-57, 3-109
- retrieving the paper type XP 3-57 to 3-59, 3-110
- sharing XP 3-44 to 3-47
- format-panel information
  - as job collection item XP 3-12
  - defined XP 3-88
- FormatRecToString function Tx 5-36, 5-43, 5-96 to 5-98, B-55
- formats. *See* data formats
- FormatsAvailable data type IC 2-26
- formats for pictures
  - extended version 2 Im 7-5 to 7-6, 7-37 to 7-39, A-3, A-5 to A-14, A-23 to A-24
  - version 1 Im 7-5 to 7-6, A-3 to A-4, A-5, A-18 to A-21, A-25 to A-26
  - version 2 Im 7-5 to 7-6, 7-39, A-3, A-5 to A-16, A-24 to A-25
- FormatStatus data type Tx 5-96 to 5-100
- FormatStr2X routine Tx D-4
- formatters, numeric PN 9-19 to 9-21
- formatting
  - associating pages and formats XP 3-61 to 3-66
  - for specific devices XP 4-79 to 4-84
  - page formatting XP 3-6 to 3-7, 3-15 to 3-22, 3-39 to 3-66
  - text mode queries XP 4-36 to 4-37, 4-83
- formatting dates and times Tx 1-96 to 1-97, 5-29 to 5-35, 6-33 to 6-34
- formatting disks F 5-20
- formatting numbers and currency Tx 1-97, 5-29, 6-33 to 6-34
- formatting numeric strings Tx 5-35 to 5-44, 6-34 to 6-35, B-55 to B-57. *See also* numeric strings, number format specification strings
- formatting output
  - fixed-style decimal PN 9-15
  - floating-style decimal PN 9-14 to 9-15
- formatting printers
  - as job object property XP 2-6
  - changing color profiles XP 4-88
  - determining for job objects XP 4-51
  - retrieving color profiles XP 4-85
  - selecting XP 4-50
- format types IC 2-24 to 2-26
- FormatVersionChunk data type S 2-84, 2-114
- Format Version Chunks S 2-82, 2-84 to 2-85, 2-114
- format version embedded speech command S 4-29
- FormatX2Str routine Tx D-4
- Form Chunks S 2-82, 2-83 to 2-84, 2-113 to 2-114
- 'form' keyword IC 6-8
- formName key form
  - introduced IC 3-36, 6-12
  - key data for IC 6-14
  - specifying IC 6-62 to 6-63
- formPropertyID key form
  - introduced IC 3-36, 6-12
  - key data for IC 6-13
  - specifying IC 6-63
- formRange key form
  - introduced IC 3-36, 6-12
  - key data for IC 6-20 to 6-21
  - specifying IC 6-72 to 6-75
- formRelativePosition key form
  - introduced IC 3-36, 6-12
  - key data for IC 6-15
  - specifying IC 6-64
- forms XP 1-17
  - as format object property XP 2-8
  - printing XP 3-20
  - retrieving XP 3-111
  - specifying XP 3-111
  - using XP 3-50 to 3-51
- FormsPrinting picture comment Im B-7, B-41
- formTest key form
  - and formWhose IC 6-42
  - introduced IC 3-36, 6-12
  - key data for IC 6-15 to 6-19
  - specifying IC 6-64 to 6-72
- formUniqueID key form
  - introduced IC 3-36, 6-12
  - key data for IC 6-14
- formWhose key form IC 6-12, 6-42 to 6-45
- Fortran PN B-1, B-2, B-3
- forwarder list AI 5-145
- Forwarder record, for server MSAM AM 2-40 to 2-41, 2-135 to 2-136
- forwarder templates AI 5-11, 5-14
  - components of AI 5-138 to 5-139
  - disabling AI 5-140
  - resources AI 5-138 to 5-139
  - signature resource AI 5-139

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- forwarding mail AI 3-19 to 3-20, 3-49
- forwarding messages XD 2-13, 3-18, XP 3-23
- ForwardMessage function XU 6-15 to 6-16, 6-24
- forward reset event N 5-9
- ForwardThisMessage function XU 6-15 to 6-16, 6-25
- 4-bit color icons Tb 7-11
- FP. *See* frame pointer
- \_\_FP\_\_ macro PN A-10
- fp\_contract pragma PN D-2 to D-3
- FPCE technical report PN 1-12 to 1-13
  - compiler, recommendations for PN D-1 to D-9
  - conversions PN 9-3 to 9-25
  - data types PN 7-3
  - environmental access PN 8-3 to 8-15
  - expression evaluation PN D-3 to D-9
  - transcendental functions PN 10-3 to 10-63
- fpclassify macro PN 7-4
- fp.h file PN C-1 to C-11
  - functions PN 9-3 to 9-25, 10-3 to 10-63
  - porting to PN A-4 to A-8
- FPSCR PN 11-4
  - exception bits PN 12-10 to 12-11
  - format PN 12-3 to 12-5
  - manipulation PN 12-3 to 12-15
  - result flags PN 12-7
  - rounding direction PN 12-9 to 12-10
- FPSCR. *See* Floating-Point Status and Control Register
- FPU. *See* floating-point unit
- FPUInformation data type PS 4-14
- fp\_wide\_function\_parameters pragma PN D-9
- fp\_wide\_function\_returns pragma PN D-8
- fp\_wide\_variables pragma PN D-9
- Frac2Fix function U 3-44
- Frac2X function U 3-46
- FracCos function U 3-42
- FracDiv function U 3-40 to 3-41
- FracMul function U 3-40
- FracSin function U 3-42
- FracSqrt function U 3-41
- FractCubeRoot function XU 8-47
- Fract data type Q 2-28. *See also* fixed-point data types
- FractDivide function XU 8-48
- FractEnable global variable Im B-15, Tx 4-38
- fractional glyph widths Tx 1-85, 4-55
  - calculating Tx 4-23 to 4-24
  - enabling or disabling Tx 4-58
  - enabling or disabling use of Tx 3-23
  - using Tx 4-38
- fraction field
  - defined PN 2-3
  - determining value of PN 10-20 to 10-21
- fractions XT 8-32 to 8-33
- FractMultiply function XU 8-47
- fract number format XU 8-7, 8-35
- FractSineCosine function XU 8-46
- FractSquareRoot function XU 8-46
- FractToColor macro XU 8-41
- FractToFixed macro XU 8-37
- FractToFloat macro XU 8-40
- fragmentation. *See* heap fragmentation
- fragment initialization blocks PS 3-15 to 3-16
- fragment location records PS 3-16 to 3-17
- FragmentLocator data type PS 3-16
- fragments PS 1-20 to 1-41, 3-4 to 3-5
  - defined PS 1-5, 1-21, 3-4
  - finding symbols in PS 3-24 to 3-26
  - kinds of PS 1-21
  - loading PS 3-10 to 3-12, 3-19 to 3-22
  - special routines in PS 1-29 to 1-30, 3-26 to 3-28
  - specifying names of PS 3-31
  - specifying size of PS 3-31
  - storing PS 1-30 to 1-34
  - structure of PS 1-22 to 1-23
  - unloading PS 3-23 to 3-24
- frameArc opcode Im A-9, A-20
- FrameArc procedure Im 3-26, 3-72 to 3-73
- frame compression, determining completion
  - of QC 5-115
- framed fill. *See* open-frame fill
- frame differencing Q 3-7, 3-47, 3-109, 3-121
- frame differencing in image compression
  - reference constant for QC 5-23
  - retrieving desired temporal quality of a sequence QC 5-84, 6-70
  - specifying desired temporal quality of a sequence QC 6-68
- framed shape fills XG 2-12. *See also* closed-frame shape fill; open-frame shape fill
- frame grabbers with hardware playthrough, video digitizer components and QC 8-12
- frame grabbers without playthrough, video digitizer components and QC 8-12
- frame information structures QC 5-23, 6-84
- frameOval opcode Im A-9, A-20
- FrameOval procedure Im 3-25, 3-68, O 96
- frame pointer PS 1-42

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- framePoly opcode Im A-10, A-20
- FramePoly procedure Im 3-81 to 3-82
- frameRect opcode Im A-8, A-19
- FrameRect procedure Im 3-22 to 3-23, 3-59, O 89
- frameRgn opcode Im A-10, A-21
- FrameRgn procedure Im 3-100 to 3-101
- FrameRoundRect procedure Im 3-64
- frameRRect opcode Im A-8, A-19
- frames N 7-8, Q 3-7. *See also* long DDP packet headers; stack frames; switch frames
  - adding to a movie QC 5-116
  - adding with sequence grabber components QC 5-107
  - for ATP packets N 6-5 to 6-6
  - compressing with sequence grabber components QC 5-105
  - controlling in movies QC 2-20, 2-26
  - for DDP packets N 7-8, 7-11, 7-14 to 7-16
  - determining if displayed by movie controller components QC 2-20, 2-26
  - displaying with sequence grabber components QC 5-105
  - transferring QC 5-108
- frameSameArc opcode Im A-10, A-20
- frameSameOval opcode Im A-9, A-20
- frameSamePoly opcode Im A-10, A-20
- frameSameRect opcode Im A-8, A-19
- frameSameRgn opcode Im A-11, A-21
- frameSameRRect opcode Im A-8, A-19
- frames of sampled sound S 2-10
- frames, window Tb 4-6, 4-12 to 4-13
- framing shapes Im 3-12
- free blocks O 38, PS 1-70
- FreeMem function M 2-66 to 2-67
- FreeMemSys function M 2-67
- free space
  - assessing M 2-66 to 2-70
  - assessing availability for temporary memory M 2-79 to 2-80
- 'FREF' resource type Tb 7-18 to 7-25, 7-64 to 7-65, XD 3-70
  - and control panel files MTb 8-7, 8-22, 8-82
  - and monitors extensions files MTb 8-12, 8-57, 8-59
- freqCmd command
  - calculating proper playback rate for S 2-105
  - compared to freqDurationCmd S 2-41
  - described S 2-96
- freqDurationCmd command
  - calculating proper playback rate for S 2-105
  - compared to freqCmd S 2-41
  - described S 2-95
  - using to play frequencies S 2-41
- frequencies
  - as MIDI note values S 2-42, 4-7
  - defined S 2-7
  - distinguished from speech pitches S 4-8
  - playing S 2-41 to 2-46
  - playing for indefinite duration S 2-41
- frequency, of a halftone XO 7-14 to 7-15
- frexp function PN 10-20 to 10-21
- friend requestors AI 8-12
- From field of a mailer
  - getting AI 3-111
  - specifying identity AI 3-117
- 'from' keyword
  - as the keyAECContainer keyword IC 6-8
  - as the keyOriginalAddressAttr keyword IC 3-15, 9-37
- FrontWindowCB function AI 3-124
- FrontWindow function O 128, 162, Tb 4-93 to 4-94
- frsp assembler instruction PN 13-5
- FScaleDisable global variable Tx 4-38
- FScaleHFact global variable Tx 4-21, 4-39
- FScaleVFact global variable Tx 4-21, 4-39
- FSClose function F 1-45 to 1-46, 2-114 to 2-115
- FSMakeFSSpec function F 1-54 to 1-55, 2-87, 2-166 to 2-168, Q 2-64
- FSpCatMove function F 2-164 to 2-165, Q 2-65
- FSpCreate function F 1-51 to 1-52, 2-156 to 2-157, O 21, Q 2-64
- FSpCreateResFile procedure F 1-51, 2-157, 2-173, 2-187, MTb 1-25 to 1-26, 1-53 to 1-55, Q 2-65
- FSpDelete function F 1-52, 2-159, Q 2-64
- FSpDirCreate function F 2-158, Q 2-64
- FSpExchangeFiles function F 1-25 to 1-26, 1-53, 2-165 to 2-166, Q 2-65
- FSpGetCatInfo function Q 2-65
- FSpGetFInfo function F 2-160, Q 2-64, Tb 7-34, 7-49
- FSpOpenDF function F 1-50, 2-154 to 2-155, Im 7-14, Q 2-64
- FSpOpenResFile function F 1-51, 2-157, 2-173, 2-187
- FSpOpenRF function F 2-155 to 2-156, Q 2-64
- FSpOpenResFile function MTb 1-26 to 1-28, 1-58 to 1-62, Q 2-65
- FSpRename function F 2-163, Q 2-65
- FSpRstFLock function F 2-162, Q 2-64
- FSpSetFInfo function F 2-160 to 2-161, Q 2-64

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

FSpSetFLock function F 2-161 to 2-162, Q 2-64  
 FSpSetFInfo function Tb 7-34, 7-49  
 FSRead function D 1-6, 1-69 to 1-70, F 1-44, 2-112 to 2-113  
 'fss' descriptor type IC 4-58  
 FSSpec data type F 1-12, 1-39, 2-86, MTb 1-13, 1-25, 1-54, 1-59  
 fsub assembler instruction PN 14-4 to 14-5  
 FSWrite function D 1-72 to 1-73, F 1-45, 2-113 to 2-114  
 full-duplex dialogs N 1-6, 1-20, 5-5  
 full pathnames F 2-28  
 FullProcessorSpeed function D 6-61  
 full shapes XO 1-11, 2-11  
     creating and drawing XG 2-29  
     defined XG 2-16  
 full signatures  
     components of AI 6-5 to 6-7  
     creating AI 6-8, 6-14 to 6-16, 6-31 to 6-38  
     getting information from AI 6-19 to 6-22, 6-45 to 6-54  
     verifying AI 6-6, 6-8, 6-16 to 6-19, 6-38 to 6-40  
 fully justified text. *See* justified text  
 functional addresses for token ring N 11-7, 11-22, 11-40 to 11-42  
 functional-area suites of Apple events IC 1-11  
 functional sResources D 2-11, 2-14  
 function control flags. *See* CodecFlags data type  
 function dispatch selector XD 5-12  
 function key resource IDs MTb 1-129  
 function prototypes PS 1-72, 2-30  
 functions PN 6-3 to 6-15  
     auxiliary PN 6-14 to 6-15  
     comparison PN 10-3 to 10-9  
     error PN 10-51 to 10-56  
     exponential PN 10-12 to 10-20  
     financial PN 10-46 to 10-50  
     gamma PN 10-51 to 10-56  
     hyperbolic PN 10-39 to 10-46  
     logarithmic PN 10-20 to 10-29  
     sign manipulation PN 10-9 to 10-12  
     trigonometric PN 10-29 to 10-38  
 function results  
     Operating System routines U 8-13  
     Toolbox routines U 8-19 to 8-20  
 future execution, scheduling routines for Pr 3-3, 3-22  
 fWarmStart flag D 2-82  
 FXInfo data type Tb 7-49

## G

gain S 3-20  
 'gama' resource type, and monitor  
     extensions MTb 8-12, 8-59  
 gamma function PN 10-53 to 10-54  
 gamma functions PN 10-51 to 10-56  
 gamma tables, and monitor extensions MTb 8-59  
 gamuts XO 4-27  
 gaps in heaps, danger of M 1-25  
 garbage data in dictionaries Tx 8-8 to 8-10  
     current size of Tx 8-14, 8-25  
     removing Tx 8-20, 8-33  
 'gasz' resource type XU 2-5 to 2-6  
 gateway file ID attribute AM 4-65  
 gateways. *See* MSAMs  
 gdDevType flag Im 5-17, 5-23, 5-31, 5-33, 5-34, 5-36  
 GDeviceChanged procedure Im 4-100  
 GDevice data type Im 5-15 to 5-18. *See also* graphics devices  
 GDevice records XU 1-7. *See also* graphics devices  
     creating Im 5-20 to 5-23  
     disposing of Im 5-25  
     getting available Im 5-25 to 5-28  
     with greatest pixel depth Im 5-27 to 5-28  
     modifying Im 4-100  
     for multiple devices Im 1-21 to 1-23  
     setting attributes for Im 5-22 to 5-23  
     setting for current device Im 5-24  
 gender of record kind AI 5-93  
 general flags (Script Manager) Tx 6-11, 6-64, B-11  
 general-purpose registers PS 1-8, 1-26, 1-41, 1-43, 1-45, 1-47 to 1-50, 1-72, 4-4, 4-8, 4-12 to 4-14  
 generic script IDs IC 10-85  
 generic scripting component IC 10-84 to 10-92  
     component-specific routines and IC 10-87 to 10-92  
     default scripting component, getting and setting IC 10-86 to 10-87  
     defined IC 7-22  
     and generic script IDs IC 10-85  
     name of component, obtaining IC 10-47  
     opening a connection to IC 10-4  
     and OSALoad function IC 10-15  
 generic storage descriptor records  
     defined IC 10-12  
     routines for manipulating trailer IC 10-92 to 10-94  
 Geneva font Tx 1-61 to 1-62  
 genlock QC 8-14

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- geographic location U 4-7, 4-18 to 4-21
- geographic location record U 4-29 to 4-30
- geometric arithmetic
  - difference XG 4-63, 4-110
  - examples of XG 4-60 to 4-66
  - exclusion XG 4-64, 4-114
  - functions for XG 4-104 to 4-116
  - intersection XG 4-61, 4-105, 4-107
  - introduced XG 4-21 to 4-22
  - inversion XG 4-65, 4-116
  - reverse difference XG 4-64, 4-112
  - union XG 4-62, 4-106, 4-109
- geometric information XG 4-41 to 4-47
  - functions for XG 4-83 to 4-92
  - introduced XG 4-16
  - shape area XG 4-45 to 4-47, 4-88
  - shape bounds XG 4-43, 4-47 to 4-49, 4-90, 4-92
  - shape center XG 4-87
  - shape length XG 4-42, 4-83
  - shape length to point XG 4-42, 4-85
- geometric operations. *See* constructive geometry operations
- geometric pen. *See* pen, geometric
- geometric points
  - colinear XG 4-30
  - duplicate XG 4-30
  - effect of fractional coordinate values XG 2-40
  - removing unnecessary XG 4-30
  - replacing XG 2-79 to 2-99, 2-142 to 2-157
- geometric shapes XG 2-5 to 2-166. *See also* curve
  - shapes; empty shapes; full shapes; line shapes; path shapes; point shapes; polygon shapes; rectangle shapes
  - adding caps to XG 3-123 to 3-129
  - adding dashes to XG 3-134 to 3-141
  - adding joins to XG 3-129 to 3-134
  - adding patterns to XG 3-142 to 3-148
  - caps, adding XG 3-57 to 3-61
  - converting between types XG 2-65 to 2-78, 2-101 to 2-102
  - creating XG 2-28 to 2-65, 2-109 to 2-119
  - dashes, adding XG 3-66 to 3-81
  - data structures for XG 2-104 to 2-108
  - defined XO 1-11
  - editing XG 2-79 to 2-99, 2-119 to 2-157
  - functions for
    - functions specific to geometric shapes XG 2-108 to 2-162
    - other applicable functions XG 2-100 to 2-101
  - introduced XG 1-7
  - joins, adding XG 3-61 to 3-66
  - patterns, adding XG 3-86 to 3-88
  - stylistic variations. *See* style properties of geometric shapes
- geometries
  - constraining to grids XG 3-40 to 3-45
  - editing XG 2-93 to 2-99, 2-135 to 2-157
  - incorporating style information into XG 4-38 to 4-40, 4-79
  - of point shapes XG 2-9
  - removing unnecessary points XG 4-10, 4-30, 4-74
  - replacing XG 2-119 to 2-134
- geometry. *See* shape geometry
- geometry index XG 2-23
- geometry space XO 1-29, 7-32
- gestaltAppleTalkVersionselector N 2-4
- Gestalt function O 20, 179, PS 1-25, 1-57, U 1-31 to 1-33,
  - adding selectors to U 1-10 to 1-13
  - Catalog Manager, determining version AM 3-16
  - Collaboration toolbox, testing for
    - availability AM 2-36
  - and Help Manager MTb 3-18
  - and Icon Utilities MTb 5-8
  - PowerShare Mail Server, testing for
    - availability AM 2-42
  - QuickDraw selectors Tx 3-18
  - QuickDraw GX selectors XU 1-4 to 1-5, 1-22 to 1-23
  - relation to SysEnviron and Environ U 1-4
  - and Scrap Manager MTb 2-14
  - Script Manager selectors Tx 6-8
  - selector codes U 1-14 to 1-28
  - and Sound Input Manager S 1-27 to 1-28, 3-13, 3-17 to 3-18
  - and Sound Manager S 1-15, 2-33 to 2-34, 2-35 to 2-37, 2-90 to 2-91
  - and Speech Manager S 1-31 to 1-32, 4-12 to 4-13
  - and Resource Manager MTb 1-13 to 1-14
  - testing for availability U 1-5
  - testing for Notification Manager availability Pr 5-3
  - testing for Process Manager availability Pr 2-14
  - testing for Time Manager version Pr 3-4
  - TextEdit selectors Tx 2-22 to 2-23
  - and Translation Manager MTb 7-12
- Gestalt Manager O 179, U 1-3 to 1-68

**AI** AOOE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOOE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- constants U 1-14 to 1-28
- data structures in U 1-28 to 1-30
- and the Image Compression Manager Q 3-24
- and the Movie Toolbox Q 2-33, 2-34
- response parameter of U 1-6
- routines in U 1-30 to 1-36
- testing for availability U 1-5
- testing for version U 1-25
- gestaltMessageMgrVersion enumeration XU 6-16
- gestaltQuickDrawFeatures selector Im 4-19
- gestaltQuickDrawVersion selector Im 4-18
- Gestalt selector codes
  - adding U 1-11 to 1-13, 1-33
  - defined U 1-6
  - environmental U 1-7 to 1-9, 1-15 to 1-25
  - environmental versus informational U 1-7
  - informational U 1-9, 1-26 to 1-28
  - modifying U 1-11 to 1-13, 1-35
  - for QuickDraw GX printing XP 2-11, 2-47
  - suffixes in U 1-9
- Get1IndResource function MTb 1-100 to 1-101
- Get1IndType procedure MTb 1-104
- Get1NamedResource function MTb 1-77 to 1-78
- Get1Resource function MTb 1-74 to 1-75, O 54, PS 3-21
- GetADBInfo function D 5-43 to 5-44
- Get AETE event
  - handling IC 8-23 to 8-26
  - introduced IC 7-20
- GetAlertStage function Tb 6-66, 6-112
- GetAliasInfo function F 4-13, 4-23 to 4-24
- GetAlrtStage function. See GetAlertStage function
- getAmpCmd command S 2-28, 2-96
- GetAppFiles procedure F 1-59
- GetAppFont function Tx 4-38, 4-54
- GetAppleTalkInfoParm variant record N 2-9 to 2-11
- GetApplLimit function M 1-53, 2-84, PS 1-60, 1-70, 3-31
- GetAppParms procedure F 1-58
- GetAuxCtl function. See GetAuxiliaryControlRecord function
- GetAuxiliaryControlRecord function Tb 5-107
- GetAuxWin function Tb 4-115 to 4-116
- GetBackColor procedure Im 4-80
- GetBatteryTimes function D 6-57
- GetBatteryVoltage function D 6-56
- GetBestDeviceRect function Q 3-147, 3-147, QC 5-14
- GetBridgeAddress function N 2-6, 2-18
- GetCallBackTimeBase function Q 2-340
- GetCallBackType function Q 2-340 to 2-341
- GetCaretTime function Tb 2-113
- GetCCursor function Im 8-26
- GetCIcon function MTb 5-29
- GetClip procedure Im 2-47, 3-29
- GetCodecInfo function Q 3-32, 3-52, 3-65 to 3-66
- GetCodecNameList function Q 3-32, 3-56, 3-63
- GetCollectionDefaultAttributes function XU 5-60
- GetCollectionExceptionProc function XU 5-58
- GetCollectionItem function XU 5-71
- GetCollectionItemHdl function XU 5-94
- GetCollectionItemInfo function XU 5-76
- GetComponentIconSuite function MTb 6-49 to 6-50
- GetComponentInfo function MTb 6-10 to 6-11, 6-48 to 6-49
- GetComponentInstanceA5 function MTb 6-68 to 6-69
- GetComponentInstanceError function MTb 6-51 to 6-52
- GetComponentInstanceStorage function MTb 6-67
- GetComponentListModSeed function MTb 6-44
- GetComponentRefcon function MTb 6-35, 6-71
- GetComponentVersion function MTb 6-50
- GetCompressedImageSize function Q 3-72 to 3-73
- GetCompressedPixMapInfo function Q 3-141 to 3-142
- GetCompressionTime function Q 3-57, 3-69 to 3-71
- GetControlAction function Tb 5-106
- GetControlMaximum function Tb 5-41 to 5-42, 5-61, 5-104
- GetControlMinimum function Tb 5-103 to 5-104
- GetControlReference function Tb 5-105
- GetControlTitle procedure Tb 5-104 to 5-105
- GetControlValue function MTb 8-40, Tb 5-38 to 5-39, 5-41 to 5-42, 5-44, 5-53 to 5-55, 5-61, 5-103
- GetControlVariant function Tb 5-106 to 5-107
- GetCPixel procedure Im 4-80 to 4-81
- GetCPUSpeed function D 6-30
- GetCRefCon function. See GetControlReference function
- GetCSequenceDataParams function Q 3-129
- GetCSequenceFrameNumber function Q 3-124
- GetCSequenceKeyFrameRate function Q 3-123
- GetCSequencePrevBuffer function Q 3-126
- GetCTable function Im 4-92 to 4-93
- GetCTitle procedure. See GetControlTitle procedure
- GetCtlAction function. See GetControlAction function

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

GetCtlMax function. See GetControlMaximum function  
 GetCtlMin function. See GetControlMinimum function  
 GetCtlValue function. See GetControlValue function  
 GetCurrentISA function PS 2-44  
 GetCurrentProcess function Pr 1-12, 2-5, 2-21 to 2-22, 4-9  
 GetCursor function Im 8-11, 8-24  
 GetCVariant function. See GetControlVariant function  
 GetCWMgrPort procedure Tb 4-113 to 4-114  
 Get Data event  
     resolving object specifier record in IC 6-5 to 6-7  
     sample object accessor functions IC 6-29 to 6-34  
     sent by AppleScript component IC 7-10  
 GetDateTime function Tx 5-34, 5-86 to 5-88  
 GetDateTime procedure U 4-35  
 GetDblTime function Tb 2-113  
 GetDctlEntry function D 1-86  
 GetDefaultInputMethod function Tx 7-25, 7-64  
 GetDefaultOutputVolume function S 2-32, 2-141 to 2-142  
 GetDefaultStartup procedure U 9-20  
 GetDefaultUser function IC 11-33, 11-75 to 11-76  
 GetDefFontSize function Tx 4-53  
 GetDeviceList function Im 5-11, 5-26 to 5-27  
 GetDialogItem procedure MTb 8-30, 8-72, O 47, 136, 140, 148, Tb 6-50, 6-121 to 6-122  
 GetDialogItemText procedure Tb 6-50, 6-130 to 6-131  
 GetDictionaryInformation function Tx 8-14 to 8-15, 8-24 to 8-26  
 GetDimmingTimeout function D 6-46  
 GetDiskFragment function PS 3-11, 3-19 to 3-21  
 GetDItem procedure. See GetDialogItem procedure  
 GetDrvQHdr function F 2-236  
 GetDSequenceImageBuffer function Q 3-136  
 GetDSequenceScreenBuffer function Q 3-136 to 3-137  
 GetEditionFormatMark function IC 2-27, 2-82 to 2-83  
 GetEditionInfo function IC 2-49, 2-98 to 2-99  
 GetEditionOpenerProc function IC 2-63, 2-102  
 getenvironment SANE function PN A-8  
 GetEnvirons routine Tx D-4  
 GetEOF function F 1-48, 2-117  
 GetEvQHdr function Tb 2-100  
 GetFileTypesThatAppCanNativelyOpen function MTb 7-17, 7-37 to 7-38  
 GetFirstCallback function QC 11-20  
 GetFNum procedure Tx 3-20, 4-33, 4-52

GetFontInfo procedure Tx 1-63, 3-43, 3-75, 4-34  
 GetFontName procedure Tx 4-51  
 GetForeColor procedure Im 4-79  
 GetFormatOrder procedure Tx 3-33, 3-87 to 3-88  
     and application-supplied callback routine Tx 3-100  
     and text in PICT files Tx 3-65  
 GetFPos function F 1-46 to 1-47, 2-115  
 getFrontClicks flag Tb 2-118  
 GetFrontProcess function Pr 2-5, 2-25 to 2-26  
 GetFrontServiceWindow function Tx 7-48, 7-82  
 GetFSQHdr function F 2-235  
 get functions, using to get access control information AI 8-14  
 get/parsed function pairs AI 8-10  
     how to use together AI 8-15  
     using with different parameter blocks AI 8-16 to 8-20  
     using with identical parameter blocks AI 8-20 to 8-24  
 GetGDevice function Im 5-26  
 GetGray function Im 4-81, Tb 3-91  
 GetGrayRgn function Tb 4-113  
 GetGWorldDevice function Im 6-30  
 GetGWorldPixMap function Im 6-6, 6-31 to 6-32  
 GetGWorld procedure Im 6-6, 6-28  
 GetHandleSize function M 2-39 to 2-40  
 GetHardDiskTimeout function D 6-49  
 GetIconCacheData function MTb 5-55  
 GetIconCacheProc function MTb 5-56  
 GetIconFromSuite function MTb 5-13, 5-34 to 5-35  
 GetIcon function MTb 5-14, 5-28 to 5-29  
 GetIconSuite function MTb 5-11, 5-13, 5-31 to 5-32  
 GetImageDescriptionCTable function Q 3-87 to 3-88  
 GetImageDescriptionExtension function QC 4-66  
 GetIndADB function D 5-43  
 GetIndexedCollectionItem function XU 5-72  
 GetIndexedCollectionItemHdl function XU 5-96  
 GetIndexedCollectionItemInfo function XU 5-78  
 GetIndexedCollectionTag function XU 5-87  
 GetIndPattern procedure Im 3-127 to 3-128  
 GetIndResource function MTb 1-99 to 1-100  
 GetIndString procedure Tx 5-9,5-50, O 52  
 GetIndSymbol function PS 3-14, 3-26  
 GetIndType procedure MTb 1-103  
 GetIndVoice function S 4-65 to 4-66  
 GetIntlResource function Tx 6-32 to 6-33, 6-90 to 6-91  
 GetIntlResourceTable procedure Tx 6-32 to 6-33, 6-91 to 6-92  
 GetIntModemInfo function D 6-58

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

GetItemCmd procedure Tb 3-138 to 3-139  
 GetItemIcon procedure Tb 3-137  
 GetItemMark procedure Tb 3-135  
 GetItem procedure. See GetMenuItemText procedure  
 GetItemStyle procedure Tb 3-133 to 3-134  
 GetIText procedure. See GetDialogItemText procedure  
 GetKeys procedure Tb 2-110  
 GetLabel function MTb 5-41 to 5-42  
 GetLastEditionContainerUsed function IC 2-39, 2-90 to 2-91  
 GetLocalZones function N 4-5, 4-7 to 4-9, 4-14 to 4-16  
 GetMainDevice function Im 5-11, 5-27  
 GetMatrixType function Q 2-342  
 GetMaxCompressionSize function Q 3-28, 3-32, 3-68 to 3-69  
 GetMaxDevice function Im 5-27 to 5-28  
 GetMaxResourceSize function MTb 1-105 to 1-106  
 GetMBarHeight function Tb 3-113  
 GetMCEntry function Tb 3-145 to 3-146  
 GetMCInfo function Tb 3-52, 3-143 to 3-144  
 GetMediaCreationTime function Q 2-221  
 GetMediaDataHandlerDescription function Q 2-284 to 2-285  
 GetMediaDataHandler function Q 2-285 to 2-286  
 GetMediaDataRefCount function Q 2-219  
 GetMediaDataRef function Q 2-217 to 2-218  
 GetMediaDataSize function Q 2-224  
 GetMediaDuration function Q 2-49, 2-54, 2-194  
 GetMediaHandlerDescription function Q 2-282 to 2-283  
 GetMediaHandler function Q 2-283  
 GetMediaLanguage function Q 2-212 to 2-213  
 GetMediaModificationTime function Q 2-222  
 GetMediaNextInterestingTime function Q 2-201 to 2-202  
 GetMediaQuality function Q 2-214 to 2-215  
 GetMediaSampleCount function Q 2-225  
 GetMediaSampleDescriptionCount function Q 2-225 to 2-227  
 GetMediaSampleDescription function Q 2-226 to 2-227  
 GetMediaSample function Q 2-277 to 2-279  
 GetMediaSampleReference function Q 2-279 to 2-281  
 GetMediaShadowSync function Q 2-144 to 2-145  
 GetMediaTimeScale function Q 2-195  
 GetMediaTrack function Q 2-206  
 GetMediaUserData function Q 2-233

GetMemFragment function PS 3-11, 3-21 to 3-22  
 GetMenuBar function Tb 3-112  
 GetMenu function Tb 3-55, 3-106 to 3-108  
 GetMenuHandle function O 162, Tb 3-122  
 GetMenuItemText procedure O 159, Tb 3-80, 3-132  
 GetMessageHandlerClassContext function XU 6-12 to 6-15, 6-22  
 GetMessageHandlerInstanceContext function XU 6-10 to 6-12, 6-20  
 GetMHandle function. See GetMenuHandle function  
 GetMMUMode function M 4-26  
 GetMouse procedure Tb 2-108  
 GetMovieActive function Q 2-146  
 GetMovieActiveSegment function Q 2-137  
 GetMovieBoundsRgn function Q 2-171 to 2-172  
 GetMovieBox function Q 2-20, 2-162  
 GetMovieClipRgn function Q 2-173 to 2-174  
 GetMovieCompleteParams data type QC 10-15 to 10-17  
 GetMovieCreationTime function Q 2-220  
 GetMovieDataSize function Q 2-223  
 GetMovieDisplayBoundsRgn function Q 2-163  
 GetMovieDisplayClipRgn function Q 2-158, 2-166  
 GetMovieDuration function Q 2-185  
 GetMovieGWorld function Q 2-160 to 2-161  
 GetMovieIndTrack function Q 2-203 to 2-204  
 GetMovieMatrix function Q 2-170 to 2-171  
 GetMovieModificationTime function Q 2-220  
 GetMovieNextInterestingTime function Q 2-197 to 2-199  
 GetMoviePict function Q 2-148 to 2-149  
 GetMoviePosterPict function Q 2-149  
 GetMoviePosterTime function Q 2-119  
 GetMoviePreferredRate function Q 2-131  
 GetMoviePreferredVolume function Q 2-133  
 GetMoviePreviewMode function Q 2-122  
 GetMoviePreviewTime function Q 2-123  
 GetMovieRate function Q 2-188  
 GetMovieSegmentDisplayBoundsRgn function Q 2-164  
 GetMovieSelection function Q 2-247  
 GetMoviesError function Q 2-85  
 GetMoviesStickyError function Q 2-85  
 GetMovieStatus function Q 2-128 to 2-129  
 GetMovieTimeBase function Q 2-190 to 2-191  
 GetMovieTime function Q 2-187  
 GetMovieTimeScale function Q 2-190  
 GetMovieTrackCount function Q 2-203

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- GetMovieTrack function Q 2-204 to 2-205
- GetMovieUserData function Q 2-231 to 2-232
- GetMovieVolume function Q 2-182 to 2-183
- GetMyZone function N 4-5, 4-6, 4-12 to 4-14
- GetNamedResource function MTb 1-75 to 1-76
- GetNewCollection function XU 5-99
- GetNewControl function Tb 5-15 to 5-18, 5-24 to 5-25, 5-81 to 5-82
- GetNewCWindow function Im 2-16 to 2-17, 4-20, Tb 4-28, 4-76 to 4-77
- GetNewDialog function O 60, 137, 137-138, 145, Tb 6-113 to 6-115
- GetNewMBar function O 154-156, Tb 3-50 to 3-52, 3-111 to 3-112
- GetNewWindow function Im 2-16 to 2-17, 4-20, O 60, 130, Tb 4-28, 4-78 to 4-79
- GetNextCallBack function QC 11-21
- GetNextDevice function Im 5-11, 5-28
- GetNextEvent filter procedures, specifying calling conventions of PS 2-32
- GetNextEvent function Pr 1-6, Tb 2-21, 2-89 to 2-90 and temporary memory M 2-10
- GetNextImageDescriptionExtensionType function QC 4-68
- GetNextProcess function Pr 2-5, 2-6, 2-22 to 2-23
- GetNextUserData type function Q 2-233 to 2-234
- GetNodeAddress function N 2-3, 2-6, 2-17
- GetOSDefault procedure U 9-25
- GetOSEvent function Tb 2-97 to 2-98
- GetOSTrapAddress function U 8-26
- GetOutlinePreferred function Tx 4-35, 4-61
- GetPageState function M 3-24, 3-39 to 3-40
- GetPattern function Im 3-126 to 3-127, O 60
- GetPen procedure Im 3-43
- GetPenState procedure Im 3-43
- GetPhysical function M 3-31 to 3-33 and discontinuous physical address space M 3-11 introduced M 3-16 using M 3-16 to 3-20
- GetPictInfo function Im 7-25, 7-47 to 7-50
- GetPictureFileHeader function Q 3-102 to 3-103
- GetPicture function Im 7-46, PS 1-69
- GetPixBaseAddr function Im 6-38 to 6-39
- GetPixel function Im 2-54 to 2-55
- GetPixelsState function Im 6-36 to 6-37
- GetPixMapInfo function Im 7-50 to 7-52
- GetPixPat function Im 4-25, 4-88
- GetPortNameFromProcessSerialNumber function Tb 2-107
- GetPort procedure Im 2-18, 2-41 to 2-42, O 94
- GetPosterBox function Q 2-118
- GetPreserveGlyph function Tx 4-36, 4-63
- GetProcessInformation function Pr 2-6 to 2-7, 2-23 to 2-24, Tb 2-74
- GetProcessSerialNumberFromPortName function Tb 2-73, 2-82, 2-106
- GetPtrSize function M 2-41 to 2-42
- GetRandomSeed function XU 8-33, 8-60
- getRateCmd command S 2-26, 2-97
- GetResAttrs function MTb 1-84 to 1-85
- GetResFileAttrs function MTb 1-116 to 1-118
- GetResInfo procedure MTb 1-81 to 1-82
- GetResource function MTb 1-18, 1-73 to 1-74, O 54, 60
- GetResourceSizeOnDisk function MTb 1-105
- getRotnOp opcode Im 9-32 to 9-33, 9-52, 9-56
- getround SANE function PN A-7
- getRslDataOp opcode Im 9-30 to 9-32, 9-53 to 9-54
- GetScaledBatteryInfo function D 6-54 to 6-55
- GetScrap function MTb 2-38 to 2-40, 7-11
- GetScriptLanguageSupport function Tx 7-42 to 7-44, 7-90 to 7-91
- GetScriptManagerVariable function Tx 4-37, 4-46, 6-11 to 6-13, 6-77 selectors for Tx 6-61 to 6-65
- GetScriptQDPatchAddress function Tx 6-104, A-26, A-33 selectors for Tx 6-101
- GetScript routine Tx D-4
- GetScriptUtilityAddress function Tx 6-102, A-26, A-33 selectors for Tx 6-101
- GetScriptVariable function Tx 6-13 to 6-17, 6-79, A-26, A-37 script codes for Tx 6-52 to 6-53 selectors for Tx 6-65 to 6-73
- GetSCSIDiskModeAddress function D 6-63
- GetServiceList function Tx 7-20, 7-58 to 7-59
- GetSharedLibrary function PS 3-10, 3-22 to 3-23
- GetSimilarity function Q 3-71 to 3-72
- GetSleepTimeout function D 6-42
- GetSoundHeaderOffset function S 2-138 to 2-139
- GetSoundMediaBalance function Q 2-289
- GetSoundPreference function S 5-36
- GetSpecificHighLevelEvent function Tb 2-71, 2-77, 2-92 to 2-93

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

GetSpeechInfo function S 4-77 to 4-78  
 GetSpeechPitch function S 4-7, 4-75 to 4-76  
 GetSpeechRate function S 4-73 to 4-74  
 GetStandardFormats function IC 2-101  
 GetString function Tx 5-9, 5-49  
 GetStylHandle routine Tx D-4  
 GetStylScrap routine Tx D-4  
 GetSuiteLabel function MTb 5-40  
 GetSysBeepVolume function S 2-32, 2-140  
 GetSysDirection function Tx 6-10, 6-76  
 GetSysFont function Tx 4-38, 4-54  
 GetSysJust routine Tx D-4  
 GetSysPPtr function U 7-7 to 7-8, 7-11 to 7-12  
 GetTaggedCollectionItem function XU 5-74  
 GetTaggedCollectionItemInfo function XU 5-80  
 GetTextServiceLanguage function Tx 7-25, 7-65  
 GetTextServiceMenu function Tx 7-41, 7-89  
 GetTimeBaseFlags function Q 2-330 to 2-331  
 GetTimeBaseMasterClock function Q 2-319 to 2-320  
 GetTimeBaseMasterTimeBase function Q 2-321  
 GetTimeBaseRate function Q 2-326  
 GetTimeBaseStartTime function Q 2-328  
 GetTimeBaseStatus function Q 2-331  
 GetTimeBaseStopTime function Q 2-329  
 GetTimeBaseTime function Q 2-324 to 2-325  
 GetTimeout procedure U 9-27  
 GetTime procedure U 4-35  
 GetToolboxTrapAddress function U 8-26 to 8-27  
 GetTrackAlternate function Q 2-211 to 2-212  
 GetTrackBoundsRgn function Q 2-175 to 2-176  
 GetTrackClipRgn function Q 2-178 to 2-179  
 GetTrackCreationTime function Q 2-220  
 GetTrackDataSize function Q 2-224  
 GetTrackDimensions function Q 2-177  
 GetTrackDisplayBoundsRgn function Q 2-166 to 2-167  
 GetTrackDuration function Q 2-191 to 2-192  
 GetTrackEditRate function Q 2-268  
 GetTrackEnabled function Q 2-147 to 2-148  
 GetTrackID function Q 2-205  
 GetTrackLayer function Q 2-169  
 GetTrackMatrix function Q 2-175  
 GetTrackMatte function Q 2-180  
 GetTrackMedia function Q 2-206  
 GetTrackModificationTime function Q 2-221  
 GetTrackMovieBoundsRgn function Q 2-172  
 GetTrackMovie function Q 2-205

GetTrackNextInterestingTime function Q 2-199 to 2-200  
 GetTrackOffset function Q 2-193  
 GetTrackPict function Q 2-150  
 GetTrackSegmentDisplayBoundsRgn function Q 2-167 to 2-168  
 GetTrackStatus function Q 2-129  
 GetTrackUsage function Q 2-116  
 GetTrackUserData function Q 2-232  
 GetTrackVolume function Q 2-184  
 GetTrapAddress function U 8-32 to 8-33  
 GetUserData function Q 2-235  
 GetUserDataItem function Q 2-240  
 GetUserDataText function Q 2-237 to 2-238  
 GetVBLQHdr function Pr 4-28  
 GetVCBQHdr function F 2-235  
 GetVideoDefault procedure U 9-23  
 GetVideoMediaGraphicsMode function Q 2-288  
 GetVInfo function F 1-56, 2-137 to 2-138  
 GetVoiceDescription function S 4-66 to 4-67  
 GetVoiceInfo function S 4-67 to 4-68  
 GetVol function F 2-36, 2-134 to 2-135  
 GetVolParmsInfoBuffer data type F 2-109  
 getVolumeCmd command S 2-31, 2-96  
 GetVRefNum function F 1-57, 2-138  
 GetWakeupTimer function D 6-45  
 GetWDInfo function F 2-182  
 GetWindowPic function Im 7-13, Tb 4-110  
 GetWMgrPort procedure Tb 4-114  
 GetWRefCon function O 115, Tb 4-111  
 GetWTitle procedure Tb 4-86  
 GetWUTime function D 6-17, 6-32  
 GetWVariant function Tb 4-24, 4-112  
 GetZone function M 2-80  
 GetZoneList function N 2-6, 4-5, 4-7 to 4-9, 4-16 to 4-18  
 global coordinates Tb 4-17  
 global coordinate systems  
     converting to local coordinate systems Im 2-19, 2-51  
     defined Im 1-6 to 1-10  
     across multiple screens Im 1-21  
 global data  
     in accelerated resources PS 1-39 to 1-40  
     allocating and deallocating memory for XU 6-8 to 6-10  
     creating an A5 world for XU 6-8 to 6-10  
     for multiple handler instances XU 6-12 to 6-15  
     for printing extensions and printer drivers XU 6-7

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- for a single handler instance XU 6-10 to 6-12
- global instantiation PS 1-51
- globalization (in application design) Tx 1-18
- global mapping, of a view port XO 7-79
- global space XO 1-30 to 1-31, 7-34 to 7-37
  - converting to, from QuickDraw XU 1-7 to 1-8, 1-29
  - obtaining cursor location in XU 1-8 to 1-9, 1-30
  - measuring a shape in XO 7-63 to 7-65, 7-125 to 7-126
- global timing variables U 9-9
- GlobalToLocal procedure Im 2-19, 2-51, O 122, Tb 5-34
- global variables U 1-19. *See also* application global variables; QuickDraw global variables; system global variables
  - accessing from VBL tasks Pr 4-13 to 4-16
  - embedding in VBL task records Pr 4-16
  - in deferred tasks Pr 6-13
  - in Time Manager tasks Pr 3-11 to 3-13
  - arrow Im 2-36, 8-18
  - black Im 2-36, 3-7
  - DeviceList Im 5-4
  - dkGray Im 2-36, 3-7 to 3-8
  - FractEnable Im B-15
  - gray Im 2-36, 3-7
  - HiliteRGB Im 4-42
  - ltGray Im 2-36, 3-7
  - MainDevice Im 5-27
  - PrintErr Im 9-78
  - QDColors Im 4-71
  - randSeed Im 2-36
  - screenBits Im 2-36
  - ScrHRes Im 5-32
  - ScrVRes Im 5-32
  - TheGDevice Im 5-4
  - thePort Im 2-36
  - TopMapHdl Im 9-39
  - white Im 2-36, 3-7
- global width table Tx 1-73, 4-36 to 4-37, 4-43 to 4-46
  - fractional glyph widths Tx 4-24
  - used in font scaling Tx 4-21
- global width table record Tx 4-43 to 4-46
- glue code for handling transitions N 10-11 to 10-12
- glue routines O 20, 181
- glyph codes XT 1-6
- glyph direction XT 9-13, 9-13 to 9-15, 9-42, 10-33
- glyph ductility XT 9-23, 9-50
- glyph indexes Tx 4-77, XT 10-4
  - defined XT 1-8
  - equivalent caret positions for XT 10-37 to 10-40, 10-58
- glyph justification overrides array XT 9-26 to 9-27
  - as style object property XO 3-5
- glyph justification override structure XT 9-55 to 9-57, 9-64 to 9-65
- glyph origins Tx 4-10, XT 1-9
- glyphs Im B-12. *See also* characters; fonts
  - bitmapped Tx 4-7
  - changing justification behavior of XT 9-55 to 9-57
  - component Tx 4-84
  - contours Tx 4-28 to 4-29
  - defined Tx 1-8, 4-6, XT 1-4
  - direction of XT 9-13, 9-13 to 9-15, 10-33
  - hanging XT 8-5, 8-14 to 8-15, 8-47 to 8-48
  - kerning Tx 4-12
  - leading and trailing edges of Tx 1-75, 2-13, 3-49, XT 1-13, 10-16
  - measuring Tx 4-8 to 4-12
  - measuring, in typographic shapes XT 2-24
  - for missing characters in set Tx 4-6
  - offsets at edges of XT 1-21, 10-4, 10-33 to 10-40, 10-56 to 10-60
  - overlapping XT 8-33
  - and pixels Tx 4-7, 4-29
  - positioning XT 4-16 to 4-18
  - rotating and scaling XT 4-6 to 4-8
  - simple Tx 4-84
  - tangents of XT 4-6 to 4-8, 4-18, 4-34 to 4-35
- glyph shape properties XT 4-3
  - advance bits array XT 4-5 to 4-6, 4-16 to 4-18
  - getting and setting XT 4-25 to 4-38
  - positions array XT 4-5 to 4-6, 4-16 to 4-18, 4-32 to 4-33
  - style runs and style list XT 4-8 to 4-10, 4-15 to 4-16
  - tangents array XT 4-6 to 4-8, 4-18 to 4-21, 4-34 to 4-35
- glyph shapes XO 2-10, XT 2-4, 4-3
  - changing text of XT 4-13 to 4-15
  - creating and drawing XT 4-10 to 4-12, 4-22 to 4-25
  - defined XO 1-11, XT 1-3
  - functions for XT 4-21 to 4-35
  - geometry of XT 4-3 to 4-4
  - getting and setting properties XT 4-25 to 4-35
  - local space for XO 7-34
  - properties of. *See* glyph shape properties
  - replacing style lists and style runs of XT 4-15 to 4-16
- glyph substitutions XT 8-5, 8-18, 8-51 to 8-53
- glyph substitutions array XT 8-5, 8-75 to 8-80

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- as style object property XO 3-5
- glyph substitution structure XT 8-51 to 8-53, 8-64
- glyph widths
  - calculating Tx 4-23 to 4-24
  - fractional Tx 4-24, 4-38
- glyph-width table Tx 4-23, 4-24, 4-70
- GMT (Greenwich mean time) U 4-18
- 'gnrc' component subtype QC 10-8
- good-bye message
  - defined Pr 8-5
  - requested by driver Pr 8-5
  - sent to indicate shutdown Pr 8-6
  - sent when application quits Pr 8-6
- GoToBeginningOfMovie function Q 2-113
- GoToEndOfMovie function Q 2-114
- GoToPublisherSection function IC 2-49 to 2-50, 2-100
- grab-complete functions
  - application-defined QC 5-112 to 5-113
  - default behavior for QC 5-104
  - using QC 5-20 to 5-21
- grab functions QC 5-112
  - application-defined QC 5-112
  - default behavior for QC 5-103
  - identifying QC 5-100
- gradual underflow PN 2-7
- GrafPort data type Im 2-30 to 2-35, O 92, Tx 3-4. *See also* basic graphics ports
- GrafPort records
  - bitmaps in Im 2-32
  - bit patterns in Im 2-13, 2-32
  - boundary rectangles in Im 2-32
  - clipping regions Im 2-12 to 2-13, 2-32, 2-47 to 2-49
  - closing Im 2-38, 2-40 to 2-41
  - and color pictures Im 7-6 to 7-7
  - colors in Im 2-14, 2-35, 3-14 to 3-15, 3-122 to 3-125
  - compared with CGrafPort records Im 4-8 to 4-9
  - copying images between Im 3-32 to 3-35, 3-112 to 3-122
  - copying images from offscreen graphics
    - worlds Im 6-9 to 6-11
  - creating Im 2-16 to 2-17, 2-37 to 2-40
  - drawing areas in Im 2-11 to 2-13
  - getting Im 2-18, 2-41 to 2-42, 6-8, 6-28
  - opening Im 2-38 to 2-39
  - pattern stretching in Im 2-35
  - pen locations in Im 2-33
  - pen modes in Im 2-33

- pen patterns in Im 2-33
- pen sizes in Im 2-33
- pen visibility in Im 2-33
- port rectangles in Im 2-32
- in printing graphics ports Im 9-51
- restoring Im 2-18, 2-42, 6-8, 6-29
- saving Im 2-18, 2-41 to 2-42, 6-8, 6-28
- setting Im 2-18, 2-42, 6-8, 6-29
- text in Im 2-33 to 2-34
- visible regions Im 2-32
- GrafPtr data type O 93, 113
- GrafVars data type Im 4-62
- GrafVerb data type Im 3-132
- graphics XO 1-4
- GraphicsBug XO 1-40, XU 4-7 to 4-8, 4-23 to 4-28
  - analyzing objects with XU 4-25 to 4-28
  - commands XU 4-23 to 4-24
  - flattening shapes with XU 7-54 to 7-55
- graphics client XU 2-4, 2-16 to 2-17
  - changing the active XU 2-17, 2-26
  - creating XU 2-5 to 2-9, 2-19
  - defined XU 2-4
  - disposing of XU 2-9 to 2-10, 2-21
  - functions not requiring XU 2-14
  - functions requiring XU 2-14
  - multiple XU 2-16 to 2-17
  - returning the active XU 2-17, 2-24
  - starting location of XU 2-14 to 2-16
- graphics client heap XO 1-18, XU 2-3 to 2-4, 2-4
  - creating XU 2-5 to 2-9, 2-22
  - default size XU 2-6
  - defined XU 2-4
  - disposing of XU 2-9 to 2-10, 2-23
  - functions requiring XU 2-14
  - memory requirements for XU 2-8 to 2-9
  - size determination using GraphicsBug XU 2-8 to 2-9
- graphics client objects
  - defined XO 1-14, 1-38
- Graphics Compressor Q 3-11, 3-64
- Graphics Compressor, component type value
  - for QC 6-66
- graphics device for current movie QC 10-17
- graphics device records. *See* GDevice records
- graphics devices Im 5-3 to 5-44. *See also* GDevice records
  - application-defined routine for Im 5-35 to 5-37
  - data structures in Im 5-15 to 5-18
  - defined Im 5-3

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- determining characteristics of Im 5-8 to 5-9, 5-29 to 5-32
- functions for Q 3-147
- getting handles to Im 5-25 to 5-28
- with greatest pixel depth Im 5-27 to 5-28
- initialization Im 1-22 to 1-23
- optimizing images for Im 5-8 to 5-13, 5-29 to 5-30, 5-35 to 5-37
- resource for Im 5-37
- routines for Im 5-19 to 5-25
- testing for availability Im 5-8
- and view devices XU 1-7, 1-27 to 1-28
- graphic shapes. *See also* geometric shapes;
  - bitmap shapes; picture shapes
  - defined XO 1-11
- graphics mode
  - in video media information atoms Q 4-28
  - for a video media Q 2-287 to 2-288
- graphics pen. *See* pen, geometric
- graphics pens
  - attributes of Im 1-11, 2-33, 3-4 to 3-5, 4-52
  - bit patterns for Im 3-20 to 3-21, 3-43, 3-48 to 3-49
  - colors for Im 3-123, 4-21 to 4-26, 4-67 to 4-68, 4-70 to 4-71
  - defined Im 1-5
  - drawing with Im 1-10 to 1-17
  - in graphics ports Im 2-13
  - initial values Im 3-48
  - invisible state Im 3-42
  - locations of Im 3-43
  - moving Im 3-17, 3-18 to 3-19, 3-50 to 3-51
  - pattern modes Im 3-43 to 3-48
  - pixel patterns for Im 4-67 to 4-68
  - routines for managing Im 3-41 to 3-48
  - sizes of Im 3-19 to 3-20, 3-43 to 3-44, 3-48
  - visible state Im 3-42
- graphics port records. *See* CGrafPort records;
  - GrafPort records; TPrPort records
- graphics ports O 92-94, Tb 4-17 to 4-18. *See also* basic
  - graphics ports; color graphics ports; offscreen
  - graphics worlds; printing graphics ports
  - background patterns in Im 2-32
  - CGrafPort and fractional pen position Tx 3-5
  - clipping regions Im 2-12 to 2-13, 2-47 to 2-49
  - copying images between Im 3-32 to 3-35, 3-112 to 3-122
  - creating Im 1-7 to 1-8
  - for current movie QC 10-17
- data types for Im 2-30 to 2-35, 4-48 to 4-54, 9-51 to 9-52
- defined Im 1-4, Tx 3-4
- defining the text characteristics of Tx 3-68
- drawing areas in Im 2-11 to 2-13
- fill patterns in Im 2-32
- getting Im 2-18, 2-41 to 2-42
- graphics pens in Im 2-13
  - and image-drawing routine AI 3-124
- local coordinate systems in Im 2-13
- modifying Im 4-99 to 4-100
- patterns in Im 2-13
- port rectangles in Im 2-11
- preparing for mailer AI 3-123
- printing in Im 9-4 to 9-5, 9-15 to 9-35, 9-66 to 9-74, B-3 to B-42
- and the QuickDraw-to-QuickDraw GX translator XU 1-10
- restoring Im 2-18, 2-42, 6-8, 6-27 to 6-29, O 93-94
- saving Im 2-18, 2-41 to 2-42, 6-8, 6-27 to 6-29
- setting Im 2-18, 2-42, 6-8, 6-27 to 6-29, O 93-94
- text in Im 2-13
- text-related fields of Tx 3-19
- visible regions Im 2-11
  - as windows Im 1-7 to 1-8
  - and window records O 113
- graphics worlds
  - functions for working with Q 3-147
  - for movies Q 2-160
- gray areas, in scroll bars
  - action procedures for Tb 5-58 to 5-61
  - defined Tb 5-9
  - events in Tb 5-57 to 5-61
  - part codes for Tb 5-32
- gray global variable Im 2-36, 3-7
- grayishTextOr transfer mode. *See* transfer modes
- gray region Tb 4-16
- GrayRgn global variable Tb 4-16, 4-95, 4-113, 4-116
- grayscale devices, colors on Im 4-17
- grayscale input QC 8-15
- 'grea' lookup table element AI 5-113
- > (greater than) operator
  - assembler PN 12-7
  - defined PN 6-4
- >= (greater than or equal to) operator PN 6-4
- Greenwich mean time (GMT) U 4-18. *See also* UTC
- Gregorian calendar Tx 1-33, U 4-17
- 'greg' lookup table element AI 5-113

**AI** AOOE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOOE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

grids XG 3-20 to 3-21  
     constraining geometries to XG 3-40 to 3-42  
     for patterns XG 3-32, 3-107  
 group addresses, expanding AI 3-44  
 Group record templates AI A-4  
 group, of samples Q 2-196, 2-201 to 2-202  
 grouping shapes XO 2-17  
 grouping tracks. *See* alternate groups of tracks  
 grow images, of windows Tb 4-57, 4-87  
 grow limits of glyphs XT 9-22  
 GrowWindow function Tb 4-57 to 4-59, 4-99 to 4-100  
 grow-zone functions M 1-48 to 1-49, 1-80 to 1-81,  
     2-89 to 2-90, PS 1-18  
     and the A5 register M 4-15  
     defined M 1-38  
     example of M 1-49, 4-15  
     finding protected block M 1-78, 2-77  
     in a locked segment Pr 7-4  
     setting M 1-77 to 1-78, 2-76 to 2-77  
     specifying procedure information for PS 2-17 to 2-18  
     using SetA5 function M 1-81, 2-90  
     using SetCurrentA5 function M 1-81, 2-90  
 guest, PowerTalk AI 9-9  
 guest requestors AI 8-12  
 guests F 2-14, 2-218, 2-221, 2-222  
 gwFlagErr flag Im 6-14  
 GWorld. *See* offscreen graphics worlds  
 GWorldFlags data type Im 6-13 to 6-15  
 GWorldPtr data type Im 6-12

## GX

gxAddMode transfer mode XO 5-14  
 GXAddPrinterViewDevice function XD 5-8, 5-29  
 GXAlertTheUser function XD 3-10, 3-42, 5-4, 5-18, 5-18  
 gxAllViewDevices view group XO 7-30  
 gxAndMode transfer mode XO 5-17  
 gxAnyNumber constant XO 1-43  
 GXApplyFontEncoding function XT 7-46  
 gxARGB32Space color space XO 4-10  
 gxAtopMode transfer mode XO 5-22  
 gxBaseInfo structure XP 3-94  
 gxBaseLineDeltas type XT 9-59  
 gxBaselineType type XT 9-58  
 gxBitmapDataSourceAlias structure XG 5-65  
 gxBitmap structure XG 5-62

gxBlendMode transfer mode XO 5-14  
 GXBreakShape function XG 4-28 to 4-30, 4-72  
     for typographic shapes XT 2-18  
 GXBufferData message XD 3-8, 3-48, 4-139  
 gxByteOffset type XT 5-30  
 gxCachedShape shape attribute XO 2-27  
 GXCacheShape function XO 2-27, 2-62  
 gxCapAttributes enumeration XG 3-101  
 gxCapRecord structure XG 3-99  
 GXCaptureOutputDevice message XD 4-89  
 gxCaretType enumeration XT 10-41  
 GXChangedFont function XT 7-78  
 GXChangedFormat function XP 3-112  
 GXChangedShape function XO 2-34 to 2-35, 2-83  
 GXCheckColor function XO 4-40, 4-57  
 GXCheckStatus message XD 4-145  
 GXCleanupOpenConnection function XD 5-11, 5-36  
 GXCleanupOpenConnection message XD 4-134  
 GXCleanupStartJob function XD 5-11, 5-36  
 GXCleanupStartJob message XD 4-53  
 GXCleanupStartPage function XD 5-11, 5-37  
 GXCleanupStartPage message XD 4-57  
 GXCleanupStartSendPage function XD 5-11, 5-37  
 GXCleanupStartSendPage message XD 4-137  
 GXCloneColorProfile function XO 4-83  
 GXCloneColorSet function XO 4-45, 4-68  
 GXCloneFormat function XP 3-46, 3-106  
 GXCloneInk function XO 5-59  
 GXCloneShape function XO 2-26, 2-61  
 GXCloneStyle function XO 3-9, 3-13, 3-20  
 GXCloneTag function XO 8-17  
 GXCloneTransform function XO 6-17, 6-37  
 GXCloseConnection message XD 3-8, 3-18, 4-135  
 GXClosePrintFile function XP 4-29, 4-63  
 GXCloseSpoolFile message XD 2-9, 2-31, 3-6, 4-79  
 gxCMYK32Space color space XO 4-15  
 gxCMYKColor structure XO 4-50  
 gxCMYKSpace color space XO 4-15  
 gxCollationInfo structure XP 3-80  
 gxCollectionCategory type XP 3-9, 3-77  
 gxColorIndex structure XO 4-52  
 gxColorPackingTypes enumeration XO 4-54  
 gxColorProfile type XO 4-57  
 gxColorSet type XO 4-56  
 gxColorSpaces enumeration XO 4-55  
 gxColor structure XO 4-53, 5-51  
 gxColorValue1 constant XO 1-43  
 gxColorValue number format XU 8-6, 8-35

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- gxColorValue type XO 4-50  
 GXCombineColor function XO 4-41, 4-59  
 gxCommentInfo structure XP 3-98  
 GXCompleteSpoolFile message XD 3-5, 4-73  
 gxComponentFlags enumeration XO 5-55  
 gxComponentModes enumeration XO 5-55  
 GXContainsBoundsShape function XG 4-58 to 4-59, 4-101  
     for typographic shapes XT 2-18  
 GXContainsRectangle function XG 4-58 to 4-59, 4-100  
 GXContainsShape function XG 4-58 to 4-59, 4-103  
     for typographic shapes XT 2-18  
 GXConvertColor function XO 4-40, 4-41, 4-48, 4-60  
 GXConvertPICTToShape function XU 1-20, 1-34  
 GXConvertPrintRecordFrom message XD 3-49, 4-12, 4-160  
 GXConvertPrintRecord function XP 2-45, 2-75  
 GXConvertPrintRecordTo message XD 3-49, 4-12, 4-161  
 GXConvertQDfont function XU 1-33  
 GXConvertQDPoint function XU 1-7, 1-29  
 gxCopiesInfo structure XP 3-81  
 GXCopyDeepToShape function XO 2-25 to 2-26, 2-58  
 GXCopyFormat function XP 3-54, 3-105  
 GXCopyJob function XP 4-25, 4-53  
 gxCopyMode transfer mode XO 5-14  
 GXCopyPaperType function XP 4-76  
 GXCopyToColorProfile function XO 4-81  
 GXCopyToColorSet function XO 4-66  
 GXCopyToInk function XO 5-39, 5-58  
 GXCopyToShape function XO 2-25 to 2-26, 2-57  
     for typographic shapes XT 2-17  
 GXCopyToStyle function XO 3-8, 3-18  
 GXCopyToTag function XO 8-15  
 GXCopyToTransform function XO 6-17, 6-35  
 GXCopyToViewDevice function XO 7-100  
 GXCopyToViewport function XO 7-44, 7-72  
 GXCountFontDescriptors function XT 7-48  
 GXCountFontEncodings function XT 7-44  
 GXCountFontFeatures function XT 7-60  
 GXCountFontGlyphs function XT 7-35  
 GXCountFontInstances function XT 7-56  
 GXCountFontNames function XT 7-37  
 GXCountFontTables function XT 7-70  
 GXCountFontVariations function XT 7-53  
 GXCountFormatOwners function XP 3-107  
 GXCountJobFormats function XP 3-107  
 GXCountJobPaperTypes function XP 4-75  
 GXCountPages message XD 3-6, 4-74  
 GXCountPrinterViewDevices function XP 4-26, 4-57  
 GXCountPrintFilePages function XP 4-29, 4-30, 4-65  
 GXCountShapeContours function XG 2-136, 4-30  
     for typographic shapes XT 2-17  
 GXCountShapePoints function XG 2-137  
     for typographic shapes XT 2-17  
 GXCountTrays function XD 5-5, 5-21  
 GXCreateImageFile message XD 4-91  
 GXCreateSpoolFile message XD 2-9, 2-25, 3-5, 4-68  
 gxCreatorInfo structure XP 3-95  
 gxCubicSynonym enumeration XP 4-48  
 gxCubicSynonymFlags type XP 4-48  
 gxCurve structure XG 2-105  
 gxCustomScripts enumeration XT 7-27  
 gxDashAttributes enumeration XG 3-105  
 gxDashRecord structure XG 3-103  
 gxDashSynonym structure XP 4-14, 4-46  
 GXDefaultDesktopPrinter message XD 4-51  
 GXDefaultFormat message XD 4-48  
 GXDefaultJob message XD 3-13, 3-28, 4-47  
 GXDefaultPaperType message XD 4-49  
 GXDefaultPrinter message XD 3-13, 3-25, 4-50, 5-8  
 GXDeleteFontDescriptor function XT 7-52  
 GXDeleteFontInstance function XT 7-59  
 GXDeleteFontName function XT 7-42  
 GXDeleteFontTable function XT 7-77  
 GXDeletePrintFilePageRange function XP 4-69  
 GXDespoolData message XD 3-6, 4-76  
 GXDespoolPage message XD 2-9, 2-28, 3-6, 4-75  
 GXDespoolResource message XD 3-6, 4-77  
 gxDeviceAttributes enumeration XO 7-68  
 gxDeviceAttribute type XO 7-68  
 gxDialogResult type XP 2-48  
 GXDifferenceShape function XG 4-63, 4-110  
     for typographic shapes XT 2-19  
 GXDifferenceTransform function XO 6-21 to 6-23, 6-51  
 gxDirectionOverrides enumeration XT 8-62  
 gxDirectionOverride type XT 8-62  
 gxDirectModeInfo structure XP 3-91  
 gxDirectShape shape attribute XO 2-34  
 gxDisplayRecord structure XD 4-41  
 GXDisposeColorProfile function XO 4-80  
 GXDisposeColorSet function XO 4-43, 4-65  
 GXDisposeFont function XT 7-65  
 GXDisposeFormat function XP 3-49, 3-54, 3-104

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

GXDisposeGraphicsClient function XU 2-9 to 2-10, 2-21  
 GXDisposeInk function XO 5-38, 5-57  
 GXDisposeJob function XP 2-28, 2-29, 2-55  
 GXDisposePaperType function XP 4-72  
 GXDisposeShapeCache function XO 2-27, 2-63  
 GXDisposeShape function XO 2-25, 2-55  
 GXDisposeStyle function XO 3-7, 3-17  
 GXDisposeTag function XO 8-8, 8-14  
 GXDisposeTransform function XO 6-16, 6-34  
 GXDisposeViewDevice function XO 7-53, 7-99  
 GXDisposeViewGroup function XO 7-63, 7-122  
 GXDisposeViewPort function XO 7-41, 7-71  
 GXDoesPaperFit message XD 4-61  
 gxDotTypes enumeration XO 7-66  
 gxDotType type XO 7-66  
 GXDrawBitmap function XG 5-77, 5-79  
 GXDrawCurve function XG 2-41 to 2-42, 2-159  
 gxDrawError type XU 4-31  
 GXDrawGlyphs function XT 4-24  
 GXDrawLayout function XT 5-33  
 GXDrawLine function XG 2-36 to 2-38, 2-158  
 GXDrawPaths function XG 2-57 to 2-58, 2-162  
 GXDrawPicture function XG 6-27 to 6-29, 6-67  
 GXDrawPoint function XG 2-30, 2-158  
 GXDrawPolygons function XG 2-47, 2-161  
 GXDrawRectangle function XG 2-43, 2-160  
 GXDrawShape function XO 2-35, 2-84, XP 2-20, 2-22, 2-64, XU 4-17  
     for text shapes XT 3-6  
 GXDrawText function XT 3-6, 3-9  
 GXDTPMenuEventFilter message XD 4-168  
 GXDTPMenuSelect message XD 3-9, 4-170  
 GXDumpBuffer message XD 2-6, 3-8, 3-18, 4-11, 4-142  
 gxEditMenuRecord structure XP 2-9, 2-48  
 GXEnableJobScalingPanel function XP 3-116  
 gxEnableMatchPort attribute XO 4-32, 4-41, 7-20  
 GXEnterGraphics function XP 2-11, 2-50, XU 2-5 to 2-6, 2-7, 2-17, 2-22  
 GXEqualColorProfile function XO 4-82  
 GXEqualColorSet function XO 4-67  
 GXEqualInk function XO 5-59  
 GXEqualShape function XO 2-26, 2-60  
 GXEqualStyle function XO 3-9, 3-19  
 GXEqualTag function XO 8-16  
 GXEqualTransform function XO 6-36  
 GXEqualViewDevice function XO 7-101  
 GXEqualViewPort function XO 7-73

GXExamineSpoolFile message XD 4-79  
 gxExcludeMode transfer mode XO 5-22  
 GXExcludeShape function XG 4-64, 4-114  
     for typographic shapes XT 2-19  
 GXExcludeTransform function XO 6-21 to 6-23, 6-53  
 GXExitGraphics function XP 2-12, 2-51, XU 2-9 to 2-10, 2-23  
 GXExitPrinting function XP 2-12, 2-51  
 gxExtendedDITLType resource type XP 3-72 to 3-73, 3-128 to 3-132  
 gxFaceLayer structure XT 6-36  
 gxFadeMode transfer mode XO 5-22  
 GXFetchDTPData function XD 3-33, 5-27  
 GXFetchTaggedData message XD 3-6, 3-51, 4-45, 5-9  
 gxFileDestinationInfo structure XP 3-83  
 gxFileFontsInfo structure XP 3-85  
 gxFileFormatInfo structure XP 3-84  
 gxFileLocationInfo structure XP 3-84  
 GXFilterPanelEvent message XD 4-35, 4-86, XP 3-124  
 GXFindFontDescriptor function XT 7-50  
 GXFindFontEncoding function XT 7-45  
 GXFindFontFeature function XT 7-62  
 GXFindFont function XT 7-67  
 GXFindFontName function XT 7-39  
 GXFindFonts function XT 7-15, 7-33  
 GXFindFontTable function XT 7-73  
 GXFindFontTableParts function XT 7-74  
 GXFindFontVariation function XT 7-55  
 GXFindFormatProfile function XP 4-85  
 GXFindFormatProfile message XD 3-51, 4-63  
 GXFindPrinterProfile function XP 4-84  
 GXFindPrinterProfile message XD 3-51, 4-62  
 GXFinishJob function XP 2-20, 2-65  
 GXFinishJob message XD 4-54  
 GXFinishPage function XP 2-20, 2-22, 2-64, 2-67  
 GXFinishPage message XD 4-57  
 GXFinishSendPage message XD 3-8, 4-138  
 GXFinishSendPlane message XD 4-144  
 gxFlagsInfo structure XP 3-97  
 gxFlattenFlags enumeration XO 2-48  
 gxFlattenFlag type XO 2-48  
 GXFlattenFont function XT 7-65  
 GXFlattenJob function XP 2-25, 2-27, 2-28, 2-29, 2-57  
 GXFlattenJobToHdl function XP 2-25, 2-29, 2-56  
 GXFlattenShape function XO 2-39, 2-88  
 gxFlipPageHorizontalInfo structure XP 3-93  
 gxFlipPageVerticalInfo structure XP 3-93

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- gxFontAttributes enumeration XT 7-32  
 gxFontDescriptor structure XT 7-23  
 gxFontDescriptorTag type XT 7-23  
 gxFontFeatureFlag enumeration XT 7-24  
 gxFontFeatureSetting structure XT 7-25  
 gxFontFeature type XT 7-24  
 gxFontLanguage type XT 7-28  
 gxFontNames enumeration XT 7-23  
 gxFontName type XT 7-23  
 gxFontPlatforms enumeration XT 7-25  
 gxFontPlatform type XT 7-25  
 gxFontScript type XT 7-27  
 gxFontStorageReference type XT 7-31  
 gxFontStorageTag type XT 7-31  
 gxFontTable structure XP 4-37, 4-41  
 gxFontTableTag structure XT 7-32  
 gxFontVariation structure XT 7-22  
 gxFontVariationTag type XT 7-22  
 gxForceDitherInk attribute XO 7-12  
 GXForEachFormatDo function XP 3-108  
 GXForEachJobFormatDo function XP 3-60  
 GXForEachJobPaperTypeDo function XP 4-34, 4-78  
 GXForEachPrinterViewDeviceDo function XP 4-56  
 GXFormatDialog function XP 3-113, 4-24  
 GXFormatDialog message XD 4-83, XP 3-122  
 gxFormatHalftoneInfo structure XP 3-92, 4-15, 4-46  
 gxFormatPanelInfo structure XP 3-88  
 gxFormat type XP 2-47  
 GXFreeBuffer message XD 3-8, 4-11, 4-143  
 GXGetAvailableJobFormatModes function XD 3-29, 5-8, 5-14, 5-30  
 GXGetBitmap function XG 5-68  
 GXGetBitmapParts function XG 5-53 to 5-54, 5-74  
 GXGetCaretAngleArea function XT 10-22, 10-46  
 GXGetColorDistance function XO 4-40, 4-58  
 GXGetColorProfile function XO 4-88  
 GXGetColorProfileOwners function XO 4-46, 4-84  
 GXGetColorProfileStructure function XO 4-92  
 GXGetColorProfileTags function XO 4-85  
 GXGetColorSet function XO 4-48, 4-73  
 GXGetColorSetOwners function XO 4-46, 4-69  
 GXGetColorSetParts function XO 4-75  
 GXGetColorSetTags function XO 4-70  
 GXGetCompoundCharacterLimits function XT 10-33, 10-59  
 GXGetCurve function XG 2-125  
 GXGetDefaultColorProfile function XO 4-78  
 GXGetDefaultColorSet function XO 4-62  
 GXGetDefaultFont function XT 7-35  
 GXGetDefaultShape function XO 2-23, 2-52  
 GXGetDeviceStatus message XD 4-146  
 GXGetDTPMenuList message XD 3-9, 4-169  
 GXGetFontDescriptor function XT 7-49  
 GXGetFontEncoding function XT 7-44  
 GXGetFontFeature function XT 7-61  
 GXGetFontFormat function XT 7-69  
 GXGetFont function XT 7-67  
 GXGetFontInstance function XT 7-56  
 GXGetFontName function XT 7-38  
 GXGetFontTable function XT 7-71  
 GXGetFontTableParts function XT 7-72  
 GXGetFontVariation function XT 7-54  
 GXGetFormatCollection function XP 3-53, 3-118  
 GXGetFormatDimensions function XP 2-12, 2-70  
 GXGetFormatForm function XP 3-111  
 GXGetFormatJob function XP 2-33, 2-69  
 GXGetFormatMapping function XP 3-57, 3-109  
 GXGetFormatPaperType function XP 3-58, 3-110  
 GXGetGDeviceViewDevice function XU 1-28  
 GXGetGlobalMouse function XU 1-8, 1-30  
 GXGetGlyphMetrics function XT 2-24  
 GXGetGlyphOffset function XT 10-37, 10-58  
 GXGetGlyphParts function XT 4-29  
 GXGetGlyphPositions function XT 4-32  
 GXGetGlyphs function XT 4-26  
 GXGetGlyphTangents function XT 4-34  
 GXGetGraphicsClient function XU 2-16 to 2-17, 2-24  
 GXGetGraphicsClients function XU 2-16 to 2-17, 2-25  
 GXGetGraphicsError function XU 3-56  
 GXGetGraphicsNotice function XU 3-66  
 GXGetGraphicsWarning function XU 3-60  
 GXGetHalftoneDeviceAngle function XO 7-83  
 GXGetInkAttributes function XO 5-40, 5-61  
 GXGetInkColor function XO 5-42, 5-68  
 GXGetInkOwners function XO 5-41, 5-64  
 GXGetInkTags function XO 5-41, 5-65  
 GXGetInkTransfer function XO 5-43, 5-72  
 GXGetJobCollection function XP 3-28, 3-117  
 GXGetJobError function XP 2-14, 2-52  
 GXGetJobFormat function XP 2-21, 2-69  
 GXGetJobFormatMode function XP 4-36, 4-81  
 GXGetJobFormattingPrinter function XP 4-26, 4-51  
 GXGetJob function XD 5-8, 5-28  
 GXGetJobOutputPrinter function XP 4-22, 4-51  
 GXGetJobPageRange function XP 2-20, 2-62  
 GXGetJobPanelDimensions function XP 3-115

---

<b>AI</b> AOOE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOOE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

**GXGetJobPaperType** function XP 4-74  
**GXGetJobPrinter** function XP 4-55  
**GXGetJobRefCon** function XP 4-52  
**GXGetLayoutBreakOffset** function XT 9-33 to 9-37, 9-69  
**GXGetLayoutCaret** function XT 10-19, 10-44  
**GXGetLayout** function XT 5-34  
**GXGetLayoutGlyphs** function XT 5-45  
**GXGetLayoutHighlight** function XT 10-25, 10-26, 10-50  
**GXGetLayoutParts** function XT 5-38  
**GXGetLayoutRangeWidth** function XT 9-32, 9-33 to 9-37, 9-71  
**GXGetLayoutShapeParts** function XT 5-42  
**GXGetLayoutSpan** function XT 9-33, 9-37, 9-67  
**GXGetLayoutVisualHighlight** function XT 10-27, 10-52  
**GXGetLeftVisualOffset** function XT 10-22, 10-48  
**GXGetLine** function XG 2-123  
**GXGetMessageHandlerResFile** function XD 5-9, 5-32, XP 3-116  
**GXGetNewPaperType** function XP 4-73  
**GXGetOffsetGlyphs** function XT 10-34, 10-56  
**GXGetPaperTypeCollection** function XP 3-118  
**GXGetPaperTypeDimensions** XP 4-33  
**GXGetPaperTypeDimensions** function XP 4-77  
**GXGetPaperTypeJob** function XP 4-78  
**GXGetPaperTypeName** function XP 4-32, 4-76  
**GXGetPathParts** function XG 2-91, 2-148  
**GXGetPaths** function XG 2-132  
**GXGetPicture** function XG 6-31 to 6-32, 6-59  
**GXGetPictureParts** function XG 6-63  
**GXGetPoint** function XG 2-109, 2-119, 2-121  
**GXGetPolygonParts** function XG 2-82 to 2-85, 2-144  
**GXGetPolygons** function XG 2-130  
**GXGetPreferredJobFormatMode** function XP 4-80  
**GXGetPrinterDriverName** function XP 4-22, 4-59  
**GXGetPrinterDriverType** function XP 4-22, 4-60  
**GXGetPrinterJob** function XP 4-55  
**GXGetPrinterName** function XP 4-22, 4-59  
**GXGetPrinterType** function XP 4-22, 4-61  
**GXGetPrinterViewDevice** function XP 4-26, 4-57  
**GXGetPrintFileJob** function XP 4-64  
**GXGetPrintingAlert** function XD 5-4, 5-18  
**GXGetRectangle** function XG 2-127  
**GXGetRightVisualOffset** function XT 10-22, 10-47  
**GXGetShapeArea** function XG 4-45, 4-88  
     for typographic shapes XT 2-18

**GXGetShapeAttributes** function XO 2-29, 2-74  
**GXGetShapeBounds** function XG 4-43, 4-90  
     for typographic shapes XT 2-18, 9-32, 9-33  
**GXGetShapeCacheSize** function XO 2-27, 2-64  
**GXGetShapeCap** function XG 3-57, 3-126  
**GXGetShapeCenter** function XG 4-43, 4-87  
     for typographic shapes XT 2-18  
**GXGetShapeClip** function XO 6-45  
**GXGetShapeColor** function XO 5-70  
**GXGetShapeCurveError** function XG 3-117  
**GXGetShapeDash** function XG 3-66 to 3-70, 3-138  
**GXGetShapeDashPositions** function XG 3-81 to 3-85, 3-140  
**GXGetShapeDeviceArea** function XO 7-118  
**GXGetShapeDeviceBounds** function XO 7-59, 7-116  
**GXGetShapeDeviceColors** function XO 7-119  
**GXGetShapeDeviceFontMetrics** function XT 6-60  
**GXGetShapeDirection** function XG 4-23 to 4-27, 4-68  
     for typographic shapes XT 2-18  
**GXGetShapeDrawError** function XU 4-8 to 4-15, 4-33  
     ink drawing errors XU 4-12  
     style errors XU 4-11  
     transform drawing errors XU 4-13  
     view device drawing errors XU 4-15  
     view port drawing errors XU 4-14  
**GXGetShapeEncoding** function XT 6-63  
**GXGetShapeFace** function XT 6-44  
**GXGetShapeFill** function XO 2-28, 2-68  
**GXGetShapeFont** function XT 6-41  
**GXGetShapeFontMetrics** function XT 6-58  
**GXGetShapeFontVariations** function XT 6-53  
**GXGetShapeFontVariationSuite** function XT 6-56  
**GXGetShapeGlobalBounds** function XO 7-64, 7-125  
**GXGetShapeGlobalViewDevices** function XO 7-58, 7-61, 7-115  
**GXGetShapeGlobalViewPorts** function XO 7-95  
**GXGetShapeHitTest** function XO 6-80  
**GXGetShapeIndex** function XG 2-139  
     for typographic shapes XT 2-17  
**GXGetShapeInkAttributes** function XO 5-62  
**GXGetShapeInk** function XO 2-30, 2-71  
**GXGetShapeJoin** function XG 3-132  
**GXGetShapeJustification** function XT 6-50  
**GXGetShapeLength** function XG 4-42, 4-83  
     for typographic shapes XT 2-18  
**GXGetShapeLocalBounds** function XO 7-51, 7-96  
**GXGetShapeLocalFontMetrics** function XT 6-59  
**GXGetShapeMapping** function XO 6-56

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- GXGetShapeOwners function XO 2-32, 2-76  
 GXGetShapeParts function XG 2-152  
 GXGetShapePattern function XG 3-145  
 GXGetShapePatternPositions function XG 3-88 to 3-91, 3-147  
 GXGetShapePen function XG 3-121  
 GXGetShapePixel function XG 5-71  
 GXGetShapePoints function XG 2-140  
     for typographic shapes XT 2-17  
 GXGetShapeRunControls function XT 8-68  
 GXGetShapeRunFeatures function XT 8-83  
 GXGetShapeRunGlyphJustOverrides function XT 9-81  
 GXGetShapeRunGlyphSubstitutions function XT 8-78  
 GXGetShapeRunKerningAdjustments function XT 8-73  
 GXGetShapeRunPriorityJustOverride function XT 9-76  
 GXGetShapeSize function XO 2-25, 2-56  
 GXGetShapeStructure function XO 2-34 to 2-35, 2-82  
 GXGetShapeStyle function XO 2-30 to 2-31, 2-69  
     for typographic shapes XT 2-17  
 GXGetShapeTags function XO 2-32, 2-77, 8-10  
 GXGetShapeTextAttributes function XT 6-67  
 GXGetShapeTextSize function XT 6-47  
 GXGetShapeTransfer function XO 5-74  
 GXGetShapeTransform function XO 2-30, 2-72  
 GXGetShapeType function XO 2-28, 2-32, 2-66  
 GXGetShapeTypographicBounds function XT 2-26, 9-32, 9-33  
 GXGetShapeViewPorts function XO 6-75  
 GXGetStyleBaselineDeltas function XT 9-27 to 9-30, 9-66  
 GXGetStyleCap function XG 3-124  
 GXGetStyleCurveError function XG 3-115  
 GXGetStyleDash function XG 3-135  
 GXGetStyleEncoding function XT 6-62  
 GXGetStyleFace function XT 6-43  
 GXGetStyleFont function XT 6-40  
 GXGetStyleFontMetrics function XT 6-57  
 GXGetStyleFontVariations function XT 6-51  
 GXGetStyleFontVariationSuite function XT 6-55  
 GXGetStyleJoin function XG 3-129  
 GXGetStyleJustification function XT 6-49  
 GXGetStyleOwners function XO 3-11, 3-22  
 GXGetStylePattern function XG 3-142  
 GXGetStylePen function XG 3-119  
 GXGetStyleRunControls function XT 8-66  
 GXGetStyleRunFeatures function XT 8-80  
 GXGetStyleRunGlyphJustOverrides function XT 9-78  
 GXGetStyleRunGlyphSubstitutions function XT 8-75  
 GXGetStyleRunKerningAdjustments function XT 8-70  
 GXGetStyleRunPriorityJustOverride function XT 9-74  
 GXGetStyleTags function XO 3-14, 3-22  
 GXGetStyleTextAttributes function XT 6-66  
 GXGetStyleTextSize function XT 6-46  
 GXGetTag function XO 8-10, 8-18  
 GXGetTagOwners function XO 8-20  
 GXGetTagStructure function XO 8-23  
 GXGetText function XT 3-11  
 GXGetTextParts function XT 3-13  
 GXGetTransformClip function XO 6-43  
 GXGetTransformHitTest function XO 6-78  
 GXGetTransformMapping function XO 6-54  
 GXGetTransformOwners function XO 6-39  
 GXGetTransformTags function XO 6-20, 6-40  
 GXGetTransformViewPorts function XO 6-29, 6-73  
 GXGetTrayMapping function XD 5-5, 5-14, 5-23  
 GXGetTrayName function XD 5-22  
 GXGetTrayPaperType function XD 5-5, 5-25  
 GXGetUserGraphicsError function XU 3-40, 3-59  
 GXGetUserGraphicsNotice function XU 3-40, 3-69  
 GXGetUserGraphicsWarning function XU 3-40, 3-63  
 GXGetValidationError function XU 4-21 to 4-22, 4-35  
 GXGetValidation function XU 4-15, 4-35  
 GXGetViewDeviceAttributes function XO 7-110  
 GXGetViewDeviceBitmap function XO 7-55, 7-63, 7-107  
 GXGetViewDeviceClip function XO 7-102  
 GXGetViewDeviceGDevice function XU 1-7, 1-27  
 GXGetViewDeviceMapping function XO 7-57, 7-105  
 GXGetViewDeviceTags function XO 7-112  
 GXGetViewDeviceViewGroup function XO 7-109  
 GXGetViewGroupViewDevices function XO 7-54, 7-124  
 GXGetViewGroupViewPorts function XO 7-44, 7-123  
 GXGetViewPortAttributes function XO 7-89  
 GXGetViewPortChildren function XO 7-86  
 GXGetViewPortClip function XO 7-45, 7-74  
 GXGetViewPortDither function XO 7-61, 7-80  
 GXGetViewPortFilter function XU 1-9, 1-32

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- GXGetViewPortGlobalMapping function XO 7-57, 7-79  
 GXGetViewPortHalftone function XO 7-81  
 GXGetViewPortMapping function XO 7-45, 7-48, 7-77  
 GXGetViewPortMouse function XU 1-9, 1-30  
 GXGetViewPortParent function XO 7-84  
 GXGetViewPortTags function XO 7-91  
 GXGetViewPortViewDevices function XO 7-50, 7-94  
 GXGetViewPortViewGroup function XO 7-88  
 GXGetViewPortWindow function XU 1-25  
 GXGetWindowViewPort function XU 1-26  
 gxGlyphcode type XT 9-64  
 gxGlyphJustificationOverride structure XT 9-64 to 9-65  
 gxGlyphSubstitution structure XT 8-64  
 gxGraphicErrors enumeration XU 3-42  
 gxGraphicNotices enumeration XU 3-53  
 gxGraphicsError type XU 3-42  
 gxGraphicsNotice type XU 3-53  
 gxGraphicsWarning type XU 3-50  
 gxGraphicWarnings enumeration XU 3-50  
 gxGrayAColor structure XO 4-52  
 gxGrayASpace color space XO 4-8  
 gxGraySpace color space XO 4-8  
 gxHalftone structure XO 7-65  
 GXHandleAlertEvent message XD 3-9, 3-45, 4-39, 4-165  
 GXHandleAlertFilter message XD 3-9, 3-45  
 GXHandleAlertStatus message XD 4-39, 4-167  
 GXHandleChooserMessage function XD 5-9, 5-34  
 GXHandlePanelEvent message XD 2-5, 2-9, 2-20, 4-35, 4-85, XP 3-123  
 gxHighlightMode transfer mode XO 5-16  
 gxHighlightType enumeration XT 10-41  
 GXHitTestDevice function XO 7-60, 7-120  
 gxHitTestInfo structure XO 2-50  
 GXHitTestLayout function XT 2-10, 10-29 to 10-32, 10-33, 10-54  
 GXHitTestPicture function XG 6-46 to 6-51, 6-69  
 GXHitTestShape function XO 2-38, 2-86, XT 2-9  
 gxHLS32Space color space XO 4-13  
 gxHLSColor structure XO 4-51  
 gxHLSspace color space XO 4-13  
 gxHSV32Space color space XO 4-13  
 gxHSVColor structure XO 4-51  
 gxHSVSpace color space XO 4-13  
 GXIdleJob function XP 4-90  
 GXIgnoreGraphicsNotice function XU 3-37 to 3-40, 3-70  
 GXIgnoreGraphicsWarning function XU 3-37 to 3-40, 3-64  
 GXImageDocument message XD 3-7, 4-93  
 GXImageJob message XD 3-7, 4-90  
 GXImagePage message XD 3-7, 3-51, 4-94  
 gxIndexedSpace color space XO 4-23  
 GXInitialize message XD 2-9, 2-16, 3-13, 3-18, 3-24, 4-43  
 GXInitializeStatusAlert message XD 3-9, 3-45, 4-39, 4-164  
 GXInitPrinting function XP 2-11, 2-50  
 gxInkAttributes enumeration XO 5-51  
 gxInk type XO 5-50  
 GXInsertPrintFilePage function XP 4-68  
 GXInsetShape function XG 4-50 to 4-52, 4-94 for typographic shapes XT 2-19  
 GXInstallApplicationOverride function XP 2-18, 2-54, 2-71, 3-67  
 GXInstallQDTranslator function XU 1-21, 1-36  
 GXIntersectRectangle function XG 4-105  
 GXIntersectShape function XG 4-61, 4-107 for typographic shapes XT 2-19  
 GXIntersectTransform function XO 6-21 to 6-23, 6-50  
 gxInvertPageInfo structure XP 3-92  
 GXInvertShape function XG 4-65, 4-116 for typographic shapes XT 2-19  
 GXJobDefaultFormatDialog function XP 2-35, 2-72  
 GXJobDefaultFormatDialog message XD 3-13, 3-29, 4-82, 5-8, XP 3-121  
 gxJobFormatMode enumeration XD 5-14  
 GXJobFormatModeQuery function XP 4-36, 4-83  
 GXJobFormatModeQuery message XD 3-13, 3-34, 4-59  
 gxJobFormatModeTable structure XD 5-14  
 gxJobFormatModeTable type XP 4-39  
 gxJobFormatMode type XP 4-39  
 GXJobIdle function XD 5-33  
 GXJobIdle message XD 4-55  
 gxJobInfo structure XP 3-78  
 GXJobPrintDialog function XP 2-38, 2-73  
 GXJobPrintDialog message XD 2-9, 2-13, 2-17, 3-19, 4-84, XP 3-120  
 GXJobStatus message XD 4-39, 4-88, XP 4-91  
 gxJob type XP 2-47  
 gxJoinAttributes enumeration XG 3-102  
 gxJoinRecord structure XG 3-101  
 gxJustificationFlags enumeration XT 9-62

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- gxJustificationPriority enumeration XT 9-60  
 gxKerningAdjustmentFactors structure XT 8-63  
 gxKerningAdjustment structure XT 8-63  
 gxLAB32Space color space XO 4-19  
 gxLABColor structure XO 4-52  
 gxLABSpace color space XO 4-19  
 gxLayerFlags enumeration XT 6-37  
 gxLayoutHitInfo structure XT 10-29, 10-43  
 gxLayoutOffsetState enumeration XT 10-42  
 gxLayoutOptions structure XT 5-29  
 gxLineBaselineRecord structure XT 9-59  
 gxLineCaps enumeration XP 4-47  
 gxLineCapSynonym type XP 4-14, 4-47  
 gxLine structure XG 2-105  
 GXLoadColorProfile function XU 2-34  
 GXLoadColorSet function XU 2-32  
 GXLoadInk function XO 5-40, XU 2-29  
 GXLoadShape function XO 2-27, XU 2-13, 2-26  
 GXLoadStyle function XO 3-10, XU 2-28  
 GXLoadTag function XU 2-35  
 GXLoadTransform function XO 6-18, XU 2-31  
 GXLockColorProfile function XO 4-90  
 GXLockShape function XO 2-34 to 2-35, 2-80  
 GXLockTag function XO 8-21  
 gxLongRectangle structure XG 5-64  
 gxLoopStatus type XP 3-60, 3-76  
 gxLUV32Space color space XO 4-19  
 gxLUVColor structure XO 4-52  
 gxLUVSpace color space XO 4-19  
 gxMacintoshLanguages enumeration XT 7-28  
 gxMacintoshScripts enumeration XT 7-26  
 gxManualFeedInfo structure XP 3-86  
 gxManualFeedRecord structure XD 4-40  
 gxMapping structure XU 8-36  
 GXMapShape function XO 6-72  
     for typographic shapes XT 2-21  
 GXMapTransform function XO 6-64  
 gxMapTransformShape attribute XO 2-17, 6-25, 6-26  
 gxMaximumMode transfer mode XO 5-14  
 gxMicrosoftScripts enumeration XT 7-27  
 gxMigrateMode transfer mode XO 5-14  
 gxMinimumMode transfer mode XO 5-14  
 GXMoveShape function XO 6-66  
     for typographic shapes XT 2-21  
 GXMoveShapeTo function XO 6-27, 6-67  
     for typographic shapes XT 2-8, 2-21  
 GXMoveTransform function XO 6-58  
 GXMoveTransformTo function XO 6-24, 6-59  
 GXNewBitmap function XG 5-15 to 5-28, 5-66  
 GXNewColorProfile function XO 4-79  
 GXNewColorSet function XO 4-43, 4-64  
 GXNewCurve function XG 2-41 to 2-42, 2-113  
 GXNewFont function XT 7-64  
 GXNewFontNameID function XT 7-40  
 GXNewFormat function XP 3-42, 3-54, 3-104  
 GXNewGlyphs function XT 4-22  
 GXNewGraphicsClient function XU 2-5 to 2-6, 2-6 to 2-8, 2-14 to 2-16, 2-17, 2-19  
 GXNewInk function XO 5-38, 5-56  
 GXNewJob function XP 2-13, 2-54  
 GXNewLayoutFromRange function XT 9-33 to 9-37, 9-72  
 GXNewLayout function XT 5-31  
 GXNewLine function XG 2-38, 2-112  
 GXNewPaperType function XP 4-32, 4-71  
 GXNewPaths function XG 2-58, 2-117  
 GXNewPicture function XG 6-27 to 6-30, 6-57  
 GXNewPoint function XG 2-31, 2-111  
 GXNewPolygons function XG 2-48, 2-116  
 GXNewRectangle function XG 2-43 to 2-45, 2-114  
 GXNewShape function XO 2-24, 2-54  
 GXNewStyle function XO 3-7, 3-17  
 GXNewTag function XO 8-8, 8-13  
 GXNewText function XT 3-6, 3-8  
 GXNewTransform function XO 6-16, 6-33  
 GXNewViewDevice function XO 7-53, 7-63, 7-98  
 GXNewViewGroup function XO 7-61, 7-63, 7-122  
 GXNewViewPort function XO 7-41, 7-47, 7-63, 7-70  
 GXNewWindowViewPort function XO 7-40, 7-41, XU 1-6, 1-24  
 gxNoAttributes constant XO 1-43  
 gxNoMode transfer mode XO 5-14  
 gxNormalMappingInfo structure XP 3-86  
 gxNTSC32Space color space XO 4-21  
 gxNTSCSpace color space XO 4-21  
 gxOffscreenPlaneRec structure XD 4-20  
 gxOffscreenRec structure XD 4-19  
 gxOffscreenSetupRec structure XD 4-20  
 GXOpenConnection message XD 3-8, 3-13, 3-18, 3-30, 4-131  
 GXOpenConnectionRetry message XD 4-132  
 GXOpenPrintFile function XP 4-29, 4-62  
 gxOrientationInfo structure XP 3-90  
 gxOrMode transfer mode XO 5-17  
 gxOverMode transfer mode XO 5-22  
 gxPageInfoRecord structure XD 4-11  
 gxPageRangeInfo structure XP 3-81

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- gxPAL32Space color space XO 4-21  
 gxPALSpace color space XO 4-21  
 gxPanelEvent enumeration XD 4-36, XP 3-99  
 gxPanelInfoRecord structure XD 4-35, XP 3-98  
 gxPanelSetupRecord structure XD 5-15, 5-28,  
     XP 3-101  
 gxPaperFeedInfo structure XP 3-85  
 gxPaperTypeLockInfo structure XP 3-94  
 gxPaperType type XP 2-47  
 GXParsePageRange message XD 4-60, XP 3-125  
 gxParsePageRangeResult enumeration XD 4-38  
 gxParsePageRangeResult type XP 3-102  
 gxPath structure XG 2-107 to 2-108  
 gxPatternAttributes enumeration XG 3-107  
 gxPatternRecord structure XG 3-106  
 gxPatterns enumeration XP 4-48  
 gxPatternSynonym structure XP 4-17, 4-47  
 gxPenTableEntry structure XD 4-34, XP 4-21, 4-44  
 gxPenTable structure XD 4-34, XP 4-21, 4-44  
 gxPlaneSetupRec structure XD 4-21  
 gxPoint structure XG 2-104  
 gxPolar structure XU 8-35  
 gxPolygons structure XG 2-107  
 gxPolygon structure XG 2-106  
 GXPopGraphicsNotice function XU 3-37, 3-38, 3-71  
 GXPopGraphicsWarning function XU 3-37, 3-38, 3-65  
 gxPortAttributes enumeration XO 7-68  
 gxPortAttribute type XO 7-68  
 gxPositionConstraintTable structure XP 4-37, 4-41  
 gxPostControl structure XP 4-14, 4-45  
 GXPostGraphicsError function XU 3-35, 3-57  
 GXPostGraphicsNotice function XU 3-35, 3-67  
 GXPostGraphicsWarning function XU 3-35, 3-61  
 GXPostScriptDoDocumentHeader message XD 4-118  
 GXPostScriptDoDocumentSetup message XD 4-119  
 GXPostScriptDoDocumentTrailer message XD 4-120  
 GXPostScriptDoPageSetup message XD 3-18, 4-121  
 GXPostScriptDoPageTrailer message XD 4-124  
 GXPostScriptDownloadProcSetList  
     message XD 4-26, 4-115  
 GXPostScriptEjectPage message XD 3-7, 4-125  
 GXPostScriptExitServer message XD 4-105  
 GXPostScriptGetDocumentProcSetList  
     message XD 4-26, 4-112  
 GXPostScriptGetPrinterGlyphsInformation  
     message XD 3-7, 4-28, 4-116  
 GXPostScriptGetPrinterText message XD 4-107  
 GXPostScriptGetStatusText message XD 4-106  
 gxPostScriptImageDataRec structure XD 4-26  
 GXPostScriptInitializePrinter message XD 4-103  
 GXPostScriptProcessShape message XD 3-7, 4-126  
 GXPostScriptQueryPrinter message XD 3-7, 4-29,  
     4-101  
 gxPostScriptRenderOptions enumeration XD 4-27  
 GXPostScriptResetPrinter message XD 4-104  
 GXPostScriptScanPrinterText message XD 4-111  
 GXPostScriptScanStatusText message XD 4-110  
 GXPostScriptSelectPaperType message XD 4-122  
 GXPostScriptStreamFont message XD 4-117  
 GXPrCloseDoc message XD 3-11, 4-148  
 GXPrClosePage message XD 4-150  
 GXPrDlgMain message XD 4-156  
 gxPreciseBitmapInfo structure XP 3-94  
 GXPrGeneral message XD 4-158  
 GXPrimitiveShape function XG 4-38 to 4-40, 4-79  
     for typographic shapes XT 2-18  
 GXPrintDefault message XD 4-151  
 gxPrintDestinationRec structure XD 4-10  
 gxPrinterGlyphsRec structure XD 4-28  
 gxPrinter type XP 2-47  
 gxPrintFile type XP 2-47  
 GXPrintingAlert function XD 5-4, 5-19  
 gxPrintingBuffer structure XD 4-11  
 GXPrintingDispatch function XD 5-12, 5-38  
 GXPrintingEvent message XD 4-81, XP 2-17, 2-18,  
     2-76  
 gxPrintingPanelKind enumeration XD 5-15,  
     XP 3-102  
 GXPrintPage function XP 2-20, 2-21, 2-64, 2-69  
 GXPrintPage message XD 4-58  
 gxPrintPanelInfo structure XP 3-88  
 gxPrintPanelType resource type XP 3-24, 3-70, 3-127  
 GXPrintRecordToJob message XD 3-49, 4-12, 4-162  
 gxPriorityJustificationOverride  
     structure XT 9-63 to 9-64  
 GXPrJobDialog message XD 4-153  
 GXPrJobInit message XD 3-11, 3-49, 4-155  
 GXPrJobMerge message XD 3-11, 4-159  
 gxProcSetListRec structure XD 4-29  
 GXPrOpenDoc message XD 3-11, 4-148  
 GXPrOpenPage message XD 3-11, 4-149  
 GXPrStlDialog message XD 4-152  
 GXPrStlInit message XD 4-154  
 GXPrValidate message XD 3-11, 3-49, 4-157  
 gxPsStateFlags enumeration XP 4-45  
 gxQualityInfo structure XP 3-83

**AI** AOCe Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCe Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- gxQueryType type XP 4-40
- gxQuickDrawPict structure XP 4-18, 4-49
- gxRampAndMode transfer mode XO 5-19
- gxRampOrMode transfer mode XO 5-19
- gxRampXorMode transfer mode XO 5-19
- GXRasterDataIn message XD 3-7, 4-97
- gxRasterImageDataRec structure XD 4-23
- GXRasterLineFeed message XD 3-7, 3-14, 3-19 to 3-20, 3-48, 4-98
- GXRasterPackageBitmap message XD 3-7, 3-14, 3-48, 4-22, 4-100
- gxRasterPackageBitmapRec structure XD 4-22
- gxRasterPlaneOptions enumeration XD 4-22
- gxRasterRenderOptions enumeration XD 4-24
- GXReadPrintFilePage function XP 4-30, 4-65
- gxRectangle structure XG 2-106
- GXReduceShape function XG 4-30 to 4-32, 4-74
  - for typographic shapes XT 2-18
- GXRemoveQDTranslator function XU 1-21, 1-39
- GXRenderPage message XD 3-7, 3-14, 3-48, 4-11, 4-96
- GXReplacePrintFilePage function XP 4-66
- GXReportStatus function XD 3-10, 3-47, 5-4, 5-17
- GXResetInk function XO 5-60
- GXResetShape function XO 2-31, 2-75
- GXResetStyle function XO 3-11, 3-21
- GXResetTransform function XO 6-20, 6-38
- GXReverseDifferenceShape function XG 4-64, 4-112
  - for typographic shapes XT 2-19
- GXReverseDifferenceTransform function XO 6-21 to 6-23, 6-52
- GXReverseShape function XG 4-23 to 4-27, 4-70
  - for typographic shapes XT 2-18
- gxRGB16Space color space XO 4-10
- gxRGB32Space color space XO 4-10
- gxRGBAColor structure XO 4-51
- gxRGBASpace color space XO 4-10
- gxRGBColor structure XO 4-50
- gxRGBSpace color space XO 4-10
- GXRotateShape function XO 6-27, 6-70
  - for typographic shapes XT 2-21
- GXRotateTransform function XO 6-25, 6-62
- gxRunControlFlags type XT 8-60
- gxRunControls structure XT 8-58
- gxRunFeatureSelector type XT 8-65
- gxRunFeature structure XT 8-65
- gxRunFeatureType type XT 8-65
- GXSavePrintFile function XP 4-70
- GXScaleShape function XO 6-26, 6-27, 6-68
  - for typographic shapes XT 2-21
- GXScaleTransform function XO 6-17, 6-25, 6-60
- gxScalingInfo structure XP 3-91
- GXSelectJobFormattingPrinter function XP 4-50
- GXSelectJobOutputPrinter function XP 2-40, 2-61
- GXSelectPrinterViewDevice function XP 4-58
- gxSelectToEnd constant XO 1-43
- GXSetAvailableJobFormatModes function XD 5-30, XP 4-35, 4-80
- GXSetBitmap function XG 5-69
- GXSetBitmapParts function XG 5-53 to 5-54, 5-75
- GXSetColorProfile function XO 4-89
- GXSetColorProfileTags function XO 4-86
- GXSetColorSet function XO 4-48, 4-74
- GXSetColorSetParts function XO 4-76
- GXSetColorSetTags function XO 4-71
- gxSetColor union XO 4-56
- GXSetCurve function XG 2-79, 2-126
- GXSetDefaultColorSet function XO 4-43, 4-63
- GXSetDefaultFont function XT 7-36
- GXSetDefaultShape function XO 2-23, 2-53
- GXSetFontDescriptor function XT 7-51
- GXSetFont function XT 7-68
- GXSetFontInstance function XT 7-57
- GXSetFontName function XT 7-41
- GXSetFontTable function XT 7-75
- GXSetFontTableParts function XT 7-76
- GXSetFormatForm function XP 3-50, 3-111
- GXSetFormatProfile function XP 4-88
- GXSetFormatProfile message XD 3-51, 4-66
- GXSetGlyphParts function XT 4-14, 4-30
- GXSetGlyphPositions function XT 4-33
- GXSetGlyphs function XT 4-27
- GXSetGlyphTangents function XT 4-35
- GXSetGraphicsClient function XU 2-16 to 2-17, 2-26
- GXSetInkAttributes function XO 5-40, 5-62
- GXSetInkColor function XO 5-42, 5-69
- GXSetInkTags function XO 5-41, 5-66
- GXSetInkTransfer function XO 5-43, 5-73
- GXSetJobError function XP 2-17, 2-53
- GXSetJobFormatMode function XP 4-36, 4-82
- GXSetJobRefCon function XP 4-23, 4-53
- GXSetLayout function XT 5-36
- GXSetLayoutParts function XT 5-40
- GXSetLayoutShapeParts function XT 5-44
- GXSetLayoutSpan function XT 9-33, 9-68
- GXSetLine function XG 2-38 to 2-40, 2-79, 2-124
- GXSetPathParts function XG 2-91 to 2-93, 2-149

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- GXSetPaths function** XG 2-79 to 2-81, 2-133  
**GXSetPicture function** XG 6-31 to 6-32, 6-61  
**GXSetPictureParts function** XG 6-32 to 6-37, 6-65  
**GXSetPoint function** XG 2-33 to 2-35, 2-79, 2-122  
**GXSetPolygonParts function** XG 2-82 to 2-90, 2-145  
**GXSetPolygons function** XG 2-79, 2-131  
**GXSetPreferredJobFormatMode function** XD 3-29, 5-8, 5-30  
**GXSetPrinterProfile function** XP 4-87  
**GXSetPrinterProfile message** XD 3-51, 4-65  
**GXSetRectangle function** XG 2-79, 2-129  
**GXSetShapeAttributes function** XO 2-29, 2-74  
**GXSetShapeBounds function** XG 4-47 to 4-49, 4-92  
     **for typographic shapes** XT 2-19  
**GXSetShapeCap function** XG 3-57 to 3-61, 3-128  
**GXSetShapeClip function** XO 6-46  
**GXSetShapeColor function** XO 5-42, 5-71  
**GXSetShapeCurveError function** XG 3-50, 3-118  
**GXSetShapeDash function** XG 3-66 to 3-70, 3-139  
**GXSetShapeEncoding function** XT 6-64  
**GXSetShapeFace function** XT 6-45  
**GXSetShapeFill function** XO 2-28, 2-69  
**GXSetShapeFont function** XT 6-42  
**GXSetShapeFontVariations function** XT 6-54  
**GXSetShapeGeometry function** XO 2-30, 2-67  
**GXSetShapeHitTest function** XO 6-30, 6-81  
**GXSetShapeInkAttributes function** XO 5-63  
**GXSetShapeInk function** XO 2-30, 2-71  
**GXSetShapeJoin function** XG 3-61 to 3-66, 3-133  
**GXSetShapeJustification function** XT 6-50  
**GXSetShapeMapping function** XO 6-57  
**GXSetShapeParts function** XG 2-93 to 2-99, 2-154  
**GXSetShapePattern function** XG 3-86 to 3-88, 3-146  
**GXSetShapePen function** XG 3-52, 3-122  
**GXSetShapePixel function** XG 5-26 to 5-28, 5-72  
**GXSetShapePoints function** XG 2-142  
**GXSetShapeRunControls function** XT 8-69  
**GXSetShapeRunFeatures function** XT 8-84  
**GXSetShapeRunGlyphJustOverrides function** XT 9-82  
**GXSetShapeRunGlyphSubstitutions function** XT 8-79  
**GXSetShapeRunKerningAdjustments function** XT 8-74  
**GXSetShapeRunPriorityJustOverride function** XT 9-77  
**GXSetShapeStyleAttributes function** XG 3-113  
**GXSetShapeStyle function** XO 2-30, 2-70  
**GXSetShapeTags function** XO 2-32, 2-78, 8-8  
**GXSetShapeTextAttributes function** XT 6-68  
**GXSetShapeTextSize function** XT 6-48  
**GXSetShapeTransfer function** XO 5-43, 5-75  
**GXSetShapeTransform function** XO 2-30, 2-73  
**GXSetShapeType function** XO 2-32 to 2-33, 2-66  
**GXSetShapeViewPorts function** XO 6-76  
**GXSetStyleAttributes function** XG 3-110  
**GXSetStyleCap function** XG 3-125  
**GXSetStyleCurveError function** XG 3-116  
**GXSetStyleDash function** XG 3-136  
**GXSetStyleEncoding function** XT 6-62  
**GXSetStyleFace function** XT 6-43  
**GXSetStyleFont function** XT 6-40  
**GXSetStyleFontVariations function** XT 6-52  
**GXSetStyleJoin function** XG 3-130  
**GXSetStyleJustification function** XT 6-49  
**GXSetStylePattern function** XG 3-144  
**GXSetStylePen function** XG 3-120  
**GXSetStyleRunControls function** XT 8-43 to 8-48, 8-67  
**GXSetStyleRunFeatures function** XT 8-54 to 8-57, 8-82  
**GXSetStyleRunGlyphJustOverrides function** XT 9-57, 9-79  
**GXSetStyleRunGlyphSubstitutions function** XT 8-52, 8-77  
**GXSetStyleRunKerningAdjustments function** XT 8-51, 8-72  
**GXSetStyleRunPriorityJustOverride function** XT 9-52, 9-75  
**GXSetStyleTags function** XO 3-14, 3-24  
**GXSetStyleTextAttributes function** XT 6-66  
**GXSetStyleTextSize function** XT 6-46  
**GXSetTag function** XO 8-19  
**GXSetText function** XT 3-6, 3-12  
**GXSetTextParts function** XT 3-6, 3-14  
**gxSetToNil constant** XO 1-43  
**GXSetTransformClip function** XO 6-23, 6-44  
**GXSetTransformHitTest function** XO 6-79  
**GXSetTransformMapping function** XO 6-55  
**GXSetTransformTags function** XO 6-20, 6-41  
**GXSetTransformViewPorts function** XO 6-29, 6-74  
**GXSetTrayPaperType function** XD 5-5, 5-24  
**GXSetupDialogPanel function** XD 5-27, 5-28, XP 3-68  
**GXSetupImageData message** XD 3-7, 3-13, 3-36, 3-50, 4-92  
**GXSetupPanel function** XP 3-114

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- GXSetUserGraphicsError function XU 3-40, 3-58
- GXSetUserGraphicsNotice function XU 3-40, 3-68
- GXSetUserGraphicsWarning function XU 3-40, 3-62
- GXSetValidation function XU 4-15, 4-16, 4-17, 4-20, 4-34
- GXSetViewDeviceAttributes function XO 7-111
- GXSetViewDeviceBitmap function XO 7-55, 7-108
- GXSetViewDeviceClip function XO 7-103
- GXSetViewDeviceMapping function XO 7-57, 7-106
- GXSetViewDeviceTags function XO 7-113
- GXSetViewDeviceViewGroup function XO 7-54, 7-109
- GXSetViewPortAttributes function XO 7-42, 7-90
- GXSetViewPortChildren function XO 7-87
- GXSetViewPortClip function XO 7-46, 7-47, 7-75
- GXSetViewPortDither function XO 7-42, 7-61, 7-80
- GXSetViewPortFilter function XU 1-9, 1-31
- GXSetViewPortHalftone function XO 7-43, 7-82
- GXSetViewPortMapping function XO 7-45, 7-47, 7-78
- GXSetViewPortParent function XO 7-47, 7-84
- GXSetViewPortTags function XO 7-92
- GXSetViewPortViewGroup function XO 7-44, 7-88
- gxShapeAttributes enumeration XO 2-47
  - for typographic shapes XT 2-22
- gxShapeAttribute type XO 2-47, XT 2-22, 2-27
- gxShapeFills enumeration XO 2-47
- gxShapeFill type XO 2-47
- GXShapeLengthToPoint function XG 4-42, 4-43, 4-85
  - for typographic shapes XT 2-18
- gxShapeParts enumeration XO 6-32
  - for typographic shapes XT 2-23 to 2-24
- gxShapePart type XO 6-32, XT 2-23, 2-28
- gxShapeSpoolFunction type XU 1-37
- gxShape type XO 2-46
- gxShapeTypes enumeration XO 2-46
- gxShapeType type XO 2-46
- GXShutDown message XD 2-9, 3-13, 3-48, 4-44
- gxSimplePageRangeInfo structure XP 3-82
- GXSimplifyShape function XG 4-33 to 4-37, 4-76
  - for typographic shapes XT 2-18
- GXSkewShape function XO 6-26, 6-27, 6-71
  - for typographic shapes XT 2-21
- GXSkewTransform function XO 6-25, 6-63
- gxSpecialMappingInfo structure XP 3-87
- gxSpoolBlock structure XO 2-49
- GXSpoolData message XD 3-5, 4-70
- GXSpoolingAborted function XD 5-33
- GXSpoolPage message XD 3-5, 4-69
- gxSpoolProcPtr type XO 2-49
- GXSpoolResource message XD 3-5, 4-71
- GXStartJob function XD 3-5, 4-52, XP 2-20, 2-63
- GXStartJob message XD 3-5, 4-52, 4-53
- GXStartPage function XP 2-20, 2-22, 2-64, 2-66, 2-69
- GXStartPage message XD 4-55, 4-57
- GXStartSendPage message XD 3-8, 3-14, 3-39, 4-136
- gxStatusRecord structure XD 4-39, 5-18, XP 4-42
- gxStatusType resource type XP 4-93 to 4-94
- gxStyleAttributes enumeration XG 3-98
- gxStyleNameTable structure XP 4-37, 4-41
- gxStyle type XO 3-16
- gxTag data type XO 8-13
- gxTextAttributes enumeration XT 6-38
- gxTextFace structure XT 6-36
- gxTintTypes enumeration XO 7-67
- gxTintType type XO 7-67
- GXTouchesBoundsShape function XG 4-53 to 4-57, 4-97
  - for typographic shapes XT 2-19
- GXTouchesRectanglePoint function XG 4-53 to 4-57, 4-96
- GXTouchesShape function XG 4-53 to 4-57, 4-98
  - for typographic shapes XT 2-19
- gxTransferComponent structure XO 5-53
- gxTransferFlags enumeration XO 5-53
- gxTransferMode structure XO 5-52
- gxTransform type XO 6-31
- gxTranslatedDocumentInfo structure XP 3-89
- gxTranslationOptions enumeration XU 1-23
- gxTranslationOption type XU 1-23
- gxTranslationStatistics enumeration XU 1-24
- gxTranslationStatistic type XU 1-24
- gxTrayIndex type XD 5-13, XP 3-88
- gxTrayMapping enumeration XD 5-13
- gxTrayMappingInfo structure XP 3-88
- GXUnflattenJobFromHdl function XP 2-30, 2-58
- GXUnflattenJob function XP 2-29, 2-32, 2-59
- GXUnflattenShape function XO 2-40 to 2-42, 2-90
- GXUnionRectangle function XG 4-106
- GXUnionShape function XG 4-62, 4-109
  - for typographic shapes XT 2-19
- GXUnionTransform function XO 6-23, 6-49
- gxUnitsInfo structure XP 3-96
- gxUniversalPrintRecord structure. See universal print structure
- GXUnloadColorProfile function XU 2-35
- GXUnloadColorSet function XU 2-33
- GXUnloadInk function XO 5-40, XU 2-30
- GXUnloadShape function XO 2-27, XU 2-13, 2-27

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

GXUnloadStyle function XO 3-10, XU 2-29  
 GXUnloadTag function XU 2-36  
 GXUnloadTransform function XO 6-18, XU 2-32  
 GXUnlockColorProfile function XO 4-91  
 GXUnlockShape function XO 2-34 to 2-35, 2-81  
 GXUnlockTag function XO 8-22  
 GXUpdateJob function XP 2-42, 2-60  
 gxUserViewPortFilter type XU 1-31  
 GXValidateAll function XU 4-20, 4-43  
 GXValidateColorProfile function XU 4-20, 4-39  
 GXValidateColorSet function XU 4-20, 4-38  
 GXValidateGraphicsClient function XU 4-21, 4-42  
 GXValidateInk function XU 4-21, 4-37  
 GXValidateShape function XU 4-21, 4-36  
 GXValidateStyle function XU 4-21, 4-36  
 GXValidateTag function XU 4-21, 4-39  
 GXValidateTransform function XU 4-21, 4-38  
 GXValidateViewDevice function XU 4-21, 4-40  
 GXValidateViewGroup function XU 4-21, 4-41  
 GXValidateViewPort function XU 4-21, 4-40  
 gxValidationLevel constant XU 4-31 to 4-32  
 gxVectorImageDataRec structure XD 4-32  
 GXVectorLoadPens message XD 3-7, 4-128  
 GXVectorPackageShape message XD 3-7, 4-127  
 gxVectorRenderOptions enumeration XD 4-33  
 gxVectorShapeDataRec structure XD 4-31  
 gxVectorShapeOptions enumeration XD 4-32  
 GXVectorVectorizeShape message XD 3-7, 4-31, 4-130  
 gxVHalfToneCompRec structure XD 4-31  
 gxVHalfToneRec structure XD 4-30  
 gxViewDevice type XO 7-68  
 gxViewGroup type XO 7-69  
 gxViewPort type XO 7-65  
 gxWidthDeltaRecord structure XT 9-61 to 9-62  
 GXWriteData message XD 3-8, 4-141  
 GXWriteDTPData function XD 3-33, 5-26  
 GXWriteStatusToDTPWindow message XD 3-10, 4-39, 4-41, 4-163  
 gxXorMode transfer mode XO 5-17  
 gxXYZ32Space color space XO 4-19  
 gxXYZColor structure XO 4-51  
 gxXYZSpace color space XO 4-19  
 gxYIQ32Space color space XO 4-21  
 gxYIQColor structure XO 4-52  
 gxYIQSpace color space XO 4-21  
 gxYXY32Space color space XO 4-19  
 gxYXYColor structure XO 4-51

gxYXYSpace color space XO 4-19

## GY-GZ

GZRootHnd global variable M 1-78, 2-77  
 GZSaveHnd function M 1-49, 1-78, 2-77

## H

hairline dashes XG 3-78  
 hairlines Im B-35 to B-37, XG 3-16 to 3-17, XO 6-8, 6-21  
 half-duplex dialogs N 1-6, 1-20  
 half-open connections N 5-7  
 halftones  
     angle XO 7-14  
     as view port property XO 7-8  
     background color XO 7-17  
     characteristics of XO 7-13 to 7-17  
     constants and data types for XO 7-65 to 7-67  
     device angle XO 7-83  
     dot color XO 7-17  
     dot type XO 7-15 to 7-16, 7-66  
     frequency XO 7-14 to 7-15  
     functions for XO 7-81 to 7-83  
     ink attributes and XO 5-10  
     manipulating XO 7-42 to 7-43  
     printing with XP 3-21 to 3-22, 4-15 to 4-16, 4-46  
     specifying XP 3-52 to 3-53, 4-46  
     synonym for XP 4-46  
     tint and tint color XO 7-16 to 7-17  
     tint space XO 7-17  
     tint types XO 7-16 to 7-17, 7-67  
 halftone structure XO 7-14, 7-65 to 7-66  
 halftoning  
     bitmaps XG 5-30 to 5-32  
 halftoning XO 5-9, 7-13  
 Han characters Tx 1-93  
 han-dakuten Tx 6-30  
 HandAndHand function M 2-64 to 2-65  
 handle, loading a movie from Q 2-90 to 2-92  
 Handle data type M 1-18, 2-25, O 40, 44  
 handler reference atoms Q 4-6, 4-18 to 4-19  
     layout of Q 4-18  
     in media atoms Q 4-17

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

in sound media information atoms Q 4-29

**handlers**

- for Apple events. *See* Apple event handlers
- data. *See* data handlers
- error XU 3-72, 4-5
- for errors, warnings, or notices XO 1-39
- media. *See* media handlers
- notice XU 3-74, 4-5
- warning XU 3-73, 4-5

**handles** O 40. *See also* relocatable blocks

- checking validity of M 1-34
- defined M 1-18 to 1-19
- fake PS 1-70
- NIL, returned by Resource Manager routines MTb 1-14, 1-51
- recovering M 2-54 to 2-55
- relative M 2-23
- type-casting, for use by Resource Manager MTb 1-33, 1-39

**HandleZone** function M 2-82 to 2-83

**handling manual feed** XD 3-39

**handling messages** XD 1-15

**handling panel events** XD 2-20 to 2-25

**handshaking** N 5-10

**HandToHand** function M 2-62 to 2-64, Tx 2-32

**hanging baselines** XT 9-4

**hanging glyphs** XT 8-5, 8-14 to 8-15, 8-47 to 8-48

**hanging inhibit factor** XT 8-59

**Hangul** Tx 1-23, 1-60

**Hanja** Tx 1-22, 1-60

**Hanzi** Tx 1-22, 1-59

**hard disk, in portable Macintosh computers**

- controlling D 6-48 to 6-53
- determining if automatic spindown is enabled D 6-51
- determining if on D 6-50
- enabling or disabling automatic spindown D 6-51. *See also* hard disk queue; hard disk timer
- shutting down, receiving notification of D 6-52
- turning off D 6-50

**HardDiskPowered** function D 6-50

**HardDiskQInstall** function D 6-52

**HardDiskQRemove** function D 6-53

**hard disk queue**

- installing a routine D 6-52
- removing a routine D 6-53

**hard disk queue structure** D 6-27

**hard disks, alias type for** Tb 7-40

**hard disk timer**

- enabling or disabling D 6-51
- reading D 6-49
- setting D 6-49

**hardware, communications** N 1-4, 1-8, 1-22

**hardware device drivers** N 10-27 to 10-29

**hardware environment, testing for features** U 1-26

**hasBeenInitd** flag Tb 7-48

**hasBundle** flag Tb 7-34

**hasCustomIcon** flag Tb 7-17 to 7-18, 7-34

**HasDepth** function Im 5-13, 5-33 to 5-34

**HasMovieChanged** function Q 2-61, 2-101

**hasNoINITS** flag Tb 7-48

**HBA (host bus adaptor)** D 4-3

**HClrRBit** procedure M 2-50 to 2-51

**HCreate** function F 2-172 to 2-173

**HCreateResFile** procedure F 1-51, 2-157, 2-173, 2-187, MTb 1-56 to 1-57

**HDelete** function F 2-174 to 2-175

**'hdlg'** resource type F 3-19

- compared with 'hrcr' resource type MTb 3-57, 3-65, 3-70
- example of MTb 3-59 to 3-61, 3-72 to 3-74
- options for MTb 3-54
- Rez input format for MTb 3-53
- Rez output format for MTb 3-140 to 3-148
- used with 'hwin' resources MTb 3-68, 3-69 to 3-70

**'hdlr'** atom type Q 4-6, 4-19

- in media atoms Q 4-16

**HDQueueElement** data type D 6-27

**'hdsk'** alias type Tb 7-40

**header, message**

- authentication field AI 7-7
- contents of AI 7-6
- delivery notification field AI 7-6
- digital signature field AI 7-7
- information about AI 7-37 to 7-39, 7-89 to 7-96
- message family field AI 7-7
- priority field AI 7-6
- process hint field AI 7-7
- recipient location information AI 7-7
- recipients AI 7-92 to 7-94
- reply queue field AI 7-7, 7-95 to 7-96
- sender field AI 7-7
- table of contents AI 7-7

**header files.** *See* universal interface files

**header information** Im A-3

**header information structures** AI 7-37 to 7-39

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- header nodes. *See* B\*-tree header nodes
- HeaderOp opcode Im A-3, A-13
- headerPtr field N 7-42
- headers, packet. *See* frames
- head motion constants XD 4-18
- head patches PS 1-68, U 8-8
- heap. *See* application heap; graphics client heap; system heap
- heap compaction O 36
- defined M 1-11, 1-23
  - movement of relocatable blocks during M 1-24
  - routines for M 2-71 to 2-73, 2-74 to 2-76
- HeapEnd global variable M 2-104
- heap fragmentation O 35
- causes of M 1-25 to 1-28
  - defined M 1-10
  - during memory reservation M 1-25
  - maximizing heap size to prevent M 1-40
  - preventing M 1-24 to 1-28
  - summary of prevention M 1-28
- heap purging M 1-21 to 1-22, O 43-44
- routines for M 2-73 to 2-76
- heap zones. *See also* zone headers; zone trailers
- accessing M 2-80 to 2-83
  - changing M 2-81
  - defined M 2-5
  - getting current zone M 2-80
  - initializing M 2-86 to 2-87
  - manipulating M 2-83 to 2-89
  - organization of M 2-19 to 2-22
  - subdividing into multiple heap zones M 2-14 to 2-16
- height, track. *See* track height
- help balloon resources Tb 3-44, 3-68
- help balloons O 185
- for alert boxes MTb 3-51 to 3-74
  - aspect templates AI 5-105
  - for attributes AI 5-93
  - for Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-36
  - for close boxes MTb 3-14 to 3-16, 3-87 to 3-89
  - content region of MTb 3-93
  - for controls MTb 3-55
  - default MTb 3-13 to 3-17, 3-84 to 3-89
  - defined MTb 3-5
  - determining whether enabled MTb 3-98
  - determining whether showing MTb 3-99
  - for dialog boxes MTb 3-51 to 3-74
  - displaying MTb 3-8 to 3-13, 3-100 to 3-103
  - enabling and disabling MTb 3-5, 3-7, 3-107 to 3-108
  - for Find panel AI 4-66
  - help messages in
    - extracting MTb 3-122 to 3-128
    - font name and size for MTb 3-110 to 3-113
    - formats MTb 3-23 to 3-24
    - specifying in a help message record MTb 3-75 to 3-80
    - user interface guidelines MTb 3-18 to 3-23, 3-37 to 3-38, 3-39 to 3-40, 3-57 to 3-58, 3-70 to 3-71
  - for icons MTb 3-14, 3-17, 3-84 to 3-86, Tb 7-38
  - main aspect templates AI 5-93, 5-94
  - for menus MTb 3-14 to 3-17, 3-27 to 3-51, 3-103 to 3-105
  - methods for displaying help balloons MTb 3-8 to 3-13, 3-99 to 3-105
  - overriding default
    - for application icons MTb 3-84 to 3-86
    - for inactive windows MTb 3-87 to 3-89
    - for window frames MTb 3-87
  - positioning MTb 3-9 to 3-11, 3-23
  - for records AI 5-93
  - removing MTb 3-75, 3-81, 3-105, 3-106
  - routines for MTb 3-97 to 3-128
  - sizes of, getting MTb 3-119 to 3-122
  - structure region of MTb 3-93
  - tips of. *See* tips of help balloons
  - user interface guidelines MTb 3-18 to 3-23, 3-37 to 3-38, 3-39 to 3-40, 3-57 to 3-58, 3-70 to 3-71
  - variation codes for MTb 3-9 to 3-11
  - for windows MTb 3-14 to 3-16, 3-63 to 3-84, 3-87 to 3-89
  - for window frames Tb 4-23
  - for zoom boxes MTb 3-14 to 3-16, 3-87 to 3-89
- help-balloon string resource AM 4-79
- Help font (preferred, for a script) Tx 6-15, 6-16 to 6-17, 6-72, B-21
- HelpItem item type MTb 3-62 to 3-63
- help items, specifying in alert or dialog boxes Tb 6-29 to 6-30, 6-155 to 6-156
- Help Manager O 10, 185
- and Package Manager U 10-5
  - testing for availability U 1-18
- Help Manager. *See also* help balloons MTb 3-5 to 3-177
- application-defined routines for MTb 3-128 to 3-131
  - data structures in MTb 3-95 to 3-97
  - resources in MTb 3-132 to 3-165
  - routines in MTb 3-97 to 3-128
  - testing for availability MTb 3-18

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- Help Manager string list record MTb 3-78 to 3-79, 3-97  
 Help menu Tb 3-29 to 3-31  
     accessing from alert and dialog boxes Tb 6-68 to 6-69  
     adding items to Tb 3-67 to 3-68  
     handling Tb 3-81  
     Hide Balloons command Tb 6-68  
     Show Balloons command Tb 6-68  
     adding items to MTb 3-90 to 3-93  
     help balloons for MTb 3-13 to 3-16  
     place in menu bar MTb 3-18  
     Show/Hide Balloons command MTb 3-7  
 help message record MTb 3-76 to 3-80, 3-95 to 3-97  
 help messages. *See* help balloons  
 help resources  
     getting and setting MTb 3-114 to 3-119  
     options for MTb 3-25 to 3-27. *See also*  
         'hdlg' resource type; 'hfdr' resource type;  
         'hmmu' resource type; 'hovr' resource type;  
         'hrcr' resource type; 'hwin' resource type  
 hertz S 2-16, 4-7  
 hexadecimal floating-point constants in C PN D-3  
 hexadecimal numbers, in embedded speech  
     commands S 4-24  
 hexadecimal values  
     converting to binary values U 3-5  
     'hfdr' resource type  
         and control panel files MTb 8-23  
         example of MTb 3-86  
         options for MTb 3-85  
         Rez input format for MTb 3-84  
         Rez output format for MTb 3-156 to 3-160  
 HFS. *See* hierarchical file system  
 hfsBit global constant F 2-120  
 HFSDefaults data type F 5-14  
 HFS defaults record F 5-14  
 HFS directories, creating on a volume F 5-13  
 HFS parameter blocks F 2-91 to 2-100  
 HFS RAM Cache panel M 4-4  
 HFS specifications F 2-28 to 2-30  
 HFS volumes  
     defined F 1-9, 2-54  
     signature words for F 2-60  
     structure of F 2-56  
 HGetFInfo function F 2-175 to 2-176  
 HGetState function M 1-30, 1-61 to 1-62, 2-43 to 2-44  
 HGetVol function F 2-136  
 hicharge counter D 6-39  
 Hide/Show Balloons command (Help menu) MTb 3-7  
 Hide/Show Clipboard command (Edit menu) MTb 2-10  
 Hide Balloons command (Help menu) Tb 6-68  
 Hide Clipboard command (Edit menu) Tb 3-25  
 HideControl procedure Tb 5-39 to 5-40, 5-65 to 5-67, 5-97  
 Hide\_Cursor procedure Im 8-28  
 HideCursor procedure Im 8-28  
 HideDialogItem procedure Tb 6-123 to 6-124  
 HideDItem procedure. *See* HideDialogItem procedure  
 Hide Others command (Application menu) Tb 3-33  
 HidePaletteWindows function Tx 7-41, 7-86  
 HidePen procedure Im 3-42  
 HideWindow procedure O 110, Tb 4-61, 4-89  
 hierarchical file system (HFS)  
     defined F 1-9 to 1-11, 2-27  
     organization of F 2-52 to 2-76  
 hierarchical menus Tb 3-38, 3-53 to 3-56  
 hierarchies of view ports XO 7-18 to 7-19, 7-21 to 7-23, 7-46 to 7-47  
 high-ASCII character set Tx 1-19, 1-54, 1-56, 1-62  
 high caret. *See* dual caret  
 highest order bit XU 8-12, 8-32, 8-33 to 8-34, 8-62  
 high-level event message record Tb 2-72, 2-82 to 2-83  
 HighLevelEventMsg data type Tb 2-72, 2-82  
 high-level event queue Tb 2-7, 2-13  
 high-level events O 72, Tb 2-13 to 2-15, 2-67 to 2-78.  
     *See also* Apple events; AOCE high-level events  
         accepting Tb 2-69, 2-70  
         defined Tb 2-13  
         determining the sender of Tb 2-72  
         event classes Tb 2-68  
         event IDs Tb 2-68  
         handling Tb 2-67 to 2-78  
         handling when accepting Apple events IC 4-5 to 4-7  
         passing to the Standard Mail Package AI 3-64  
         posting options Tb 2-75  
         processing while waiting for reply Apple  
             event IC 5-24  
         receiving Tb 2-68, 2-87  
         replying to Tb 2-74  
         and return receipts Tb 2-77  
         searching for a specific event Tb 2-71 to 2-72, 2-92  
         sending Tb 2-73 to 2-77, 2-101  
         supporting Tb 2-25  
         testing for availability Tb 2-7  
 highlighting Im 4-41 to 4-44, 4-78 to 4-79  
 highlighting atoms Q 2-290

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- highlighting color atoms Q 2-291
- highlighting in a layout shape XT 10-13, 10-25
  - contiguous XT 10-14, 10-27, 10-52
  - data type for XT 10-41
  - defined XT 1-23
  - discontiguous XT 10-14, 10-26, 10-50
  - dynamic XT 10-28
  - functions for XT 10-49 to 10-54
  - tiled XT 10-15
- highlighting text Tx 1-80 to 1-85, 2-70, 2-85, 3-16 to 3-17, 3-60 to 3-62, 3-97 to 3-98
  - discontinuous Tx 1-81 to 1-82, 2-10
  - outline Tx 2-11, 2-108
  - in TextEdit Tx 2-10
- highlight transfer mode XO 5-15 to 5-16, 7-13
- highlight types XT 10-41
- high memory, allocating at startup time M 2-13 to 2-14
- high-order bit U 3-4
- HiliteColor opcode Im A-7
- HiliteColor procedure Im 4-78 to 4-79
- HiliteControl procedure O 127, 148, Tb 5-98 to 5-99, 6-13 to 6-14, 6-50 to 6-51, 6-74, 6-98
- HiliteMenu procedure O 159, Tb 3-71, 3-79, 3-119 to 3-120
- hilite mode Im 4-44
- HiliteMode opcode Im A-7
- HiliteRGB global variable Im 4-42
- HiliteText procedure Tx 3-61, 3-97 to 3-98, A-26, A-37
- HiliteTextSample function Q 2-300
- HiliteWindow procedure Tb 4-90
- Hiragana Tx 1-53, 1-58
- hissing sound, eliminating during real-time expansion S 2-17
- histograms Im 7-61, 7-63 to 7-64
- hit point XO 1-32
- hit points XT 10-16
- HITTESTHook routine Tx 2-60
  - replacing Tx 2-60
- hit test hook routines, specifying calling conventions of PS 2-32
- hit-test info structure XO 2-36, 2-37 to 2-38, 2-50 to 2-51
- hit-testing
  - basic operation of XO 1-32 to 1-34, 2-20 to 2-21, 2-36 to 2-38
  - constants and data types for XO 2-50 to 2-51
  - functions for XO 2-36, 2-86 to 2-87
  - HITTEST hook registers Tx 2-113
  - hit-test info structure XO 2-36, 2-37 to 2-38, 2-50 to 2-51
    - of a shape on a device XO 7-60, 7-120 to 7-121
    - parameters for. *See* hit-test parameters
    - picture shapes XG 6-46 to 6-51, 6-69
    - replacing Tx 2-60
    - replacing the default routine Tx 2-60
    - and TEDoText global variable Tx 2-63
  - hit-testing for typographic shapes XT 1-23 to 1-24, 2-9 to 2-10
    - data structure for XT 10-29, 10-43
    - in layout shapes XT 10-16 to 10-18, 10-28 to 10-32, 10-54 to 10-56
    - mouse-tracking area XT 10-30
- hit-test parameters XO 2-36
  - as transform object property XO 6-6, 6-11 to 6-14
  - getting and setting XO 6-77 to 6-81
  - setting up XO 6-14, 6-30 to 6-31
  - shape parts XO 1-32, 2-20 to 2-21
  - shape parts mask XO 2-36 to 2-37, 6-12 to 6-13
  - tolerance XO 1-32, 2-21, 6-13
- HiWord function U 3-18, 3-33, Tb 4-58
- HLockHi procedure M 1-73, 2-58 to 2-59
- HLock procedure M 1-30, 1-63 to 1-64, 2-45 to 2-46, O 42, 47
- HLS space XO 4-11 to 4-13
- HMBalloonPict function MTb 3-120 to 3-121
- HMBalloonRect function MTb 3-119 to 3-120
- HMCompareItem identifier MTb 3-124, 3-127
- HMExtractHelpMsg function MTb 3-122 to 3-125
- HMGetBalloons function MTb 3-75, 3-98
- HMGetBalloonWindow function MTb 3-121 to 3-122
- HMGetDialogResID function MTb 3-118 to 3-119
- HMGetFont function MTb 3-110
- HMGetFontSize function MTb 3-111
- HMGetHelpMenuHandle function MTb 3-90 to 3-91, 3-108 to 3-109, Tb 3-67 to 3-68, 3-81, 3-123 to 3-124
- HMGetIndHelpMsg function MTb 3-125 to 3-128
- HMGetMenuResID function MTb 3-115 to 3-116
- HMIIsBalloon function MTb 3-99
- HMMesageRecord data type MTb 3-76 to 3-80, 3-95 to 3-97
- 'hmmu' resource type Tb 3-44, 3-68
- 'hmnv' resource type
  - example of MTb 3-30 to 3-32, 3-41 to 3-42, 3-44 to 3-45, 3-46, 3-49 to 3-50
  - options for MTb 3-32

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- Rez input format for MTb 3-30, 3-43 to 3-44, 3-45 to 3-46
- Rez output format for MTb 3-132 to 3-140
- HMRemoveBalloon function MTb 3-75, 3-81, 3-106
- HMScanTemplateItems function MTb 3-116 to 3-117
- HMSetBalloons function MTb 3-107 to 3-108
- HMSetDialogResID function MTb 3-117 to 3-118
- HMSetFont function MTb 3-112
- HMSetFontSize function MTb 3-113
- HMSetMenuResID function MTb 3-50, 3-114 to 3-115, Tb 6-71
- HMShowBalloon function MTb 3-74 to 3-84, 3-100 to 3-103
- HMShowMenuBalloon function MTb 3-103 to 3-105
- HMStringResType data type MTb 3-78 to 3-79, 3-97
- HNoPurge procedure M 1-66 to 1-67, 2-48 to 2-49
- holding physical memory M 3-14
- HoldMemory function M 3-14, 3-25 to 3-26
- hollow fill. *See* closed-frame fill
- hollow frame fill. *See* closed-frame shape fill XG 2-5
- HomeResFile function MTb 1-71
- hook fields
- defined Tx 2-17
- hop count N 7-16, 7-25
- HOpenDF function F 2-169 to 2-170
- HOpen function F 2-171 to 2-172
- HOpenResFile function F 1-51, 2-157, 2-173, 2-187, MTb 1-62 to 1-64, O 54, 63
- HOpenRF function F 2-170 to 2-171
- horizontal page-flip information
- as format collection item XP 3-13
  - defined XP 3-93
- host bus adaptor (HBA) D 4-3
- hot rectangles. *See also* alternate rectangles
- defined MTb 3-9
  - in dialog and alert boxes MTb 3-56 to 3-57
  - in menus MTb 3-29
  - specifying in dynamic windows MTb 3-74, 3-80
  - specifying in static windows MTb 3-66
- hot spots Im 8-4, 8-19, Tb 2-62
- 'hovr' resource type MTb 3-160 to 3-165
- example of MTb 3-89
  - options for MTb 3-88
  - Rez input format for MTb 3-87
  - Rez output format for MTb 3-160 to 3-165
- HParamBlockRec data type F 2-91 to 2-100
- HP Spectrum quad format PN B-2
- HPurge procedure M 1-65 to 1-66, 2-47 to 2-48
- 'hrcr' resource type
- compared with 'hdlg' resource type MTb 3-57, 3-65, 3-70
  - example of MTb 3-71 to 3-72
  - options for MTb 3-67
  - Rez input format for MTb 3-66
  - Rez output format for MTb 3-148 to 3-153
  - used with 'hwin' resources MTb 3-68, 3-69 to 3-70
- HRename function F 2-178 to 2-179
- HRstFlock function F 2-177 to 2-178
- HSetFInfo function F 2-176
- HSetFlock function F 2-177
- HSetRBit procedure M 2-49 to 2-50
- HSetState procedure M 1-30, 1-62 to 1-63, 2-44 to 2-45
- HSetVol function F 2-136 to 2-137
- possible problems using F 2-36
- HSV space XO 4-11 to 4-13
- hue values QC 8-70
- receiving default QC 8-67
  - returning current QC 8-71
  - setting current QC 8-70
- hue XO 4-12
- human interface guidelines. *See also* user interface guidelines
- for badges QC 2-6
  - for movie controllers QC 2-4 to 2-5
  - for movies in text documents Q 2-41 to 2-42
  - getting movies from files Q 2-36 to 2-37
  - playing movies Q 2-41 to 2-42
- HUnlock procedure M 1-64 to 1-65, 2-46 to 2-47, O 42
- 'hwin' resource type
- compared with using HelpItem item MTb 3-63
  - example of MTb 3-71 to 3-72, 3-72 to 3-74
  - options for MTb 3-69
  - Rez input format for MTb 3-68
  - Rez output format for MTb 3-154 to 3-156
  - used with 'hdlg' and 'hrcr' resources MTb 3-68, 3-69 to 3-74
- \_HWPriv trap macro M 4-36
- hybrid environment. *See* mixed environment
- hyperbolic functions PN 10-39 to 10-46
- HyperCard, and format 2 'snd' resources S 2-74
- HyperCard extensions PS 1-36
- hyphenation points XT 9-12
- hypot function PN 10-58 to 10-59
- hypotenuse PN 10-58 to 10-59

**AI** AOCCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

**I**

- 
- I-beam cursor Im 8-9 to 8-12, Tb 2-63
  - I-beam region Im 8-9 to 8-12
  - IBM Q format PN B-2
  - 'icl4' resource type, as part of an icon family MTb 5-4
  - 'icl8' resource type
    - creating Tb 7-11, 7-24
    - Rez output format for Tb 7-61 to 7-62
    - as part of an icon family MTb 5-5
  - 'icl4' resource type
    - creating Tb 7-11, 7-24
    - Rez output format for Tb 7-59 to 7-60
  - 'icm#' resource type MTb 5-7
  - 'icm4' resource type MTb 5-7
  - 'icm8' resource type MTb 5-7
  - 'ICN#' resource type
    - creating Tb 7-11 to 7-15
    - example of Tb 7-14 to 7-15
    - Rez output format for Tb 7-57 to 7-58
    - specifying in a bundle resource Tb 7-20
  - 'ICN#' resource type, as part of an icon family MTb 5-4
  - icon caches
    - defined MTb 5-9
    - working with MTb 5-53 to 5-57
  - icon definitions (System Error Handler) U 2-18 to 2-19
  - icon families Tb 7-11
    - defined MTb 5-4 to 5-5
    - drawing an icon from a resource MTb 5-10
    - drawing icons in MTb 5-8 to 5-13
    - drawing specific icons from MTb 5-12 to 5-13
  - icon getter function MTb 5-9, 5-58 to 5-59
  - IconIDToRgn function MTb 5-44 to 5-45
  - icon file types
    - 'dpcn' XD 3-70 to 3-73
    - 'dpcs' XD 3-70 to 3-73
    - 'dpnn' XD 3-70 to 3-73
    - 'dpns' XD 3-70 to 3-73
    - 'dppz' XD 3-70
    - 'dvc1' XD 3-70
    - 'pdvr' XD 3-70
  - icon list. *See* sublists
  - icon list resources
    - creating Tb 7-11 to 7-15
    - example of Tb 7-14 to 7-15
    - Rez output format for Tb 7-57 to 7-58
    - specifying in bundle resources Tb 7-20
  - icon list resources, as part of an icon family MTb 5-4
  - icon masks MTb 5-4, Tb 7-13, 7-15
    - converting to a region MTb 5-43 to 5-46
  - IconMethodToRgn function MTb 5-45 to 5-46
  - icon property AI 5-13
  - icon resources
    - 'cicn' MTb 5-6
    - 'icl4' MTb 5-4
    - 'icl8' MTb 5-4
    - 'icm#' MTb 5-7
    - 'icm4' MTb 5-7
    - 'icm8' MTb 5-7
    - 'ICN#' MTb 5-4
    - 'ICON' MTb 5-6
    - 'ics#' MTb 5-4
    - 'ics4' MTb 5-4
    - 'ics8' MTb 5-4
    - 'SICN' MTb 5-6
  - icon resources ('ICON' resource type) O 99, S 5-9, 6-6, Tb 7-63
    - and Dialog Manager MTb 5-6
    - drawing MTb 5-13 to 5-17
    - and Menu Manager MTb 5-6
    - specifying a menu item's Tb 3-46, 3-62, 3-154
  - icons O 91, 99. *See also* icon families; keyboard icon family
    - 4-bit color MTb 5-4, Tb 7-11
    - 8-bit color MTb 5-4, 5-5, Tb 7-11
    - alignment of MTb 5-8, 5-36
    - for AOCE templates AI 5-90
    - for applications Tb 7-10 to 7-15
    - black and white MTb 5-4, Tb 7-13, 7-15
    - for catalog objects, obtaining AI 4-90
    - for catalog records, obtaining AI 4-88
    - color MTb 5-4, Tb 7-15 to 7-16
    - for components MTb 6-48, 6-59, 6-81
    - for control panel files MTb 8-14
    - creating Tb 7-11 to 7-18
    - customizing Tb 7-17 to 7-18
    - default MTb 1-129 to 1-134
      - for system extensions U 9-14, 9-16
    - used by Finder Tb 7-12, 7-40
    - defined MTb 5-3, Tb 7-3
    - designing and creating MTb 5-4
    - in desktop database MTb 9-26
      - adding to MTb 9-17 to 9-18
      - getting icon definitions from MTb 9-12 to 9-13

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- removing from MTb 9-25
- in dialog boxes MTb 5-3
- disposing of MTb 5-30
- for documents Tb 7-16 to 7-18
- drawing
  - members of an icon family MTb 5-10
  - from an icon suite MTb 5-11
  - from resources MTb 5-19 to 5-28
  - those that are not part of an icon family MTb 5-13 to 5-17, 5-28 to 5-29
- for editions Tb 7-16
- for font resources Tb 7-37
- getting information about AI 8-52 to 8-54
- help balloons for MTb 3-13, 3-18, 3-84 to 3-86
- hit testing MTb 5-46 to 5-53
- in icon suite, constants for specifying MTb 5-31
- input method, for keyboard menu Tx 7-39 to 7-40
- for input method menu title Tx 7-39
- for keyboard layout resources Tb 7-37
- label information, getting MTb 5-40, 5-41
- large (32-by-32 pixel) MTb 5-4, Tb 7-10, 7-13
- manipulating icon data MTb 5-13
- for menu items Tb 3-62 to 3-64
- in menus MTb 5-3, Tb 3-12, 3-62 to 3-64, 3-154
- mini MTb 5-7. *See also* icon families; icon resources
- for monitors extension files MTb 8-50
- for printer drivers XD 3-66 to 3-73
- for query documents Tb 7-16
- reduced Tb 3-62 to 3-63
- for script system resource collections Tb 7-37
- small (16-by-16 pixel) MTb 5-4, 5-6, Tb 7-13, 7-15
- for sound resources Tb 7-37
- specifying in alert or dialog boxes Tb 6-29 to 6-30, 6-154
- for spinning arrows AI 4-95
- for stationery pads Tb 7-16, 7-19, 7-36
- system Tb 7-12
- in the System file MTb 1-129 to 1-134
- transform constants MTb 5-37
- for TrueType font resources Tb 7-37
- icons for channel devices QC 5-73, 6-59
- icon suite resource
  - for SAM setup templates AM 4-78
- icon suites
  - creating MTb 5-30 to 5-33
  - defined MTb 5-9
  - disposing of MTb 5-42 to 5-43
  - drawing icons from MTb 5-11, 5-35 to 5-38
  - getting icons from MTb 5-34 to 5-35
  - specifying icons in, constants for MTb 5-31
  - generic for Standard Catalog Package AI 4-96
  - standard for digital signatures AI 6-26
  - standard for Standard Catalog Package AI 4-97
- IconSuiteToRgn function MTb 5-43 to 5-44
- Icon Utilities MTb 5-3 to 5-73
  - application-defined routines for MTb 5-57 to 5-59
  - checking for availability U 1-18
  - data structure in MTb 5-17 to 5-18
  - routines in MTb 5-18 to 5-57
  - testing for availability MTb 5-7
- icon view type AI 5-128
- 'ics#' resource type, as part of an icon family MTb 5-4
- 'ics4' resource type, as part of an icon family MTb 5-5
- 'ics8' resource type
  - creating Tb 7-11, 7-24
  - Rez output format for Tb 7-62 to 7-63
- 'ics4' resource type
  - creating Tb 7-11, 7-24
  - Rez output format for Tb 7-60 to 7-61
- 'ics#' resource type
  - creating Tb 7-11, 7-15, 7-24
  - Rez output format for Tb 7-58 to 7-59
- 'ics8' resource type, as part of an icon family MTb 5-5
- 'ictb' resource type Tb 6-158 to 6-164
  - and control panels MTb 8-23
  - and monitors extensions MTb 8-56
- IdenticalString function Tx 5-17, 5-52 to 5-53, B-34
- IdenticalText function Tx 5-18, 5-53 to 5-54, B-34
- identifiers, track. *See* tracks
- identity AI 9-7 to 9-9. *See also* local identity; specific identity
  - and keys AI 9-27
  - and Standard Mail Package AI 3-37
  - defined AI 8-8, 9-8
  - for Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-37
  - for Find panel AI 4-71
  - guest AI 9-9
  - introduction AI 1-18
  - obtaining AI 4-8
  - of sender of a letter AI 3-117
  - prompting for AI 4-6 to 4-8, 4-25 to 4-28
- identity mapping XO 1-32, 6-10, XU 8-16, 8-34, 8-64
- identity matrices Q 2-26, 2-341, 2-342

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- ideographic centered baselines XT 9-4
- ideographic characters Tx 1-22
- ideographic writing systems XT 7-8
- idle events
  - handling with movie controller components QC 2-60
  - sending to movie controller components QC 2-17
- idle functions IC 5-21 to 5-23
- idle procedures Im 9-13 to 9-15, 9-21, 9-38 to 9-41, 9-85
- idle processing Tx 2-15, 2-32. *See also* TEIdle
  - procedure
  - AOCE templates AI 5-157 to 5-158
- idle state D 6-5, 6-7 to 6-8
  - controlling D 6-28 to 6-30
  - defined D 6-7
  - disabling D 6-15, 6-30
  - enabling D 6-15, 6-29
- IdleUpdate function D 6-29
- IEEE. *See* Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
- IEEE arithmetic
  - advantages PN 1-3 to 1-9
  - operations PN 6-5 to 6-14
- IEEE data formats PN 2-3 to 2-4. *See also* single format; double format
- IEEE standard PN xvii
  - advantages PN 1-3 to 1-13
  - arithmetic operations PN 6-5 to 6-14
  - auxiliary functions PN 6-14 to 6-15
  - C language PN 1-12 to 1-13
  - comparisons PN 6-4
  - conversions required PN 5-3
  - data formats PN 2-3 to 2-4
  - exceptions PN 4-4 to 4-6
  - rounding direction modes PN 4-3 to 4-4, 5-4. *See also* rounding direction
  - rounding precision modes PN 4-4
- IEEE Standard 754. *See* IEEE standard
- IEEE Standard 854 PN 1-3
  - logb function PN 10-27
  - nearbyint function PN 9-9
- IEEE standard arithmetic. *See* IEEE arithmetic
- IEEEDEFAULTENV SANE constant PN A-7
- 'ifil' file type Tb 7-37
- ignoring warnings and notices XO 1-39, XU 3-37
- illegal instruction errors U 2-8
- 'imag' component subtype QC 3-8
- image block information structure AI 3-28, AM 2-113
- image blocks
  - data type for AM 2-113
  - defined AM 2-19
  - reading AM 2-161
  - writing AM 2-195 to 2-196
- image buffers
  - introduced Q 3-34
  - for a sequence Q 3-136
  - size of Q 3-68
  - using Q 3-59, 3-115
- image compression QC 4-3
  - applying to captured video images QC 6-28
  - controlling temporal compression with sequence grabbers QC 5-82
  - depth conversion during QC 4-11
  - extended data QC 4-65, 4-66
  - extension during QC 4-11
  - image description structures and QC 4-65
  - pixel shifting during QC 4-11
  - preparing for simple QC 4-12
  - responsibilities of image compressors QC 4-10. *See also* image compressor components
  - temporal compression with sequence grabbers QC 5-84
  - type for channel to apply to captured image QC 6-66
  - updating previous pixel maps during QC 4-11
- Image Compression Manager O 17, Q 3-5 to 3-182
  - checking for version U 1-7
  - compression information structure format
    - flags QC 4-32 to 4-34
  - compressor capabilities, determining QC 4-26 to 4-31
  - compressor components, functions for QC 4-65 to 4-68
  - compressor data formats, determining QC 4-32 to 4-34
  - extended data QC 4-65, 4-66
  - preview components and QC 12-5
  - standard image-compression dialog components and QC 3-6
  - alignment functions and Q 3-155 to 3-156
  - application-defined functions for Q 3-148 to 3-156
  - completion functions and Q 3-154 to 3-155
  - control flags Q 3-58 to 3-61
  - data-loading functions and Q 3-149 to 3-150
  - data structures in Q 3-49 to 3-61
  - data-unloading functions and Q 3-150 to 3-152
  - dithering, fast Q 3-47
  - functions in Q 3-61 to 3-156
    - compressing images Q 3-73 to 3-88

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- compressor data Q 3-62 to 3-67
- decompressing images Q 3-73 to 3-88
- image data Q 3-67 to 3-73
- sequence compression parameters Q 3-120 to 3-129
- sequence decompression parameters Q 3-129 to 3-148
- working with pictures Q 3-88 to 3-103
- working with sequences Q 3-106 to 3-120
- working with thumbnails Q 3-103 to 3-106
- image compressor, choosing Q 3-9 to 3-12
- and Movie Toolbox Q 3-8
- progress functions and Q 3-152 to 3-154
- and QuickTime Q 1-6. *See also* compressing; compressor components; decompressing; decompressor components; image description structures
- testing for availability Q 3-24
- version of Q 3-24, 3-62
- working with the `StdPix` function Q 3-137 to 3-142
- image compression. *See* compressing images
- image compressor, choosing Q 3-9 to 3-12
- image compressor components QC 4-3 to 4-84
  - asynchronous compression, reporting QC 4-61
  - asynchronous compression and decompression of images QC 4-39, 4-44
  - capabilities QC 4-26 to 4-31
    - data structure for QC 4-35 to 4-39
    - format of data and files QC 4-32 to 4-34
    - reporting QC 4-54
  - choosing QC 4-10 to 4-12
  - clipping images, support for QC 4-29
  - color tables and QC 4-39
  - completion, reporting QC 4-61
  - completion functions and QC 4-44
  - component type value QC 4-4
  - compressing an image QC 4-10
    - horizontal band of QC 4-13 to 4-16
    - request for QC 4-63
  - compression parameters structures QC 4-40 to 4-45
  - compressor capabilities structures QC 4-35 to 4-39
  - condition flag values QC 4-48 to 4-49
  - custom color tables and QC 4-34
  - data structures in QC 4-35 to 4-53
  - data unloading and QC 4-7
  - data-unloading functions
    - determining component use QC 4-31
    - providing QC 4-44
  - using QC 4-15
  - defined QC 1-4
  - dithering and QC 4-28, 4-39
  - extended image data QC 4-66
  - extracting part of an image QC 4-39
  - first band in frame QC 4-42, 4-48
  - frame number in sequence and QC 4-41
  - functions in QC 4-53 to 4-65
    - direct QC 4-54 to 4-62
      - Image Compression Manager utility QC 4-65 to 4-68
    - indirect QC 4-62 to 4-64
  - grayscale depth of QC 4-33
  - Image Compression Manager functions for QC 4-65 to 4-68
  - Image Compressor Manager and QC 4-3
  - image description structures and QC 4-41
  - interframe compression QC 4-29
  - last band in frame and QC 4-42, 4-48
  - live video and QC 4-43, 4-50
  - nonaligned pixels and QC 4-39
  - operations performed during compression QC 4-11
  - output location and QC 4-41
  - pixel depth for an image QC 4-36
  - pixel map images, support for QC 4-28
  - preparing to compress an image QC 4-62
  - previously compressed images and QC 4-43, 4-49
  - progress functions and QC 4-13, 4-43
  - recompressing without loss QC 4-31
  - reporting returned data to application QC 4-41
  - request code values QC 4-53
  - sequence compression, specifying QC 4-41
  - shrinking images, support for QC 4-28
  - similarity, reporting QC 4-45
  - size of image QC 4-55, 4-58
  - spatial quality and QC 4-45
  - specifying images to be compressed QC 4-44
  - stretching images, support for QC 4-28
  - temporal compression and QC 4-29
  - temporal quality and QC 4-45
  - time to compress image QC 4-36, 4-57
  - updating previous image buffer
    - during compression QC 4-49
    - during sequence compression QC 4-39
    - with temporally compressed sequences QC 4-42
- image compressor components. *See* compressing images; compressor components; Image Compression Manager

**AI** AOCCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- image content
  - adding to a letter AI 3-16, 3-88
  - preparing for a letter AI 3-123
- image decompression QC 4-3. *See also* decompressing
  - images; decompressor components
  - clipping during QC 4-19
  - color remapping during QC 4-18
  - depth conversion during QC 4-18
  - dithering during QC 4-18
  - extending during QC 4-19
  - matting during QC 4-19
  - operations performed during QC 4-18
  - partial extraction during QC 4-19
  - pixel shifting during QC 4-19
  - preparing for QC 4-20 to 4-21. *See also* image decompressor components
- image decompressor, choosing Q 3-9 to 3-12
- image decompressor components. *See also*
  - decompressing images; decompressor components; Image Compression Manager
  - accuracy, specifying QC 4-52
  - application use by calling Image Compression Manager QC 4-3
  - asynchronous decompression, reporting QC 4-61
  - asynchronous operation of QC 4-51
  - blending images QC 4-31
  - capabilities QC 4-28 to 4-31
  - choosing a decompressor QC 4-17
  - clipping QC 4-39
  - color depth of QC 4-33
  - completion functions and QC 4-51
  - component type value QC 4-4
  - compressed image data for QC 4-47
  - data formats QC 4-32 to 4-34
  - data loading and QC 4-6
  - data-loading functions, determining component use QC 4-38
  - data-loading functions and QC 4-23, 4-51
    - determining use by decompressor QC 4-31
  - decompressing an image QC 4-16 to 4-25
    - request for QC 4-64
  - decompression parameters structures QC 4-46 to 4-53
  - destination pixel map, specifying QC 4-52
  - flipping images QC 4-30
  - frame number in sequence QC 4-47
  - graphics port and QC 4-52
  - halving image size QC 4-30
  - image bands and QC 4-47, 4-48
  - image description structures for QC 4-47
  - image source rectangle, specifying QC 4-52
  - input buffer size and QC 4-47
  - masking images QC 4-38
  - matrices, specifying QC 4-52
  - mattes
    - for blending during decompression QC 4-31, 4-38
    - change in pixel map for QC 4-49
    - defining pixel depth for QC 4-52
  - modification masks
    - changes in mask bits QC 4-42, 4-49
    - creating during decompression QC 4-39
    - updating result data QC 4-52
  - preparing to decompress an image QC 4-63
  - previous buffer updating and QC 4-38
  - progress functions and QC 4-25, 4-50
  - quartering image size QC 4-30
  - recompressing images without loss QC 4-31
  - reporting completion of asynchronous operation QC 4-61
  - resizing a compressed image QC 4-59
  - responsibilities QC 4-16 to 4-17
  - rotating images QC 4-30
  - scaling images QC 4-38
  - sequence decompression, specifying QC 4-47
  - similarity between frames, reporting QC 4-57
  - skewing images QC 4-31
  - transfer modes and QC 4-38, 4-53
  - transforming images QC 4-38
  - trimming a compressed image QC 4-59
  - warping images QC 4-31
- ImageDescription data type Q 3-49 to 3-52
- image description extensions QC 4-67, 4-68
- image description structures Q 3-45 to 3-46, 3-49 to 3-52
  - color tables for Q 3-52, 3-87 to 3-88
  - displaying Q 3-25
  - getting image size from Q 3-30, 3-33
  - information stored about Q 3-25
  - resizing Q 3-85
  - spooling Q 3-44 to 3-45
  - trimming Q 3-85
- image files
  - drawing results function AI 3-42
  - drawing routine AI 3-39
  - new page function AI 3-41
  - sending AI 3-37 to 3-41

**AI** AOCe Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCe Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

image height table Tx 4-70  
 image quality, after compression Q 3-9  
 images  
     banding Q 3-45 to 3-46  
     comparing Q 3-71 to 3-72  
     copying Im 3-112 to 3-122, 4-26 to 4-32, 6-9 to 6-11  
     extending Q 3-45 to 3-46  
     sequences of  
         creating key frames from Q 3-60, 3-112  
         drawing Q 3-38 to 3-41  
     scrolling Im 2-20 to 2-26, 2-43 to 2-44  
 ImageWriter II printer driver  
     application options XD 3-25  
     buffering and input/output preferences resource  
         for XD 3-60  
     capture resources for XD 3-60  
     communications resource for XD 3-59  
     customization resource for XD 3-62  
     direct-mode printing XD 3-34  
     establishing preferences XD 3-28  
     files XD 3-12  
     imaging options XD 5-8  
     imaging system resource for XD 3-58  
     implementing compatibility with Macintosh  
         Printing Manager XD 3-49  
     initializing constant data XD 3-36  
     jump table for XD 3-12, 3-15  
     look resource for XD 3-65  
     message override prefix XD 3-17  
     message overrides in XD 3-13  
     override of GXDefaultJob message XD 3-28  
     override of GXJobFormatModeQuery  
         message XD 3-34  
     override of GXShutDown message XD 3-48  
     override of GXStartSendPage message XD 3-39  
     override resource for XD 3-14, 3-56  
     raster package controls resource for XD 3-64  
     raster package resource for XD 3-63  
     raster preferences resource for XD 3-62  
     rendering message overrides XD 3-48  
     resources for XD 3-55  
     special page handling XD 3-39  
     status resource for XD 3-61  
     task list XD 3-23  
 ImageWriter LQ printers Im B-7  
 imaging, defined Im 1-3  
 imaging messages  
     overriding XD 3-7

imaging options XD 5-8  
 imaging phase of printing XD 1-9, 3-6, XP 1-5  
     modifying pages during XD 2-6  
 imaging system ('isys') resource XD 3-53, 6-33 to  
     6-34  
     example of XD 3-58  
     used in printer drivers XD 3-58  
 imaging systems XD 3-4  
     for portable digital documents XD 1-7  
     for printing documents XD 1-6  
 'imco' component type value Q 3-48, QC 4-4  
 'imdc' component type value Q 3-48, QC 4-4  
 immediate I/O requests  
     and SCSI Manager 4.3 D 4-13  
     and the I/O queue D 1-10  
     at interrupt time D 1-15  
 implementation limit errors XU 3-10  
 implementation limits XO 1-43  
 implementation versions PS 3-8, 3-30  
 implicit cross-mode calls PS 2-8  
 implicit translation  
     defined MTb 7-4  
     of editions MTb 7-10  
     while opening documents MTb 7-6, 7-8  
     while pasting data MTb 2-21, 2-39, 7-10  
 imported symbols. *See* imports  
 importing a Scrapbook file QC 9-12  
 importing movie data. *See* movie data exchange  
     components  
 importing movies Q 4-3  
 import libraries PS 1-50 to 1-52. *See also* fragments  
     advantages of PS 1-51  
     checking versions PS 3-7 to 3-10  
     data instantiation PS 1-51 to 1-52  
     defined PS 1-21  
     definition version PS 3-8  
     file and directory registry PS 3-6 to 3-7  
     file type PS 1-21, 3-6, 3-10  
     implementation version PS 3-8  
     length of fragment PS 3-31  
     load directories PS 3-7  
     location of fragment PS 3-31  
     ROM registry PS 3-6  
     search order PS 3-5 to 3-7  
     specifying definition version PS 3-30  
     specifying implementation version PS 3-30  
     specifying instruction set architecture PS 3-30  
     specifying update levels PS 3-30

**AI** AOOE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOOE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- imports PS 1-21, 3-4. *See also* soft imports
- imposed widths XT 8-5, 8-15 to 8-16, 8-48 to 8-49, 8-58
- inactive controls Tb 5-13, 6-13 to 6-14
- inactive windows Tb 4-6 to 4-7
  - handling mouse-down events in Tb 4-43
- inactive windows, help balloons for MTb 3-87 to 3-89
- inactivity, portable Macintosh computers D 6-7
- inclusion XG 4-3. *See also* containment
- incoming messages AM 2-62 to 2-80. *See also* messages
  - creating AM 2-70 to 2-71, 2-176 to 2-178
  - MSAM functions that act on AM 2-63
  - overview of processing AM 2-62 to 2-64
  - submitting AM 2-79 to 2-80, 2-200 to 2-201
  - writing AM 2-72 to 2-79, 2-178 to 2-199
- incoming queues
  - defined AM 2-10
  - enumerating messages in AM 2-138 to 2-140
  - personal MSAM manipulation of AM 2-14, 2-228 to 2-231
- Incoming Queue Update event. *See* kMailEPPCInQUpdate high-level event
- index (in a dictionary record) Tx 8-5
- index. *See* glyph indexes
- indexed colors Im 1-19 to 1-20, 1-24 to 1-25
- indexed color spaces XO 4-22 to 4-23
- indexed devices
  - defined Im 4-5
  - pixel values for Im 4-13 to 4-14
- index nodes. *See* B\*-tree index nodes
- indicators, in controls
  - defined Tb 5-11
  - dragging Tb 5-35, 5-99 to 5-100, 5-114 to 5-115
- Indic-style rearrangement. *See* linguistic rearrangement
- indirect addressing AI 7-14 to 7-17
  - attribute type AI 7-15
  - queue name type AI 7-16
- inexact exception PN 4-6
  - assembler PN 12-11
  - conversions PN 5-4, 5-5, 5-7
- INEXACT SANE constant PN A-7
- INFINITE SANE constant PN A-6
- Infinites PN 2-7 to 2-8
  - as alternative to stopping PN 1-7, 1-8 to 1-9
  - comparisons PN 6-3
  - converting to decimal PN 9-18
  - converting to floating-point PN 9-17
  - converting to integer PN 5-4
  - converting to string PN 9-20
- double-double format PN 2-15
- negative PN 2-8
- positive PN 2-8
- SANE PN A-2
- INFINITY constant PN 7-5
- Info box. *See* information windows
- info page. *See* information page
- information cards AI 8-4
  - defined AI 5-5
  - dragging and dropping AI 5-28, 5-171
  - use of AI 1-6
- information page
  - automatically opening for new sublist item AI 5-96
- callback routines
  - property changed AI 5-233
  - property dirtied AI 5-233
- code resource routines AI 5-158 to 5-169
  - conditional views AI 5-166
  - keypress routine AI 5-163
  - maximum text length AI 5-166
  - overriding normal opening AI 5-158
  - pasting text AI 5-164
  - property changed AI 5-167
  - property dirtied AI 5-167
  - saving property values AI 5-168
  - setting default values AI 5-159
- conditional views
  - defined AI 5-26
  - implementing AI 5-131 to 5-136
  - sample AI 5-40 to 5-43
- creating from an aspect AI 5-17
- custom views
  - code resource callback routines AI 5-242 to 5-245
  - code resource routines AI 5-192 to 5-194
  - defined AI 5-130
  - getting bounds AI 5-244
  - getting reference value AI 5-242
- example AI 1-6
- opening AI 5-158
- relation to multiple aspects AI 5-18
- sublist sample code AI 5-43 to 5-52
- updating AI 5-168
- window size AI 5-97
- information page templates
  - applying to new record or attribute types AI 5-139, 5-155
  - attribute sample code AI 5-52 to 5-58
  - components of AI 5-119 to 5-138

**AI** AOCe Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCe Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- custom window resource AI 5-97
- custom window sample code AI 5-58 to 5-65
- defined AI 5-11
- described AI 5-14
- determining quantity AI 5-205
- disabling AI 5-140
- for attribute in sublist AI 5-23
- for record in sublist AI 5-24
- how they work AI 5-15 to 5-30
- naming information page AI 5-137
- page-selection pop-up menu AI 5-97
- record sample code AI 5-36 to 5-40
- relation to aspects and records AI 5-11
- resources AI 5-120 to 5-138
- signature resource AI 5-121 to 5-123
- specifying the main view aspect AI 5-136
- sublist AI 5-136
- view list AI 5-123 to 5-131
- view types AI 5-127 to 5-130
- information page template target selector AI 5-145
- information windows
  - using the stationery checkbox in Tb 7-34
  - using to customize icon Tb 7-17
  - version information in Tb 7-8, 7-32
- InfoScrap function MTb 2-34 to 2-35
- InitAllPacks procedure U 10-7
- InitApplZone procedure M 2-87 to 2-88
- InitBlock data type PS 3-15
- InitCPort procedure Im 4-66
- InitCursorCtl procedure Im 8-7, 8-22 to 8-23
- InitCursor procedure Im 8-7, 8-22, O 9, 75
- InitDateCache function Tx 5-31, 5-83
- InitDBPack function IC 12-60 to 12-61
- InitDialogs procedure Tb 6-103 to 6-104
- InitEditionPack function IC 2-12, 2-74
- 'INIT' file type Tb 7-44
- InitFonts procedure Tx 4-32, 4-51, O 9
- InitGDevice procedure Im 5-21 to 5-22
- InitGraf procedure Im 2-36 to 2-37, O 9, 181, PS 1-59, Tx 3-18
- initialization
  - automatic, of a script system Tx 6-69
  - of date cache record Tx 5-31, 5-83
  - of a dictionary Tx 8-13
  - of Font Manager Tx 4-32, 4-51
  - of graphics system Im 1-22 to 1-23
  - of QuickDraw Tx 3-18
  - of Script Manager Tx 6-8
  - of script systems Tx 1-100, 6-8, A-28 to A-29, A-38
  - of TextEdit Tx 2-23
  - of a TSM-aware application Tx 7-18, 7-49
- initialization blocks. *See* fragment initialization blocks
- initialization of floating-point variables PN D-7
- initialization parameters, for sound channels S 2-22 to 2-23, 2-91 to 2-92
- initialization routines PS 3-15 to 3-18, 3-27
  - defined PS 1-30
  - in an unloadable segment Pr 7-5
- InitializeDictionary function Tx 8-13, 8-21 to 8-22
- initializing
  - derived media handler components QC 10-12 to 10-13, 10-18 to 10-19
  - sequence grabber channel components QC 6-15, 6-38
  - sequence grabber components QC 5-11, 5-25
- initializing constant data XD 3-36
- initializing disks F 5-3 to 5-6, 5-9 to 5-10
  - overriding the disk initialization dialog box F 5-12 to 5-13
- I/O queues. *See* file I/O queues
- I/O requests F 2-6
- initializing new heap zones within other heap zones M 2-14 to 2-16
- InitiateTextService function Tx 7-41, 7-84 to 7-85
- initiator
  - ADSP N 5-10
  - ASDSP N 5-10, 5-29, 5-30
- initiator of authentication process AI 9-13
- InitMenus procedure Tb 3-103 to 3-104
- InitPack procedure U 10-7
- InitPort procedure Im 2-39 to 2-40
- InitProcMenu procedure Tb 3-104
- InitResources function MTb 1-50
- 'INIT' resource type
  - and monitors extensions MTb 8-12, 8-61
  - making notification requests Pr 5-10
  - calling Script Manager routines from Tx 6-8
- InitSDeclMgr function D 2-72 to 2-73
- InitTSMAwareApplication function Tx 7-18, 7-49
- InitUtil function U 7-7, 7-8, 7-10
- InitWindows procedure O 9, Tb 4-75
- InitZone procedure M 1-81, 2-86 to 2-87, 2-90
- ink attributes
  - as ink object property XO 5-6
  - list of XO 5-9 to 5-10, 5-51
  - manipulating XO 5-40 to 5-41, 5-61 to 5-64
- ink object properties XO 5-6 to 5-10

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- attributes. *See* ink attributes
- color. *See* colors
- default values for XO 5-10, 5-60
- owner count XO 5-6, 5-41, 5-64
- tag list XO 5-6, 5-41, 5-65 to 5-67
- transfer mode. *See* transfer modes; component modes
- ink objects XO 5-5 to 5-80
  - of bitmap shapes XG 5-8 to 5-9
  - constants and data types for XO 5-50 to 5-56
  - copying, comparing, and cloning XO 5-39 to 5-40, 5-58 to 5-60
  - creating and disposing of XO 5-38 to 5-39, 5-56 to 5-57
  - default XO 5-10
  - defined XO 1-12, 5-50
  - functions for XO 5-56 to 5-76
  - loading and unloading XO 5-40
  - manipulating properties of XO 5-40 to 5-41, 5-61 to 5-67
  - manipulating the color of XO 5-42, 5-68 to 5-72
  - manipulating the transfer mode of XO 5-43, 5-72 to 5-76
  - overriding XG 6-8 to 6-15, 6-38 to 6-40
  - properties of. *See* ink object properties
  - resetting default properties XO 5-60
  - as shape object property XO 2-8, 2-30 to 2-31, 2-71 to 2-72
- inline input Tx 1-14, 1-92, 2-108, 7-7 to 7-8
  - active input area Tx 7-11
  - explicitly confirming text Tx 7-23
  - toggling Tx 6-18
- in-place data instantiation PS 1-38
- inpt embedded speech command selector S 4-27
- input/output, accessing memory-mapped
  - locations PS 1-11 to 1-12
- input-method dictionaries. *See* dictionaries
- input-method icons Tx 1-105
- input methods Tx 1-14, 1-91 to 1-93, 7-6 to 7-8. *See also*
  - inline input; bottomline input; text service components, Tb 3-32
  - Chinese Tx 1-93
  - defined Tx 1-14, 7-6
  - dictionaries. *See* dictionaries
  - floating input window Tx 1-92, 7-7 to 7-8
  - Japanese Tx 1-92, 1-93
  - Korean Tx 1-93
  - scripts and languages supported by Tx 7-25
  - setting Tx 6-17 to 6-19, 6-80 to 6-81
  - switching Tx 1-106, 6-18
  - and transliteration Tx 6-44
- input mode embedded speech command S 4-27
- input of text Tx 1-5, 1-87 to 1-93. *See also* input
  - methods; keyboard script; keyboards; keyboard layouts; keyboard resources; key translation
  - input methods Tx 7-6 to 7-8
  - keyboards Tx C-4 to C-6
  - key translation Tx C-8 to C-10
- input order XT 1-7, 5-6, 10-3. *See also* display order
- InsertEmptyMovieSegment function Q 2-259
- InsertEmptyTrackSegment function Q 2-264
- inserting and deleting text Tx 2-43
- inserting text Tx 2-43
- insertion location descriptor records IC 8-5
- insertion mode (for dictionary records) Tx 8-31
- insertion point Tx 1-74
  - defined Tx 1-74, 2-10
  - and font script Tx 2-9
  - and hit testing Tx 2-63
  - marking with a caret Tx 3-16
  - setting Tx 2-34
- insertion points XT 10-6
- InsertMediaIntoTrack function Q 2-48, 2-265
- InsertMenuItem procedure Tb 3-64 to 3-67, 3-126 to 3-127
- InsertMenu procedure O 154, Tb 3-55, 3-108 to 3-109
- InsertMovieSegment function Q 2-257 to 2-259, 2-356
- InsertRecordToDictionary function Tx 8-18 to 8-20, 8-30 to 8-31
- InsertResMenu procedure Tb 3-69, 3-129 to 3-130
- InsertSRTRec function D 2-17, 2-54 to 2-56
- InsertTrackSegment function Q 2-262 to 2-263, 2-356
- InsetRect procedure Im 3-54
- InsetRgn procedure Im 3-93 to 3-94
- insetting dashes XG 3-73 to 3-74
- insetting shapes XG 4-50 to 4-52, 4-94
- inside-frame style attribute
  - as style attribute flag XG 3-99
  - defined XG 3-18
  - effect on dash placement XG 3-73
  - effect on shape with crossed contours XG 3-53 to 3-54
- Inside Macintosh O xii-xiv, *passim*
  - bit numbering conventions PS xii to xiii
  - chapter format D xvii, PS xi
  - code conventions O 24-25
  - format conventions D xviii, O xiii-xiv, PS xii

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- format of parameter blocks D xix, PS xiv
  - InsMenuItem procedure. *See* InsertMenuItem procedure
  - InstallExceptionHandler function PS 4-17
  - installing script systems Tx 1-100 to 1-104
  - instance XU 6-7
  - instantiation. *See* global instantiation; per-context instantiation; per-load instantiation
  - instant rounding PN B-2
  - InsTime procedure Pr 3-5, 3-6, 3-9, 3-18 to 3-19
  - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) N 10-5, 10-27
  - instruction cache PS 1-10, 1-70
    - defined M 4-8
    - flushing M 4-9 to 4-10, 4-29 to 4-30, 4-31 to 4-33
  - instruction set architectures
    - constants for PS 2-35 to 2-36
    - defined PS 1-13
    - determining PS 2-44
    - specifying for an application PS 3-30
    - specifying for an import library PS 3-30
  - instruction sets for font design Tx 4-72. *See also* outline font ('sfmt') resources
  - instruction timings PS 1-9
  - Instrument Chunks S 2-82
  - instruments, installing into sound channels S 2-10
  - InsXTime procedure Pr 3-8, 3-9, 3-19 to 3-20
  - INT PN B-1
  - Int64Bit data type U 3-27
  - Int64 data type Q 2-78
  - Integer data type Im A-4
  - integer numbers
    - conversions of XU 8-8
    - formats of XU 8-6
  - integers
    - coercing to long integers O 47
    - coercing to pointers O 47
    - converting from numeric strings Tx 5-38 to 5-39
    - converting to numeric strings Tx 5-38 to 5-39, 5-92
  - integer types PN 2-8
  - integers, converting PN 5-3 to 5-5
    - assembler PN 13-3 to 13-4
    - compiler PN 9-12
    - rounding PN 4-3
    - truncating PN 4-3
  - 'inte' keyword IC 3-15
  - intelligent cut and paste Tx 1-99, 6-68, 6-69
  - interapplication communication (IAC) IC 1-3 to 1-22, O 14-17
  - intercharacter and interword spacing Tx 3-22, 6-12, 6-64
  - intercharacter space Tx 1-25
  - interesting times, finding Q 2-196 to 2-202
  - interface. *See* Macintosh interface functions
  - interface files. *See* universal interface files
  - interface type (text service component) Tx 7-15
  - interframe compression QC 6-70
    - controlling with sequence grabber QC 6-68
    - sequence grabbers and QC 5-82, 5-84
  - interframe compression. *See* compression, interframe
  - interleaving movie data Q 2-30, 2-106, 2-108
  - interleaving of sample points or packets S 2-10
  - intermediary
    - defined AI 9-10
    - obtaining proxy AI 9-46
    - obtaining record ID AI 9-59
  - intermediary, ASDSP N 5-10
  - internal errors XU 3-7
  - internal modem. *See* modem, portable Macintosh computers
  - internal validation XU 4-6
  - international bundle ('itlb') resource Tx B-5, B-17 to B-21
    - application font, preferred Tx B-21
    - fixed-width font, preferred Tx B-20
    - Help font, preferred Tx B-21
  - initialization of script flags Tx 6-68
  - 'itl0' resource ID Tx B-18
  - 'itl1' resource ID Tx B-18
  - 'itl2' resource ID Tx B-18
  - 'itl4' resource ID Tx B-19
  - 'itl5' resource ID Tx B-19
  - 'KCHR' resource ID Tx B-19, C-18
  - 'kcs#'/'kcs4'/'kcs8' resource ID Tx B-19, C-25
  - language code for script Tx B-19
  - numeral code and calendar code Tx B-19
  - script flags Tx A-28, B-18
  - small text font, preferred Tx B-21
  - styles, valid for script Tx B-21
  - styles for aliases Tx B-21
  - system font, preferred Tx B-21
- international configuration ('itlc') resource Tx B-5, B-9 to B-11
    - font force flag Tx B-10
  - international resources selection flag Tx B-10

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- old-keyboard setting Tx B-11, C-16
- region code for system script Tx B-11
- Script Manager general flags Tx B-11
- and system direction Tx 6-10
- system global flags Tx B-11
- system script code Tx B-10
- international resources Tx 1-15, B-3 to B-86. *See also*
  - encoding/rendering resource; international bundle resource; international configuration resource; long-date-format resource; numeric-format resource; script-sorting resource; string-manipulation resource; tokens resource; transliteration resource
- direct access to Tx 6-31 to 6-34, 6-89 to 6-92
- direct access to tables of Tx 6-32 to 6-37
- ID ranges for Tx 1-49 to 1-50, B-6 to B-8, B-9
- and the international resources selection flag Tx B-9
- and layout shapes XT 9-37 to 9-38
- list of Tx 1-41 to 1-42, B-4 to B-5
- and localized system software Tx A-23 to A-24, B-6
- multiple versions of Tx 1-103 to 1-104, B-9
- replacing Tx 1-103 to 1-104, 6-48 to 6-49
- and the Resource Manager Tx B-8
- and the Text Utilities Tx 5-4
- international resources cache Tx 6-49
- international resources selection flag Tx 1-52, 5-4 to 5-6, 6-11, 6-25 to 6-26, 6-62, B-10
  - and IntlScript function Tx 6-22 to 6-24
  - and StringOrder function Tx 5-58
  - and TextOrder function Tx 5-59
- International Utilities Package Tx D-3
- internet N 1-7, 4-7, 4-16
- internet routers N 2-6, 2-13, 2-15, 2-17 to 2-18
- internet socket addresses
  - and DDP N 7-4
  - defined N 1-7, 3-5
- internetworking N 1-21
- interpolation. *See* linear interpolation
- interpreting floating-point values PN 2-4 to 2-11
- interpreting movies on non-Macintosh computers Q 4-3
- interprocess buffers, and temporary memory M 2-10
- interprogram messages. *See* messages
- interprogram messaging addresses. *See* addresses
- Interprogram Messaging Manager AI 7-3 to 7-158
  - application-defined functions for AI 7-114 to 7-116
  - completion routine AI 7-114
  - data structures for AI 7-24 to 7-41
  - delivery notification AI 7-28 to 7-34
  - message addressing structures AI 7-24 to 7-26
  - message and block types AI 7-26 to 7-28
  - functions in AI 7-42 to 7-114
    - calling asynchronously or synchronously AI 7-41
    - calling from assembly language AI 7-43, 7-107
    - completion routines AI 7-41
    - creating a new message AI 7-43 to 7-68
    - deleting messages AI 7-105 to 7-107
    - listing and reading messages AI 7-80 to 7-105
    - managing message queues AI 7-68 to 7-80
    - utilities AI 7-107 to 7-114
  - introduction AI 1-13
  - relationship to Standard Mail Package AI 7-3
  - services provided AI 7-4
  - testing for availability AI 7-17
  - testing for version number AI 7-17, 7-38
- Interprogram Messaging parameter block
  - header AI 7-40
- interrupt handlers D 1-17, 1-37, Pr 1-10
- interrupt latency Pr 3-6
- interrupt priority levels Pr 1-11, 6-3
- interrupt routines, of Sound Input Manager S 3-10, 3-55 to 3-56
- interrupts Pr 1-9. *See also* exceptions
- interrupts, nonmaskable M 3-23
- interrupts, VBL. *See* vertical retrace interrupts
- interrupt service routines
  - Slot Manager D 2-22, 2-70 to 2-71
- interrupt tables Pr 1-10
- interrupt tasks
  - accessing global variables Pr 1-12
  - allocating or moving memory Pr 1-12
  - and application context Pr 1-12
  - and the A5 world Pr 1-12, 1-13
  - and virtual memory Pr 1-12
  - calling routines in other segments Pr 1-12
  - deferring under virtual memory M 3-12
  - executing when interrupts are enabled Pr 6-3 to 6-15
  - guidelines for using Pr 1-13
  - in a locked segment Pr 7-4
  - maintaining the A5 register M 4-16 to 4-17
  - and Memory Manager routines M 1-50, 2-26
  - preserving registers Pr 1-13
  - scheduling of Pr 1-11 to 1-12
  - side effects of lengthy tasks Pr 6-3
  - and temporary memory M 2-10
  - unloading code segments Pr 1-13

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- using locked handles Pr 1-12
- interrupt time
  - avoiding Memory Manager routines at M 1-50, 2-26
  - calling accelerated resources PS 2-26
  - calling Gestalt at U 1-31
  - calling Memory Manager PS 1-70
  - deferring code execution under virtual memory M 3-20
  - Sound Input Manager completion routines at S 3-55
  - Sound Manager callback procedures at S 2-49, 2-153
  - Sound Manager completion routines at S 2-152
  - Sound Manager doubleback procedures at S 2-72, 2-154
  - sound recording at S 3-16
  - Speech Manager callback procedures at S 4-20, 4-82
- I/O. *See* input/output
- I/O completion routines, and the A5 register M 4-15
- I/O system errors U 2-9
- interrupt vectors Pr 1-10
- intersection (touching), testing shapes for XG 4-18 to 4-21, 4-53 to 4-57, 4-95 to 4-99
- intersection operation XG 4-21, 4-61, 4-105, 4-107
- interval arithmetic PN 1-5
- interword space Tx 1-25
- Int10Rec data type Tx B-23 to B-27
- Int11Rec data type Tx B-28 to B-31
- Int1Force global variable Tx 5-4
- Int1Script function Tx 6-22 to 6-24, 6-83
- Int1Tokenize function Tx 6-38 to 6-43, 6-92 to 6-98, B-50 to B-54. *See also* tokenization
  - token codes for Tx 6-58 to 6-61
- intraframe compression. *See* compression, intraframe
- intranode delivery N 2-6, 2-15 to 2-16, 7-4
- In Tray
  - getting information about a letter AI 3-93
  - obtaining letter descriptor of next item to open AI 3-97
- I/O tasks, advantage of packed structures for AI 2-5
- intrinsic fonts Tx 4-8, 4-93
- IntToFixed macro XU 8-27, 8-37
- invalidating users IC 11-44
- I/O functions IC 2-68, 2-104 to 2-105
- invalid data warnings XU 3-26
- invalid exception PN 4-5
  - assembler PN 12-10
  - conversions PN 5-4
  - signaling NaN, result of PN 2-8
- invalid operation flag PN B-3
- INVALID SANE constant PN A-7
- invalid-operation exception. *See* invalid exception
- InvalMenuBar procedure Tb 3-114
- InvalRect procedure O 123, Tb 4-107 to 4-108
  - using to stimulate redrawing of a list MTb 4-32
- InvalRgn procedure O 123, Tb 4-59, 4-108
- inVBL global constant Pr 4-8
- inverse even-odd fill XO 2-14
- inverse fill. *See* inverse even-odd fill
- InverseMatrix function Q 2-346 to 2-347
- inverse of a mapping XU 8-17, 8-65
- inverse operations PN 1-5 to 1-6
- inverse shape fills XG 2-15
- inverse solid fill. *See* inverse even-odd fill
- inverse tables, defined Im 5-5
- inverse winding fill XO 2-14
- inversion operation XG 4-21, 4-65, 4-116
- invertArc opcode Im A-9, A-20
- InvertArc procedure Im 3-77
- inverting shapes Im 3-13
- InvertMapping function XU 8-65
- invertOval opcode Im A-9, A-20
- InvertOval procedure Im 3-71
- invertPoly opcode Im A-10, A-20
- InvertPoly procedure Im 3-85
- invertRect opcode Im A-8, A-19
- InvertRect procedure Im 3-62
- InvertRect procedure and text highlighting Tx 3-61
- invertRgn opcode Im A-10, A-21
- InvertRgn procedure Im 3-103 to 3-104
- InvertRoundRect procedure Im 3-67 to 3-68
- invertRRect opcode Im A-8, A-19
- invertSameArc opcode Im A-10, A-20
- invertSameOval opcode Im A-9, A-20
- invertSamePoly opcode Im A-10, A-21
- invertSameRect opcode Im A-8, A-19
- invertSameRgn opcode Im A-11, A-21
- invertSameRRect opcode Im A-8, A-20
- 'iobm' resource type. *See* buffering and input/output preferences resource
- ioCompletion field
  - in ENET parameter block N 11-27
  - in MPP parameter block N 7-36
- IODone routine D 1-31, 1-87
  - and sound input device drivers S 3-16
- IOParm data type D 1-53 to 1-56
- I/O queue D 1-10
- ioRefNum field, in MPP parameter block N 7-37

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

ioResult field, in MPP parameter block N 7-36  
 IPCListPorts function Tb 2-74  
   description IC 11-54 to 11-55  
   use of by PPCBrowser function IC 11-25 to 11-27  
 IPCListPortsPbRec data type IC 11-46  
 IPMAddRecipient function AI 7-50 to 7-51  
 IPMAddReplyQueue function AI 7-52  
 IPM addresses. *See* addresses  
 IPMBlockType data type AI 7-28  
 IPMChangeQueueFilter function AI 7-74  
 IPMCloseContext function AI 7-77  
 IPMCloseMsg function AI 7-104 to 7-105  
 IPMCloseQueue function AI 7-76  
 IPMCreateQueue function AI 7-69 to 7-70  
 IPMDeleteMsgRange function AI 7-106 to 7-107  
 IPMDeleteQueue function AI 7-78  
 IPMEndMsg function AI 7-65 to 7-68  
 IPMEntityNameExtension data type AI 7-26  
 IPMEntnAttributeExtension data type AI 7-26  
 IPMEntnQueueExtension data type AI 7-26  
 IPMEnumerateQueue function AI 7-80 to 7-82  
 IPMFilter data type AI 7-35  
 IPMFixedHdrInfo data type AI 7-38  
 IPMGetBlkIndex function AI 7-96  
 IPMGetMsgInfo function AI 7-87  
 IPM Manager  
   determining version AM 2-36  
 IPM Manager. *See* Interprogram Messaging Manager  
 IPMMsgID data type AI 7-32  
 IPMMsgInfo data type AI 7-36  
 IPMMsgType data type AI 7-28  
 IPMNestMsg function AI 7-59 to 7-61  
 IPMNewBlock function AI 7-53 to 7-55  
 IPMNewHFSMsg function AI 7-47 to 7-50  
 IPMNewMsg function AI 7-43 to 7-47  
 IPMNewNestedMsgBlock function AI 7-56 to 7-59  
 IPMNotificationType data type AI 7-31  
 IPMOpenBlockAsMsg function AI 7-86 to 7-87  
 IPMOpenContext function AI 7-70  
 IPMOpenHFSMsg function AI 7-84  
 IPMOpenMsg function AI 7-82 to 7-84  
 IPMOpenQueue function AI 7-72 to 7-74  
 IPMReadHeader function AI 7-89 to 7-92  
 IPMReadMsg function AI 7-98 to 7-101  
 IPMReadRecipient function AI 7-92 to 7-94  
 IPMReadReplyQueue function AI 7-95 to 7-96  
 IPMReportBlockHeader data type AI 7-33  
 IPMSender data type AI 7-40

IPMSingleFilter data type AI 7-34  
 IPMTOC data type AI 7-37  
 IPMVerifySignature function AI 7-102 to 7-103  
 IPMWriteMsg function AI 7-61 to 7-65  
 ipower SANE function PN A-6  
 is32BitCompatible flag Tb 2-118  
 isAlias flag Tb 7-40  
 isAlias lookup-table flag AI 5-109  
 IsATPOpen function N 2-21  
 IsAutoSlpControlDisabled function D 6-44  
 IsDialogEvent function O 142, Tb 2-29, 6-77, 6-138 to 6-139  
 IsDimmingControlDisabled function D 6-48  
 isfinite macro PN 7-4  
 isHighLevelEventAware flag IC 4-5, Pr 2-4, Tb 2-119  
 isInvisible flag Tb 7-34  
 IsMetric function Tx 1-97, B-22, U 4-48 to 4-49  
 IsMovieDone function Q 2-42, 2-125 to 2-126  
 IsMPPOpen function N 2-20 to 2-21  
 isnan macro PN 7-4  
 isnormal macro PN 7-4  
 ISO language identifiers Tx 4-87  
 isOnDesk flag Tb 7-48  
 IsOutline function Tx 4-61  
 ISP. *See* stack pointer, interrupt  
 IsProcessorCyclingEnabled function D 6-62  
 isRecordRef lookup-table flag AI 5-109  
 IsRegisteredSection function IC 2-14, 2-78  
 IsScrapMovie function Q 2-252  
 isShared flag Tb 7-34, 7-48  
 IsSpindownDisabled function D 6-51  
 isStationeryAware flag Tb 2-119  
 isStationery flag Tb 7-34  
 issue time of credentials AI 9-59  
 'isys' resource type. *See* imaging system resource  
 item color table resources Tb 6-158 to 6-164  
   and control panels MTb 8-23  
   and monitors extensions MTb 8-56  
 item list resources  
   counting items in Tb 6-128  
   defined Tb 6-13  
   example of Tb 6-27 to 6-28  
   Rez input format for Tb 6-26 to 6-30  
   Rez output format for Tb 6-151 to 6-156  
   specifying for a dialog box Tb 6-24  
   specifying for an alert box Tb 6-20  
 item list resources. *See* 'DITL' resource type MTb 8-50  
 item list resource type XP 3-71

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

item lists O 135  
 item numbers O 135, Tb 6-28  
 items, user data. *See* user data items  
 items in alert and dialog boxes O 136–137. *See also*  
     application-defined items; buttons; checkboxes;  
     controls; editable text items; icons; item list  
     resources; pictures; pop-up menus; radio  
     buttons; static text items  
 adding Tb 6-51 to 6-56, 6-125 to 6-127  
 copying editable text from Tb 6-133  
 counting Tb 6-128  
 creating Tb 6-26 to 6-44  
 cutting editable text from Tb 6-132 to 6-133  
 default colors of, changing Tb 6-158 to 6-164  
 defined Tb 6-13  
 deleting editable text from Tb 6-134  
 display rectangles for Tb 6-29, 6-32 to 6-35  
 drawing application-defined Tb 6-143 to 6-144  
 enabled and disabled Tb 6-13, 6-36  
 finding item numbers of Tb 6-125  
 getting handles to Tb 6-121 to 6-122  
 getting text strings from Tb 6-130 to 6-131  
 hiding Tb 6-123 to 6-124  
 highlighting default text in Tb 6-131 to 6-132  
 item numbers for Tb 6-28  
 keyboard navigation Tb 6-44  
 manipulating Tb 6-44 to 6-56, 6-120 to 6-128  
 pasting editable text into Tb 6-133 to 6-134  
 pictures Tb 6-29 to 6-30  
 redisplaying after hiding Tb 6-124  
 removing Tb 6-127 to 6-128  
 setting or changing Tb 6-122 to 6-123  
 setting text strings in Tb 6-131  
 substituting text in Tb 6-129 to 6-130  
 types of Tb 6-13 to 6-14, 6-30  
 item types for drop operations AI 5-203  
 'itl0' resource  
     determining the measurement system U 4-21  
 'itl0' resource type. *See* numeric-format resource  
 ItllExtRec data type Tx B-31 to B-34  
 'itl1' resource type. *See* long-date-format resource  
 'itl2' resource type. *See* string-manipulation resource  
 'itl4' resource type. *See* tokens resource  
 Itl5Record data type Tx B-59  
 'itl5' resource type. *See* encoding/rendering resource  
 ItlbExtRecord data type Tx B-20 to B-21  
 ItlbRecord data type Tx B-18 to B-19  
 'itlb' resource type. *See* international bundle resource

ItlcRecord data type Tx B-10 to B-11  
 'itlc' resource type Tb 3-32, 3-33  
 'itlc' resource type. *See* international configuration  
     resource  
 'itlk' resource type Tb 2-41  
 'itlk' resource type. *See* key-remap resource  
 'itlm' resource type. *See* script-sorting resource  
 IUClearCache routine Tx D-4  
 IUCompPString routine Tx D-4  
 IUCompString routine Tx D-4  
 IUDatePString routine Tx D-4  
 IUDateString routine Tx D-5  
 IUEqualPString routine Tx D-5  
 IUEqualString routine Tx D-5  
 IUGetIntl routine Tx D-5  
 IUGetItlTable routine Tx D-5  
 IULangOrder routine Tx D-5  
 IULDateString routine Tx D-5  
 IULTimeString routine Tx D-5  
 IUMagIDPString routine Tx D-5  
 IUMagIDString function, used by LSearch  
     function MTb 4-43  
 IUMagIDString routine Tx D-5  
 IUMagPString routine Tx D-5  
 IUMagString function, using to customize a search of  
     a list MTb 4-43  
 IUMagString routine Tx D-5  
 IUMetric routine Tx D-5  
 IUScriptOrder routine Tx D-5  
 IUSetIntl routine Tx D-5  
 IUStringOrder routine Tx D-5  
 IUTextOrder routine Tx D-5  
 IUTimePString routine Tx D-5  
 IUTimeString routine Tx D-5

## J

JADBProc system global variable D 5-40  
 Jamo Tx 1-23, 1-60  
 Jamo to Hangul conversion tables Tx B-73  
 Japanese calendar Tx 1-33  
 Japanese character encoding Tx 1-58 to 1-59  
 Japanese input method Tx 1-92, 1-93  
 jDoVBLTask global variable Pr 4-27  
 jDTInstall global variable Pr 6-7, 6-12

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

**JIODone** global jump vector, and sound input device drivers S 3-16  
**job collection** XD 3-20 to 3-23  
**job collection items**  
     collation information XP 3-11, 3-80  
     copies information XP 3-11, 3-81  
     file-destination information XP 3-11, 3-83  
     file-fonts information XP 3-11, 3-85  
     file-format information XP 3-11, 3-84  
     file-location information XP 3-11, 3-84  
     format-panel information XP 3-12, 3-88  
     manual-feed information XP 3-11, 3-86  
     page-range information XP 3-11, 3-81  
     paper-feed information XP 3-11, 3-85  
     paper-mapping information XP 3-12, 3-89  
     print-job information XP 3-10, 3-78  
     print-panel information XP 3-12, 3-88  
     quality information XP 3-11, 3-83  
     special mapping information XP 3-11, 3-12, 3-87  
     standard mapping information XP 3-11, 3-86  
     translated-document information XP 3-12, 3-89  
     tray-mapping information XP 3-12, 3-88  
**job collections** XP 3-10 to 3-12  
     accessing XP 3-117  
     as job object property XP 2-7  
     constants and data types for XP 3-78 to 3-89  
     items in. *See* job collection items  
**job dialog boxes**  
     altering Im 9-35 to 9-38, 9-63 to 9-64, 9-65, 9-86  
     defined Im 9-6  
     displaying Im 9-62 to 9-63  
     for LaserWriter printers Im 9-8  
     for multiple documents Im 9-26, 9-66  
     for StyleWriter printers Im 9-7 to 9-8  
**job format modes** XD 5-8, 5-14, 5-31  
     defined XP 4-19 to 4-20, 4-39  
     determining preferred mode XP 4-80  
     retrieving current mode XP 4-81  
     setting current mode XP 4-82  
     specifying XP 4-80  
     text formatting XP 4-36 to 4-37, 4-40 to 4-41, 4-83  
     text query types defined XP 4-40  
     using XP 4-35 to 4-36  
**job format mode table** XD 5-14, 5-30  
**job object properties** XP 2-5 to 2-7  
     collection XP 2-7  
     error XP 2-6  
     format list XP 2-7

    format mode XP 2-6  
     formatting printer XP 2-6  
     output printer XP 2-6  
     page range XP 2-7  
     panel dimensions XP 2-7  
     paper-type list XP 2-7  
     reference constant XP 2-6  
**job objects** XP 1-16 to 1-17, 2-3 to 2-5, 2-5 to 2-7  
     accessing job collections XP 3-117  
     as format object property XP 2-8  
     as paper-type object property XP 2-9  
     as printer object property XP 4-7  
     as print file object property XP 4-10  
     copying XP 4-25, 4-53  
     counting format objects XP 3-107  
     counting paper-types for XP 4-75  
     creating XP 2-12 to 2-14, 2-54  
     defined XO 1-14, XP 2-47  
     determining page range for XP 2-62  
     disposing of XP 2-28 to 2-29, 2-55  
     error for XP 2-52  
     finishing a print job XP 2-65  
     flattening XP 2-25 to 2-28, 2-56 to 2-58, 2-77  
     manipulating XP 2-54 to 2-60  
     manipulating format objects XP 3-108, 3-126  
     manipulating paper types XP 4-34 to 4-35, 4-78, 4-92  
     manipulating properties of XP 4-23 to 4-24, 4-50 to 4-54  
     printing with XP 2-61 to 2-68  
     print record conversion XP 2-75  
     properties of. *See* job object properties  
     retrieving XP 2-29 to 2-32  
     retrieving a printer XP 4-55  
     retrieving format objects from XP 2-69, 3-59 to 3-61  
     retrieving from format objects XP 2-69  
     retrieving panel dimensions XP 3-115  
     retrieving paper-type objects XP 4-74  
     retrieving printer information XP 4-22 to 4-23  
     saving XP 2-24 to 2-28  
     setting error condition XP 2-53  
     setting error conditions for XP 2-17  
     unflattening XP 2-30 to 2-32, 2-58 to 2-60, 2-78  
     updating XP 2-42 to 2-44, 2-60  
**join**  
     as style object property XO 3-4  
**join attributes** XG 3-26, 3-63 to 3-65, 3-102 to 3-103  
**joins** XG 3-25 to 3-27. *See also* join style property  
     adding to a shape XG 3-61 to 3-66

**AI** AOCe Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCe Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

curve XG 3-26, 3-103  
 effect of shape fill XG 3-25, 3-101  
 functions for XG 3-129 to 3-134  
 interactions with caps, dashes, patterns XG 3-33 to 3-35, 3-91 to 3-95  
 level XG 3-26, 3-63, 3-103  
 miter XG 3-102  
 miter of XG 3-27, 3-102  
 sharp XG 3-26, 3-64 to 3-65, 3-103  
 standard XG 3-26, 3-64 to 3-66, 3-102 to 3-103  
 join structure XG 3-101 to 3-102  
 join style property  
   defined XG 3-25  
   functions for XG 3-129 to 3-134  
 Joint Photographic Experts Group (JPEG) Q 3-10  
 'jpeg' compressor type Q 3-63, 3-64  
 'jpeg' compressor type value QC 5-80, 6-66, 6-67  
 jumping caret. *See* single caret  
 jump tables M 1-13, O 38, Pr 1-6, 7-5 to 7-8, PS 1-58  
   and override ('over') resource XD 2-9  
   coordinating with override resource XD 3-17  
   described XD 2-9, 3-12  
   example of XD 2-10  
   in background picture printing extension XD 2-9  
 jump table entries  
   defined Pr 7-7  
   for loaded segments Pr 7-7  
   for unloaded segments Pr 7-7  
   and stale instructions M 4-10  
   for callback routines M 1-32  
 justification XT 1-17, 5-13 to 5-14, 9-21 to 9-27, 9-46 to 9-57  
   with glyph ductility XT 9-23, 9-50  
   grow and shrink limits XT 9-22 to 9-23  
   with kashidas XT 9-23, 9-48 to 9-49  
   and ligature decomposition XT 9-50 to 9-51  
   overriding default behavior XT 9-26 to 9-27  
   partial XT 9-22, 9-46 to 9-51  
   postcompensation action XT 9-23 to 9-24, 9-50, 9-51  
   unlimited gap absorption XT 9-24, 9-55 to 9-57  
   with white space XT 9-23, 9-46 to 9-47  
 justification field of layout options structure XT 9-24  
 justification flags XT 9-62 to 9-63  
 justification gap XT 9-21  
 justification priorities XT 9-22  
   changing XT 9-51 to 9-55  
   data structure for XT 9-60 to 9-61

justified text Tx 1-24 to 1-26, 1-70, 3-85. *See also* slop value  
   drawing lines of Tx 3-42 to 3-43  
   with DrawJustified procedure Tx 3-79 to 3-81  
   using kashida Tx 1-26  
   with MeasureJustified procedure Tx 3-85 to 3-87  
   measuring before drawing Tx 3-29 to 3-41  
   and space distribution Tx 3-13  
 justified text, in AOCe templates AI 5-127

---

## K

kAEAlwaysInteract flag IC 4-46 to 4-47  
 kAEAnswer event ID IC 4-36  
 kAECanInteract flag IC 4-46 to 4-47  
 kAECanSwitchLayer flag IC 4-47  
 kAECoreSuite event class IC 3-8  
 kAEDontExecute flag IC 5-40, 9-12  
 kAEDontRecord flag IC 5-40, 9-3  
 kAEInteractWithAll flag IC 4-48  
 kAEInteractWithLocal flag IC 4-48  
 kAEInteractWithSelf flag IC 4-48  
 kAENeverInteract flag IC 4-46 to 4-47  
 kAENoReply flag IC 5-14 to 5-15  
 kAEOpenDocuments event ID IC 3-9  
 kAEPrintDocuments event ID IC 3-9  
 kAEQueueReply flag IC 4-37, 5-14 to 5-15  
 kAEQuitApplication event ID IC 3-9  
 kAEWaitReply flag IC 4-36, 5-14 to 5-15  
 Kana Tx 1-53, 6-30  
 Kanji Tx 1-22, 1-58  
 kashidas Tx 1-26, XT 5-13, 9-23, 9-48 to 9-49  
 Katakana Tx 1-53, 1-58  
 KbdType global variable Tx C-4, C-16  
 'KCAP' resource type. *See* key-caps resource  
 'KCHR' resource type Tb 2-39 to 2-42, 3-17. *See also* keyboard-layout resource  
 kCoreEventClass event class IC 3-8  
 'kcs#' resource type. *See* keyboard icon family  
 'kcs4' resource type. *See* keyboard icon family  
 'kcs8' resource type. *See* keyboard icon family  
 kDETAAddNewItem metaproperty AI 5-87  
 kDETAAspectAliasGender resource ID offset AI 5-94  
 kDETAAspectAliasKind resource ID offset AI 5-93  
 kDETAAspectAliasWhatIs resource ID offset AI 5-94  
 kDETAAspectAttrDragIn resource ID offset AI 5-100

---

**AI** AOCe Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCe Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- kDETAAspectBalloons resource ID offset AI 5-105  
 kDETAAspectCategory resource ID offset AI 5-91  
 kDETAAspectCode resource ID offset AM 4-79  
 kDETAAspectDragInString resource ID offset AI 5-101  
 kDETAAspectDragInSummary resource ID offset AI 5-102  
 kDETAAspectDragInVerb resource ID offset AI 5-101  
 kDETAAspectDragOut resource ID offset AI 5-102  
 kDETAAspectExternalCategory resource ID offset AI 5-92  
 kDETAAspectGender resource ID offset AI 5-93  
 kDETAAspectInfoPageCustomWindow resource ID offset AI 5-97  
 kDETAAspectKind resource ID offset AI 5-91, AM 4-76  
 kDETAAspectLookup resource ID offset AI 5-108 to 5-119  
 kDETAAspectMainBitmap resource ID offset AI 5-90, AM 4-78  
 kDETAAspectName property AI 5-86  
 kDETAAspectName resource ID offset AI 5-95, AM 4-75  
 kDETAAspectNewEntryName resource ID offset AI 5-95  
 kDETAAspectNewMenuName resource ID offset AI 5-94  
 kDETAAspectNewValue resource ID offset AI 5-96  
 kDETAAspectRecordCatDragIn resource ID offset AI 5-99  
 kDETAAspectRecordDragIn resource ID offset AI 5-99  
 kDETAAspectReverseSort resource ID offset AI 5-104  
 kDETAAspectSublistOpenOnNew metaproperty AI 5-87, 5-96  
 kDETAAspectSublistOpenOnNew resource ID offset AI 5-96  
 kDETAAspectTemplateName metaproperty AI 5-86  
 kDETAAspectTemplate target selector AI 5-145  
 kDETAAspectViewMenu resource ID offset AI 5-103  
 kDETAAspectWhatIs resource ID offset AI 5-93, AM 4-79  
 kDETAAttributeAccessMask metaproperty AI 5-87  
 kDETAAttributeType resource ID offset AI 5-76, 5-77  
 kDETAAttributeValueTag resource ID offset AI 5-77  
 kDETCmdAboutToTalk template callback routine AI 5-200  
 kDETCmdAddMenu template callback routine AI 5-238  
 kDETCmdAttributeChange template-provided routine AI 5-178  
 kDETCmdAttributeCreation template-provided routine AI 5-175  
 kDETCmdAttributeDelete template-provided routine AI 5-180  
 kDETCmdAttributeNew template-provided routine AI 5-176  
 kDETCmdBeep template callback routine AI 5-198  
 kDETCmdBreakAttribute template callback routine AI 5-224  
 kDETCmdBusy template callback routine AI 5-200  
 kDETCmdChangeCallFors template callback routine AI 5-198  
 kDETCmdCloseEdit template callback routine AI 5-212  
 kDETCmdConvertFromNumber template-provided routine AI 5-190  
 kDETCmdConvertFromRString template-provided routine AI 5-191  
 kDETCmdConvertToNumber template-provided routine AI 5-188  
 kDETCmdConvertToRString template-provided routine AI 5-189  
 kDETCmdCustomMenuEnabled template-provided routine AI 5-194  
 kDETCmdCustomMenuSelected template-provided routine AI 5-195  
 kDETCmdCustomViewDraw template-provided routine AI 5-192  
 kDETCmdCustomViewMouseDown template-provided routine AI 5-193  
 kDETCmdDirtyProperty template callback routine AI 5-233  
 kDETCmdDoPropertyCommand template callback routine AI 5-245  
 kDETCmdDoSync template-provided routine AI 5-186  
 kDETCmdDropMeQuery template-provided routine AI 5-170  
 kDETCmdDropQuery template-provided routine AI 5-172  
 kDETCmdDynamicForwarders template-provided routine AI 5-155  
 kDETCmdDynamicResource template-provided routine AI 5-156  
 kDETCmdExit template-provided routine AI 5-151  
 kDETCmdGetCommandItemN template callback routine AI 5-202 to 5-205  
 kDETCmdGetCommandSelectionCount template callback routine AI 5-201  
 kDETCmdGetCustomViewBounds template callback routine AI 5-244  
 kDETCmdGetCustomViewUserReference template callback routine AI 5-242  
 kDETCmdGetDSSpec template callback routine AI 5-209

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- kDETCmdGetOpenEdit** template callback  
     **routine** AI 5-211  
**kDETCmdGetPropertyBinarySize** template callback  
     **routine** AI 5-218  
**kDETCmdGetPropertyBinary** template callback  
     **routine** AI 5-219  
**kDETCmdGetPropertyChanged** template callback  
     **routine** AI 5-221  
**kDETCmdGetPropertyEditable** template callback  
     **routine** AI 5-222  
**kDETCmdGetPropertyNumber** template callback  
     **routine** AI 5-216  
**kDETCmdGetPropertyRString** template callback  
     **routine** AI 5-217  
**kDETCmdGetPropertyType** template callback  
     **routine** AI 5-214  
**kDETCmdGetResource** template callback  
     **routine** AI 5-207  
**kDETCmdGetTemplateFSSpec** template callback  
     **routine** AI 5-206  
**kDETCmdIdle** template-provided routine AI 5-157  
**kDETCmdInit** routine selector AM 4-30  
**kDETCmdInit** template-provided routine AI 5-150  
**kDETCmdInstanceExit** template-provided  
     **routine** AI 5-154  
**kDETCmdInstanceInit** template-provided  
     **routine** AI 5-152  
**kDETCmdItemNew** template-provided routine AI 5-153  
**kDETCmdKeyPress** template-provided routine AI 5-163  
**kDETCmdMaximumTextLength** template-provided  
     **routine** AI 5-166  
**kDETCmdMenuItemRString** template callback  
     **routine** AI 5-241  
**kDETCmdOpenDSSpec** template callback  
     **routine** AI 5-210  
**kDETCmdOpenSelf** template-provided routine AI 5-158  
**kDETCmdPaste** template-provided routine AI 5-164  
**kDETCmdPatternIn** template-provided  
     **routine** AI 5-182  
**kDETCmdPatternOut** template-provided  
     **routine** AI 5-184  
**kDETCmdPropertyCommand** template-provided  
     **routine** AI 5-159  
**kDETCmdPropertyDirtyed** template-provided  
     **routine** AI 5-167  
**kDETCmdRemoveMenu** template callback  
     **routine** AI 5-240  
**kDETCmdRequestSync** template callback  
     **routine** AI 5-237  
**kDETCmdSaveProperty** template callback  
     **routine** AI 5-234  
**kDETCmdSelectedSublistCount** template callback  
     **routine** AI 5-236  
**kDETCmdSetPropertyBinary** template callback  
     **routine** AI 5-229  
**kDETCmdSetPropertyChanged** template callback  
     **routine** AI 5-231  
**kDETCmdSetPropertyEditable** template callback  
     **routine** AI 5-232  
**kDETCmdSetPropertyNumber** template callback  
     **routine** AI 5-227  
**kDETCmdSetPropertyRString** template callback  
     **routine** AI 5-228  
**kDETCmdSetPropertyType** template callback  
     **routine** AI 5-225  
**kDETCmdShouldSync** template-provided  
     **routine** AI 5-185  
**kDETCmdSublistCount** template callback  
     **routine** AI 5-235  
**kDETCmdTemplateCounts** template callback  
     **routine** AI 5-205  
**kDETCmdUnloadTemplates** template callback  
     **routine** AI 5-208  
**kDETCmdValidateSave** template-provided  
     **routine** AI 5-168  
**kDETCmdViewListChanged** template-provided  
     **routine** AI 5-166  
**kDETDNodeAccessMask** metaproperty AI 5-87  
**kDETDSSpec** target selector AI 5-144  
**kDETFForwarderTemplateName** resource ID  
     **offset** AI 5-139  
**kDETFInfoPageMainViewAspect** resource ID  
     **offset** AI 5-136  
**kDETFInfoPageMenuEntries** resource ID  
     **offset** AI 5-137  
**kDETFInfoPageName** resource ID **offset** AI 5-137  
**kDETFInfoPageNumber** metaproperty AI 5-86  
**kDETFInfoPageTemplateName** metaproperty AI 5-87  
**kDETFInfoPageTemplate** target selector AI 5-145  
**kDETKillerName** resource ID **offset** AI 5-140  
**kDETOpenSelectedItem** metaproperty AI 5-87  
**kDETParent** target selector AI 5-144  
**kDETPastFirstLookup** metaproperty AI 5-86, 5-168  
**kDETPPrimaryAddMask** metaproperty AI 5-87  
**kDETPPrimaryChangeMask** metaproperty AI 5-87

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- kDETPPrimaryChangePrivsMask metaproperty AI 5-87  
 kDETPPrimaryDeleteMask metaproperty AI 5-87  
 kDETPPrimaryMaskByBit metaproperty AI 5-87  
 kDETPPrimaryRenameMask metaproperty AI 5-87  
 kDETPPrimarySeeMask metaproperty AI 5-87  
 kDETPPrKind metaproperty AI 5-86  
 kDETPPrName metaproperty AI 5-86, 5-95  
 kDETPPrTypeBinary property type AI 5-84  
 kDETPPrTypeNumber property type AI 5-84  
 kDETPPrTypeString property type AI 5-84  
 kDETPRecordAccessMask metaproperty AI 5-87  
 kDETPRecordType resource ID offset AI 5-76, AM 4-74  
 kDETPRemoveSelectedItems metaproperty AI 5-87  
 kDETPSelectedSubListItem target selector AI 5-144  
 kDETPSelfOtherAspect target selector AI 5-144  
 kDETPSelf target selector AI 5-144  
 kDETPSubListItem target selector AI 5-144  
 kDETPTemplateName resource ID offset AI 5-75, AM 4-74  
 keepLocal flag Im 6-13, 6-14, 6-18, 6-20, 6-24  
 KernEntry data type Tx 4-50  
 kerning Tx 4-12, XT 1-18, 8-5, 8-8 to 8-10  
 kerning adjustment factors structure XT 8-49 to 8-51, 8-63  
 kerning adjustments array XT 8-5, 8-16 to 8-17, 8-70 to 8-75  
     as style object property XO 3-5  
 kerning adjustment structure XT 8-63  
 kerning inhibit factor XT 8-9, 8-59  
 kerning pairs XT 1-18  
 kerning subtable record Tx 4-50  
 KernPair data type Tx 4-50, 4-107  
 KernTable data type Tx 4-49, 4-107  
 key (in a dictionary record) Tx 8-5, 8-7  
 Key1Trans global variable Tx C-8, C-9  
 Key2Trans global variable Tx C-8, C-9  
 keyAddressAttr keyword IC 3-15  
 keyAECmpOperator keyword IC 6-16  
 keyAEContainer keyword IC 3-34, 6-8, 6-55  
 keyAEDesiredClass keyword IC 3-34, 6-8, 6-55  
 keyAEEditionFileLoc keyword IC 4-22  
 keyAEIndex keyword IC 6-42  
 keyAEKeyData keyword IC 3-34, 6-8  
 keyAEKeyForm keyword IC 3-34, 6-8  
 keyAEObject keyword IC 8-5  
 keyAEObject1 keyword IC 6-16  
 keyAEObject2 keyword IC 6-16  
 keyAEPosition keyword IC 8-5  
 keyAETest keyword IC 6-42  
 Keyboard control panel  
     icons in Tx C-26  
     and type selection MTb 4-45  
 keyboard equivalents O 152, 157, Tb 3-18 to 3-19, Tx 1-91  
     and control panels MTb 8-37  
     commonly used Tb 3-19  
     defining Tb 3-47  
     handling O 160-161  
     reserved O 160, Tb 3-18  
     in Standard File Package dialog boxes F 3-7 to 3-8  
 keyboard events  
     in alert boxes Tb 6-86 to 6-89  
     in dialog boxes Tb 6-79 to 6-80, 6-86 to 6-89, 6-94 to 6-97  
     handling Tb 2-38 to 2-45  
     handling in control panels MTb 8-37 to 8-39  
     handling with movie controller components QC 2-61  
     sending to movie controller components QC 2-17  
     in windows Tb 4-47  
 keyboard icon family Tx 1-105, C-8, C-25 to C-26  
     for input methods Tx 7-39 to 7-40  
     resource ID as script variable Tx 6-14, 6-71, B-19  
 keyboard-layout ('KCHR') resource Tx 1-12, C-7, C-18 to C-24  
     completion table Tx C-18  
     dead-key table Tx C-18  
     installing a custom 'KCHR' Tx C-22  
     pointer to data, as Script Manager variable Tx 6-12, 6-64  
     resource ID as a script variable Tx 6-71  
     resource ID as script variable Tx 6-14, B-19  
     U.S. Tx A-19  
 keyboard layout resources Tb 2-39 to 2-42, 3-17, 3-32, 3-33  
 keyboard layouts  
     defined Tx 1-12 to 1-13, 6-80  
     enabling and disabling Tx 6-18  
     setting Tx 6-17 to 6-19, 6-80 to 6-81  
     switching Tx 6-18  
 Keyboard menu Tb 3-32 to 3-33, Tx 1-105 to 1-106  
     accessing from alert and dialog boxes Tb 6-68 to 6-69  
     added by Menu Manager Tb 3-19  
     icons for Tx C-26  
     showing Tx 6-64

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

keyboard resources Tx 1-12, 1-15, C-3 to C-35  
 icon for Tb 7-37 to 7-38  
 'KCHR' Tb 2-39 to 2-42  
 'KMAP' Tb 2-21, 2-39 to 2-42  
 ID ranges for Tx B-6 to B-8, C-4  
 list of Tx 1-42 to 1-44, C-7  
 and localized system software Tx A-23 to A-24, C-8  
 keyboards Tb 2-40, Tx 1-11, 1-87 to 1-88, C-4 to C-6  
 Apple Extended  
   ADB device default address of D 5-12, 5-16 to 5-17  
   and the ADB Manager D 5-5  
   device handler ID D 5-5, 5-11, 5-12, 5-14  
   device handlers for D 5-4, 5-5, 5-15, 5-29, 5-30, 5-31  
 Apple Extended Keyboard II, domestic Tb 2-43  
 Apple Extended Keyboard II, ISO Tb 2-43  
 Apple Keyboard II, ISO Tb 2-42  
 Apple Standard  
   ADB device default address of D 5-12, 5-16, 5-17  
   and the ADB Manager D 5-5  
   device handler ID D 5-12, 5-14  
   device handlers for D 5-4, 5-5, 5-15, 5-30, 5-31  
 getting the state of Tb 2-110  
 testing for type with Gestalt U 1-18  
 testing for type with SysEnviron U 1-30  
 disable state Tx 6-12, 6-64  
 list of types Tx C-4  
 modifier keys Tx 1-11  
 non-ADB Tx C-15  
 resetting of Pr 4-5  
 using to navigate lists MTb 4-15 to 4-20, 4-45 to 4-53  
 keyboard script Tx 1-51 to 1-52, 1-90, 2-8  
 and caret position Tx 3-59  
 current Tx 6-63  
 defined Tx 1-15, 1-52  
 and monostyled TextEdit Tx 6-69  
 previous Tx 6-63  
 as Script Manager variable Tx 6-11  
 setting Tx 6-17 to 6-19, 6-80 to 6-81  
 switching Tx 6-18, C-26 to C-27  
 synchronizing with font script Tx 1-14, 1-90 to 1-91,  
   1-107, 2-8 to 2-9, 6-19 to 6-21  
 and the TEKey procedure Tx 2-38  
 keyboard-swap ('KSWP') resource Tx C-8, C-26 to C-27  
 handle to, as Script Manager variable Tx 6-11, 6-64  
 key-caps ('KCAP') resource Tx C-8, C-28 to C-34  
 Key Caps desk accessory Tx 1-12 to 1-13, 1-107, C-28,  
   C-32 to C-34  
 Key Chain. *See also* local identity

and adding a catalog only AM 4-29  
 and adding a Combined service AM 4-9 to 4-10  
 and adding a mail service only AM 4-26 to 4-27  
 disabling AI 9-38  
 introduction AI 1-18  
 Kind field AM 4-76  
 locking AI 9-35  
 Name field AM 4-76  
 Service field AM 4-75  
 unlocking AI 9-37  
 Key Chain Access Code AI 4-6  
 Key Chain templates AI A-4  
 Key Chain version attribute  
   in Catalog record AM 4-68  
   in Combined record AM 4-70  
 key codes  
   raw Tx 1-12, 1-87, C-6, C-8 to C-9, C-14 to C-15  
   virtual Tx 1-12, 1-87, C-6, C-8 to C-9, C-15  
 key color digitizer components QC 8-5  
 key colors QC 8-82 to 8-86  
   adding to list in video digitizer component QC 8-85  
   determining for video digitizer component QC 8-83  
   setting for video digitizer components QC 8-82  
   used by video digitizer components QC 8-5, 8-13  
   video digitizer component support for QC 8-18  
 key data, in object specifier records IC 6-12 to 6-21  
   defined IC 3-36  
   for formAbsolutePosition IC 6-14  
   for formNameID IC 6-14  
   for formPropertyID IC 6-13  
   for formRange IC 6-20  
   for formRelativePosition IC 6-15  
   for formTest IC 6-15 to 6-19  
   for formUniqueID IC 6-14  
   for formWhose IC 6-42  
   specifying IC 6-57 to 6-75  
 keyDirectObject keyword IC 3-15  
 key-down events O 148  
   defined Tb 2-8  
   determining if a mailer is the target AI 3-31  
   in information page AI 5-163  
   handling keyboard equivalents Tb 3-77 to 3-78  
   receiving Tb 2-38 to 2-46  
   scrolling lists in response to MTb 4-45 to 4-53  
   specifying if a mailer is the target AI 3-54  
   specifying the active window AI 3-124  
 key-down transition code Tx C-6  
 keyErrorNumber keyword IC 3-15, 4-36 to 4-37

**AI** AOOE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOOE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- keyErrorString keyword IC 3-15, 4-37
- keyEventClassAttr keyword IC 3-15
- keyEventIDAttr keyword IC 3-9, 3-15
- keyEventSourceAttr keyword IC 3-15, 4-29
- key form, in object specifier records
- defined IC 3-36
  - introduced IC 6-11 to 6-12
  - specifying IC 6-57
- key frames Q 2-134 to 2-135, 3-47
- determining rate QC 5-85
  - inserting into compressed sequences QC 8-51
  - setting rate QC 5-83, 6-69
  - adding to a media Q 2-274, 2-276
  - defined Q 2-196, 3-47
  - finding Q 2-196 to 2-202, 2-279, 2-281, 4-46
  - rate Q 3-47, 3-109, 3-121, 3-122
  - and repositioning movies Q 2-138, 2-139
- keyInteractLevelAttr keyword IC 3-15, 4-45
- key length (in a dictionary) Tx 8-13, 8-14, 8-21, 8-25
- key-map ('KMAP') resource Tx 1-12, C-7, C-11 to C-16
- for Apple Extended keyboard Tx C-13
  - exception array Tx C-12
  - reassigning right-hand key codes Tx C-14
- KeyMap data type Tb 2-110
- keyMissedKeywordAttr keyword IC 3-15, 4-30, 4-34 to 4-35, 5-10
- keyOptionalKeywordAttr keyword IC 3-15, 4-34, 5-7 to 5-10
- keyOriginalAddressAttr keyword IC 3-15
- keyOSASourceEnd keyword IC 10-39
- keyOSASourceStart keyword IC 10-39
- keypress, AOCE template code resource routine AI 5-163
- key-remap ('itlk') resource Tx C-7, C-16 to C-17
- keyReturnIDAttr keyword IC 3-15
- keys, cryptographic
- adding a client key to a catalog AI 9-23
  - binding to a specific identity AI 9-39
  - changing a client key in a catalog AI 9-24
  - client AI 9-4
  - decryption AI 6-4
  - deleting a client key from a catalog AI 9-26
  - encryption AI 6-4
  - management AI 9-21 to 9-28
  - obtaining for challenge AI 9-44
  - session AI 9-4, 9-59
  - translating a password into a client key AI 9-21
  - unbinding from a specific identity AI 9-41
- KeyScript procedure Tx 6-17 to 6-19, 6-80 to 6-81
- selectors for code parameter Tx 6-18
- keystrokes QC 2-19
- key structure AI 9-20
- keyTimeoutAttr keyword IC 3-15, 5-21
- keyTransactionIDAttr keyword IC 3-15
- KeyTrans function. See KeyTranslate function
- KeyTranslate function Tx 1-88, C-9 to C-10, C-16, C-17, C-19 to C-24, D-5, Tb 2-110 to 2-111, 3-78
- calling from an application Tx C-22 to C-24
  - use for Command-key equivalents Tx C-23
  - use with custom 'KCHR' resource Tx C-22
- key translation Tx 1-12, 1-88 to 1-89, C-8 to C-10
- key-up events O 79, Tb 2-8, 2-29
- 'keyw' descriptor type IC 4-58
- keywords for Apple events IC 3-15
- keyword-specified descriptor records. See also descriptor records
- adding to AE records IC 5-32 to 5-33
  - defined IC 3-15 to 3-16
  - deleting from AE records IC 4-92 to 4-93
  - disposing of IC 4-39 to 4-40
  - getting data out of IC 4-79 to 4-80
  - getting descriptor records out of IC 4-80 to 4-81
  - getting descriptor types of IC 4-90 to 4-91
  - getting sizes of IC 4-90 to 4-92
- 'kfil' file type Tb 7-37
- kHighLevelEvent message class IC 4-5
- KillControls procedure Tb 5-108 to 5-109
- killer templates AI 5-12, 5-15
- components of AI 5-140 to 5-141
  - resources AI 5-140 to 5-141
  - signature resource AI 5-140
- KillIO function D 1-80 to 1-81
- KillIO requests D 1-17, 1-35
- KillPicture procedure Im 7-13, 7-42 to 7-43, PS 1-69
- KillPoly procedure Im 3-30, 3-80 to 3-81
- kind
- attribute AI 5-91
  - attribute alias AI 5-93
  - record
    - gender AI 5-93
    - specifying AI 5-91  - record alias
    - gender AI 5-94
    - specifying AI 5-93
- 'kind' resource type MTb 7-11, 7-14 to 7-15, 7-45 to 7-46

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- kind strings** MTb 7-14 to 7-15  
**kIPMFFamilyUnspecified** message family type AI 7-35  
**kIPMFFamilyWildcard** message family type AI 7-35  
**kMailePPCAdmin** high-level event AM 2-33, 2-235 to 2-237  
**kMailePPCContinue** high-level event AM 2-33, 2-227  
**kMailePPCCreateSlot** high-level event AM 2-33, 2-34, 2-38, 2-221 to 2-222  
**kMailePPCDeleteOutQMsg** high-level event AM 2-33, 2-231  
**kMailePPCDeleteSlot** high-level event AM 2-33, 2-34, 2-224 to 2-225  
**kMailePPCInQUpdate** high-level event AM 2-33, 2-228 to 2-229  
**kMailePPCLocationChanged** high-level event AM 2-33, 2-35, 2-232 to 2-233  
**kMailePPCMailboxClosed** high-level event AM 2-33, 2-226  
**kMailePPCMailboxOpened** high-level event AM 2-33, 2-225  
**kMailePPCModifySlot** high-level event AM 2-33, 2-34, 2-222 to 2-224  
**kMailePPCMsgOpened** high-level event AM 2-33, 2-34, 2-229 to 2-231  
**kMailePPCMsgPending** high-level event AM 2-33, 2-45, 2-235  
**kMailePPCSchedule** high-level event AM 2-33, 2-45, 2-227 to 2-228  
**kMailePPCSendImmediate** high-level event AM 2-33, 2-34, 2-234 to 2-235  
**kMailePPCShutDown** high-level event AM 2-33, 2-226  
**kMailePPCWakeup** high-level event AM 2-33, 2-217 to 2-218, 2-232  
**kMailFamilyFile** message family type AI 7-35  
**kMailFamily** message family type AI 7-35  
**'KMAP'** resource type Tb 2-21, 2-39 to 2-42. *See also* key-map resource  
**'kmat'** atom type Q 4-6, 4-24  
**Korean character encoding** Tx 1-60  
**Korean input method** Tx 1-93  
**kOSAComponentType** component type IC 10-4  
**kOSAGenericScriptingComponentSubtype** component subtype IC 10-4, 10-14  
**kOSAScriptIsModified** script information selector IC 10-42  
**kOSAScriptResourceType** resource IC 10-14  
**kOSASupportsAEC coercion** flag IC 10-52  
**kOSASupportsAESending** flag IC 10-5, 10-56  
**kOSASupportsCoercion** flag IC 10-5  
**kOSASupportsCompiling** flag IC 10-5, 10-47  
**kOSASupportsDialects** flag IC 10-5, 10-67  
**kOSASupportsGetSource** flag IC 10-5, 10-51  
**kOSASupportsRecording** flag IC 10-5, 10-59  
**kOSASupportsTinkering** flag IC 10-5, 10-72  
**kOSASupportsWindowEditing** flag IC 10-5  
**kPreflightThenPause** flag bit S 4-52, 4-59  
**kSAMAspectCannotDelete** resource ID offset AM 4-77  
**kSAMAspectKind** resource ID offset AM 4-76  
**kSAMAspectSlotCreationInfo** resource ID offset AM 4-77  
**kSAMAspectUserName** resource ID offset AM 4-76  
**'KSWP'** resource type. *See* keyboard-swap resource
- 
- ## L
- 
- L802Attach** routine N 10-27, 10-29, 10-40 to 10-41, 11-29  
**L802Detach** routine N 10-27, 10-42, 11-31  
**Label menu commands** Tb 7-16  
**labels, icon** MTb 5-22, 5-37, 5-41  
**L\*a\*b\* space** XO 4-17 to 4-18, 4-18 to 4-20  
**LActivate** procedure MTb 4-85 to 4-86  
**LAddColumn** function MTb 4-73 to 4-74  
**LAddRow** function MTb 4-74 to 4-75  
**LAddToCell** procedure MTb 4-80 to 4-81  
**landscape printing** Im 9-32 to 9-33, 9-34, 9-56, 9-73  
**language codes** Tx 1-15, 1-48 to 1-49  
   **implicit** Tx 5-55  
   **in 'itlb'** resource Tx B-19  
   **list of** Tx 6-54 to 6-57  
   **as script variable** Tx 6-14, 6-70  
   **sorted, in 'itlm'** resource Tx B-14 to B-17  
   **for sorting strings** Tx 5-56  
   **and Text Utilities** Tx 5-55, 5-56 to 5-59  
**language identifiers (ISO)** Tx 4-87  
**LanguageOrder** function Tx 5-11, 5-56  
**languages** Tx 1-34, XT 7-8  
   **and media structures** Q 2-18, 4-15, 4-18  
   **and movies** Q 2-207 to 2-215. *See also* alternate groups of tracks  
**LAPAddATQ** function N 10-34 to 10-35  
**LAP Manager.** *See* Link-Access Protocol (LAP) Manager  
**LAPMgrPtr** global variable N 10-5, 10-35, 10-37

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- LAPRmvATQ** function N 10-36 to 10-37  
**large 4-bit color icon resources**  
     creating Tb 7-11, 7-24  
     as part of an icon family MTb 5-4  
     Rez output format for Tb 7-59 to 7-60  
**large 8-bit color icon resources**  
     creating Tb 7-11, 7-24  
     as part of an icon family MTb 5-5  
     Rez output format for Tb 7-61 to 7-62  
**large (32-by-32 pixel) icons** Tb 7-10, 7-11, MTb 5-4  
**large-catalog mode** AM 3-24 to 3-25  
**Larger (point sizes) command** Tx 4-32  
**LaserWriter printers** Im 9-7, 9-76, B-7  
**LaserWriter SC printers** Im B-7  
**lastFOND** global variable Tx 4-17  
**latitude** U 4-19, 4-29  
**LaunchApplication** function Pr 2-7 to 2-11, 2-28 to 2-29  
**LaunchDeskAccessory** function Pr 2-11, 2-30  
**launching**  
     applications Pr 2-7 to 2-11, 2-28 to 2-29  
     desk accessories Pr 2-11, 2-30  
     options Pr 2-15  
**launching applications, from the Finder** Tb 7-25 to 7-26  
**LaunchParamBlockRec** data type Pr 2-8, 2-19 to 2-20  
**launch parameter block** Pr 2-8, 2-19 to 2-20  
     \_launch trap macro Pr 2-7, 2-14  
**LAutoScroll** procedure MTb 4-88 to 4-89  
**layered architecture** N 1-4, 1-19  
**layer flags** XT 6-8 to 6-10, 6-23 to 6-25, 6-37  
**layer for floating service windows** Tx 7-14  
**layers**  
     in movies Q 2-10, 2-24  
     in track atoms Q 4-15  
     in tracks Q 2-168 to 2-169  
**layers, face** XT 6-6 to 6-10, 6-19 to 6-25, 6-36 to 6-38  
**laying out a line of text.** *See* display of text  
**layout hit info structure** XT 10-32, 10-43  
**layout offset state** XT 10-42  
**layout options** XT 5-10 to 5-16  
     alignment XT 5-11 to 5-13  
     baselines XT 5-16  
     justification XT 5-13 to 5-14  
     as layout shape property XT 5-5  
     width XT 5-10  
**layout options structure** XT 5-29 to 5-30  
**layout shape properties** XT 5-4 to 5-5  
     direction levels XT 5-9, 9-17 to 9-21, 9-38 to 9-41  
     glyph justification overrides array XT 9-26, 9-78 to 9-83. *See also* glyph justification override structure  
     layout options XT 5-10, 5-24 to 5-26, 5-29 to 5-30  
     manipulating XT 5-34 to 5-45  
     priority justification override structure XT 9-26 to 9-27, 9-51 to 9-55, 9-60 to 9-61, 9-62, 9-73 to 9-78  
     style runs XT 5-7 to 5-8, 5-18 to 5-19  
     text runs XT 1-15, 5-6 to 5-7  
**layout shapes** XO 2-10, XT 2-4  
     creating and drawing XT 5-17 to 5-18, 5-30 to 5-34  
     data types for XT 5-28 to 5-30  
     default XT 5-17  
     defined XO 1-11, XT 1-3, 5-3  
     functions for XT 5-30 to 5-47  
     geometry of XT 5-4, 5-34 to 5-38  
     properties of. *See* layout shape properties  
**LCellSize** procedure MTb 4-92 to 4-93  
**LClick** function MTb 4-25, 4-33, 4-84 to 4-85  
**lCloseMsg** message MTb 4-62 to 4-63  
**LClrCell** procedure MTb 4-40, 4-81  
     'LDEF' resource type MTb 4-7, 4-58, 4-98, PS 1-36, XD 3-9  
**LDelColumn** procedure MTb 4-75 to 4-76  
**LDelRow** procedure MTb 4-76 to 4-77  
**ldexp** function PN 10-16 to 10-17  
     <> (less or greater than) operator PN 6-4  
     < (less than) operator  
         assembler PN 12-7  
         defined PN 6-4  
     <= (less than or equal to) operator PN 6-4  
**LDispose** procedure MTb 4-72 to 4-73  
**lDrawMsg** message MTb 4-60 to 4-62  
**LDraw** procedure MTb 4-88  
**leading**  
     altering for glyphs Tx 4-35  
     defined Tx 4-12  
**leadingEdge** flag Tx 3-49, 3-92  
**leading edges of glyphs** Tx 1-68, 1-75, 2-13, 3-49, XT 1-13, 10-16  
**leaf atoms** Q 4-7  
**leaf nodes.** *See* B\*-tree leaf nodes  
**leaf procedures** PS 1-46  
**least significant bit** U 3-4  
     'leeq' lookup table element AI 5-113  
**left-aligned text.** *See* alignment  
**Left Arrow** key MTb 4-48  
**LeftOverBlock** data type S 2-119

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- leftover blocks S 2-119
- left-side bearings of glyphs Tx 4-10, 4-57, XT 1-9
- left-to-right caret XT 10-8, 10-21, 10-41
- length of a contour XG 4-42, 4-83
- 'less' lookup table element AI 5-112
- letter-approximation scrolling AM 3-25 to 3-26
- letter attributes
  - data types for AM 2-99 to 2-106
  - defined AM 2-17
  - reading from outgoing letter AM 2-47 to 2-50, 2-142 to 2-144
  - setting bits in MailIndications structure AM 2-106
  - summary table of AM 2-102
  - writing to incoming letter AM 2-72 to 2-73, 2-179 to 2-180
- letter content blocks. *See* content blocks
- letter descriptor AI 3-27
- LetterDescriptor data type AI 3-27
- letter flags AM 2-122 to 2-124
- letter header blocks AM 2-17
- letter information structure AI 3-27
- letter parameter block AI 3-29
- letters. *See also* content blocks; enclosures; image blocks; mail; messages; message summaries
  - adding a block AI 3-91 to 3-93
  - adding a main enclosure AI 3-90
  - adding content AI 3-13
  - adding image content AI 3-16, 3-88
  - adding native-format content AI 3-14
  - adding standard-interchange-format content AI 3-15, 3-85 to 3-88
  - alternate representations of content AM 2-18 to 2-19
  - Apple event handler AI 3-17
  - blocks AI 3-7
  - checking for digital signatures AI 3-83
  - close-options dialog box AI 3-60
  - closing AI 3-20, 3-21, 3-59 to 3-63
  - content changed AI 3-76
  - creating AM 2-70 to 2-71, 2-176 to 2-178
  - defined AM 2-17
  - drawing image content AI 3-123
  - enclosures AI 3-7, 3-39
  - expanding group addresses AI 3-44
  - extending the send-options dialog box AI 3-125
  - formats of AI 3-7
  - forwarding AI 3-19 to 3-20, 3-49
  - getting information about a letter in the In Tray AI 3-93
  - identity of sender AI 3-117
  - image-drawing results function AI 3-42
  - image-drawing routine AI 3-39
  - main enclosure AI 3-7
  - nested AI 3-8, 7-5
  - nested letters AM 2-20 to 2-22
  - new page function AI 3-41
  - obtaining letter descriptor of next letter to open AI 3-97
  - opening AI 3-18, 3-94 to 3-96
  - reading AI 3-93 to 3-107, AM 2-47 to 2-60
    - blocks AI 3-106
    - converting font numbers to font names AI 3-102
    - getting information about blocks AI 3-104
    - getting main enclosure AI 3-103
    - standard interchange format content AI 3-98 to 3-102
  - replying to AI 3-19 to 3-20, 3-51
  - saving
    - beginning AI 3-77 to 3-80
    - ending AI 3-80
  - send formats AI 3-34
  - sending AI 3-37 to 3-41, 3-72 to 3-93
    - beginning AI 3-81 to 3-83
    - ending AI 3-84
    - send-options dialog box AI 3-73 to 3-76
  - send options AI 3-34
  - standard interchange format AI 3-7
  - structure of AI 3-7, AM 2-21 to 2-22
  - tags AI 3-58
  - types of blocks in AM 2-17 to 2-18
  - writing AM 2-72 to 2-79
- LetterSpec data type AI 3-35, 5-204
- letter-specification structure AI 3-35, 5-204
- level caps XG 3-24, 3-101
- level dashes XG 3-105
- level joins XG 3-26, 3-63, 3-103
- level of picture item XG 6-19, 6-51
- level-run count, as layout shape property XT 5-5
- level-run lengths, as layout shape property XT 5-5
- levels array XT 9-17 to 9-19, 9-38 to 9-41
  - as layout shape property XT 5-5
- levels. *See* direction levels
- levels of text handling for applications Tx 1-18 to 1-21
- lexical stress symbols S 4-34
- lfd assembler instruction PN 11-6
- lfdv assembler instruction PN 11-6
- lfdv assembler instruction PN 11-7

---

<b>AI</b> AOOE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOOE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- lfdx assembler instruction PN 11-7
- lfs assembler instruction PN 11-6, 13-5
- lfsu assembler instruction PN 11-6, 13-5
- lfsux assembler instruction PN 11-7, 13-5
- lfsx assembler instruction PN 11-7, 13-5
- lgamma function PN 10-55 to 10-56
- LGetCellDataLocation procedure MTb 4-82 to 4-83
- LGetCell procedure MTb 4-41, 4-83
- LGetSelect function MTb 4-35, 4-77 to 4-78
- lHiliteMsg message MTb 4-62
- libraries. *See* import libraries
- library directories PS 3-6, 3-31
- ligatures Tx 1-27
  - decomposition of XT 8-59, 9-50 to 9-51
  - defined XT 1-16
  - formation XT 8-22, 8-24 to 8-25, 8-53 to 8-54
- ligature splitting XT 10-10
- ligatures setting (script variables) Tx 6-69
- lightness, in HLS space XO 4-12
- linear and quadratic roots XU 8-12, 8-60 to 8-61
- linear interpolation S 2-24, 2-92
- linear PCM Q 2-31
- LinearRoot function XU 8-60
- line breaking Tx 1-99, 3-30, 5-24 to 5-28, 5-79 to 5-81, 6-37, 6-92
  - in layout shapes XT 9-11 to 9-12, 9-33 to 9-37
  - with WorldScript XT 9-37 to 9-38
  - and TextEdit Tx 2-6, 2-60, 2-115
  - of scaled text Tx 3-45
  - of unscaled text Tx 3-31
- line breaks Tx 1-30 to 1-31
- line caps. *See* caps
- line direction Tx 1-7, 1-14, 1-67 to 1-68
  - bidirectional Tx 1-24, 1-71
  - current Tx 1-77
  - primary Tx 1-67
  - of writing systems Tx 1-23 to 1-24
- line directions XT 9-13, 9-16
- LineFrom opcode Im A-7, A-19
- line geometries XG 2-9
  - defined XG 2-17
  - determining XG 2-123
  - editing XG 2-38 to 2-40, 2-79 to 2-81, 2-124
  - structure of XG 2-105
- line height field (for scrolling) Tx 2-31
- line height of a font XT 1-9
- line height table
  - and font ascent values Tx 2-27
  - introduced Tx 2-18, 2-64
  - and scrolling Tx 2-31
- lineJustify opcode Im A-7
- line layout, disabling and enabling Im B-11 to B-17
- line layout. *See* display of text
- line layout error Im B-12 to B-16
- LineLayoutOff picture comment Im B-5, B-15 to B-16, B-17
- LineLayoutOn picture comment Im B-5, B-15, B-17
- line length in TextEdit Tx 2-62
- line lengths XT 9-10 to 9-11, 9-32
- Line opcode Im A-7, A-19
- Line procedure Im 3-18 to 3-19, 3-51 to 3-52
- lines O 89
  - defined Im 1-12
  - defining Im 3-11 to 3-12
  - drawing Im 3-17 to 3-21, 3-49 to 3-52
  - low-level routine for drawing Im 3-132
  - printing, with picture comments Im B-33 to B-37
- line shapes XO 1-11, 2-9
  - converting other shapes to XG 2-65 to 2-70
  - creating and drawing XG 2-36 to 2-40, 2-112, 2-158
  - default XG 2-17
  - defined XG 2-17
- line spacing. *See* leading
- line spans XT 9-10 to 9-11, 9-33
- line-start recalculation routines, specifying calling conventions of PS 2-32
- line starts array Tx 2-70
- lineStarts data type Tx 2-70
- LineTo procedure Im 3-17 to 3-18, 3-51
- linguistic rearrangement XT 8-28, 10-10
- lining numerals XT 8-36
- lInitMsg message MTb 4-60
- Link-Access Protocol (LAP) Manager N 10-3 to 10-42
  - data structures for N 10-33
  - defined N 10-3
  - determining if installed N 10-5
  - 802.2 protocol packets N 10-27 to 10-29
  - 802.3 protocol packets N 11-29
  - introduced N 1-10, 1-15 to 1-16
  - Phase 1 packets N 1-29, 10-27, 11-3
  - Phase 2 packets N 1-29, 11-3
  - routines for N 10-33 to 10-42
  - and transitions N 10-7 to 10-27, 10-33
  - uses of N 1-27 to 1-28, 10-3
- link-access protocols N 1-10, 1-22
- linkage area PS 1-44

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- linked lists, allocating new elements in M 1-31
- link independence N 1-10, 1-15, 1-28
- linking programs. *See* program linking
- Link Register PS 2-11
- links N 1-22
- list cells
  - condensed text in MTb 4-5
  - containing several types of information MTb 4-8
  - customizing selection algorithm MTb 4-38 to 4-39
  - defined MTb 4-4
  - selection of MTb 4-9 to 4-15, 4-34 to 4-39
  - size of MTb 4-4, 4-23, 4-28
- list definition ('LDEF') resource XD 3-9
- list definition procedure resources MTb 4-7, 4-58, 4-98
- list definition procedures MTb 4-58 to 4-64, 4-96 to 4-99, PS 1-35 to 1-36
  - changing fields of the list record MTb 4-98
  - compiling MTb 4-98
  - entry point of MTb 4-99
  - processing messages in MTb 4-59
  - responding to lCloseMsg message MTb 4-62 to 4-63
  - responding to lDrawMsg message MTb 4-60 to 4-62
  - responding to lHiliteMsg message MTb 4-62
  - responding to lInitMsg message MTb 4-60
  - using global variables in MTb 4-98
  - using to create graphical lists MTb 4-7
- 'list' descriptor type IC 4-57
- Listen Register 3 command D 5-12, 5-16
- ListHandle data type MTb 4-23
- listings. *See* sample routines
- List Manager MTb 4-3 to 4-111, O 11
  - application-defined routines for MTb 4-96 to 4-101
  - and Control Manager Tb 5-3
  - data structures in MTb 4-65 to 4-69
  - and Package Manager U 10-3
  - routines in MTb 4-70 to 4-96
- ListRec data type MTb 4-22 to 4-25, 4-66 to 4-69
- list record MTb 4-22 to 4-25, 4-66 to 4-69
  - setting selFlags field MTb 4-39
- lists MTb 4-4. *See also* list cells
  - activating MTb 4-34, 4-85 to 4-86
  - adding items alphabetically MTb 4-41 to 4-42
  - appearance of MTb 4-4 to 4-8
  - arrow-key navigation in MTb 4-48 to 4-53
  - automatic drawing mode MTb 4-32, 4-87 to 4-88
  - borders around, drawing MTb 4-30
  - cell data, accessing MTb 4-25, 4-79 to 4-83
  - creating MTb 4-27 to 4-30, 4-70 to 4-72
  - creating a list of pictures MTb 4-63 to 4-64
  - data bounds of MTb 4-28
  - discontiguous selections in MTb 4-11
  - disposing of MTb 4-30, 4-72 to 4-73
  - double click in MTb 4-33
  - events in, responding to MTb 4-32 to 4-34, 4-84 to 4-86
  - graphical items in MTb 4-7, 4-63 to 4-64
  - introduced MTb 4-4 to 4-8
  - keyboard navigation of MTb 4-15 to 4-20, 4-45 to 4-53
  - location of last click, determining MTb 4-24
  - multiple in a window MTb 4-20 to 4-21
  - outline around current MTb 4-20 to 4-21, 4-53 to 4-57
  - outline of MTb 4-20
  - redrawing MTb 4-33 to 4-34, 4-86
  - scroll bars in MTb 4-5 to 4-6, 4-8
  - scrolling MTb 4-24, 4-25, 4-36 to 4-37, 4-88 to 4-90
  - searching in MTb 4-43 to 4-44, 4-90 to 4-91
  - selection algorithm, customizing MTb 4-14 to 4-15, 4-38 to 4-39
  - selection of items in MTb 4-9 to 4-15, 4-34 to 4-39
  - size box in MTb 4-8
  - type selection in MTb 4-20, 4-45 to 4-48
  - visible cells of MTb 4-23
- lists, user data Q 2-230
- list separators Tx B-24
- live caches
  - defined XU 2-11
  - disposing of XU 2-11
- LLAP. *See* LocalTalk Link-Access Protocol
- LLastClick function MTb 4-24, 4-96
- LLC. *See* Logical Link Control
- LMGetCurDirStore function PS 1-57
- LNew function MTb 4-70 to 4-72
- LNextCell function MTb 4-35, 4-93 to 4-94
- LoadAPict function XD 2-28
- load assembler instructions PN 11-5 to 11-7
  - as conversion operations PN 13-5
  - formats PN 11-5 to 11-6
- loadCmd command S 2-95
- load directories PS 3-7
- LoadIconCache function MTb 5-54 to 5-55
- Loading XU 2-26
- loading code fragments PS 3-10 to 3-12, 3-19 to 3-23
  - and dangling pointers M 1-31 to 1-32
- loading segments Pr 7-9
- loading the Disk Initialization Manager F 5-15 to 5-16

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- LoadMediaIntoRam function Q 2-143, 2-356
- LoadMovieIntoRam function Q 2-140 to 2-141, 2-356
- LoadResource procedure MTb 1-80 to 1-81
- 'load' resource type. *See* extension load resource
- LoadScrap function MTb 2-41
- \_LoadSeg trap Pr 7-7, 7-9
  - flushing instruction cache M 4-10
- LoadTrackIntoRam function Q 2-142, 2-356
- LoadTrap global variable Pr 7-9
- localAndRemoteHLEvents flag IC 4-5, Tb 2-119
- local chunks S 2-84
- local coordinates Tb 4-18
- local coordinate systems
  - for bitmaps Im 2-11
  - converting to global coordinate systems Im 2-19, 2-52
  - defined Im 1-7 to 1-10
  - in graphics ports Im 2-13
- local identity. *See also* notification queue, local identity
  - CSAM access controls and AM 3-26 to 3-27
  - changing password AI 9-33
  - defined AI 4-6, 8-8, 9-8
  - getting AI 9-28
  - introduction AI 1-18
  - locking AI 9-8, 9-35
  - management AI 9-28 to 9-38
  - personal MSAM initialization and AM 2-37
  - prompting for AI 4-25 to 4-28
  - removing AI 9-37
  - setting up AI 9-32
  - unlocking AI 9-8, 9-36
- local IDs
  - in bundle resources and file reference resources Tb 7-19, 7-22, 7-24
  - for mapping resources Tb 7-18 to 7-25
- localization Tx 1-14, 1-18, O 52
  - of international and keyboard resources Tx A-23 to A-24
  - of system software Tx 1-100
- localization, sounds and S 1-24
- localization guidelines O 188
  - for Control Manager Tb 5-15, 5-19 to 5-20, 5-85, 5-120
  - for Dialog Manager Tb 6-34 to 6-35, 6-39, 6-40, 6-80, 6-130
  - for Help Manager MTb 3-20
- LocalRecordID data type
  - AI 2-27 to 2-28
  - checking equality of AI 2-81
  - copying AI 2-80
  - creating AI 2-79
  - manipulating AI 2-79 to 2-82
- local record identifiers
  - checking equality of AI 2-81
  - copying AI 2-80
  - creating AI 2-79
  - data type defined AI 2-27 to 2-28
  - manipulating AI 2-79 to 2-82
- localSocket field N 5-14
- local space XO 1-29 to 1-30, 7-33 to 7-34
  - converting to, from QuickDraw XU 1-7 to 1-8, 1-29
  - measuring a shape in XO 7-51 to 7-52, 7-96 to 7-97
  - obtaining cursor location in XU 1-9, 1-30
- LocalTalk N 1-7 to 1-11
  - and multinodes N 12-5
  - and receive routines N 12-12
  - and socket listeners N 7-19
- LocalTalk Link-Access Protocol (LLAP) N 1-10
- LocalToGlobal procedure Im 2-52
- location attribute AM 2-38
- Location Changed event. *See* kMailEPPCLocationChanged high-level event
- LocationNameRec data type IC 11-19, 11-49
- location names Tb 2-73, 2-75
- location of computer
  - data types for AM 2-115 to 2-116
  - determining AM 2-38
  - effect on personal MSAM AM 2-35
  - notifying personal MSAM of change AM 2-232 to 2-233
- location records. *See* fragment location records
- lock attribute XU 5-9
- locked handles, using in interrupt tasks Pr 1-12
- locking
  - color profiles XO 4-49, 4-90
  - directories F 2-161, 2-177, 2-197
  - file ranges F 2-50 to 2-52, 2-211
  - files F 2-161, 2-177, 2-197
  - shapes XO 2-17, 2-80
  - tag objects XO 8-11 to 8-12, 8-21
- locking physical memory
  - debugger routine M 3-37
  - defined M 3-13
  - routines for M 3-28 to 3-30
- locking relocatable blocks M 1-20 to 1-21, 1-63 to 1-64, 2-45 to 2-46, O 42-43

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- LockMemoryContiguous function M 3-16, 3-29 to 3-30
- LockMemory function M 3-28
  - and stale data M 4-13
  - introduced M 3-15
- LockPixels function Im 6-6, 6-32 to 6-33
- log function PN 10-22 to 10-23
- log1 SANE function PN A-6
- log10 function PN 10-23 to 10-24
- log1p function PN 10-24 to 10-25
- log2 function PN 10-26 to 10-27
- logarithmic functions PN 10-20 to 10-29
  - binary PN 10-26 to 10-27
  - common PN 10-23 to 10-24
  - log of gamma PN 10-55 to 10-56
  - natural PN 10-22 to 10-23, 10-24 to 10-25
- logb function PN 10-27 to 10-28
- logging personal MSAM operational errors AM 2-91
  - to 2-93, 2-204 to 2-205, 2-227
- logical address space M 3-5 to 3-9
  - possible fragmentation of M 3-7
  - size of with 24-bit addressing M 3-5
  - size of with 32-bit addressing M 3-7
  - translating to physical address space M 3-11
- logical blocks D 3-12, F 1-6, 2-56
- logical descriptor records
  - creating IC 6-69 to 6-70, 6-91 to 6-92
  - defined IC 6-17
- logical end-of-file F 1-7 to 1-8
- Logical Link Control (LLC) N 10-5, 10-27, 11-33
- logical operations. *See* Mathematical and Logical Utilities
- logical RAM, testing for size U 1-19
- logical sizes of blocks M 2-22
- LogicalToPhysicalTable data structure M 3-17, 3-25
- logical-to-physical translation table. *See* translation table
- Long2Fix function U 3-43
- LongComment opcode Im A-12, A-21
- Long data type Im A-4
- LongDate2Secs. *See* LongDateToSeconds procedure
- LongDate2Secs routine Tx D-5
- long-date-format ('itll') resource Tx 6-33 to 6-34, B-5, B-28 to B-34
  - abbreviated days table Tx B-34
  - abbreviated months table Tx B-34
  - calendar codes Tx B-33
  - converting dates, use in Tx 5-32, 5-87, 5-90
  - day names Tx B-29, B-34
  - extensions to Tx 5-30
  - extra days table Tx B-34
  - extra months table Tx B-34
  - extra separators table Tx B-34
  - formatting information in Tx 5-35
  - month names Tx B-29, B-34
  - order of date elements Tx B-30
  - punctuation for date elements Tx B-30 to B-31, B-34
  - region code Tx B-31
  - resource ID as script variable Tx 6-14, 6-68, B-18
  - suppressing date elements Tx B-29
  - values defined in Tx 5-30
- long date formats Tx 5-30, B-30 to B-31
- LongDateRec data type Tx 5-32, 5-34, 5-84
- LongDateString procedure Tx 5-34 to 5-35, 5-89 to 5-90, B-28
- LongDateTime data type Tx 5-34, 5-89, 5-90
- long date-time formats
  - converting between U 4-40 to 4-41
  - LongDateCvt data type U 4-25
  - LongDateRec data type U 4-5 to 4-6, 4-26 to 4-28
  - long date-time record U 4-5 to 4-6
- long date-time record U 4-26 to 4-28
- long date-time value U 4-25
- LongDateToSeconds procedure Tx 5-34, 5-89, 5-91, U 4-41
- long DDP packet headers N 7-10, 7-19, 12-4. *See also* frames
- 'long' descriptor type IC 4-57
- long double type. *See* double-double format
- LONG\_DOUBLE\_SIZE macro PN A-10
- long integers
  - coercing to integers O 47
  - coercing to pointers O 47
- longitude U 4-19, 4-29
- 'long' lookup table element AI 5-111
- LongMul procedure U 3-26, 3-47
- long number format XU 8-6
- LongSecondsToDate procedure Tx 5-34, 5-89, 5-91, U 4-40 to 4-41
- LongSecs2Date. *See* LongSecondsToDate procedure
- LongSecsToDate routine Tx D-5
- LongText opcode Im A-7, A-19
- LongTimeString procedure Tx 5-34 to 5-35, 5-90 to 5-91, B-22
- long words
  - performing logical operations on U 3-16 to 3-18
  - setting high word of U 3-19

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- setting low word of U 3-19
- look ('look') resource XD 3-9, 3-54, 6-34 to 6-36
  - example of XD 3-65
- lookup table AI 5-105 to 5-119
  - block and size elements examples AI 5-116 to 5-118
  - code resource routines AI 5-182 to 5-185
    - converting property values to attribute values AI 5-184
    - parsing attribute values AI 5-182
  - defined AI 5-25
  - described AI 5-106
  - elements that repeat patterns AI 5-115
  - flags AI 5-109 to 5-110
  - format of AI 5-107
  - mechanism AI 5-25
  - overriding default property types AI 5-119
  - pattern elements AI 5-111 to 5-119
    - basic AI 5-111
    - block AI 5-113 to 5-118
    - cancel processing AI 5-119
    - conditional AI 5-112
    - custom AI 5-118
    - property type AI 5-119
    - size AI 5-115 to 5-118
  - providing your own elements AI 5-118
  - resource AI 5-108 to 5-110
- looping QC 2-18. *See also* palindrome looping
- looping sounds S 2-45 to 2-46
- loop status information XP 3-76
- lossless image compression Q 3-7
- lossy image compression Q 3-7
- low-ASCII character set Tx 1-9, 1-15, 1-19, 1-54, 1-58, 1-62, A-4
- low caret. *See* dual caret
- lowercase characters Tx 1-30. *See also* case; case conversion
- LowerCaseText procedure Tx 5-65, B-39
- LowerText routine Tx D-5
- low-level events O 72
  - handling Tb 2-32 to 2-57
  - receiving Tb 2-21
- low-memory conditions M 1-36 to 1-38
- low-memory global variables. *See also* system global variables
  - testing for size U 1-19
- LoWord function U 3-18, 3-33, Tb 4-58
- LR. *See* Link Register
- LRect procedure MTb 4-95
- LScroll procedure MTb 4-89 to 4-90
- LSearch function MTb 4-90 to 4-91
- LSetCell procedure MTb 4-79 to 4-80
- LSetDrawingMode procedure MTb 4-32, 4-87
- LSetSelect procedure MTb 4-36, 4-78 to 4-79
- LSize procedure MTb 4-91 to 4-92
- 'lsiz' lookup table element AI 5-115
- ltGray global variable Im 2-36, 3-7
- luminance Im 4-17
- LUpdate procedure MTb 4-86
- L\*u\*v\* space XO 4-17 to 4-18, 4-18 to 4-20
- luminance XO 4-7, 5-47
- luminance-based color spaces XO 4-7 to 4-9

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

## M

- 
- 'MAC3' sound data format value Q 2-80, QC 5-98
  - 'MAC6' sound data format value Q 2-80, QC 5-98
  - MACE S 2-14 to 2-17, 2-66
    - testing for version S 2-133 to 2-134
  - MACE. *See* Macintosh Audio Compression and Expansion
  - MACEVersion function S 2-35, 2-133 to 2-134
  - machine icon, testing for U 1-26
  - MachineInformation data type PS 4-7, 4-12
  - machine information records PS 4-7, 4-12
  - MachineLocation datatype U 4-29
  - machine name U 1-27
  - machine type, testing for U 1-26, 1-29
  - 'mach' resource type MTb 8-6, 8-20 to 8-21, 8-29, 8-84 to 8-85
  - machine resources MTb 8-6, 8-20 to 8-21, 8-29, 8-84 to 8-85
  - Macintosh Audio Compression and Expansion tools (MACE) Q 2-31. *See also* MACE
  - Macintosh character set Tx 1-9, 1-54, 5-16, 5-60, A-4
  - Macintosh Easy Open MTb 7-3 to 7-75
    - application guidelines MTb 7-10 to 7-11
    - capabilities MTb 7-4 to 7-10
    - defined MTb 7-4
    - and Edition Manager MTb 7-4, 7-10
    - and Finder MTb 7-4, 7-5 to 7-7
    - and Scrap Manager MTb 7-4, 7-10
    - and Standard File Package MTb 7-4, 7-8 to 7-9
  - Macintosh environment XU 1-3 to 1-45
  - Macintosh environment and QuickDraw GX XO 1-44 to 1-45
  - Macintosh file system (MFS)
    - defined F 2-26
    - introduced F 2-24
  - Macintosh interface functions XU 1-3, 1-6 to 1-9
  - Macintosh Operating System O 11-12
  - Macintosh Printing Manager XD 3-11
    - compatibility with QuickDraw GX XP 1-30, 2-75
    - printing documents created with XP 2-44 to 2-45
  - Macintosh Programmer's Workshop PS xiv, 1-32, 1-38, 1-57, 1-65, 2-26, 2-30
  - Macintosh script management system O 13, Tx 1-15, 1-35 to 1-45
  - Macintosh system software O 3
  - Macintosh Toolbox O 7-11
    - features provided by Tb 1-4
    - introduction to Tb 1-3 to 1-16
  - MacPaint images
    - compressing U 3-9
  - macros for number conversion XU 8-8 to 8-9, 8-26 to 8-27, 8-36 to 8-42
  - MacsBug XU 4-7 to 4-8
  - 'macs' folder type Tb 7-54
  - magic pen Im B-8. *See also* pattern modes
  - 'magn' descriptor type IC 4-57
  - Magnitude function XU 8-28, 8-45
  - mail. *See also* letters; messages
    - displaying the send-options dialog box AI 3-11
    - forwarding AI 3-19 to 3-20
    - obtaining letter descriptor of next item in In Tray AI 3-97
    - opening AI 3-18, 3-94 to 3-96
    - reading AI 3-93 to 3-107
    - receiving AI 3-17 to 3-19
      - Apple event handler AI 3-17
    - replying to AI 3-19 to 3-20, 3-51
    - saving
      - beginning AI 3-77 to 3-80
      - ending AI 3-80
    - sending AI 3-11 to 3-16, 3-72 to 3-93
      - adding image content AI 3-16
      - adding letter content AI 3-13
      - adding native-format content AI 3-14
      - adding standard-interchange-format content AI 3-15
      - beginning AI 3-81 to 3-83
      - ending AI 3-84
      - extending the send-options dialog box AI 3-125
      - main routine AI 3-12
      - send-options dialog box AI 3-73 to 3-76
  - MailAttributeBitmap structure AM 2-47, 2-48, 2-100 to 2-102
  - MailAttributeID data type AM 2-100
  - MailAttributeMask data type AM 2-239
  - MailBlockInfo structure AM 2-159
  - mailbox, letter tags AI 3-58
  - Mailbox Closed event. *See* kMailEPPCMailboxClosed high-level event
  - Mailbox Opened event. *See* kMailEPPCMailboxOpened high-level event
  - MailBuffer structure AM 2-96
  - MailCoreData structure AM 2-125 to 2-126
  - MailCreateMailSlot function AM 2-36, 2-213 to 2-215
- 

**AI** AOCe Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCe Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- MailEnclosureInfo structure AM 2-111 to 2-112
- MailEPPCMsg structure AM 2-34, 2-113 to 2-114
- mailer Catalog Browser. *See* Catalog-Browsing panel in the mailer
- mailer Find Panel. *See* Find panel in the mailer
- MailErrorLogEntryInfo structure AM 2-128 to 2-129
- mailers
  - adding to a window AI 3-9 to 3-11, 3-46
  - Balloon Help AI 3-66
  - basic support AI 3-7
  - closing AI 3-59 to 3-63
    - close-options dialog box AI 3-60
    - deallocating the mailer AI 3-61
    - determining if possible AI 3-59
  - cursor AI 3-66
  - defined AI 3-4
  - determining if a mailer can be forwarded AI 3-31, 3-50
  - determining if a mailer is the target AI 3-31
  - determining whether the mailer has been changed AI 3-31
  - disposing AI 3-61
  - drawing AI 3-72
  - drawing cover pages AI 3-108
  - drawing-preparation function AI 3-122
  - Edit menu
    - determining which commands to enable AI 3-69
    - handling commands AI 3-25, 3-67
    - Undo command AI 3-70
  - event handling AI 3-63 to 3-67
  - expanding and contracting AI 3-56, 3-66
  - forwarding AI 3-49
  - full support AI 3-7
  - functions AI 3-45 to 3-122
  - getting and setting contents AI 3-110 to 3-122
  - getting information
    - determining buffer size AI 3-110
    - From, Subject, and Sent fields AI 3-111
    - Recipients and Enclosure fields AI 3-113 to 3-115
  - handling mailer events AI 3-21 to 3-25, 3-63 to 3-72
    - mouse clicks AI 3-24
    - processing events AI 3-22
  - initializing mailer functions AI 3-46
  - initially expanded or contracted AI 3-47, 3-52
  - introduction AI 3-4 to 3-6
  - moving AI 3-57
  - position AI 3-47
  - preparing cover pages AI 3-107
  - printing and imaging AI 3-107 to 3-109
  - replying to AI 3-51
  - sample AI 3-9 to 3-11
  - setting information
    - Enclosures field AI 3-120 to 3-122
    - Enclosures field of a mailer AI 3-119
    - From field AI 3-117
    - Recipients field AI 3-118
    - Subject field AI 3-116
  - specifying target of key-down events AI 3-54
  - standard dimensions AI 3-48
  - target components AI 3-32
  - updating AI 3-72
    - using Tab key to move among fields AI 3-53 to 3-56
- mailer set AI 3-4
- mailer-state structure AI 3-30 to 3-34
- MailIndications structure AM 2-102 to 2-106
- MailLetterFlags structure AM 2-123
- MailLetterSystemFlags data type AM 2-122
- MailLetterUserFlags data type AM 2-122 to 2-123
- MailLocationFlags data type AM 2-115 to 2-116
- MailLocationInfo structure AM 2-116
- MailLogErrorCode data type AM 2-128
- MailLogErrorType data type AM 2-128
- MailMaskedLetterFlags structure AM 2-124
- MailMasterData structure AM 2-124 to 2-125
- Mail menu
  - adding a mailer AI 3-47
  - adding a tag to a letter AI 3-58
  - closing and deleting a letter AI 3-60, 3-62
  - forwarding a letter AI 3-50
  - removing a mailer AI 3-62
  - replying to a letter AI 3-52
  - when to enable and disable items for mailers AI 3-31
- 'mail' message family type AI 7-35
- MailModifyMailSlot function AM 2-36, 2-215 to 2-217
- MailOriginalRecipient structure AM 2-108
- MailParamBlockHeader parameter block
  - header AM 2-94
- MailRecipient structure. *See* OCERecipient structure
- MailReply structure AM 2-97
- MailResolvedRecipient structure AM 2-108 to 2-109
- MailSegmentMask data type AM 2-110 to 2-111
- MailSegmentType data type AI 3-86, AM 2-109 to 2-110
- mail service. *See also* MSAMs
  - adding a mail service only AM 4-22 to 4-28

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- setting up the associated catalog service AM 4-27 to 4-28
  - adding as part of combined service AM 4-12 to 4-22
  - modifying AM 4-30
- mail service attribute AM 2-38, 4-21, 4-65
- Mail Service record AM 4-66 to 4-67
  - AOCE version attribute AM 4-67
  - associated catalog attribute AM 4-67
  - initializing a personal MSAM and AM 2-38
  - parent MSAM attribute AM 4-67
  - slot ID attribute AM 4-67
  - standard slot information attribute AM 4-67
- mail slots. *See also* messaging slots; slots, mail and messaging
  - creating a new AM 4-22
  - defined AM 2-9
  - personal MSAM queues and AM 2-10
- MailStandardSlotInfoAttribute structure AM 2-121
- MailTime data type AI 3-112
- MailTimer data type AM 2-119
- MailTimerKind data type AM 2-119
- MailTimers structure AM 2-120 to 2-121
- MailTime structure AM 2-99
- MailWakeupPMSAM function AM 2-217 to 2-218
- main aspects
  - defined AI 5-18
  - for attributes AI 5-20
  - for records AI 5-19
- main aspect templates AI 5-88 to 5-98
  - attribute sample code AI 5-52 to 5-58
  - custom information page sample code AI 5-58 to 5-65
  - for attributes AI 5-22
  - for records AI 5-21
  - help balloons AI 5-93, 5-94
  - record sample code AI 5-30 to 5-33
  - resources used by AI 5-89 to 5-98
  - specifying attribute category AI 5-91
  - specifying attribute external category AI 5-92
  - specifying attribute kind AI 5-91
  - specifying record category AI 5-91
  - specifying record external category AI 5-92
  - specifying record kind AI 5-91
- MainDevice global variable Im 5-27
- main dictionary Tx 1-39, 8-3
- main enclosures
  - adding to a letter AI 3-90
  - defined AI 3-7
  - getting AI 3-103
- main enclosures. *See* content enclosures
- main event loop, in the main segment Pr 7-4
- main routines PS 3-27
  - and accelerated resources PS 1-38
  - defined PS 1-30
- main screen
  - defined Im 1-21
  - determining Im 5-27
- mainScreen flag Im 5-17, 5-23, 5-31, 5-36
- main segment Pr 7-4
- main symbols PS 3-19, 3-21, 3-22
  - and accelerated resources PS 1-38
  - defined PS 1-30
- main view aspect AI 5-20, 5-136
- MajorBaseOS entries D 2-54
- major error Im B-13 to B-14
- major glyphs Im B-12 to B-14
- major switches O 167, Pr 1-7, Tb 2-16
- MakeCallback function D 4-59 to 4-60
- MakeChanges privileges F 2-18
- MakeFilePreview function Q 2-302
- MakeIconCache function MTb 5-53 to 5-54
- MakePEF tool PS 1-26, 1-38
- MakeRGBPat procedure Im 4-90 to 4-91
- MakeThumbnailFromPictureFile function Q 3-104 to 3-105
- MakeThumbnailFromPicture function Q 3-103 to 3-104
- MakeThumbnailFromPixmap function Q 3-105 to 3-106
- MakeVoiceSpec function S 4-64
- managers O 6. *See also* system software
- manipulating text Tx 1-94 to 1-99, 5-3 to 5-115
  - analyzing characters. *See* characters, character type
  - converting text. *See* tokenization, transliteration
  - dates and times. *See* formatting dates and times
  - inserting and deleting Tx 2-43
  - modifying text. *See* case conversion; diacritical marks; searching text; replacing text; truncating strings
  - numbers and currency. *See* formatting numbers and currency
  - sorting. *See* sorting
  - word boundaries. *See* word selection; line breaking
- manual-feed information
  - as job collection item XP 3-11
  - defined XP 3-86

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

manual feed structure XD 4-40  
 manufacturer code for components MTb 6-4, 6-39, 6-53  
 Map control panel U 4-7  
 MapMapping function XU 8-65  
 MapMatrix function Q 2-352 to 2-353  
 map nodes, B\*-tree F 2-69  
 mappings XO 1-24 to 1-25, 6-10 to 6-11, XU 8-12 to 8-26, 8-62 to 8-72  
   and drawing XO 7-30 to 7-39  
   and format objects XP 3-18 to 3-19, 3-57, 3-109  
   as format object property XP 2-8  
   as transform object property. *See* transform mapping  
   changing perspective with XO 6-10, XU 8-13, 8-26  
   concatenating XO 6-26, 7-30, 7-45, XU 8-13, 8-65  
   defined XU 8-12  
   identity XO 1-32, 6-10, XU 8-16  
   inverse of XU 8-17, 8-65  
   normalized XU 8-16, 8-64  
   rotation with XO 6-10  
   postmultiplication of XU 8-13, 8-66  
   reflection with XU 8-22  
   resetting to identity XU 8-34, 8-64  
   rotation with XU 8-13, 8-22 to 8-23, 8-70  
   scaling with XO 6-10, XU 8-13, 8-20 to 8-22, 8-69  
   setting origin with XU 8-18 to 8-19, 8-68  
   skewing with XO 6-10, XU 8-13, 8-24 to 8-25, 8-71  
   translation with XO 6-10, XU 8-13, 8-17 to 8-19, 8-67 to 8-69  
   as view device property. *See* view device mapping  
   as view port property. *See* view port mapping  
 mapPix flag Im 6-13, 6-15, 6-25  
 MapPoints function XU 8-66  
 MapPoly procedure Im 3-108  
 MapPt procedure Im 3-106  
 map records F 2-68, 2-69  
 MapRect procedure Im 3-106 to 3-107  
 MapRgn procedure Im 3-107  
 map-transform shape attribute XG 4-49  
   effect on bitmaps XG 5-11, 5-40  
 map-transform shape attribute. *See* gxMapTransformShape attribute  
 margins XT 1-17. *See also* alignment  
 mark-adjusting function IC 6-54  
 Marker Chunks S 2-82  
 marking callback functions IC 6-53 to 6-54  
 marking character in a menu item Tb 3-12  
 marks. *See* file marks  
 mark token function IC 6-53

masking out bytes U 3-17  
 mask planes QC 8-5  
 mask regions Q 3-31, 3-33, 3-115, 3-132  
 masks  
   in ASDSP N 5-35  
   event. *See* event masks  
   icon Tb 7-13, 7-15  
 master clock. *See* clock components  
 master directory block records F 2-60  
 master directory blocks (MDB) F 2-59 to 2-62  
 master name AI 8-8  
 master pointer blocks M 1-18, O 40  
 master pointer flag bits M 4-7  
 master pointers O 40  
   allocating manually M 1-51 to 1-52, 2-28 to 2-29  
   comparing M 4-22  
   defined M 1-18  
   determining how many to preallocate M 1-41 to 1-42  
   number per block in application zone M 1-41  
   running out of M 1-41  
 master time bases Q 2-320 to 2-321  
 MatchAlias function F 4-11, 4-20, 4-25, Q 2-64  
 match functions MTb 4-99 to 4-100  
 matching criteria types AI 8-37  
 MatchRec data type Im 4-57  
 math baselines XT 9-5  
 Mathematical and Logical Utilities U 3-3 to 3-52  
   calculating angle from slope U 3-12 to 3-14  
   calculating slope from angle U 3-12 to 3-14  
   clearing bits U 3-15  
   data structures in U 3-27  
   logical operations on bits U 3-16 to 3-18  
   obtaining pseudorandom numbers U 3-22 to 3-24  
   routines in U 3-27 to 3-47  
   setting bits U 3-15  
   shifting bits U 3-17 to 3-18  
   working with Fixed numbers U 3-11 to 3-12  
 mathematical extras XT 8-38  
 mathematical functions XU 8-9 to 8-12, 8-27 to 8-34, 8-42 to 8-62. *See also* mathematics  
   bit analysis XU 8-12, 8-32, 8-33 to 8-34, 8-62  
   bit-shifting of wide numbers XU 8-31 to 8-32  
   fixed-point operations XU 8-9 to 8-10, 8-27 to 8-28, 8-42 to 8-54  
   linear and quadratic roots XU 8-12, 8-60 to 8-61  
   operations on wide numbers XU 8-10, 8-31 to 8-32, 8-32, 8-49 to 8-54

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- polar and Cartesian coordinates XU 8-10 to 8-11, 8-29, 8-56 to 8-57
- random-number generation XU 8-11 to 8-12, 8-33, 8-58 to 8-60
- vector operations XU 8-10, 8-29 to 8-30, 8-45, 8-54 to 8-55
- mathematics XU 8-5 to 8-76
  - constants and data types for XU 8-35 to 8-36
  - mapping operations. *See* mappings
  - mathematical functions. *See* mathematical functions
  - number-conversion macros XU 8-8 to 8-9, 8-26 to 8-27, 8-36 to 8-42
  - number formats XU 8-5 to 8-7
- MathLib PN 1-12 to 1-13
  - conversions PN 9-3 to 9-25
  - data types, new PN 7-3 to 7-8
  - environmental controls PN 8-3 to 8-15
  - expression evaluation extensions PN D-8, D-8 to D-9
  - porting to PN A-4 to A-8
  - transcendental functions PN 10-3 to 10-63
- matrices Q 2-26 to 2-28, 3-138. *See also* mappings
  - channel, adjusting QC 6-17
  - display transformation for video channels QC 6-17
  - doubling operations and QC 8-16
  - image decompressor components and QC 4-38, 4-52
  - one-quarter reduction operations and QC 8-17
  - quadrupling operations and QC 8-16
  - vertical flip operations and QC 8-17
  - video digitizer component uses of QC 8-4
  - comparing Q 2-343
  - concatenating Q 2-344
  - copying Q 2-343
  - creating inverse matrices Q 2-346
  - for decompressing images Q 3-80, 3-132
  - determining for a movie Q 2-170 to 2-171
  - determining scaling operations Q 2-342
  - functions for Q 2-341 to 2-353
  - movies and Q 2-16, 2-24, 2-25
  - multiplication and Q 2-28
  - rotating Q 2-28, 2-342
  - scaling Q 2-27, 2-28, 2-344, 2-351
  - shearing Q 2-342, 2-345
  - skewing Q 2-342, 2-345
  - specifying scaling operations Q 2-344
  - specifying translation operations Q 2-351
  - testing for equality Q 2-343
  - transforming points Q 2-348
  - transforming rectangles Q 2-349 to 2-350
  - transforming regions Q 2-350
  - translating Q 2-27, 2-28, 2-342
  - types Q 2-26 to 2-28, 2-342
- matrices for transfer modes XO 5-33 to 5-34, 5-47 to 5-48
- matrix structures
  - for movies in movie atoms Q 4-12
  - in track atoms Q 4-15
- 'matt' atom type Q 4-6, 4-23
  - in track atoms Q 4-13
- matte atoms Q 4-23 to 4-24
- matte data in compressed matte atom Q 4-24
- mattes Q 3-31, 3-33, QC 8-18
  - blending images with QC 4-31, 4-38
  - location of pixel map containing QC 4-52
  - media handler components and QC 10-17
  - preparing for simple decompression QC 4-19
  - disposing of Q 2-181
  - tracks and Q 2-22, 2-179 to 2-180
  - using in decompressing images Q 3-81
  - using with decompressing sequences Q 3-133
  - using with StdPix Q 3-139
- MaxApplZone procedure M 1-51, 2-27
  - and ApplLimit global variable M 1-8, O 33
  - automatic execution of M 1-40, 2-16
  - and heap fragmentation M 1-40
- MaxBlock function M 2-67 to 2-68
- MaxBlockSys function M 2-68
- maximizing heap zone space M 2-74 to 2-76
- maximum function PN 10-5 to 10-6
- maximum key length (in a dictionary) Tx 8-13, 8-14, 8-21, 8-25
- maximum mode XO 5-14, 5-45, 5-46
- MaximumProcessorSpeed function D 6-60
- maximum source rectangles QC 8-27
- maximum y-value Tx 4-10
- MaxMem function M 2-74 to 2-75
- MaxMemSys function M 2-75 to 2-76
- maxSize constant M 2-72
- MaxSizeRsrc function. *See* GetMaxResourceSize function
- MBarEnable global variable Tb 3-121
- 'MBAR' resource type O 154, Tb 3-50, 3-155
- 'MBDF' resource type Tb 3-9, 3-87, 3-104
- MC680x0 microprocessor
  - data cache M 4-9
  - instruction cache M 4-8, 4-9
  - size of memory blocks with M 2-22

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- testing for type U 1-29
- MC68881 coprocessor PN B-3
- mcAction data type QC 2-15
- MCActivate function QC 2-58
- MCClear function QC 2-54
- MCClick function QC 2-59
- MCCopy function QC 2-52 to 2-53
- MCCut function QC 2-52
- MCDoAction function QC 2-12, 2-47
- MCDrawBadge function QC 2-38
- MCDraw function QC 2-59 to 2-60
- MCEnableEditing function QC 2-50 to 2-51
- MCEntry data type Tb 3-99
- MCGetClip function QC 2-43
- MCGetControllerBoundsRect function QC 2-12, 2-39 to 2-40
- MCGetControllerBoundsRgn function QC 2-40 to 2-41
- MCGetControllerInfo function QC 2-48 to 2-49
- MCGetControllerPort function QC 2-44
- MCGetCurrentTime function QC 2-57
- MCGetMenuString function QC 2-55 to 2-56
- MCGetMovie function QC 2-32
- MCGetVisible function QC 2-37
- MCGetWindowRgn function QC 2-41 to 2-42
- MCIdle function QC 2-60
- MCIsControllerAttached function QC 2-35
- MCIsEditingEnabled function QC 2-51
- MCIsPlayerEvent function QC 2-45
- MCKey function QC 2-61
- MCMovieChanged function QC 2-49
- MCNewAttachedController function QC 2-30
- MCPaste function QC 2-53
- MCPositionController function QC 2-33 to 2-34
- mcrfs assembler instruction PN 12-9, 12-12
- MCSetActionFilterWithRefCon function QC 2-13, 2-47 to 2-48
- MCSetClip function QC 2-42 to 2-43
- MCSetControllerAttached function QC 2-35
- MCSetControllerBoundsRect function QC 2-38 to 2-39
- MCSetControllerPort function QC 2-44
- MCSetDuration function QC 2-57
- MCSetMovie function QC 2-31
- MCSetUpEditMenu function QC 2-55
- MCSetVisible function QC 2-36 to 2-37
- MCTable data type Tb 3-99
- MCTableHandle data type Tb 3-99
- 'mctb' resource type Tb 3-52, 3-99, 3-143, 3-155 to 3-157
- MCUndo function QC 2-54
- 'mdat' atom type Q 4-5
- MDB. *See* master directory blocks
- MDB data type F 2-60
- 'MDEF' resource type O 52, Tb 3-87, 3-157, PS 1-36
- 'mdhd' atom type Q 4-6, 4-17
  - in media atoms Q 4-16, 4-17
- 'mdia' atom type Q 4-6, 4-13, 4-16
  - in media atoms Q 4-16
- MeasureJustified procedure Tx 3-85 to 3-87, A-26, A-37
- MeasureJust routine Tx D-5
- measurement systems
  - determining U 4-21
  - English system U 4-8
  - metric system U 4-8
- MeasureText procedure Tx 3-84 to 3-85, A-27
- measuring fonts Tx 4-8 to 4-12
- measuring performance. *See* AEP Echoer
- measuring text Tx 3-27 to 3-47, 3-81 to 3-87. *See also* display of text
- media
  - assigning to a track Q 2-265
  - determining duration Q 2-194
  - finding data Q 2-277, 2-279
  - getting data handler descriptions Q 2-284
  - getting media handler descriptions Q 2-282
  - getting media handlers Q 2-283. *See also* media structures
- media atoms Q 4-6, 4-16 to 4-18
  - layout of Q 4-16
  - in track atoms Q 4-14
- media atom type. *See* 'mdia' atom type
- media characteristics QC 10-28
- media data structures
  - media handlers Q 2-282, 2-284
  - quality of Q 2-214
  - region codes Q 2-212
  - sample descriptions Q 2-226
  - tracks, determining Q 2-206
- Media data type Q 2-77
- MediaGetMediaInfo function QC 10-24
- MediaGetNextBoundsChange function QC 10-36
- MediaGetSrcRgn function QC 10-37
- MediaGetTrackOpaque function QC 10-35 to 10-36
- MediaGGetStatus function QC 10-22

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- MediaGSetVolume function QC 10-38
- media handlers Q 2-19. *See also* base media handler components; derived media handler components
- component types Q 4-19
  - defined Q 2-13, QC 1-4
  - functions Q 2-281 to 2-289
  - getting Q 2-283
  - getting descriptions of Q 2-282
  - in media atoms Q 4-17. *See also* handler reference atoms
  - selecting Q 2-282 to 2-287
  - setting Q 2-284
  - using sound Q 2-288 to 2-289
  - using video Q 2-287 to 2-288
- MediaHasCharacteristic function QC 10-28 to 10-29
- media header atoms Q 4-6, 4-16 to 4-18
- MediaIdle function QC 10-13, 10-20 to 10-22
- media information Q 2-19
- media information atoms Q 4-6, 4-17, 4-26 to 4-30
- MediaInformationHandle data type Q 2-407
- MediaInitialize function QC 10-12, 10-18 to 10-19
- MediaPreroll function QC 10-26
- MediaPutMediaInfo function QC 10-23
- media rate, in edit list tables Q 4-25
- MediaSampleDescriptionChanged function QC 10-28
- MediaSetActive function QC 10-25
- MediaSetClip function QC 10-34
- MediaSetDimensions function QC 10-32 to 10-33
- MediaSetGWorld function QC 10-31 to 10-32
- MediaSetHandlerCapabilities function QC 10-12, 10-38
- MediaSetMatrix function QC 10-33 to 10-34
- MediaSetMediaTimeScale function QC 10-29 to 10-30
- MediaSetMovieTimeScale function QC 10-30
- MediaSetRate function QC 10-26
- media structures Q 2-18 to 2-19
- accuracy Q 2-214
  - adding samples to Q 2-274, 2-276
  - and blend color Q 2-288
  - and data handlers Q 2-275 to 2-277
  - and data references
    - adding Q 2-216
  - and time scales Q 2-195
  - and tracks. *See also* tracks
  - assigning to tracks Q 2-265
  - converting track time to media time Q 2-193 to 2-194
  - creating Q 2-153 to 2-154
  - creation time Q 2-19, 2-219, 2-221 to 2-222
  - and data Q 2-13
  - and data handlers Q 2-284, 2-287
  - and data information atoms Q 4-30 to 4-32
  - and data references
    - counting Q 2-219
    - getting a copy of Q 2-217, 2-218
  - and data structures Q 2-15
  - defined Q 2-5
  - displaying key frames Q 2-139
  - duration Q 2-12, 2-19, 2-191 to 2-192, 4-15
  - and edit atoms Q 4-8, 4-24 to 4-25
  - editing session, ending Q 2-272
  - graphics mode Q 2-287 to 2-288
  - groups of Q 2-197, 2-199, 2-201
  - identifiers Q 2-77
  - key frames, finding Q 2-279, 2-281, 4-46
  - languages and Q 2-19, 2-212 to 2-213, 4-15
  - loading into memory Q 2-143
  - media atoms Q 4-16 to 4-18
  - media handlers Q 2-13, 2-283
  - media sample descriptions
    - counting Q 2-225 to 2-226
    - finding Q 2-226 to 2-227
  - media sample descriptions. *See* media structures, sample descriptions
  - media samples Q 2-197 to 2-199
    - counting Q 2-225 to 2-226
    - size of Q 2-224
  - modification time Q 2-19, 2-219, 2-222
  - quality of Q 2-19, 2-207 to 2-208, 2-213 to 2-215, 4-15
  - region codes Q 2-238
  - removing from a track Q 2-154
  - sample descriptions Q 2-225, 2-273 to 2-274, 2-276, 2-280
  - sample references Q 2-273 to 2-281
  - samples Q 2-196 to 2-202, 2-273 to 2-281
    - adding Q 2-271 to 2-275
    - counting Q 2-225 to 2-226
    - editing Q 2-275 to 2-277
    - getting Q 2-277 to 2-279, 4-46
    - searching for Q 2-196 to 2-197, 2-199, 2-201, 2-277
  - sample size atoms Q 4-41 to 4-42
  - segment Q 2-18
  - size of Q 2-224
  - sound balance Q 2-289
  - sync samples, searching for Q 2-197, 2-200, 2-201, 2-279, 2-281

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- time coordinate systems for Q 2-13, 2-19
- and time scales Q 2-19
- and tracks Q 2-18, 2-202 to 2-205
- tracks, inserting into Q 2-252 to 2-254
- type values Q 2-153
- user data
  - adding items to Q 2-235, 2-236 to 2-237
  - determining number of Q 2-234
  - finding item Q 2-235, 2-237
  - removing item Q 2-238
  - type values Q 4-21
- using movie time base Q 2-19
- media time
  - converting from track time Q 2-191, 2-193 to 2-194
  - in edit list tables Q 4-25
- MediaTimeToSampleNum function Q 2-228 to 2-229
- MediaTrackEdited function QC 10-27
- MemErr global variable M 1-50, 1-76, 2-26, 2-71
- MemError function M 1-50, 1-76, 2-26, 2-70 to 2-71, O 177
- MemFragment data type PS 3-17
- memory. *See also* temporary memory; virtual memory
  - allocating O 35, 38, 40, 42, Tb 1-15
  - allocating and releasing M 1-54 to 1-60, 2-29 to 2-39
  - allocating during startup M 2-13 to 2-14
  - application heap XO 1-18
  - assessing M 2-66 to 2-83
  - changing sizes of blocks M 2-39 to 2-43
  - direct vs. remote (accelerator) XO 2-16
  - freeing M 2-71 to 2-76
  - graphics client heap XO 1-18
  - holding M 3-13, 3-14
  - loading a media into Q 2-143
  - loading a movie into Q 2-140
  - loading a track into Q 2-142
  - locking O 42-43
  - low XU 2-10 to 2-12
  - and objects XO 1-18 to 1-23
  - organization of M 1-4 to 1-13, 2-19 to 2-24, O 29-38, PS 1-52 to 1-65
  - purging O 43-44
  - releasing M 3-15
- memory addresses
  - comparing M 4-8, 4-22
  - converting to 32-bit mode M 4-7, 4-21 to 4-24, 4-26 to 4-27
  - mapping logical to physical M 3-16 to 3-20
  - stripping flag bits from M 4-7, 4-21 to 4-23, 4-27
  - translating M 4-23 to 4-24, 4-28
- MemoryBlock data structure M 3-17, 3-24
- memory-block record M 3-17
- memory blocks. *See also* blocks, memory
  - allocating XU 2-4, 2-5, 2-8, 2-11 to 2-12, 2-22
  - deallocating XU 2-4, 2-9 to 2-10, 2-21, 2-23
  - disposing of PS 1-69
- memory configuration, obtaining information
  - about M 3-14
- Memory control panel M 3-4, 3-5, 4-3 to 4-5, PS 1-68
  - addressing mode controls M 4-5
  - disk cache controls M 4-4
  - illustrated M 4-4
  - introduced M 4-3
  - RAM disk controls M 4-5
  - virtual memory controls M 4-5
- memory cushions
  - defined M 1-37
  - determining optimal size of M 1-43
  - maintaining M 1-43 to 1-44
- \_MemoryDispatchA0Result trap macro M 3-45
- \_MemoryDispatch trap macro M 3-20, 3-44
- MemoryExceptionInformation data type PS 4-15
- memory exception records PS 4-15
- memory location records PS 3-17
- memory management XO 1-18 to 1-19, 1-38, XU 2-3 to 2-39
  - data structures for XU 2-18
  - functions for XU 2-18 to 2-37
  - loading objects XU 2-4, 2-13
  - low-memory conditions, handling XU 2-10 to 2-11
  - unloading objects XU 2-4, 2-11, 2-13
  - unloading picture shape objects XU 2-11
  - using shape attributes XU 2-10
- memory management unit (MMU) M 3-5
  - testing for type U 1-20
- Memory Manager M 2-3 to 2-105, O 11, PS 1-5, 1-68 to 1-70, XU 2-4
  - 24-bit M 1-15
  - 32-bit M 1-15
  - allocating master pointers M 1-41
  - and application heap M 1-10 to 1-11, O 35-36
  - application-defined routines M 2-89 to 2-92
  - calling grow-zone function M 1-48
  - capabilities of M 2-4
  - compacting heap M 1-23 to 1-24
  - data types M 1-17 to 1-18, 2-24 to 2-26, O 39-40
  - defined M 2-3

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

disposing of blocks PS 1-69  
 at interrupt time PS 1-70  
 movement of blocks by M 1-24  
 private data structures PS 1-69  
 purging heap M 1-23 to 1-24  
 reserving memory M 1-22 to 1-23, 2-55 to 2-56  
 returning result codes M 1-50, 1-76, 2-26, 2-70 to 2-71  
 routines M 2-26 to 2-89  
 testing for features M 2-11 to 2-12  
 memory operations, types of PS 4-11  
 memory reference codes PS 4-11  
 memory reservation. *See* reserving memory  
 memory reserves  
   benefits of M 1-37  
   defined M 1-37  
   maintaining M 1-46 to 1-48  
 MemTop global variable M 2-14, 2-86  
 menu bar  
   blinking icon in Pr 5-4, 5-7  
   blinking of S 2-41  
   creating O 74  
   specifying O 154  
 menu bar hook routines, specifying calling  
   conventions of PS 2-32  
 menu bars  
   accessing from alert and dialog boxes Tb 6-68 to 6-73  
   creating Tb 3-49 to 3-50  
   defined Tb 3-6, 3-10  
   handling mouse-down events in Tb 3-72  
   installing Tb 3-41  
 menu bar definition function Tb 3-9, 3-87, 3-104  
 menu blinking  
   and parameter RAM U 7-6  
   setting in parameter RAM U 7-3  
 MenuChoice function Tb 3-118 to 3-119  
 menu color information table Tb 3-52, 3-98 to 3-102  
   menu bar entry Tb 3-100  
   menu item entry Tb 3-101  
   menu title entry Tb 3-101  
   resources Tb 3-155 to 3-157  
 menu commands. *See also* menu items  
   About (Apple menu) Tb 3-21  
   Add Mailer (Mail menu) AI 3-47  
   Can't Undo (Edit menu) Tb 3-25  
   for changing colors in the Finder Tb 7-16  
   Clear (Edit menu) MTb 2-6, Tb 3-25, 6-68 to 6-69  
   Close and Delete (File menu) AI 3-60, 3-62  
   Close (File menu) F 1-12 to 1-14, 1-32 to 1-34, Tb 3-23

Copy (Edit menu) MTb 2-6, Tb 3-25, 6-68 to 6-69  
   handling MTb 2-19  
 Create Publisher (Edit menu) IC 2-10, Tb 3-25  
 Cut (Edit menu) MTb 2-6, 2-10 to 2-11, Tb 3-25, 6-68  
   to 6-69  
   handling MTb 2-15 to 2-19  
 Erase Disk (Special menu) F 5-7  
 Forward (Mail menu) AI 3-50  
 Hide Balloons (Help menu) MTb 3-7, Tb 6-68  
 Hide Clipboard (Edit menu) MTb 2-10, 2-25, Tb 3-25  
 Hide Others (Application menu) Tb 3-33  
 Lock Key Chain (Special menu) AI 9-35  
 keyboard equivalents for O 119, 152, 157, Tb 3-16 to  
   3-19, 3-154  
 New (Catalogs menu) AI 5-94  
 New (File menu) F 1-12 to 1-14, 1-16 to 1-18, IC 9-9  
   to 9-12, Tb 3-23  
 None (Color menu) Tb 7-16  
 Open (File menu) AI 3-95, F 1-12 to 1-14, 1-18 to  
   1-22, Tb 3-23  
 Open Query (file menu) 12-14  
 Other (Size menu) Tb 3-28  
 Page Setup (File menu) Tb 3-23  
 Paste (Edit menu) MTb 2-6, 2-10 to 2-11, Tb 3-25,  
   6-68 to 6-69, 7-17  
   handling MTb 2-20 to 2-25, 2-28 to 2-31  
 Print (File menu) Tb 3-23  
 Publisher Options (Edit menu) Tb 3-25  
 Publisher/Subscriber Options (Edit menu) IC 2-10,  
   2-43 to 2-44  
 Quit (File menu) IC 4-14, 4-20, 9-6 to 9-9, Tb 3-23  
 Remove Mailer (Mail menu) AI 3-62  
 Reply (Mail menu) AI 3-52  
 Reply to All (Mail menu) AI 3-52  
 Revert to Saved (File menu) F 1-12 to 1-14, 1-30 to  
   1-32  
 Save (File menu) AI 3-80, F 1-12 to 1-14, 1-26 to 1-30,  
   Tb 3-23  
 Save As (File menu) F 1-12 to 1-14, 1-26 to 1-30,  
   Tb 3-23  
 Select All (Edit menu) Tb 3-25  
 Show Balloons (Help menu) MTb 3-7, Tb 3-30, 6-68  
 Show Clipboard (Edit menu) MTb 2-10, 2-25, Tb 3-25  
 Show/Hide Borders (Edit menu) IC 2-10  
 Stop All Editions (Edit menu) IC 2-10  
 Subscriber Options (Edit menu) Tb 3-25  
 Subscribe To (Edit menu) IC 2-10, Tb 3-25  
 Tag (Mail menu) AI 3-58

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- Undo (Edit menu) AI 3-33, 3-70, Tb 3-25, 6-68 to 6-69
- Unlock Key Chain (Special menu) AI 9-37
- menu commands for fonts
  - Larger (point sizes) Tx 4-32
  - Smaller (point sizes) Tx 4-32
- menu definition procedures Tb 3-148 to 3-151, PS 1-36
  - and the A5 register M 4-15, Tb 3-150
  - defined Tb 3-9
  - drawing color menus Tb 3-91
  - handling scrolling in menus Tb 3-91, 3-93
  - standard Tb 3-148
  - writing Tb 3-87 to 3-95
- menu handle Tb 3-95, 3-122
- MenuHandle data type Tb 3-95
- menu help resources. *See* 'hmnu' resource type
- menu ID Tb 3-40, 3-152
- MenuInfo data type Tb 3-96 to 3-97
- menu item numbers O 156
- menu items O 151, Tb 3-12 to 3-16. *See also* menu commands
  - in an accumulating group Tb 3-15
  - adding to Apple menu Tb 3-68 to 3-69
  - adding to Help menu Tb 3-67 to 3-68, MTb 3-90 to 3-9
  - adding to menus Tb 3-64 to 3-70
  - appearance of Tb 3-12 to 3-14
  - changing
    - font style of Tb 3-60
    - icon of Tb 3-62 to 3-64
    - mark of Tb 3-61 to 3-62
    - script code of Tb 3-62
    - text of Tb 3-59 to 3-60
  - characteristics of Tb 3-12 to 3-14
  - disabling O 162, Tb 3-8, 3-58 to 3-59, 3-74 to 3-77
  - divider Tb 3-12
  - enabling O 162, Tb 3-8, 3-58 to 3-59, 3-74 to 3-77
  - font style of Tb 3-47, 3-154
  - grouping Tb 3-14 to 3-16
  - handling user selection of Tb 3-70 to 3-78
  - help balloons for MTb 3-39 to 3-51
  - icon of Tb 3-154
  - item numbers Tb 3-40
  - keyboard equivalents for Tb 3-16 to 3-19, 3-154
  - marking character of Tb 3-154
  - metacharacters in Tb 3-65
  - in a mutually exclusive group Tb 3-14
  - providing help balloons for Tb 3-7
  - script code of Tb 3-47, 3-62, 3-154
  - script of Tb 3-12
  - specifying the characteristics of Tb 3-45 to 3-47
  - submenu for Tb 3-47, 3-154
  - terms to use in help balloons and user documentation Tb 3-8
  - text of Tb 3-12 to 3-13
- MenuKey function O 160, 161, Tb 3-71, 3-77 to 3-78, 3-117 to 3-118
- menu lists Tb 3-40, 3-97 to 3-98
- Menu Manager O 10, 151-162, Tb 3-5 to 3-167
  - application-defined routines for Tb 3-148 to 3-151
  - data structures in Tb 3-95 to 3-102
  - data structures maintained by Tb 3-40 to 3-41
  - and Dialog Manager Tb 6-68 to 6-73
  - initializing Tb 3-103 to 3-104
  - localization guidelines for Tb 3-10, 3-16 to 3-18, 3-43
  - introduced O 6
  - routine names, mapping of Tb 3-102
  - routines in Tb 3-102 to 3-147
  - testing for availability Tb 3-42
  - user interface guidelines for Tb 3-5 to 3-38
- menu numbers O 156
- menu purged errors U 2-11
- menu records Tb 3-40, 3-95 to 3-97
- menu resource Tb 3-151 to 3-154
- 'MENU' resource type O 152-154, Tb 3-42 to 3-48, 3-152 to 3-154
- menus O 151-162. *See also* Apple menu; Application menu; Edit menu; File menu; Font menu; Help menu; Keyboard menu; menu commands; Size menu; Style menu
  - accessing from alert and dialog boxes Tb 3-84 to 3-86, 6-68 to 6-73
  - adding items to Tb 3-64 to 3-70
  - adjusting O 161-162
  - adjusting items in Tb 3-73 to 3-77
  - Apple. *See* Apple menu
  - Application. *See* Application menu
  - Catalogs menu. *See* Catalogs menu
  - color Tb 3-11
  - creating O 74, 152-156, Tb 3-42 to 3-57, 3-105 to 3-108
    - hierarchical Tb 3-53 to 3-56
    - pop-up Tb 3-56 to 3-57, 5-25 to 5-28, 6-42 to 6-44
    - pull-down Tb 3-42 to 3-56
  - defined O 151
  - disabling O 162
  - disabling for alert and dialog boxes Tb 6-68 to 6-73
  - disposing of Tb 3-112, 3-140

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- dividers in O 152, 157
- Edit. *See* Edit menu
- enabling O 162
- File. *See* File menu
- Font. *See* Font menu
- grouping items in Tb 3-14 to 3-16
- handling selections O 156-159
- Help. *See* Help menu
- help balloons for MTb 3-14 to 3-16, 3-27 to 3-51, 3-103 to 3-105, Tb 3-31
- hierarchical Tb 3-6, 3-38, 3-53 to 3-56
- implementing for the Find panel AI 4-79
- items in. *See* menu items
- Keyboard. *See* Keyboard menu
- keyboard equivalents for Tb 3-16 to 3-19, 3-154
- localizing Tb 3-10
- Mail menu. *See* Mail menu
- menu ID Tb 3-152
- pop-up. *See* pop-up menus
- pull-down Tb 3-6, 3-42
- required O 152
- resource ID Tb 3-44, 3-153
- Size. *See* Size menu
- Special. *See* Special menu
- Style. *See* Style menu
- submenus Tb 3-6, 3-53 to 3-56
- system-handled Tb 3-19
- titles of Tb 3-7, 3-10
- types of Tb 3-6
- View menu. *See* View menu
- MenuSelect function O 156, 161, Tb 3-8, 3-70, 3-72, 3-73, 3-78 to 3-79, 3-115 to 3-117
- menu titles O 151
  - help balloons for MTb 3-36 to 3-38
- Menu view type AI 5-129, 5-162
- message addressing structures AI 7-24 to 7-26
  - attribute extension type AI 7-26
  - converting a recipient structure to a byte stream AI 7-111, 7-115
  - determining size for packed recipient structure AI 7-108
  - entity name extension AI 7-26
  - packed recipient structure AI 7-25
  - packing a recipient structure AI 7-109
  - queue name extension type AI 7-26
  - recipient structure AI 7-24
  - unpacking a packed recipient structure AI 7-110
  - utility functions AI 7-107 to 7-114
- message blocks
  - current AI 7-62
  - defined IC 11-5
  - enumerating AM 2-157 to 2-159
  - getting type and index AI 7-96
  - nested message AI 7-59 to 7-61
  - nesting AI 7-56 to 7-59
  - overview AM 2-16 to 2-17
  - reading AM 2-159 to 2-162
  - reading data AI 7-98 to 7-101
  - reading data using IC 11-40 to 11-41
  - starting AI 7-53 to 7-55
  - TOC in message header AI 7-7
  - writing AM 2-193 to 2-196
  - writing data to AI 7-61 to 7-65
  - writing data using IC 11-42 to 11-43
- message chain XP 1-13
- message class XU 6-7
- message cleanup functions XD 5-10
- message creators AM 2-16 to 2-17, 2-51, 2-64
- message families
  - defined AM 2-17
  - determining AM 2-47
  - relationship to letters AM 2-22
- message family AI 7-7, 7-35
- message field of event record Tx C-9
- MessageGlobalsInitProc type XU 6-16
- message handlers XP 1-13, 2-71
  - default defined XU 6-6
  - defined XU 6-6
  - instance of a single XU 6-10 to 6-12
  - instances of multiple XU 6-12 to 6-15
  - flow of control XD 1-14
- message headers
  - defined AM 2-16
  - reading AM 2-148 to 2-150
  - writing AM 2-183 to 2-185
- message ID structure AI 7-32
- message information structure AI 7-36 to 7-37
- Message Manager XU 6-3 to 6-6
  - application-defined functions for XU 6-26
  - constants and data types for XU 6-16
  - defined XU 6-4
  - functions for XU 6-17 to 6-25
  - message sending and forwarding XU 6-7
  - message terminology XU 6-6 to 6-7
- message mark AI 7-63, 7-100
- message object XU 6-6

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

Message Opened event. *See* kMailEPPCMsgOpened  
 high-level event

message overrides  
 choosing XD 3-18  
 described XD 2-11  
 for drivers XD 3-18  
 in background picture printing extension XD 2-9  
 in extensions XD 2-9  
 in printer drivers XD 3-13  
 partial XD 2-12  
 prefixes XD 4-43  
 specifying in resources XD 2-37 to 2-38, 3-56 to 3-58

Message Pending event. *See* kMailEPPCMsgPending  
 high-level event

message queues  
 closing AI 7-22  
 context  
 closing AI 7-22, 7-77  
 creating AI 7-70  
 defined AI 7-9  
 creating AI 7-20  
 defined AI 1-15  
 deleting messages AI 7-105 to 7-107  
 described AI 7-8 to 7-9  
 enumerating AI 7-80 to 7-82  
 filters  
 changing AI 7-74  
 filter structure AI 7-35  
 general description AI 7-8  
 single filter structure AI 7-34  
 specifying AI 7-21  
 filter structures AI 7-34 to 7-35  
 managing AI 7-20 to 7-22, 7-68 to 7-80  
 opening AI 7-20, 7-72 to 7-74  
 physical  
 creating AI 7-69 to 7-70  
 defined AI 7-8  
 deleting AI 7-78  
 enumerating AI 7-21  
 reference number AI 7-8  
 virtual  
 closing AI 7-76  
 creating AI 7-21, 7-72 to 7-74  
 defined AI 7-8

messages XP 1-13 to 1-15. *See also* incoming messages;  
 letters; mail; outgoing messages  
 adding a nested message AI 7-59 to 7-61  
 adding a recipient AI 7-50 to 7-51

adding a reply queue AI 7-52  
 application XD 4-52 to 4-60  
 block index AI 7-96  
 block type AI 7-96  
 canceling AI 7-67  
 closing AI 7-104 to 7-105  
 closing all messages in a context AI 7-77  
 choosing XD 2-13  
 color profile XD 4-62 to 4-67  
 compatibility XD 4-147 to 4-162  
 creating AI 7-18 to 7-20, 7-43 to 7-68  
 adding information AI 7-19  
 initiating AI 7-18  
 default implementations XD 1-14  
 defined AM 2-16, XU 6-6  
 deleting AI 7-105 to 7-107, AM 2-81 to 2-82, 2-202 to  
 2-203, 2-231  
 described AI 7-4 to 7-7  
 despooling XD 4-74 to 4-81  
 device communications XD 4-131 to 4-147  
 dialog box XD 4-81 to 4-87  
 digital signature  
 adding AI 7-67  
 header field AI 7-7  
 verifying AI 7-102 to 7-103  
 duplicate AI 7-18  
 ending AI 7-20, 7-65 to 7-68  
 enumerating in queues AM 2-44 to 2-46, 2-97 to  
 2-99, 2-138 to 2-140  
 family types AI 7-35  
 Finder dialog box XD 4-163 to 4-169  
 Finder menu XD 4-169 to 4-171  
 flow of control XD 1-14  
 forwarding XD 1-14, 2-13, 3-18, XP 3-23  
 header  
 authentication field AI 7-7  
 contents of AI 7-6  
 delivery notification field AI 7-6  
 digital signature field AI 7-7  
 fixed header information AI 7-38  
 information about AI 7-37 to 7-39, 7-89 to 7-96  
 message family field AI 7-7  
 priority field AI 7-6  
 process hint field AI 7-7  
 recipient location information AI 7-7  
 recipients field AI 7-92 to 7-94  
 reply queue field AI 7-7, 7-95 to 7-96  
 sender field AI 7-7

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



table of contents AI 7-7  
 TOC information structure AI 7-37  
 information about AI 7-36 to 7-40, 7-87 to 7-98  
   header fields AI 7-89 to 7-96  
   message in queue AI 7-87  
   recipients AI 7-92 to 7-94  
   reply queue AI 7-95 to 7-96  
 installing handlers for XP 2-71  
 listing AI 7-80 to 7-82  
 modes for reading AI 7-100  
 modes for writing AI 7-63  
 nested  
   defined AI 7-5  
   number of levels AI 7-19  
   structure of AI 7-5  
 object XD 4-47 to 4-51  
 opening  
   HFS file AI 7-84  
   in a message queue AI 7-82 to 7-84  
   nested message AI 7-86 to 7-87  
 originator of AI 7-7  
 overrides XD 2-11  
 paper-handling XD 4-61  
 PostScript imaging XD 3-7, 4-101 to 4-127  
 printing messages XP 1-13  
 priority AI 7-6, 7-34  
 process hint AI 7-37  
 queues. *See* message queues  
 QuickDraw GX XU 6-4 to 6-6  
 raster imaging XD 3-7, 4-97 to 4-101  
 reading AI 7-22 to 7-23, 7-80 to 7-105  
   block type and index AI 7-96  
   closing AI 7-104 to 7-105  
   data AI 7-98 to 7-101  
   digital signatures AI 7-102 to 7-103  
   header fields AI 7-89 to 7-96  
   opening a nested message AI 7-86 to 7-87  
   opening an HFS file AI 7-84  
   opening the message AI 7-82 to 7-84  
   recipients AI 7-92 to 7-94  
   reply queue AI 7-95 to 7-96  
 recipients AI 7-92 to 7-94  
 reply queue AI 7-95 to 7-96  
 report AI 7-9 to 7-10  
   contents AI 7-10  
   options AI 7-9  
 retrieving resources for handler XP 3-116  
 saving AI 7-47 to 7-68

segmenting code for XD 5-12  
 sender structure AI 7-40  
 sending AI 7-43 to 7-47, 7-50 to 7-68, XD 2-14, 3-20  
 sending and forwarding XU 6-15  
 spooling XD 4-67 to 4-73  
 starting a block AI 7-53 to 7-55  
 starting a message to be saved AI 7-47 to 7-50  
 starting a message to be sent AI 7-43 to 7-47  
 starting a nested message block AI 7-56 to 7-59  
 storage XD 4-43 to 4-46  
 structure of AI 7-4 to 7-5  
 types of AM 2-16 to 2-23  
 universal imaging XD 3-7, 4-87 to 4-97  
 vector imaging XD 3-7, 4-127 to 4-131  
 writing data AI 7-61 to 7-65  
 message string resources Tb 7-27 to 7-30  
 message summaries  
   creating AM 2-64 to 2-70, 2-169 to 2-171  
   defined AM 2-14 to 2-15  
   modifying AM 2-173 to 2-175  
   reading AM 2-171 to 2-173  
   structures for AM 2-124 to 2-128  
 message types AM 2-16 to 2-17, 2-51, 2-64, XD 2-12  
 message type structure AI 7-28  
 message type values AI 7-27  
 messaging service access modules. *See* MSAMs  
 messaging slots. *See also* mail slots; slots, mail and  
   messaging  
     defined AM 2-9  
     personal MSAM queues and 2-10  
 messaging systems 2-6  
 metaproperties AI 5-86 to 5-87  
 metric system Tx 1-97, B-27  
   measurement system U 4-8  
 mffs assembler instruction PN 12-14  
 MFS. *See* Macintosh file system  
 MFS volumes, signature words for F 2-60  
 'mhlr' component subtype QC 10-8  
 'micr' component subtype QC 11-6  
 Microseconds procedure U 4-49  
 MIDI (Musical Instrument Digital Interface) S 1-6  
 MIDI Data Chunks S 2-82  
 MIDI Manager S 1-6  
 MIDI note values S 4-7  
   converting to hertz values S 2-43  
   defined S 2-7  
   introduced S 2-42  
   table of S 2-43

**AI** AOCCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

migrate mode XO 5-14, 5-44, 5-48  
 'mill' component subtype value QC 11-6  
 millisecond recording values, converting to bytes S 3-51 to 3-52  
 \_MIN\_EVAL\_FORMAT macro PN D-8  
 'minf' atom type Q 4-6, 4-16, 4-26, 4-27, 4-29  
 mini 4-bit color icon resources MTb 5-7  
 mini 8-bit color icon resources MTb 5-7  
 mini-A5 world PS 1-60  
 mini icon list resources MTb 5-7  
 mini icons, defined MTb 5-7  
 minimum evaluation format PN 3-3 to 3-5  
   compared to widest-need evaluation PN 3-8 to 3-11  
   compiler recommendations PN D-4  
   examples PN 3-8 to 3-11  
 minimum function PN 10-6 to 10-7  
 minimum mode XO 5-14, 5-45, 5-46  
 minimum partition size O 168  
 MinorBaseOS entries D 2-54  
 minor error Im B-13 to B-14  
 minor glyphs Im B-12 to B-14  
 minor slot spaces D 2-5  
 minor switches O 167, Pr 1-8, Tb 2-16  
 – (minus) operator PN 6-6 to 6-7  
 –128..127 data type Im A-4  
 miscellaneous exception errors U 2-9  
 missing-application name string resources Tb 7-27 to 7-30, 7-68  
 missing-character glyphs Tx 4-6  
 missing items, help balloons for  
   in 'hdlg' resources MTb 3-54 to 3-56  
   in 'hmnv' resources MTb 3-33 to 3-36  
   in 'hovr' resources MTb 3-88  
 'miss' keyword IC 3-15, 5-10  
 miter of joins XG 3-27, 3-65 to 3-66, 3-102  
 mixed-directional text  
   defined Tx 2-8  
 mixed environment PS 1-3, 1-4  
 mixed formats PN B-2  
 Mixed Mode Manager PS 1-4, 1-13 to 1-19, 2-3 to 2-50.  
   *See also* mixed environment; mode switches;  
   routine descriptors; 68LC040 Emulator  
   constants in PS 2-27 to 2-36  
   data structures in PS 2-36 to 2-38  
   defined PS 1-13, 2-3  
   introduced PS 2-4  
   limitations of PS 2-21  
   routines in PS 2-38 to 2-44

MMU (memory management unit) M 3-5  
 'mtrr' resource type MTb 8-11, 8-56, 8-88  
 modal dialog boxes O 133–134, 144–148  
   accessing menus from Tb 6-68 to 6-73  
   closing Tb 6-100 to 6-101  
   creating O 145–146, Tb 6-23 to 6-26, 6-113 to 6-119  
   defined Tb 6-10 to 6-11  
   displaying Tb 6-61, 6-62 to 6-75  
   event filter function for Tb 6-86 to 6-89, 6-145 to 6-147  
   events in Tb 6-82 to 6-86, 6-135 to 6-137  
   window types for Tb 4-9  
 modal dialog filter functions O 146–148  
   expandable IC 2-97, 2-98  
   for Standard File Package dialog boxes F 3-23, 3-28 to 3-30, 3-57 to 3-59  
 ModalDialog procedure O 144, 146, 167, Tb 6-84, 6-135 to 6-137  
   and disk-inserted events Tb 2-56  
   and menus Tb 3-86  
 Mode data type Im A-4  
 modeless dialog boxes O 134–135, 137–144  
   accessing menus from Tb 6-68 to 6-73  
   closing Tb 6-100 to 6-101  
   creating O 137–138, Tb 6-23 to 6-26, 6-113 to 6-119  
   defined Tb 6-12  
   displaying Tb 6-61 to 6-67  
   events in Tb 6-89 to 6-100, 6-138 to 6-141  
   handling events in O 141–144  
   titles for Tb 6-25  
   window types for Tb 4-10  
 modem, portable Macintosh computers  
   controlling power to D 6-25, 6-34 to 6-36  
   reading status of D 6-36 to 6-38, 6-58 to 6-59  
   ring-detect feature D 6-38  
   ring-wakeup feature D 6-38  
   setting state of D 6-59  
 modem port  
   communications settings of U 7-5  
 ModemStatus function D 6-36 to 6-38  
 modes. *See* access modes; deny modes  
 mode switches PS 2-7 to 2-14  
   defined PS 1-13  
   overhead PS 1-66  
   in patches PS 1-66  
 modf function PN 10-28 to 10-29  
 modification dates, handled by  
   FSpExchangeFiles F 1-26

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- modification time  
   for tracks Q 2-18  
   for media atoms Q 4-18  
   for media structures Q 2-19, 2-219, 2-220, 2-222  
   for movie atoms Q 4-12  
   for movies Q 2-16, 2-220  
   for track atoms Q 4-15  
   for tracks Q 2-221  
 modifier keys Tx 1-11, C-4, C-6, Tb 2-20 to 2-21, 2-81, 3-77  
 modifiers S 2-149 to 2-151  
 modifiers field of event record Tx C-6, C-9  
 modifying pages  
   during spooling XD 2-6  
   in the imaging phase XD 2-6  
 modifying script systems Tx 1-103 to 1-104  
 modifying text. *See* manipulating text  
 Modify Slot event. *See* kMailEPPCModifySlot  
   high-level event  
   'modi' script information selector IC 10-42  
 modulation of speech. *See* pitch modulation  
 modulo function PN 6-12  
 monaural sound Q 2-31  
 monitor code resources MTb 8-11, 8-56  
 Monitors control panel MTb 8-3, 8-9  
   features MTb 8-10  
   and the Options dialog box MTb 8-10, 8-52  
 monitors extension functions MTb 8-61 to 8-73, 8-78 to 8-82  
   allocating memory for MTb 8-66  
   error handling MTb 8-63, 8-82  
   and keyboard-related events MTb 8-73  
   modifying the rectangle resource for MTb 8-66  
   and mouse-related events MTb 8-71  
   performing initialization MTb 8-68  
 monitors extensions MTb 8-9 to 8-12  
   optional resources MTb 8-11, 8-56  
   required resources MTb 8-11, 8-51 to 8-56, 8-83  
   user interface guidelines for MTb 8-49 to 8-51, 8-52 to 8-56  
 monospaced fonts. *See* fixed-width fonts  
 monostyled edit records Tx 2-16  
 monostyled text (TextEdit) Tx 2-7  
 month field U 4-23  
 month names Tx B-29, B-34  
 moods, syllogistic O 23  
 'moov' atom type Q 4-6  
 'MooV' file type Q 2-61, 2-100, 4-3  
 MoreMasters procedure M 1-41 to 1-42, 1-51 to 1-52, 2-28 to 2-29, O 41  
 most significant bit U 3-4  
 mounted folder, alias type for Tb 7-40  
 mounting volumes. *See* volumes, mounting  
   programmatically F 2-219 to 2-222  
 mouse. *See also* cursor  
   determining location of Tb 2-108  
   getting information about Tb 2-108  
 mouse devices  
   device handler for D 5-4  
 mouse-down events  
   in alert boxes Tb 6-78, 6-81 to 6-82  
   in controls Tb 5-11 to 5-13, 5-30 to 5-70  
   in desk accessories Tb 2-87, 2-95  
   in dialog boxes Tb 6-78 to 6-80, 6-82 to 6-94  
   handling Tb 2-33 to 2-38  
   in information page custom view AI 5-194  
   in lists MTb 4-33  
   in mailers AI 3-24  
   in the menu bar O 120, 156, Tb 3-72 to 3-73  
   posting of Pr 4-5  
   in windows O 119-123, Tb 4-42 to 4-45  
 mouse-down region Tx 1-83  
 mouse driver Tb 2-62  
 mouse events  
   handling with movie controller components QC 2-59  
   sending to movie controller components QC 2-17  
 mouse-moved events Tb 2-23, 2-62 to 2-67, 2-86  
 mouse region Im 8-9 to 8-12, Tb 2-23, 2-64 to 2-67  
 mouse scaling  
   and parameter RAM U 7-6  
 mouse-tracking area in a layout shape XT 10-30  
 mouse-up events O 79-81, Tb 2-33  
   in alert boxes Tb 6-78, 6-81 to 6-82  
   in controls Tb 5-11 to 5-13, 5-30 to 5-70  
   in dialog boxes Tb 6-78 to 6-80, 6-82 to 6-94  
   posting of Pr 4-5  
 movableDBBoxProc window type Tb 3-85, 4-9, 6-25  
 movable modal dialog boxes O 144  
   accessing menus from Tb 6-68 to 6-73  
   closing Tb 6-100 to 6-101  
   creating Tb 6-23 to 6-26, 6-113 to 6-119  
   defined Tb 6-11 to 6-12  
   displaying Tb 6-61, 6-62  
   events in Tb 6-89 to 6-100, 6-138 to 6-141  
   saving last window position for QC 3-25  
   titles for Tb 6-25

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

window types for Tb 4-9  
 movable resources Tb 7-36 to 7-38  
 move assembler instructions PN 14-7  
 MoveControl procedure Tb 5-67 to 5-70, 5-97 to 5-98  
 Move event, handled by script context IC 7-25 to 7-28  
 MoveHHi procedure M 1-26 to 1-27, 1-71 to 1-72,  
     2-56 to 2-58  
 MOVE instruction PS 1-12  
 MoveMapping function XU 8-18, 8-67  
 MoveMappingTo function XU 8-19, 8-68  
 MovePortTo procedure Im 2-46 to 2-47  
 Move procedure Im 3-18 to 3-19, 3-50 to 3-51  
 MoveTo procedure Im 3-17 to 3-18, 3-50, O 5, Tx 3-42  
 MoveWindow procedure O 121, Tb 4-95 to 4-96  
 movie atoms Q 4-6, 4-10 to 4-12  
     layout of Q 4-10  
 movie boundary regions Q 2-24, 2-158, 2-163 to 2-164,  
     2-171 to 2-172  
 movie boxes Q 2-20, 2-25, 2-161 to 2-162  
 movie clipping regions Q 2-24 to 2-25, 2-166, 2-172 to  
     2-174  
 movie clips, in movie atoms Q 4-10  
 movie controller components QC 2-3 to 2-75  
     action filter functions QC 2-13, 2-61  
     actions, specifying to QC 2-47  
     activating a controller QC 2-17  
     advantages of using QC 2-4  
     Apple-supplied component QC 2-4  
     application-defined functions in QC 2-61 to 2-62  
     assigning a movie to a controller QC 2-30, 2-31  
     assigning attached controller to a movie QC 2-29  
     attached controllers QC 2-35  
     badges QC 2-6, 2-20, 2-38  
     Balloon Help, controlling QC 2-27  
     beginning of current selection, setting QC 2-19  
     boundary rectangles QC 2-38, 2-39  
     boundary regions QC 2-40  
     clear operations and QC 2-54  
     clipping regions QC 2-42, 2-43  
     closing connection for QC 2-32  
     component type value QC 2-4  
     control flags QC 2-20, 2-26  
     controlling the play of every frame QC 2-21  
     controls for QC 2-5  
     copy operations and QC 2-52  
     current time, getting QC 2-57  
     customizing QC 2-15 to 2-27  
     cut operations and QC 2-52

deactivating a controller QC 2-17  
 defined QC 1-3  
 detached controllers QC 2-35  
 display size for, determining QC 2-41  
 disposing of QC 2-32  
 duration of current selection QC 2-19  
 duration of movie controller components QC 2-57  
 editing QC 2-50, 2-51  
 establishing a component instance for QC 2-29  
 establishing a connection for a movie QC 2-29  
 event handling  
     activate events QC 2-58  
     click events QC 2-59  
     deactivate events QC 2-58  
     idle events QC 2-17, 2-22, 2-60  
     keyboard events QC 2-17, 2-61  
     mouse events QC 2-58, 2-59  
     movie events QC 2-44  
     resume events QC 2-58  
     suspend events QC 2-58  
     update events QC 2-17, 2-22, 2-59  
 frame-by-frame playback QC 2-18, 2-24  
 frame display QC 2-20, 2-26  
 frames around QC 2-30  
 functions in QC 2-28 to 2-61  
     associating movies with controllers QC 2-28 to  
         2-32  
     editing movies QC 2-50 to 2-56  
     event handling QC 2-58 to 2-61  
     handling movie events QC 2-44 to 2-50  
     managing display attributes QC 2-33 to 2-44  
     working with time QC 2-56 to 2-58  
 graphics port for QC 2-44  
 looping QC 2-18  
 movie rate QC 2-17, 2-22, 2-23  
 palindrome looping QC 2-18  
 paste operations and QC 2-53  
 play in current selections QC 2-19  
 playing a movie QC 2-17, 2-21, 2-23  
 positioning movie and controller QC 2-31, 2-33  
     for attached controllers QC 2-30  
     boundary rectangles and QC 2-38 to 2-40  
     computer display and QC 2-34  
     creation of controllers and QC 2-29  
 removing a movie from a controller QC 2-31  
 request code values QC 2-14 to 2-15  
 resizing controller QC 2-24  
 resizing the movie QC 2-27

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- scaling movies QC 2-29, 2-34
- single-step playback QC 2-18, 2-24
- size of controller QC 2-38 to 2-40
- sound volume QC 2-18
- spatial properties of QC 2-6
- speaker buttons QC 2-20, 2-26
- status, retrieving QC 2-48
- step buttons QC 2-20
- stopping a movie from playing QC 2-17, 2-23
- undo operations and QC 2-54
- update events QC 2-17
- visibility of QC 2-30, 2-37
- window for display, identifying QC 2-30
- window region in use QC 2-41
- playing movies with Q 2-38
- and QuickTime Q 1-7
- movie data exchange components QC 9-3 to 9-47
  - auxiliary data QC 9-32, 9-39
  - chunk size, setting QC 9-31
  - component flags QC 9-7
  - component subtype values QC 9-7
  - component type values QC 9-7, 9-8
  - configuring QC 9-6
  - creating QC 9-8 to 9-19
  - creating tracks for imported data QC 9-22, 9-25
  - defined QC 1-11
  - duration of data, setting QC 9-27
  - exporting data
    - to a file QC 9-36 to 9-37
    - to a handle QC 9-35 to 9-36
    - to a PICS file QC 9-18 to 9-19
  - function selector values QC 9-8
  - functions in QC 9-20 to 9-40
    - configuring movie export components QC 9-37 to 9-40
    - configuring movie import components QC 9-26 to 9-34
    - exporting movie data QC 9-34 to 9-37
    - importing movie data QC 9-20 to 9-26
  - importing
    - data QC 9-21, 9-24
    - data to paste or insert QC 9-22, 9-25
    - into existing tracks QC 9-22, 9-25
    - from scrap QC 9-33
    - a Scrapbook file QC 9-12 to 9-15
  - invoking via Movie Toolbox functions QC 9-6
  - manufacturer values QC 9-7
  - media files and QC 9-29
  - output file, setting QC 9-29
  - progress functions, setting QC 9-31, 9-38
  - required component functions for export, implementing QC 9-16 to 9-17
  - required component functions for import, implementing QC 9-10 to 9-12
  - sample descriptions and QC 9-28
  - sample duration, setting QC 9-28
  - spatial dimensions of new track, setting QC 9-30
  - tracks and QC 9-22, 9-24, 9-30
  - user dialog boxes QC 9-34, 9-40
- Movie data type Q 2-77
- movie display boundary regions Q 2-24
- movie display clipping regions Q 2-25, 2-165 to 2-166
- MovieEditState data type Q 2-77
- movie edit state identifiers Q 2-77
- movie edit state. *See* undo for movies
- MovieExportComponent data type QC 9-42
- MovieExportDoUserDialog function QC 9-40
- MovieExportGetAuxiliaryData function QC 9-39
- MovieExportSetProgressProc function QC 9-38
- MovieExportToFile function QC 9-18, 9-36 to 9-37
- MovieExportToHandle function QC 9-35 to 9-36
- movie files Q 2-32, 2-34, 2-35 to 2-36, 4-4 to 4-5
  - closing Q 2-61, 2-99
  - creating Q 2-46 to 2-48, 2-61, 2-96 to 2-98, 2-107
  - deleting Q 2-100
  - loading a movie from Q 2-35, 2-61, 2-88 to 2-92
  - opening Q 2-47 to 2-48, 2-61, 2-98 to 2-99
  - resources Q 2-103 to 2-104
  - saving movies in Q 2-32, 2-61 to 2-62
  - single-fork Q 2-32, 2-99, 2-100, 2-110 to 2-111, 4-4 to 4-5
- movie header atoms Q 4-6, 4-11 to 4-12
- movie identifiers Q 2-77
- MovieImportComponent data type QC 9-42
- MovieImportDoUserDialog function QC 9-34
- MovieImportFile function QC 9-12, 9-24 to 9-26
- MovieImportHandle function QC 9-21 to 9-23
- MovieImportSetAuxiliaryData function QC 9-32 to 9-33
- MovieImportSetChunkSize function QC 9-31
- MovieImportSetDimensions function QC 9-30
- MovieImportSetDuration function QC 9-27
- MovieImportSetFromScrap function QC 9-33
- MovieImportSetMediaFile function QC 9-29 to 9-30
- MovieImportSetProgressProc function QC 9-31 to 9-32

---

<b>AI</b>	AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b>	Networking	<b>Tb</b>	Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b>	AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b>	Overview	<b>Tx</b>	Text
<b>D</b>	Devices	<b>Pr</b>	Processes	<b>U</b>	Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b>	Files	<b>PN</b>	PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b>	QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b>	Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b>	PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b>	QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b>	Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b>	QuickTime	<b>XO</b>	QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b>	Memory	<b>QC</b>	QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b>	QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b>	More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b>	Sound	<b>XT</b>	QuickDraw GX Typography
				<b>XU</b>	QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- MovieImportSetSampleDescription  
     function QC 9-28, 9-28 to 9-29  
 MovieImportSetSampleDuration function QC 9-12,  
     9-28  
 movie parameter structures, saving values  
     from QC 10-19  
 movie posters. *See* posters, movie  
 movie previews. *See* previews, movie  
 movie resource atoms. *See* 'moov' atom type  
 movie resources Q 4-3  
     changing Q 2-103 to 2-104  
     clipping atoms Q 4-22  
     edit atoms Q 4-24 to 4-25  
     exchanging Q 4-3  
     introduced Q 4-3  
     media atoms Q 4-16 to 4-18  
     movie atoms Q 4-10 to 4-12  
     removing Q 2-104  
     saving movies in Q 2-32  
     track atoms Q 4-13 to 4-16  
     updating Q 2-103 to 2-104  
     user-defined data atoms Q 4-19  
 movies O 17, QC 9-3  
     adding data to QC 6-85, 6-86  
     adding frames to QC 5-107, 5-116, 6-36  
     adding recorded data to QC 6-43  
     badges QC 2-6, 2-20, 2-38  
     beginning of current selection, setting QC 2-19  
     changing characteristics of QC 2-49  
     creating QC 6-41  
     current time, setting QC 2-18  
     duration of QC 10-16  
     exporting data to a PICS file QC 9-18 to 9-19  
     getting QC 5-45  
     graphics device for QC 10-17  
     graphics port for QC 10-17  
     identifier of movie containing current media's  
         track QC 10-15  
     importing a Scrapbook file QC 9-12 to 9-15  
     obtaining last resource ID for QC 5-45  
     opening QC 2-10  
     playback, providing QC 1-3 to 1-4  
     playing with movie controller components QC 2-10  
         to 2-13  
     previews for, displaying QC 12-10  
     references for, obtaining QC 2-32. *See also* movie  
         controller components; Movie Toolbox  
     selection duration, setting QC 2-19  
 sound volume QC 2-18  
 time scale for QC 10-16  
 activating Q 2-89, 2-90, 2-92, 2-97, 2-109, 2-145 to  
     2-146  
 atoms Q 4-10 to 4-12  
 audio properties Q 2-30 to 2-31  
 changed flag Q 2-61, 2-101 to 2-102  
 characteristics Q 2-15 to 2-17  
 and the Clipboard Q 2-32  
 clipping regions of Q 2-25, 2-166, 2-172 to 2-174  
 and clock components Q 2-317  
 converting track time to media time Q 2-194  
 copying settings Q 2-261  
 creating Q 1-10, 2-45 to 2-61, 2-90, 2-92, 2-109, 2-146,  
     2-245  
     by copying from original Q 2-248 to 2-249  
     by cutting from original Q 2-247 to 2-248  
     empty Q 2-96 to 2-98  
     from a handle Q 2-90 to 2-92  
     pictures Q 2-148, 2-149  
     from a resource Q 2-90 to 2-92  
     from scrap Q 2-245 to 2-246  
     tracks Q 2-52 to 2-54, 2-151 to 2-152  
 creation dates, user data type for Q 4-21  
 creation time Q 2-16, 2-220  
 credits in, user data type for Q 4-21  
 current position in Q 2-16  
 current selections Q 2-16, 2-247 to 2-251  
 data references, resolving Q 2-89, 2-109, 2-245  
 data structures in Q 2-15 to 2-17, 2-76 to 2-81  
 defined Q 2-5, 2-9 to 2-11  
 deleting Q 2-61, 2-108, 2-260  
 director names, user data type for Q 4-21  
 display boundary regions Q 2-24, 2-163  
 display clipping regions of Q 2-24, 2-166  
 display coordinate systems of Q 2-159 to 2-160  
 displaying Q 2-42  
 disposing of Q 2-96  
 duration of Q 2-16, 2-185  
 edit atoms Q 4-24 to 4-25  
 edit dates and descriptions, user data type for Q 4-21  
 editing Q 1-10  
 edit states Q 2-254 to 2-256  
 and event loops Q 2-124 to 2-129  
 files. *See* movie files  
 formats, user data type for Q 4-21  
 graphics world for Q 2-93, 2-159 to 2-161  
 hardware requirements, user data type for Q 4-21

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- identifiers Q 2-77
- including in messages AM 2-19, 2-110
- information about, user data type for Q 4-21
- interesting times, finding Q 2-196 to 2-202
- key frames Q 2-138
- layers in Q 2-10, 2-24, 2-169
- loading Q 2-35, 2-61, 2-88 to 2-90
- loading into memory Q 2-140
- locating a specified point Q 2-127
- and master time bases Q 2-318
- and matrices Q 2-24 to 2-28
  - determining Q 2-158, 2-170 to 2-171
  - getting Q 2-170 to 2-171
  - introduced Q 2-16, 2-26 to 2-28
  - setting Q 2-161 to 2-162, 2-170
- media handlers Q 2-284
- media sample descriptions
  - counting Q 2-225
- media sample references Q 2-275 to 2-277, 2-279 to 2-281
- media samples Q 2-222. *See also* media structures, samples
- modification time Q 2-16, 2-220
- performers, user data type for Q 4-21
- playing Q 1-8 to 1-9, 2-41 to 2-45, 2-111 to 2-112
- playing with a movie controller Q 2-38 to 2-41
- prerolling Q 2-134, 2-135
- preview time Q 2-123
- producer, user data type for Q 4-21
- putting on the scrap Q 2-45, 2-244
- quality of Q 2-18, 2-207 to 2-215, 4-15
- rate Q 2-130 to 2-131, 2-188, 4-12
- region codes Q 2-208
- removing
  - resources from Q 2-104
  - tracks from Q 2-152
- removing segment from Q 2-251
- repositioning at beginning Q 2-113
- resolving data references Q 2-91
- resource ID values Q 2-88, 2-103
- resources. *See* movie resources
- saving Q 2-100 to 2-103
- and the scrap Q 2-32, 2-45, 2-61. *See also* Movie Toolbox
- segments
  - changing duration of Q 2-260 to 2-261
  - clearing Q 2-251
  - combining Q 2-257 to 2-259
  - copying Q 2-243, 2-248 to 2-249
  - cutting Q 2-247 to 2-248
  - deleting Q 2-247 to 2-248, 2-260
  - inserting Q 2-257 to 2-259
  - pasting Q 2-243, 2-249 to 2-250
  - scaling Q 2-260 to 2-261
  - settings of
    - copying Q 2-261 to 2-262
    - preferred Q 2-111 to 2-112, 2-130 to 2-133
    - preferred volume Q 2-16, 2-29
  - software requirements, user data type for Q 4-21
  - sound Q 2-29 to 2-31
  - sound volume Q 2-132 to 2-133, 4-12
    - determining Q 2-182 to 2-183
    - setting Q 2-182
  - spatial properties Q 2-20 to 2-25, 2-158 to 2-181
  - specifying Q 2-87, 2-93 to 2-95
  - starting Q 2-111 to 2-112
  - status of Q 2-128 to 2-129
  - stopping Q 2-112
  - storing Q 2-32, 4-4 to 4-5
  - and time Q 2-9 to 2-12
  - time bases Q 2-8, 2-16, 2-185, 2-190 to 2-191
  - time coordinate systems Q 2-6 to 2-8, 2-191 to 2-194
  - time scales Q 2-189 to 2-190, 4-10, 4-12, 4-18
  - track atoms Q 4-13 to 4-16
  - undo for Q 2-254 to 2-257
  - update events Q 2-62 to 2-63
  - updating display Q 2-42, 2-62, 2-126 to 2-127
  - user data
    - type values Q 4-21
  - video and sound Q 2-30 to 2-31, 2-42
  - writers of, user data type for Q 4-21
- movies, playback rates. *See* playback rates, movie
- movies, segments, active. *See* active movie segments
- MoviesTask function Q 2-42, 2-62, 2-124 to 2-125
- Movie Toolbox O 17, Q 2-5 to 2-428
  - and Alias Manager Q 2-36, 2-63 to 2-64
  - application-defined functions Q 2-71 to 2-73, 2-354 to 2-365
  - clock components and QC 11-4
  - clock component support functions QC 11-18 to 11-21
  - and Component Manager Q 2-317, 2-319
  - current error values Q 2-85
  - data conversion operations and QC 9-20, 9-34
  - derived media handler components and QC 10-13
  - displaying previews Q 2-304 to 2-314

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- editing movies Q 2-242 to 2-281
- exiting Q 2-35
- File Manager support Q 2-64
- function for assigning movie to a controller QC 2-29
- functions in Q 2-87 to 2-353
  - adding samples to media structures Q 2-271 to 2-281
  - alternate track functions Q 2-207 to 2-215
  - callback functions for time bases Q 2-335 to 2-341
  - characteristics for display Q 2-158 to 2-181
  - cover functions Q 2-71 to 2-73, 2-155 to 2-157, 2-357 to 2-358
  - creating and loading movies Q 2-87 to 2-100
  - creating file previews Q 2-301 to 2-315
  - creating tracks and media Q 2-150 to 2-154
  - for creation and modification time Q 2-219 to 2-222
  - for custom error-processing Q 2-358
  - data reference functions Q 2-215 to 2-219
  - data structures in Q 2-76 to 2-81
  - disabling movies and tracks Q 2-145 to 2-147
  - editing movies Q 2-242 to 2-262
  - editing tracks Q 2-262 to 2-268
  - enhancing movie playback performance Q 2-134 to 2-143
  - error-processing Q 2-84 to 2-87, 2-358 to 2-359
  - event loop functions Q 2-124 to 2-130
  - finding interesting times Q 2-196 to 2-202
  - generating pictures from movies Q 2-148 to 2-150
  - getting and playing movies Q 2-81 to 2-157
  - locating a movie's tracks and media Q 2-202 to 2-206
  - matrix functions Q 2-116 to 2-117, 2-341 to 2-353
  - for media handlers Q 2-281 to 2-301
  - for media samples Q 2-222 to 2-230
  - for media time Q 2-194 to 2-196
  - modifying movie properties Q 2-157 to 2-242
  - for movie time Q 2-184 to 2-191
  - playing movies Q 2-111 to 2-114
  - posters and previews Q 2-114 to 2-123
  - preferred movie settings Q 2-130 to 2-134
  - saving movies Q 2-100 to 2-111
  - sound volume functions Q 2-181 to 2-184
  - time base functions Q 2-315 to 2-341
  - track time functions Q 2-191 to 2-194
  - undo for movies Q 2-254 to 2-257
  - undo for tracks Q 2-268 to 2-271
  - user data functions Q 2-230 to 2-242
  - initializing Q 2-35, 2-82 to 2-83
  - low-level movie editing Q 2-257 to 2-268
  - movie controller components and QC 2-3
  - movie data export components and QC 9-5
  - movie data import components and QC 9-4 and QuickTime Q 1-6
  - sound media handlers Q 2-288 to 2-289
  - sticky error values Q 2-84, 2-85, 2-86 and System 6 Q 2-63 to 2-68
  - testing for availability Q 2-33 to 2-34 and time bases Q 2-315 to 2-341
  - undo for tracks Q 2-268 to 2-271
  - user data items for sequence grabber configuration settings QC 7-25
  - user data lists for sequence grabber settings QC 6-31
  - version number Q 2-33
  - video media handlers Q 2-287 to 2-288
- movie user data atoms Q 4-21
- moving a shape. *See* translation operations
- .MPP driver, determining version number U 1-15
- moving caret Tx 1-78, 2-11
- moving QuickTime movies to other computer systems Q 2-32, 2-107
- moving relocatable blocks high M 1-26 to 1-27, 1-71 to 1-73, 2-56 to 2-59
- 'movr' creator type S 1-19
- 'movv' scrap format type MTb 2-33
- MPPClose function N 2-20, 10-14 to 10-15
- .MPP driver
  - closing N 2-20, 10-14, 10-16
  - configuration flags N 2-12 to 2-13
  - denying permission to close N 10-14, 10-17
  - getting information about N 2-5, 2-11 to 2-15
  - implementing protocols N 1-17
  - maximum capacities of N 2-5, 2-14
  - opening N 2-19, 2-20, 10-13
  - port number of N 2-12
  - and registers for DDP N 7-13 to 7-14
  - status changes N 10-7. *See also* AppleTalk Transition Queue
- MPPOpen function N 2-19
- MPP parameter blocks
  - for AppleTalk Utilities N 2-9 to 2-11
  - for DDP N 7-36 to 7-37
  - for NBP N 3-22
- MPW O 57. *See also* Macintosh Programmer's Workshop
- MPW equates, for socket listeners N 7-16

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



**MSAMBeginNested** function AM 2-196 to 2-198  
**MSAMClose** function AM 2-47, 2-167 to 2-168  
**MSAMCreate** function AM 2-176 to 2-178  
**MSAMCreateReport** function AM 2-206 to 2-207  
**MSAMDelete** function AM 2-202 to 2-203  
**MSAMEndNested** function AM 2-198 to 2-199  
**MSAMEnumerateBlocks** function AM 2-47, 2-157 to 2-159  
**MSAMEnumerate** function AM 2-44, 2-138 to 2-140  
**MSAMEnumerateInQReply** structure AM 2-98 to 2-99  
**MSAMEnumerateOutQReply** structure AM 2-47, 2-97 to 2-98  
**'msam'** file type AI 5-73, AM 2-9, 4-4  
**MSAMGetAttributes** function AM 2-47, 2-142 to 2-144  
**MSAMGetBlock** function AM 2-47, 2-159 to 2-162  
**MSAMGetContent** function AM 2-47, 2-57 to 2-58, 2-150 to 2-155  
**MSAMGetEnclosure** function AM 2-47, 2-155 to 2-157  
**MSAMGetMsgHeader** function AM 2-50, 2-148 to 2-150  
**MSAMGetRecipients** function AM 2-47, 2-51 to 2-52, 2-144 to 2-148  
**MSAMMarkRecipients** function AM 2-166 to 2-167  
**MSAMMsgSummary** structure AM 2-127 to 2-128  
**MSAMnMarkRecipients** function AM 2-52, 2-163 to 2-165  
**MSAMOpen** function AM 2-46, 2-140 to 2-141  
**MSAMOpenNested** function AM 2-47, 2-162 to 2-163  
**MSAMParam** parameter block AM 2-95 to 2-96  
**MSAMPutAttribute** function AM 2-179 to 2-180  
**MSAMPutBlock** function AM 2-193 to 2-196  
**MSAMPutContent** function AM 2-76, 2-186 to 2-189  
**MSAMPutEnclosure** function AM 2-190 to 2-193  
**MSAMPutMsgHeader** function AM 2-183 to 2-185  
**MSAMPutRecipient** function AM 2-180 to 2-183  
**MSAMPutRecipientReport** function AM 2-207 to 2-210  
**MSAM** record AM 4-64 to 4-65  
    **AOCE** version attribute AM 4-65  
    creating AM 4-12 to 4-21  
    gateway file ID attribute AM 4-65  
    initializing a personal MSAM and AM 2-37  
    mail service attribute AM 4-65  
**MSAMs** (messaging service access modules) AM 2-5 to 2-295. *See also* personal MSAMs; server MSAMs  
    application-defined completion routine AM 2-219 to 2-220  
    basic services provided by AM 2-6  
    data types for AM 2-94 to 2-129

**Direct Dialup** AI 7-3  
 functions for AM 2-130 to 2-218  
    calling from assembly language AM 2-130  
 introduced AM 1-4 to 1-5  
 modes of operation AM 2-12 to 2-16  
 overview of AM 2-6 to 2-8  
 packaged with CSAM AM 3-5, 3-32  
 relationship to IPM Manager AM 2-7 to 2-8  
**MSAMSubmit** function AM 2-200 to 2-201  
**'mst#'** resource type, use with Quit command Pr 8-5, 8-7  
**'mstr'** resource type, use with Quit command Pr 8-5, 8-7  
**mtfsb0** assembler instruction PN 12-11, 12-12  
**mtfsb1** assembler instruction PN 12-11, 12-12  
**mtfsf** assembler instruction PN 12-14  
**mtfsfi** assembler instruction PN 12-10, 12-12  
**multibit** fonts and QuickDraw Tx 3-27  
**multicast** addresses N 11-7  
    for Ethernet N 11-20, 11-40 to 11-42  
    for FDDI N 11-7, 11-23  
**multichannel** sound. *See* stereo sound  
**multicolumn** lists, containing fewer items than columns MTb 4-7  
**MultiFinder** Pr 1-4, 8-9, O 165, Tb 2-7  
**MultiFinder** events, and movie controller components QC 2-46  
**multilingual** speech S 1-22, 4-9  
**multinode** application N 12-3  
**multinode** architecture N 12-16  
    defined N 1-16, 12-3  
    requirements for using N 12-3, 12-8  
**multinode** parameter blocks N 12-9, 12-19 to 12-20  
**multinodes** N 1-16, 1-27  
    adding one N 12-8 to 12-10, 12-22 to 12-24  
    addresses N 12-4  
    and cable-range-change transition N 10-24, 12-10  
    data structures for N 12-18 to 12-20  
    defined N 1-27  
    and intranode delivery N 2-7, 2-15  
    limit per machine N 12-6  
    removing one N 12-10, 12-24 to 12-25  
    routines for N 12-20 to 12-27  
    sending data from N 12-14, 12-25 to 12-27  
**multiple** aspects and information pages AI 5-18  
**multiple** graphics devices Im 1-21 to 1-23  
**multiple** heap zones  
    implementing M 2-14 to 2-16

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

uses for M 2-6  
multiple references in picture shapes XG 6-10 to 6-15, 6-40 to 6-44  
multiplication PN 6-8  
    assembler PN 14-4  
    invalid exception, generating PN 4-5  
\* (multiply) operator PN 6-8  
multiply-add assembler instructions PN 14-6 to 14-7  
    enabling and disabling PN D-2 to D-3  
    format PN 14-6  
MultiplyDivide function XU 8-28, 8-44  
multistyled edit records Tx 2-16  
multistyled text (TextEdit)  
    checking the attributes Tx 2-102  
    continuous attributes Tx 2-44  
    defined Tx 2-7  
    modifying the attributes of Tx 2-44  
    setting the attributes of Tx 2-54, 2-99  
multitasking environment O 165-167, Pr 1-3 to 1-5  
multi-valued attributes, CSAM support of AM 3-23  
multivendor architecture N 1-16, 11-5 to 11-7  
Munger function Tx 5-21, 5-75 to 5-77  
Musical Instrument Digital Interface. See MIDI  
muting a movie Q 2-29  
'mvhd' atom type  
    directive Q 4-6  
    in movie atoms Q 4-10  
MyAction procedure Tb 5-116 to 5-117  
MyActivateProc function Q 2-363  
MyAddFrameFunction function QC 5-116  
MyAlertSound procedure Tb 6-144 to 6-145  
MyAlignmentProc function Q 3-156  
MyCalcColorTable function Im 7-65 to 7-66  
MyCallBack function Q 2-364  
MyCallOutProc function Q 2-359  
MyColorSearch function Im 4-101 to 4-102  
MyCompletion function AI 9-68  
MyCompletionProc function Q 3-154  
MyCompletionRoutine function AI 7-114, 8-150 to 8-151, AM 2-219 to 2-220  
MyCompressCompleteFunction function QC 5-115  
MyCompressFunction function QC 5-114  
MyControl function Tb 5-110 to 5-115  
MyCoverProc function Q 2-358  
MyDataFunction function QC 5-120 to 5-121  
MyDataLoadingProc function Q 3-149  
MyDataUnloadingProc function Q 3-151 to 3-152

MyDisplayCompressFunction function QC 5-119 to 5-120  
MyDisplayFunction function QC 5-113 to 5-114  
MyDisposeColorPickMethod function Im 7-67  
MyDlgHook function Q 2-361  
MyDocumentRec structure XP 2-10  
MyDoPrintIdle procedure Im 9-85  
MyDrawImage function AI 3-123  
MyDrawImageProc function AI 3-16  
MyDrawingProc procedure Im 5-36 to 5-37  
MyDSAMDirParseProc function AM 3-14, 3-38 to 3-39  
MyDSAMDirProc function AM 3-11, 3-37 to 3-38  
MyDSSpecStreamer function AI 2-106  
MyErrProc function Q 2-359  
MyEventFilter function Tb 6-145 to 6-147  
MyFileFilter function Q 2-360  
MyFindPanelBusyProc function AI 4-95  
MyFlattenFunction application-defined  
    function XP 2-27, 2-77  
MyForEachADAPDirectory function AI 8-160  
MyForEachAttributeAccessControl  
    function AI 8-163  
MyForEachAttrType function AI 8-152  
MyForEachAttrTypeLookup function AI 8-155 to 8-156  
MyForEachAttrValue function AI 8-156 to 8-157  
MyForEachDirectory function AI 8-153  
MyForEachDirEnumSpec function AI 8-157 to 8-158  
MyForEachDNodeAccessControl function AI 8-161  
MyForEachLookupRecordID function AI 8-154  
MyForEachRecordAccessControl function AI 8-162  
MyForEachRecordID function AI 8-151 to 8-152  
MyFormatFunction application-defined  
    function XP 3-60, 3-126  
MyFrontWindowCB function AI 3-124  
MyGrabCompleteFunction function QC 5-112 to 5-113  
MyGrabCompressCompleteFunction  
    function QC 5-118 to 5-119  
MyGrabFunction function QC 5-112  
MyHook function QC 3-46  
MyIndicatorAction procedure Tb 5-117  
MyInitPickMethod function Im 7-62 to 7-64  
MyInitProc application-defined function XU 6-26  
MyInterruptProc function QC 8-96, 8-98  
MyItem procedure Tb 6-143 to 6-144  
MyModalFilter function Q 2-362, QC 5-122  
MyNotificationProc function AI 9-69  
MyPanelBusyProc function AI 4-94

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

MyPaperTypeFunction application-defined  
function XP 4-34, 4-92

MyPanelEvent function U 5-26 to 5-27

MyPanelGetDITL function U 5-21 to 5-22

MyPanelGetSettings function U 5-29

MyPanelGetTitle function U 5-23 to 5-24

MyPanelInstall function U 5-22 to 5-23

MyPanelItem function U 5-25 to 5-26

MyPanelRemove function U 5-24 to 5-25

MyPanelSetSettings function U 5-30

MyPanelValidateInput function U 5-28

MyPlayerFilterWithRefCon function QC 2-61 to 2-62

MyPrDialogAppend function Im 9-86

MyPrepareMailerForDrawing function AI 3-122

MyProgressProc function Q 2-355 to 2-357, 3-153 to 3-154

MyRecipientStreamer function AI 7-115

MyRecordColors function Im 7-64 to 7-65

MyResumeProc procedure U 2-15

MySelectorFunction function U 1-37

MySendOptionsFilterProc function AI 3-125

MyShapeSpooler application-defined  
function XU 1-41

MySpoolProc application-defined function XO 2-91

MyStatusCallBack function AI 6-54 to 6-55

MyTextProc function Q 2-364

MyTransferFrameFunction function QC 5-117 to 5-118

MyUnflattenFunction application-defined  
function XP 2-32, 2-78

MyUserGraphicsError application-defined  
function XU 3-72

MyUserGraphicsNotice application-defined  
function XU 3-74

MyUserGraphicsWarning application defined  
function XU 3-73

MyValidatePackedPathName function AI 2-11

MyViewDeviceFunction application-defined  
function XP 4-92

MyViewPortFilter application-defined  
function XU 1-40

## N

---

name  
of alias AI 5-86

of attribute AI 5-86, 5-95

of record AI 5-86

name (of owner or issuer of a certificate) AI 6-9 to 6-11

name attribute information structure AI 6-26 to 6-27

name attributes (distinguished) AI 6-9 to 6-11

Name-Binding Protocol (NBP) N 3-3 to 3-48

buffers for N 3-8, 3-12, 3-13, 3-16

data structures for N 3-20 to 3-23

driver for N 1-17, 3-3

introduced N 1-7, 1-14, 1-21

and IPM addresses AI 7-12

requests, number of N 2-14

routines for N 3-23 to 3-39

uses of N 1-23, 3-3 to 3-6

Name Chunks S 2-82

nameLocked flag Tb 7-18, 7-34

name resource for AOCe templates AI 5-75

names table entries N 3-5, 3-21

NamesTableEntry record N 3-8, 3-21

names table entry records N 3-8, 3-21

names tables

adding entries to N 3-8 to 3-11, 3-24 to 3-28

defined N 3-5

removing entries from N 3-18 to 3-19, 3-36 to 3-37

name string resources for applications Tb 7-27 to 7-30

NameTable data type Tx 4-49, 4-102

naming disks F 5-6

NAN constant PN 7-5

nan function

PowerPC Numerics PN 7-5

SANE PN A-6

nanokernel PS 1-4

NaNs PN 2-8 to 2-10

as alternative to stopping PN 1-7, 1-8

comparisons PN 6-3

converting to decimal PN 9-18

converting to floating-point PN 9-17

converting to integer PN 5-4

converting to string PN 9-20

creating PN 7-5

double-double format PN 2-15

porting programs PN B-3

quiet PN 2-8 to 2-10, 4-5

SANE PN A-2

signaling PN 2-8 to 2-10, 4-5, 6-4

National Television System Committee  
(NTSC) QC 8-14

native characters

**AI** AOCe Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCe Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

defined Tx 1-53  
 finding, in a script run Tx 5-28, 5-81  
 native content  
   adding to a letter as a main enclosure AI 3-90  
   adding to a letter as blocks AI 3-91 to 3-93  
   getting information about blocks in a letter AI 3-104  
   getting the main enclosure of letter AI 3-103  
   reading blocks in a letter AI 3-106  
 native format AI 3-104  
 native name AI 9-62  
 native name attribute AM 4-11, 4-28, 4-69, 4-72  
 natural exponential PN 10-12 to 10-13  
 natural exponential minus 1 PN 10-14 to 10-15  
 natural logarithm PN 10-22 to 10-23, 10-24 to 10-25  
 NBP. *See* Name-Binding Protocol  
 NBP entity names. *See* entity names  
 NBPExtract function N 3-16 to 3-17, 3-33  
 NBP names directory N 3-6  
 NBP requests, maximum number of N 3-7  
 NBPSetEntity procedure N 3-12, 3-28  
 NBPSetNTE procedure N 3-7, 3-24 to 3-25  
 NBreakTable data type Tx B-44 to B-46  
 NCEG PN 1-12 to 1-13  
 NChar2Pixel routine Tx D-5  
 NDrawJust routine Tx D-5  
 nearbyint function PN 9-9 to 9-10  
 negative Infinity. *See* Infinities  
 negative slop value Tx 3-39  
 negative zcbFree value errors U 2-11  
 negative zero. *See* zero  
 neighborhood base font Tx 4-34  
 nested letters AI 3-8, 7-5  
 nested messages  
   adding a message as a nested message block AI 7-59 to 7-61  
   defined AI 7-5  
   nested letters AM 2-20 to 2-21  
   number allowed AI 7-19  
   opening AM 2-162 to 2-163  
   reading AM 2-59 to 2-60  
   starting a new block AI 7-56 to 7-59  
   writing AM 2-196 to 2-199  
 nesting levels AM 2-20 to 2-21. *See also* direction levels  
 network addresses N 2-3, 2-13  
 network architecture N 1-19  
 network-connection-change transition N 10-17  
 Network control panel MTb 4-7  
 network interface controllers (NIC) N 11-5 to 11-7

network numbers N 2-17, 4-3, 12-22  
   defined N 1-6  
   determining range of N 2-5, 2-13  
   value of N 2-13  
 networks  
   extracting information about PowerShare catalogs on AI 8-78 to 8-79  
   finding PowerShare catalogs on AI 8-74 to 8-76  
   getting information about PowerShare catalogs on AI 8-76 to 8-77  
   locating AI 8-51 to 8-52  
   using shared Trash directories on Tb 7-44  
 NetworkSpec data type AI 2-23  
 network-visible entities N 1-23, 3-5, 3-27  
 NetWrite routine N 12-14, 12-25 to 12-27  
 neutral type of glyph directionality XT 9-15  
 NewAlias function F 4-9, 4-15, Q 2-64  
 NewAliasMinimalFromFullPath function F 4-10, 4-17, Q 2-64  
 NewAliasMinimal function F 4-10, 4-16  
 new-attribute dialog box AI 5-94  
 NewCallBack function Q 2-336 to 2-337  
 NewCDialog function. *See* NewColorDialog function  
 NewCollection function XU 5-54, 5-54  
 NewColorDialog function Tb 6-115 to 6-118  
 New command (File menu) F 1-12 to 1-14, 1-16 to 1-18, Tb 3-23  
 NewControlActionProc function PS 1-18  
 NewControl function Tb 5-82 to 5-85  
 NewCWindow function Tb 4-79 to 4-82  
 newDepth flag Im 6-13, 6-15, 6-25  
 NewDialog function Tb 6-118 to 6-119  
 NewEmptyHandle function M 2-33  
 NewEmptyHandleSys function M 2-34  
 NewFatRoutineDescriptor function PS 2-21, 2-40 to 2-41  
 New Folder dialog box F 1-29, 1-40, 3-7, 3-42  
 NewGDevice function Im 5-20 to 5-21  
 NewGestalt function U 1-11, 1-12, 1-34 to 1-35  
 NewGWorld function Im 6-5 to 6-7, 6-16 to 6-21  
 NewHandleClear function M 1-45, 1-56, 2-31 to 2-32, O 21, 118  
 NewHandle function M 1-44, 1-55 to 1-56, 2-29 to 2-31, O 20, 42, 43, XD 4-44  
 NewHandleSysClear function M 2-32  
 NewHandleSys function M 2-31  
 NewIconSuite function MTb 5-32 to 5-33  
 NewImageGWorld function Q 3-147 to 3-148

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

newline character F 1-9, 2-90, 2-95, 2-122  
 newline mode F 1-9, 2-90, 2-95, 2-113, 2-122  
 NewMenu function Tb 3-105 to 3-106  
 NewMessageGlobals function XD 4-44, XU 6-8 to 6-10, 6-17  
 NewMessageGlobals message XD 2-16  
 NewMovieController function QC 2-11, 2-29 to 2-30  
 NewMovieEditState function Q 2-255  
 NewMovieFromDataFork function Q 2-109 to 2-110  
 NewMovieFromFile function Q 2-35, 2-61, 2-88 to 2-90  
 NewMovieFromHandle function Q 2-61, 2-90 to 2-92  
 NewMovieFromScrap function Q 2-45, 2-245 to 2-246  
 NewMovie function Q 2-92 to 2-93  
 NewMovieTrack function Q 2-48, 2-52, 2-151 to 2-152  
 NewOldCall function D 4-63  
 NewPictInfo function Im 7-53 to 7-55  
 NewPixMap function Im 4-85 to 4-86  
 NewPixPat function Im 4-88 to 4-89  
 NewPtrClear function M 1-59, 2-37 to 2-38  
 NewPtr function M 1-44, 1-58 to 1-59, 2-36 to 2-37, PS 1-67, O 40, 118  
 NewPtrSysClear function M 2-38  
 NewPtrSys function M 2-37  
 NewPublisherDialog function IC 2-29, 2-31, 2-93 to 2-94  
 NewPublisherExpDialog function IC 2-60 to 2-61, 2-96 to 2-98  
 NewPublisherReply data type IC 2-30 to 2-31  
 new publisher reply records IC 2-30, 2-80, 2-93 to 2-94  
 NewRgn function Im 3-28, 3-87, O 96  
 NewRoutineDescriptor function PS 2-15, 2-21, 2-39 to 2-40  
 newRowBytes flag Im 6-13, 6-15, 6-25  
 NewScreenBuffer function Im 6-21 to 6-22  
 NewSection function IC 2-18, 2-75  
 NewServiceWindow function Tx 7-48, 7-80 to 7-81  
 NewSpeechChannel function S 4-69 to 4-70  
 NewString function Tx 5-8, 5-47  
 NewSubscriberDialog function IC 2-37 to 2-39, 2-91 to 2-92  
 NewSubscriberExpDialog function IC 2-60, 2-96 to 2-98  
 NewSubscriberReply data type IC 2-38  
 new subscriber reply records IC 2-38 to 2-39, 2-91  
 NewTempScreenBuffer function Im 6-22 to 6-23  
 NewTimeBase function Q 2-316  
 NewTrackEditState function Q 2-269  
 NewTrackMedia function Q 2-48, 2-52, 2-153 to 2-154

NewTSMDocument function Tx 7-18 to 7-19, 7-50  
 NewUserDataFromHandle function Q 2-242  
 NewUserData function Q 2-240 to 2-241  
 NewWindow function O 45, 42, 112, Tb 4-82 to 4-85  
 nextafter functions  
     PowerPC Numerics PN 10-56 to 10-58  
     SANE PN A-6  
 NFindWord routine Tx D-5  
 'NFNT' resource type. See bitmapped font ('NFNT') resources  
 NGetTrapAddress function U 8-27 to 8-28  
 NGetTrap function D 5-22  
 NICs. See network interface controllers  
 NIL handle  
     in a resource map MTb 1-18  
     returned by Resource Manager routines MTb 1-14, 1-51  
 NItl4Rec data type Tx B-51 to B-52  
 nmbr embedded speech command selector S 4-27  
 NMeasureJust routine Tx D-5  
 NMInstall function Pr 5-9, 5-10 to 5-11  
 NMRec data type Pr 5-7 to 5-8  
 NMRemove function Pr 5-10, 5-11 to 5-12  
 NodeDescriptor data type F 2-64  
 node descriptors, B\*-tree F 2-64  
 node IDs N 2-5 to 2-7, 2-17  
     assignment N 3-4, 3-5  
     defined N 1-6  
     of the user node N 2-3, 2-17  
 node records F 2-66  
 nodes N 1-4  
     B\*-tree F 2-64 to 2-65  
 noDraftBitsOp opcode Im 9-52, 9-55  
 noDriver flag Im 5-17, 5-23, 5-31, 5-36  
 'nods' resource type AI 6-22  
 no-fill shape fill XG 2-13, XO 2-13  
 noGrowDocProc window type Tb 4-10, 6-25  
 no-match character Tx A-19, C-20  
 no mode  
     defined XO 5-14  
     examples of using XO 5-47, 5-49  
     for calculating alpha-channel values XO 5-24  
 non-debugging environment XU 4-3  
 non-debugging version XU 3-5 to 3-6  
 non-debugging version of QuickDraw GX XO 1-39  
 non-delivery indications AM 2-23. See also reports (AOCE)

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- nonessential memory requests, checking whether to satisfy M 1-43
- noNewDevice flag Im 6-13, 6-14, 6-18, 6-20, 6-30
- nonextended networks N 1-8
  - and ZIP N 4-5
  - and zones N 4-3
- non-letter messages
  - creating AM 2-71
  - defined AM 2-6
- nonmaskable interrupts M 3-23
- nonprinting characters Tx A-6 to A-8
  - using in filenames F 2-28
  - using in volume names F 2-28
- nonrelocatable blocks. *See also* blocks, memory
  - advantages of M 1-20, O 42
  - allocating M 1-28, 1-58 to 1-59, 2-36 to 2-38
  - allocating temporarily M 1-28
  - data type for M 1-18, O 40
  - defined M 1-17, O 38
  - disposal and reallocation of M 1-25
  - releasing M 1-60, 2-38 to 2-39
  - sizing M 2-41 to 2-43
  - when to allocate M 1-27 to 1-28
- NOP instruction, emulator compatibility issues PS 1-12
- NOP opcode Im A-5, A-18
- NoPurgePixels procedure Im 6-35
- normalization of mappings XU 8-16, 8-64
- normalized numbers PN 2-5 to 2-6
  - compared to denormalized numbers PN 2-6
  - double-double format PN 2-15
- NormalizeMapping function XU 8-64
- NORMALNUM SANE constant PN A-6
- != (not equal) operator PN 6-4
- !> (not greater than) operator PN 6-4
- !>= (not greater than or equal) operator PN 6-4
- !<> (not less or greater than) operator PN 6-4
- !< (not less than) operator PN 6-4
- !<= (not less than or equal) operator PN 6-4
- NOT (logical) operation on bits U 3-17 to 3-18
- NoteAlert function Tb 6-110
- note alerts
  - creating with the NoteAlert function Tb 6-110
  - defined Tb 6-8
- notes. *See* frequencies, MIDI note values
- notice handler, application-defined function XU 3-74
- notice handlers XU 4-5
- notice number summary XU 3-27
- notices XU 3-3 to 3-76, 4-5
  - changing XU 3-35
  - constants and data types for XU 3-53 to 3-54
  - defined XO 1-38, XU 3-3
  - functions for XU 3-66 to 3-71
  - handlers for XO 1-39
  - ignoring XO 1-39, XU 3-37 to 3-40
  - number summary XU 3-27
  - posting XO 1-39
  - responding from application XU 3-40
- Notification Manager Pr 5-3 to 5-15
  - and the A5 world M 4-16 to 4-17
  - application-defined routines in Pr 5-12 to 5-13
  - multiple requests Pr 5-6
  - and operating-system events Tb 2-12
  - and Queue Utilities U 6-10, 6-12, 6-15
  - response procedures Pr 5-4, 5-8, 5-9, 5-12
  - routines in Pr 5-10 to 5-12
  - suggested notification strategy Pr 5-6
  - testing for availability Pr 5-3, U 1-20
  - types of notifications Pr 5-4 to 5-5
  - use by foreground applications Pr 5-5
  - use by system extensions U 9-14
  - used by Apple Event Manager IC 4-50
- notification queue
  - defined Pr 5-7
  - installing entries in Pr 5-9 to 5-10, 5-10 to 5-11
  - removing entries from Pr 5-10, 5-11 to 5-12
- notification queue, local identity
  - adding to AI 9-30
  - defined AI 9-9
  - manipulating AI 9-30 to 9-32
  - notification function AI 9-69
  - removing from AI 9-31
  - sample AI 9-15
  - using AI 9-15 to 9-18
- notification records
  - defined Pr 5-7
  - setting up Pr 5-8
- notification requests
  - creating Pr 5-6 to 5-8
  - installing Pr 5-9 to 5-10, 5-10 to 5-11
  - removing Pr 5-10, 5-11 to 5-12
- notification response procedures Pr 5-4, 5-8, 5-9, 5-12
  - to 5-13
  - and the A5 register M 4-16
- notifications
  - defined Pr 5-3
  - types of Pr 5-4 to 5-5

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- notification type AI 7-31
- notPatBic pattern mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-45
- notPatCopy pattern mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-45
- notPatOr pattern mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-45
- notPatXor pattern mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-45
- notSrcBic source mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-114, 3-116
- notSrcCopy source mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-114, 3-115, 4-33, 4-34
- notSrcOr source mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-114, 3-115, 4-33, 4-34
- notSrcXor source mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-114, 3-116, 4-33
- not unordered comparison PN 6-4
- Not-a-Number. See NaNs
- NPixel2Char routine Tx D-6
- NPortionText routine Tx D-6
- 'nrct' resource type MTb 8-6, 8-13, 8-15 to 8-17, 8-82, 8-85 to 8-86
- nrequire\_action macro XD 2-14
- nrequire macro XD 2-14, 5-11
- NSetTrapAddress procedure PS 1-67, U 8-30 to 8-31
- 'nteq' lookup table element AI 5-112
- NTSC input video QC 8-14
- NTSC space XO 4-20 to 4-22
- NuBus cards
  - address allocation D 2-5 to 2-6
  - for audio hardware enhancement S 1-10
  - bus interfaces D 2-4
  - byte lanes D 2-4, 2-13 to 2-14
  - declaration ROM D 2-7
  - disabling D 2-17
  - enabling D 2-17
  - Ethernet N 11-8 to 11-10, 11-19
  - FDDI N 11-24
  - finding N 11-8
  - firmware D 2-7 to 2-12
  - format block D 2-7 to 2-14
  - hardware addresses, changing N 11-19
  - minor slot spaces D 2-5
  - and multivendor architecture N 11-5 to 11-7
  - slot spaces D 2-5 to 2-6
  - super slot spaces D 2-5
  - token ring N 11-22
- NuBus expansion interface D 2-3 to 2-14
- NuBus slots
  - testing for locations U 1-20
- nullCmd command S 2-94
- null descriptor records
  - as default reply Apple event IC 3-26, 4-36
  - used to specify default container IC 6-10
- 'null' descriptor type IC 4-58, 6-10, 9-17
- null events O 72, 167, Pr 1-8, 1-9, PS 1-71 to 1-72, Tx 2-32 to 2-33
  - defined Tb 2-9
  - and event masking Tb 2-28
  - handling O 173-174, Tb 2-57
- null scrap. See TextEdit null scrap
- NullStRec. See style scrap record
- null style record Tx 2-18, 2-65, 2-74
- num2dec function
  - definition PN 9-17 to 9-19
  - with dec2str function PN 9-21
- number case XT 8-36
- number-conversion macros XU 8-8 to 8-9, 8-26 to 8-27, 8-36 to 8-42
- number formats Tx 1-32 to 1-34, 1-97, 6-33 to 6-34, XU 8-5 to 8-7
  - fixed-point XU 8-6, 8-7
  - floating-point XU 8-6
  - integer XU 8-6, 8-6
- number format specification strings Tx 5-39 to 5-44, 5-94 to 5-98
  - control characters in Tx 5-42
  - converting into internal representation Tx 5-43
  - defined Tx 5-36
  - digit placeholders in Tx 5-41 to 5-42
  - examples of Tx 5-40
  - literals in Tx 5-40 to 5-41
  - quoting mechanisms in Tx 5-42
  - symbols in Tx 5-42 to 5-43
  - using Tx 5-39 to 5-43
- number formatting specification record Tx 5-45
- number mode embedded speech command S 4-27
- NumberParts data type Tx B-55 to B-57
- number parts separators Tx 5-40, B-23
- number parts table Tx 6-34 to 6-35, 6-92, B-55 to B-57
  - use in ExtendedToString function Tx 5-100
  - use in FormatRecToString function Tx 5-97
  - use in StringToExtended function Tx 5-99
- number property AI 5-13
- number property type AI 5-84
- numbers, classes of PN 2-5 to 2-11
  - assembler PN 12-7 to 12-9
  - compiler PN 7-4 to 7-5
- Numbers control panel Tx 1-109
- number width XT 8-35

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

numclass SANE type PN A-6  
 numeral codes Tx 6-14, 6-70, B-19  
 numerals  
     fixed-width XT 8-35  
     lowercase XT 8-36  
     proportional-width XT 8-35  
     uppercase XT 8-36  
 numerals, alternate  
     availability, in script flags Tx 6-69  
     in number parts table Tx B-57  
     and tokenization Tx 6-42  
 Numerical C Extensions Group PN 1-12 to 1-13  
 numeric-format ('itl0') resource Tx 6-33 to 6-34, B-5,  
     B-22 to B-27  
     constants for numeric separators Tx B-23  
     converting dates, use in Tx 5-87, 5-90  
     converting dates and times, use in Tx 5-29  
     converting times, use in Tx 5-88, 5-91  
     currency format Tx B-25  
     currency symbol Tx B-24  
     decimal separator Tx B-24  
     determining measurement system U 4-21  
     formatting information in Tx 5-35  
     list separator Tx B-24  
     region code Tx B-27  
     resource ID as script variable Tx 6-14, 6-68, B-18  
     short date format Tx B-25 to B-26  
     thousands separator Tx B-24  
     time format Tx B-26 to B-27  
     unit of measure Tx B-27  
     values defined in Tx 5-29  
 numeric separators Tx 5-40, B-23  
 numeric strings Tx 5-91 to 5-101  
     converting from numeric values Tx 5-35  
     converting to numeric values Tx 5-35  
     formats of Tx 5-39  
     formatting Tx 5-35 to 5-44  
     routines for Tx 5-91 to 5-101  
     separators in Tx B-23  
 NumFormatStringRec data type Tx 5-36, 5-43, 5-45  
 NumToString procedure Tx 5-35, 5-38, 5-92  
 NumVersion data type S 2-118

## O

'oapp' event ID IC 3-9

object accessor dispatch tables  
     defined IC 6-5  
     getting entries from IC 6-81 to 6-82  
     installing entries in IC 6-21 to 6-27, 6-78 to 6-79  
     removing entries from IC 6-84 to 6-85  
     system IC 6-22  
 object accessor functions  
     adding to dispatch tables IC 6-21 to 6-27, 6-78 to 6-79  
     calling IC 6-82 to 6-83  
     defined IC 6-4  
     examples of IC 6-29 to 6-38  
     getting from dispatch tables IC 6-81 to 6-82  
     for properties IC 6-37 to 6-38  
     removing from dispatch tables IC 6-84 to 6-85  
     whose descriptor records and IC 6-44 to 6-45  
     writing IC 6-28 to 6-45  
 object callback functions  
     defined IC 6-4  
     error callback function IC 6-100  
     mark-adjusting function IC 6-54  
     marking callback functions IC 6-53 to 6-54  
     mark token function IC 6-53  
     object comparison function IC 6-50 to 6-52  
     object-counting function IC 6-48 to 6-49  
     object-marking function IC 6-54  
     special handler dispatch tables and IC 4-100  
     specifying IC 6-79 to 6-80  
     token disposal function IC 6-41  
     writing IC 6-45 to 6-75  
 object classes, Apple event  
     Apple event objects and IC 1-11  
     and classification of Apple event objects IC 3-39 to  
         3-41  
     defined IC 3-6  
 object class IDs  
     in object specifier records IC 3-35, 6-9  
     for properties of Apple event objects IC 3-42, 6-13  
 object class inheritance hierarchy IC 3-40 to 3-41  
 object comparison function IC 6-50 to 6-52  
 object-counting function IC 6-48 to 6-49  
 object-marking function IC 6-54  
 object messages XD 4-47 to 4-51  
 object properties XO 1-15 to 1-17  
     attributes XO 1-16  
     default XO 1-17  
     defined XO 1-8, 2-6  
     owner count XO 1-16, 1-20  
     references XO 1-16

**AI** AOCe Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCe Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- tag list XO 1-17
- object references XO 1-16, 1-19 to 1-20
  - defined XO 1-8
- objects XO 1-7 to 1-49. *See also* collection objects; job
  - objects; format objects; paper-type objects;
  - printer objects; print file objects
- and memory XO 1-18 to 1-23
- cloning XO 1-20 to 1-21
- creating XO 1-9
- default XO 1-17
- defined XO 1-8
- disposing of XO 1-9
- flattening XO 1-23
- functions for XU 2-26 to 2-37
- kinds of. *See* color profile objects; color set objects;
  - font objects; graphics client objects; ink objects;
  - printing objects; shape objects; style objects; tag
  - objects; transform objects; view device objects;
  - view group objects; view port objects
- loading and unloading XO 1-21 to 1-22, XU 2-4,
  - 2-11, 2-11 to 2-12
- locking and unlocking XO 1-22
- printing-related XP 1-6 to 1-7, 1-16 to 1-22
- properties XO 1-15 to 1-17
- references to XO 1-19 to 1-20
- sharing XO 1-19 to 1-20
- summary diagram of XO 1-49
- unflattening XO 1-23
- object sharing XO 1-19 to 1-20
- object specifier records
  - application-defined functions for
    - resolving IC 6-94 to 6-103
  - complex IC 6-64 to 6-75
  - creating IC 6-55 to 6-75, 6-88 to 6-94
  - defined IC 3-32 to 3-39
  - descriptor types used in IC 6-76
  - keywords for IC 3-34, 6-8
  - resolving IC 3-33, 6-4 to 6-8, 6-85 to 6-87
  - simple, creating IC 6-57 to 6-60
  - specifying a property IC 6-63
  - specifying a range IC 6-72 to 6-75
  - specifying a relative position IC 6-64
  - specifying a test IC 6-64 to 6-72
  - specifying the container hierarchy IC 6-61 to 6-63
- Object Support Library
  - disabling IC 4-103
  - initializing IC 6-77
  - linking IC 6-3
- object types for drop operations AI 5-203
- ObscureCursor procedure Im 8-29
- OCEAttributeTypeIndex data type AI 2-40
- OCECopyCreationID function AI 2-52
- OCECopyDirDiscriminator function AI 2-63
- OCECopyLocalRecordID function AI 2-80
- OCECopyPackedDSSpec function AI 2-95
- OCECopyPackedPathName function AI 2-55
- OCECopyPackedRecordID function AI 2-89
- OCECopyPackedRLI function AI 2-70
- OCECopyRecordID function AI 2-86
- OCECopyRLI function AI 2-67
- OCECopyRString function AI 2-45
- OCECopyShortRecordID function AI 2-83
- OCECreatorType data type AI 3-28, 7-27
- OCECTORString function AI 2-46
- OCENodeNameCount function AI 2-58
- OCEDuplicateRLI function AI 2-66
- OCEEqualCreationID function AI 2-52
- OCEEqualDirDiscriminator function AI 2-64
- OCEEqualDSSpec function AI 2-99
- OCEEqualLocalRecordID function AI 2-81
- OCEEqualPackedDSSpec function AI 2-100
- OCEEqualPackedPathName function AI 2-61
- OCEEqualPackedRecordID function AI 2-92
- OCEEqualPackedRLI function AI 2-76
- OCEEqualRecordID function AI 2-87
- OCEEqualRLI function AI 2-68
- OCEEqualRString function AI 2-50
- OCEEqualShortRecordID function AI 2-84
- OCEExtractAlias function AI 2-78
- OCEGetAccessControlDSSpec function AI 8-132
- OCEGetDirectoryRootPackedRLI function AI 2-78
- OCEGetDSSpecInfo function AI 2-103
- OCEGetExtensionType function AI 2-105
- OCEGetIndAttributeType function AI 2-94
- OCEGetIndRecordType function AI 2-85
- OCEGetRecipientType function AI 7-113
- OCEIsNullPackedPathName function AI 2-56
- OCENewLocalRecordID function AI 2-79
- OCENewRecordID function AI 2-86
- OCENewRLI function AI 2-64
- OCENewShortRecordID function AI 2-82
- OCENullCID function AI 2-53
- OCEPackDSSpec function AI 2-97
- OCEPackedDSSpecSize function AI 2-96
- OCEPackedPathNameSize function AI 2-57
- OCEPackedRecipient data type

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- creating from OCERecipient data type AI 7-109
- defined AI 7-25
- determining size AI 7-108
- unpacking AI 7-110
- OCEPackedRecipient structure AM 2-107 to 2-108
- OCEPackedRecordIDSize function AI 2-90
- OCEPackedRLIPartsSize function AI 2-73
- OCEPackedRLISize function AI 2-71
- OCEPackPathName function AI 2-60
- OCEPackRecipient function AI 7-109
- OCEPackRecordID function AI 2-90
- OCEPackRLI function AI 2-71
- OCEPackRLIParts function AI 2-74
- OCEPathFinderCID function AI 2-54
- OCEPTorString function AI 2-47
- OCERecipient data type. *See also* addresses; recipient structure
  - 'alan' extension type AI 7-12
  - 'aphn' extension type AI 7-13
  - converting to a byte stream AI 7-111, 7-115
  - creating from OCEPackedRecipient data type AI 7-110
  - defined AI 7-24
  - described AI 7-10
  - 'entn' extension type AI 7-14 to 7-17
    - 'attr' subtype AI 7-15
    - 'qnam' subtype AI 7-16
  - getting extension type AI 7-113
  - illustrated AI 7-11
  - packing AI 7-109
  - setting extension type AI 7-112
  - utility functions AI 7-107 to 7-114
- OCERecipientReport data type AI 7-33
- OCERecipient structure AM 2-27 to 2-28, 2-106 to 2-107
- OCERecordTypeIndex data type AI 2-28
- OCERelRString function AI 2-48
- OCERTopPString function AI 2-48
- OCESetCreationIDtoNull function AI 2-54
- OCESetRecipientType function AI 7-112
- OCESetupAddDirectoryInfo function AI 9-64, AM 4-11
- OCESetupChangeDirectoryInfo function AI 9-65, AM 4-11
- OCESetupGetDirectoryInfo function AI 9-62, AM 2-39, 4-11
- OCESetupLocation data type AM 2-115
- OCESetupRemoveDirectoryInfo function AI 9-66
- OCESizePackedRecipient function AI 7-108
- OCEStreamPackedDSSpec function AI 2-105
- OCEStreamRecipient function AI 7-111
- OCEUnpackDSSpec function AI 2-98
- OCEUnpackPathName function AI 2-58
- OCEUnpackRecipient function AI 7-110
- OCEUnpackRecordID function AI 2-91
- OCEUnpackRLI function AI 2-72
- OCEValidPackedDSSpec function AI 2-102
- OCEValidPackedPathName function AI 2-62
- OCEValidPackedRecordID function AI 2-93
- OCEValidPackedRLI function AI 2-77
- OCEValidRLI function AI 2-69
- OCEValidRString function AI 2-51
- 'odoc' event ID IC 3-9
- off-curve control points. *See* control points
- off-curve points Tx 4-25 to 4-30
- offline volumes F 1-11, 2-11, 2-145
- OffPair data type Tx 5-44
- offscreen bitmaps XG 5-45 to 5-52
- offscreen drawing XO 7-29 to 7-30, 7-62 to 7-63
- offscreen graphics worlds Im 6-3 to 6-46
  - copying images from Im 6-9 to 6-11
  - creating Im 6-5 to 6-7, 6-16 to 6-23
  - data structures in Im 6-12 to 6-15
  - defined Im 6-3
  - disposing of Im 6-26 to 6-27
  - drawing into Im 6-8 to 6-9
  - restoring Im 6-8, 6-27 to 6-29
  - routines for Im 6-16 to 6-39
  - saving Im 6-8, 6-27 to 6-29
  - setting Im 6-8, 6-27 to 6-29
  - testing for availability Im 6-5
  - updating Im 6-9, 6-23 to 6-26
- offscreen view groups XO 7-29 to 7-30, 7-62 to 7-63
- offset, determining track Q 2-193
- OffsetArray data type Tx 7-71
- offset-binary sound data encoding S 2-11, Q 2-31, 2-80
- offset descriptor records IC 6-72, 6-88 to 6-89
- offset pair record. *See* OffPair data type
- OffsetPoly procedure Im 3-80
- OffsetRect procedure Im 3-53 to 3-54
- OffsetRgn procedure Im 3-93
- offsets
  - byte, of text XT 1-8, 1-13
  - edge, of glyphs XT 1-21, 10-4 to 10-6, 10-34 to 10-40, 10-56 to 10-60
- OffsetTable data type Tx 5-24, 5-44

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- Offset To Position Apple event Tx 7-32 to 7-36, 7-74 to 7-76
- OldContent global variable Tb 4-117
- OldStructure global variable Tb 4-117
- old-style numerals XT 8-36
- omit byte, defined XU 7-22
- omit byte mask XU 7-99 to 7-130
- defined XU 7-23
- omit byte mask and shift
- bit image XU 7-120
- bitmap shape XU 7-116 to 7-119
- cap style XU 7-104 to 7-105
- colors XU 7-108 to 7-109
- dash style XU 7-99, 7-101, 7-103
- face layer XU 7-106 to 7-108
- glyph shape XU 7-122 to 7-124
- join style XU 7-103 to 7-104
- layout shape XU 7-125 to 7-129
- path shape XU 7-115
- pattern style XU 7-101, 7-102, 7-103
- picture parameters XU 7-130
- picture shape XU 7-129
- text face style XU 7-105 to 7-106
- text shape XU 7-121 to 7-122
- transfer XU 7-110 to 7-112
- transfer component XU 7-112 to 7-114
- omit byte shifts XU 7-23, 7-99 to 7-130
- on-curve points Tx 4-25 to 4-30
- online mode of MSAM operation AM 2-13 to 2-16
- online volumes F 2-11, 2-26, 2-145
- onlyBackground flag Pr 1-5, 2-16, Tb 2-117
- onscreen view group XO 7-7, 7-29 to 7-30
- Opcode data type Im A-4
- opcodes Im 7-6, XU 7-91 to 7-99
- for pictures Im A-3 to A-26
- for the PrGeneral procedure Im 9-52, 9-72 to 9-74
- opcodes. *See* operation codes
- OpColor opcode Im A-7
- OpColor procedure Im 4-28
- opcolors, for transfer modes Q 4-28
- Open Application event
- defined IC 4-13
- event ID for IC 3-9
- handling IC 4-14 to 4-15
- open applications
- avoiding abrupt termination of Pr 8-4, 8-7
- procedure for closing Pr 8-5, 8-7
- OpenBackwashPanel function XD 2-24
- Open command (File menu) F 1-12 to 1-14, 1-18 to 1-22, Tb 3-23
- OpenComponent function IC 10-4, MTb 6-46
- creating a component instance of a media handler QC 10-8
- identifying application's connection to digitizer components QC 8-24
- identifying a preview component with QC 12-10
- opening connection to channel component QC 6-33
- sequence grabber components and QC 5-9
- specifying a clock component for an operation QC 11-9
- specifying a data exchange component to the Movie Toolbox QC 9-6
- specifying movie controller components with QC 2-30
- OpenComponentResFile function MTb 6-72
- open-connection modes N 5-14, 5-52, 5-57
- open connections N 5-7
- OpenCPicParams records Im 7-29
- OpenCPicture function Im 7-11, 7-37 to 7-39
- OpenCPort procedure Im 4-64 to 4-65
- OpenDefaultComponent function IC 10-4, MTb 6-7 to 6-8, 6-45 to 6-46, QC 11-8
- creating a sequence grabber component QC 5-11
- creating preview component with QC 12-9
- establishing a connection to a standard image-compression dialog component QC 3-8
- finding a specific data exchange component QC 9-6
- opening a connection to a base media handler QC 10-8
- specifying movie controller for operation QC 2-30
- OpenDeskAcc function D 1-49, 1-51, 1-65, Pr 2-11, 2-30, O 159, Tb 3-21, 3-80 to 3-81
- OpenDictionary function Tx 8-13, 8-22 to 8-23
- Open Documents events Tb 7-20, 7-25 to 7-26
- defined IC 4-13
- event ID for IC 3-9
- handling IC 4-15 to 4-17
- illustration of responding to IC 3-27
- opening a letter AI 3-17
- OpEndPic opcode Im A-3, A-12
- OpenDriver function D 1-6, 1-18, 1-60 to 1-61, N 2-21, 12-8
- OpenEdition function IC 2-26, 2-41, 2-83
- opener verbs IC 2-64 to 2-66
- open-frame fill XO 2-13
- open-frame shape fill XG 2-13, 2-23

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- opening. *See also* launching  
 applications, from the Finder Tb 7-25 to 7-26  
 disks Tb 7-20  
 documents Tb 7-25 to 7-26  
 folders Tb 7-20
- opening a connection  
 to a base media handler component QC 10-8  
 to a channel component QC 6-33  
 to a movie data exchange component QC 9-6  
 to a sequence grabber channel component QC 6-33  
 to the sequence grabber component QC 5-9  
 to a sequence grabber panel component QC 7-15  
 to a standard image-compression dialog  
 component QC 3-6 to 3-8
- opening a movie QC 2-10
- opening an image file QC 3-9
- opening a sequence grabber panel component resource  
 file QC 7-16, 7-18
- opening files  
 at application startup F 1-34 to 1-36  
 with FSSpec routines F 2-154 to 2-156  
 with high-level HFS routines F 2-169 to 2-172  
 with low-level HFS routines F 2-183 to 2-186  
 with Standard File Package F 3-4 to 3-5, 3-9  
 while denying access F 2-208 to 2-210
- OpenMixerSoundComponent function S 5-7, 5-33 to  
 5-34
- OpenMovieFile function Q 2-35, 2-61, 2-98 to 2-99
- OpenNewEdition function IC 2-26, 2-35, 2-86 to 2-87
- OpenPicture function Im 7-39 to 7-40
- OpenPoly function Im 3-30, 3-78 to 3-79
- OpenPort procedure Im 2-38 to 2-39
- Open Query command (File menu) IC 12-14. *See also*  
 Data Access Manager
- open request MTb 6-19 to 6-20
- OpenResFile function F 1-51, 2-157, 2-173, 2-187,  
 MTb 1-66 to 1-68  
 calling StripAddress on filenames M 4-22
- 'open' resource type MTb 7-10, 7-13 to 7-14, 7-44
- OpenRFPPerm function MTb 1-64 to 1-66  
 calling StripAddress on filenames M 4-22
- OpenRgn procedure Im 3-28, 3-87 to 3-88, O 96
- open routine D 1-12, 1-32
- Open Scripting Architecture (OSA)  
 defined IC 1-13  
 and scripting components IC 7-4
- OpenSlot function D 1-6, 1-18, 1-63 to 1-65
- Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) model N 1-19 to  
 1-22
- OpenTextService function Tx 7-41, 7-42, 7-60
- open transition N 10-13
- OpenWD function F 2-180 to 2-181
- OpenXPP function N 2-22
- operand XO 5-12
- operating environment  
 checking features of O 20, 178-181  
 installing VBL tasks Pr 4-5
- Operating System  
 testing for features U 1-20
- operating system  
 default on startup. *See* default operating system
- Operating System Event Manager Tb 2-3, 2-7. *See also*  
 Event Manager
- Operating System event queue  
 defined Tb 2-6  
 flushing events from Tb 2-93
- operating-system events O 72  
 defined Tb 2-10 to 2-12  
 handling Tb 2-58 to 2-67
- Operating System parameter-passing  
 conventions U 8-13
- operating-system queues Pr 1-10, U 6-3 to 6-21  
 adding new elements to U 6-10, 6-15  
 generic routines for manipulating U 6-15 to 6-17  
 queue elements U 6-6 to 6-11  
 queue headers U 6-5  
 removing elements from U 6-11, 6-16  
 storing elements in system heap zone M 2-12
- Operating System trap dispatch table U 8-5  
 testing for base address U 1-21
- Operating System traps U 8-10, 8-11
- operation codes PS 1-8
- operations PN 6-3 to 6-15  
 arithmetic  
 assembler PN 14-4 to 14-7  
 defined PN 6-5 to 6-14  
 assembler PN 14-3 to 14-8  
 comparison  
 assembler PN 12-6, 14-3 to 14-4  
 defined PN 6-3 to 6-5  
 compiler PN 6-3 to 6-15  
 conversion  
 assembler PN 13-3 to 13-6  
 compiler PN 9-3 to 9-25  
 SANE PN A-2 to A-3

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

subject to arithmetic conversions PN 3-4  
 optical alignment XT 8-5, 8-11 to 8-14, 8-45 to 8-46  
 optimizations  
     and evaluation of floating-point constant  
         expressions PN D-5  
     and floating-point environment PN D-1 to D-2  
     and widest-need evaluation PN D-5  
 optimizing extension use XD 2-36  
 optional parameters for Apple events  
     defined IC 3-9  
     and keyOptionalKeywordAttr attribute IC 4-34  
     specifying IC 5-7 to 5-10  
 optional return value constants, for Collection  
     Manager functions XU 5-49  
 Option key Tb 2-20  
 Options dialog box MTb 8-10  
     and controls for superusers MTb 8-51  
     defining the display area for controls MTb 8-50  
     and monitors extension controls MTb 8-54  
     standard controls MTb 8-10  
     supplying the icon for MTb 8-57  
 Option-Space bar-(restart) key combination Tx 1-103  
 'optk' keyword IC 3-15, 5-7 to 5-10  
 OR (logical) operation on bits U 3-16 to 3-17  
 ordered address comparisons M 4-22  
 ordered comparison  
     assembler PN 14-3  
     defined PN 6-4  
 <=> (ordered) operator PN 6-4  
 organization of data  
     in memory F 2-76 to 2-86  
     on volumes F 2-52 to 2-76  
 organization of disks F 2-54  
 orientation information  
     as format collection item XP 3-13  
     defined XP 3-89  
 origin, setting with a mapping XU 8-18 to 8-19, 8-68  
 original application heap zone M 2-5  
 original Color QuickDraw. *See* Color QuickDraw  
 original recipients AM 2-51. *See also* recipients  
 original Standard File Package procedures F 3-40 to  
     3-41, 3-43  
 Origin opcode Im A-6, A-18  
 origins. *See* window origins  
 OR mode XO 5-17, 5-45, 5-46  
 ornament sets XT 8-39  
 Or transfer mode. *See* transfer modes  
 OSAAActiveProcPtr data type IC 10-23

OSAAAddStorageType function IC 10-93 to 10-94  
 OSAAvailableDialectCodeList  
     function IC 10-68 to 10-69  
 OSAAvailableDialects function IC 10-70 to 10-71  
 OSACoerceFromDesc function IC 10-52 to 10-54  
 OSACoerceToDesc function IC 10-54 to 10-55  
 OSACompileExecute function IC 10-10, 10-63 to 10-64  
 OSACompile function IC 10-7 to 10-9, 10-48 to 10-50  
 'osa' component type IC 10-4  
 OSACopyID function IC 10-50  
 OSADisplay function IC 10-35 to 10-36  
 OSADispose function IC 10-41  
 OSADoEvent function IC 10-19 to 10-23, 10-76 to 10-78  
 OSADoScript function IC 10-10, 10-65 to 10-66  
 OSAExactScriptingComponent function IC 10-18  
 OSAExecuteEvent function IC 10-19 to 10-21,  
     10-74 to 10-76  
 OSAExecute function IC 10-7 to 10-9, 10-14 to 10-17,  
     10-33 to 10-35  
 OSAGenericToRealID function IC 10-90 to 10-91  
 OSAGetActiveProc function IC 10-46  
 OSAGetCreateProc function IC 10-56  
 OSAGetCurrentDialect function IC 10-68  
 OSAGetDefaultScriptingComponent  
     function IC 10-86  
 OSAGetDialectInfo function IC 10-69 to 10-70  
 OSAGetResumeDispatchProc  
     function IC 10-73 to 10-74  
 OSAGetScriptInfo function IC 10-43 to 10-44  
 OSAGetScriptingComponentFromStored  
     function IC 10-88 to 10-89  
 OSAGetScriptingComponent  
     function IC 10-89 to 10-90  
 OSAGetSendProc function IC 10-57  
 OSAGetSource function IC 10-17 to 10-18, 10-51 to  
     10-52  
 OSAGetStorageType function IC 10-93  
 OSaID data type IC 7-23, 10-29  
 OSALoadExecute function IC 10-61 to 10-63  
 OSALoad function IC 10-14 to 10-17, 10-32 to 10-33  
 OSAMakeContext function IC 10-79  
 OSARealToGenericID function IC 10-91 to 10-92  
 OSARemoveStorageType function IC 10-94  
 OAScriptError function IC 10-10 to 10-11,  
     10-37 to 10-40  
 OAScriptingComponentName function IC 10-47  
 OSASetActiveProc function IC 10-45  
 OSASetCreateProc function IC 10-56

**AI** AOCe Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCe Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- OSASetCurrentDialect function IC 10-67
- OSASetDefaultScriptingComponent function IC 10-87
- OSASetDefaultTarget function IC 10-58 to 10-59
- OSASetResumeDispatchProc function IC 10-72
- OSASetScriptInfo function IC 10-41 to 10-42
- OSASetSendProc function IC 10-57
- OSASetStartRecording function IC 10-59 to 10-60
- OSASetStopRecording function IC 10-60 to 10-61
- OSASetStore function IC 10-30 to 10-31
- \_OSDispatch trap macro M 2-104
- OSErr data type O 176
- OSEventAvail function Tb 2-98 to 2-99
- Other command (Size menu) Tb 3-28 to 3-29, 3-82 to 3-84
- outgoing messages AM 2-43 to 2-62. *See also* messages
  - closing AM 2-47, 2-167 to 2-168
  - determining the message family of AM 2-47
  - determining what is in a message AM 2-47
  - MSAM functions that process AM 2-44
  - opening AM 2-46, 2-140 to 2-141
  - overview of AM 2-43 to 2-44
  - reading AM 2-47 to 2-60, 2-142 to 2-163
- outgoing queues
  - defined AM 2-10
  - differences for personal and server MSAM AM 2-16
  - enumerating messages in AM 2-44 to 2-46, 2-138 to 2-140
- outline font ('sfnt') resources Tx 4-72 to 4-89
  - additional tables for Tx 4-73
  - character-code mapping table Tx 4-76 to 4-77
  - control-value table Tx 4-77
  - defined Tx 4-13
  - font directory Tx 4-74 to 4-76
  - font header table Tx 4-79 to 4-82
  - font program table Tx 4-77
  - glyph data table Tx 4-78
  - horizontal device metrics table Tx 4-78
  - horizontal header table Tx 4-83
  - horizontal metrics table Tx 4-83
  - instructions Tx 4-30
  - instruction set Tx 4-72
  - kerning table Tx 4-84
  - location table Tx 4-84
  - maximum profile table Tx 4-84
  - naming table Tx 4-85 to 4-88
  - optional tables Tx 4-73
  - PostScript table Tx 4-89
- preprogram table Tx 4-89
- tag names of Tx 4-73
- outline fonts Tx 1-7, 1-44, 2-58, 3-15
  - testing for availability U 1-18
  - Bezier curves of Tx 4-25
  - choosing Tx 4-35
  - compared to bitmapped Tx 4-19
  - defined
  - glyphs from Tx 4-7
  - mathematical basis of Tx 4-25 to 4-26
  - preserving shape of glyphs from Tx 4-35 to 4-36, 4-62
  - rendering of Tx 4-25 to 4-30
  - scaling Tx 4-62 to 4-63
- outline highlighting of text Tx 2-11, 2-108
- OutlineMetrics function Tx 4-34, 4-35, 4-56
- outline points Tx 4-25
- outlining the current list MTb 4-53 to 4-57
- out-of-band signaling N 1-13
- out-of-gamut colors XO 4-27, 4-40
- out-of-memory errors U 2-9
- output
  - fixed-style decimal PN 9-15
  - floating-style decimal PN 9-14 to 9-15
- output printers
  - as job object property XP 2-6
  - changing color profiles XP 4-87
  - determining for job objects XP 4-51
  - retrieving color profiles XP 4-84
  - selecting XP 2-61
- output rate S 2-16
- outsetting shapes XG 4-52, 4-94
- outside-frame style attribute XG 3-18 to 3-19, 3-54 to 3-56, 3-99
- ovals O 89
  - defined Im 1-13
  - drawing Im 3-25, 3-68 to 3-71
  - erasing Im 3-70
  - filling
    - with bit patterns Im 3-69 to 3-70
    - with pixel patterns Im 4-75
  - framing Im 3-68
  - inverting Im 3-71
  - painting Im 3-69
  - and rounded rectangles Im 1-14
- overflow PN 4-5
  - assembler PN 12-11
  - conversions PN 5-5, 5-7
- OVERFLOW SANE constant PN A-7

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

overflow warnings XU 3-11  
 overlapping contours  
   creating XG 2-52  
   effect of shape fill on XG 2-14 to 2-15, 2-26, 2-63 to 2-65  
   removing XG 4-33, 4-76  
 overlapping glyphs XT 8-33  
 over mode XO 5-22, 5-48  
 'over' resource type. *See* override resource  
 override ('over') resource XD 3-53, 6-13 to 6-18  
   and jump table XD 2-10  
   coordinating with jump table XD 3-17  
   example of XD 2-10, 2-37, 3-56  
   for background picture printing extension XD 2-10  
   IDs of XD 2-37, 3-56  
   used in printer drivers XD 3-56  
   used in printing extensions XD 2-37  
 override functions XP 1-13  
   MyFormatDialogOverride application-defined function XP 3-67  
   MyParsePageRangeOverride application-defined function XP 3-75  
   MyPrintDialog application-defined function XP 3-73  
   MyPrintingEvent application-defined function XP 2-19  
   setting up XP 2-71  
 overriding inks XG 6-8 to 6-15, 6-38 to 6-40  
 overriding messages XD 1-15  
 overriding styles XG 6-8 to 6-15, 6-38 to 6-40  
 overriding transforms XG 6-8 to 6-15, 6-38 to 6-40  
 overview of text handling Tx 1-3 to 1-21  
 OvSize opcode Im A-6, A-18  
 owner count XO 1-20  
   as color profile property XO 4-36, 4-46, 4-84  
   as color set property XO 4-33, 4-46, 4-69  
   defined XO 1-16  
   as ink object property XO 5-6, 5-41, 5-64  
   as shape object property XO 2-9, 2-31 to 2-32, 2-76 to 2-77  
   as style object property XO 3-6, 3-11 to 3-13, 3-22  
   as tag object property XO 8-4, 8-11, 8-20, 8-21  
   as transform object property XO 6-7, 6-19 to 6-20, 6-39  
   as typographic shape property XT 2-7  
 owner requestors AI 8-12

## P

---

'pabt' file type AI 4-86  
 \_Pack2 trap macro F 5-24  
 \_Pack3 trap macro F 3-65  
 Pack 6 resource Tx A-20  
 Package Manager U 10-3 to 10-10  
   and Apple Event Manager U 10-4  
   and Color Picker U 10-4  
   and Data Access Manager U 10-5  
   and Disk Initialization Manager U 10-3  
   and Edition Manager U 10-4  
   and Floating-Point Arithmetic Package U 10-3  
   and Help Manager U 10-5  
   and List Manager U 10-3  
   and Picture Utilities U 10-5  
   and PPC Browser U 10-4  
   and Standard File Package U 10-3  
   and Text Utilities U 10-4  
   and Transcendental Functions Package U 10-4  
   routines in U 10-6 to 10-7  
 package resource IDs MTb 1-128, U 10-3 to 10-5  
 package resources MTb 1-128, U 10-3 to 10-5  
 packages MTb 1-128, O 8, 20, U 10-3 to 10-5  
 PackBits procedure U 3-8, 3-9, 3-20, 3-34 to 3-35  
 PackBitsRect opcode Im A-11, A-21  
 PackBitsRgn opcode Im A-11, A-21  
 packed catalog services specifications  
   checking equality of AI 2-100  
   computing size of AI 2-96  
   copying AI 2-95  
   data type defined AI 2-37  
   minimum-sized AI 2-38  
   unpacking AI 2-6 to 2-10, 2-98  
   validating AI 2-102  
 PackedDSSpec data type  
   checking equality of AI 2-100  
   computing size of AI 2-96  
   copying AI 2-95  
   defined AI 2-37  
   unpacking AI 2-6 to 2-10, 2-98  
   validating AI 2-102  
 PackedPathName data type  
   checking equality of AI 2-61  
   computing size of AI 2-57  
   copying AI 2-55  
   defined AI 2-29, 4-23

**AI** AOCe Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCe Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- determining number of catalog node names
  - in AI 2-58
- determining number of RString structures
  - in AI 2-58
- evaluating as null AI 2-56
- packing AI 2-60
- unpacking AI 2-58
- validating AI 2-62
- packed pathnames AI 2-29 to 2-30
  - manipulating AI 2-55 to 2-63
  - unpacking AI 2-29
- packed pathname structure AI 4-23. *See also*
  - PackedPathName data type
- packed recipient structure
  - creating from recipient structure AI 7-109
  - defined AI 7-25
  - determining size AI 7-108
  - unpacking AI 7-110
- PackedRecordID data type
  - checking equality of AI 2-92
  - computing size of AI 2-90
  - copying AI 2-89
  - defined AI 2-35
  - unpacking AI 2-91
  - validating AI 2-93
- packed record identifiers
  - checking equality of AI 2-92
  - computing size of AI 2-90
  - copying AI 2-89
  - data type defined AI 2-35
  - manipulating AI 2-88 to 2-94
  - unpacking AI 2-91
  - validating AI 2-93
- packed record location information
  - checking equality of AI 2-76
  - computing size of AI 2-71, 2-73
  - copying AI 2-70
  - data type defined AI 2-33
  - extracting an alias from AI 2-78
  - getting for personal catalogs AI 8-86 to 8-87
  - minimum-sized AI 2-33
  - unpacking AI 2-72
  - validating AI 2-77
- PackedRLI data type
  - checking equality of AI 2-76
  - computing size of AI 2-71, 2-73
  - copying AI 2-70
  - defined AI 2-33
- extracting an alias from AI 2-78
- getting for personal catalogs AI 8-86 to 8-87
- unpacking AI 2-72
- validating AI 2-77
- packed RString list AI 4-23
- PackedRStringListHandle data type AI 4-23
- packet-oriented networks N 1-5
- packets S 2-11, 2-67. *See also* Datagram Delivery Protocol; frames
  - DDP header N 7-7, 7-11 to 7-15
  - defined N 1-5
  - for 802.2 protocols N 10-27 to 10-32, 10-39 to 10-42
  - for 802.3 protocols N 10-28, 10-41
  - for 803.2 protocols N 11-29
- packing
  - AOCE data structures AI 2-5 to 2-10
  - catalog services specification AI 2-97
  - color XO 4-6, 4-54
  - DSSpec AI 2-97
  - PackedPathName AI 2-60
  - RecordID AI 2-90
  - record identifiers AI 2-90
  - record location information AI 2-71, 2-74
  - RLI AI 2-71, 2-74
  - 'PACK' resource type MTb 1-128, U 10-3, XD 3-9, 5-9
- pad bytes, in AIFF and AIFF-C files S 2-87
- PAddResponse function N 6-4, 6-16, 6-36 to 6-38
- 'padz' lookup table element AI 5-111
- page count
  - as print file object property XP 4-10
  - determining for print file XP 4-29, 4-65
- Paged Memory Management Unit (PMMU) M 3-5
  - emulator compatibility issues PS 1-9
- PageFaultFatal function M 3-22, 3-36
- page faults. *See also* double page faults
  - defined M 3-11
  - handling M 3-20
  - intercepted by Virtual Memory Manager
    - M 3-11 to 3-12, 3-22
  - protection against M 3-12, 3-14
- page formatting. *See* formatting
- page information structure XD 4-11
- page-inversion information
  - as format collection item XP 3-13
  - defined XP 3-92
- page-range information XP 3-33 to 3-39
  - as job collection item XP 3-11
  - defined XP 3-81

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- parsing XP 3-73 to 3-75
- page ranges
  - as job object property XP 2-7
  - deleting from print files XP 4-69
  - determining XP 2-62
- page rectangles Im 9-10 to 9-11, 9-46
- page regions, in scroll bars. *See* gray areas
- pages
  - determining number to print Im 9-19, 9-23
  - orientation of Im 9-32 to 9-33
  - printable area for Im 9-10 to 9-11
  - printing Im 9-19 to 9-24, 9-69 to 9-70
- pages, memory
  - defined M 3-4
  - holding M 3-14, 3-25
  - locking M 3-15, 3-28
  - locking contiguously M 3-29
  - releasing M 3-15, 3-27
  - testing for size U 1-19
  - unlocking M 3-30
- page-selection pop-up menu AI 5-97, 5-137
- Page Setup command (File menu) Im 9-5 to 9-7, Tb 3-23
- Page Setup dialog box XP 2-35 to 2-37, 2-72, 3-121
- page size. *See also* dimensions
  - from paper type XP 4-33, 4-77
- PageState data type M 3-24
- paging M 3-4
- paging devices M 3-5, PS 1-55
- paintArc opcode Im A-9, A-20
- PaintArc procedure Im 3-26, 3-73 to 3-74
- PaintBehind procedure Tb 4-118 to 4-119
- painting shapes Im 3-12
- PaintOne procedure Tb 4-118
- paintOval opcode Im A-9, A-20
- PaintOval procedure Im 3-69
- paintPoly opcode Im A-10, A-20
- PaintPoly procedure Im 3-82 to 3-83
- paintRect opcode Im A-8, A-19
- PaintRect procedure Im 3-23 to 3-24, 3-60, 4-22, 4-25, O 89
- paintRgn opcode Im A-10, A-21
- PaintRgn procedure Im 3-101
- PaintRoundRect procedure Im 3-64 to 3-65
- paintRRect opcode Im A-8, A-19
- paintSameArc opcode Im A-10, A-20
- paintSameOval opcode Im A-9, A-20
- paintSamePoly opcode Im A-10, A-21
- paintSameRect opcode Im A-8, A-19
- paintSameRgn opcode Im A-11, A-21
- paintSameRRect opcode Im A-8, A-19
- PaintWhite global variable Tb 4-118, 4-119
- Palette Manager Im 1-20, 1-29
  - and system color tables Tb 4-21
- palindrome looping
  - controller currently set to QC 2-49
  - defined QC 2-18
  - of time bases Q 2-331
  - turning on or off QC 2-24
- PAL input video QC 8-14
- PAL space XO 4-20 to 4-22
- panel ('ppnl') resource XD 3-54
- panel-busy callback function
  - for Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-94
  - for Find panel AI 4-95
  - installing for Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-35
  - installing for Find panel AI 4-65
- PanelBusyProc function AI 4-94
- panel components. *See* sequence grabber panel components
- panel dimensions
  - as job object property XP 2-7
  - determining XP 3-115
- panel events XD 4-36
  - actions XD 4-38, XP 3-101
  - automated responses XP 3-25 to 3-27
  - constants and data types XD 2-21, XP 3-99 to 3-102
  - handling XP 3-25 to 3-27, 3-123 to 3-125
- panel information structure XP 3-98
- panel resources XP 3-24, 3-70, 3-127
- panel responses XD 4-37
- panels XP 1-11 to 1-13. *See also* Catalog-Browsing panel; Find panel; panel events; Personal-Catalog panel
  - adding to printing dialog boxes XO 1-36
  - automating responses in XP 3-25 to 3-27
  - and control panel extensions U 5-4 to 5-34
  - custom XP 3-22 to 3-24
  - for scaling XP 3-116
  - resources XP 3-24, 3-70, 3-127
  - retrieving dimensions of XP 3-115
  - setting up XP 3-67 to 3-69, 3-114
- panel setup information structure XD 5-15, XP 3-101
- 'panl' resource type AI 4-34
- paper-feed information
  - as job collection item XP 3-11

**AI** AOCCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- defined XP 3-85
- paper-handling messages XD 4-61
- paper-mapping information, as job collection item XP 3-12
- paper orientation constants XD 4-16
- paper rectangles Im 9-10
- paper size. *See also* dimensions
  - from paper type XP 4-33, 4-77
- paper tray constants XD 4-17
- paper trays XD 5-5
  - and paper types XD 5-5
  - configured XD 5-5
  - counting XD 5-5
- paper-type ('ptyp') resource XD 3-54
- paper-type collection items
  - base information XP 3-14, 3-94
  - comment information XP 3-14, 3-97
  - creator information XP 3-14, 3-95
  - flags information XP 3-14, 3-97
  - units information XP 3-14, 3-96
- paper-type collections XP 3-14
  - accessing XP 3-118
  - as paper-type object property XP 2-9
  - constants and data types for XP 3-94 to 3-98
  - items in. *See* paper-type collection items
- paper-type lock information
  - as format collection item XP 3-13
  - defined XP 3-94
- paper-type name
  - as paper-type object property XP 2-9
  - determining XP 4-76
- paper-type object properties XP 2-8 to 2-9
  - collection XP 2-9
  - dimensions XP 2-9
  - job object XP 2-9
  - name XP 2-9
- paper-type objects XP 1-18, 2-3 to 2-5, 2-8 to 2-9
  - accessing paper-type collections XP 3-118
  - as format object property XP 2-8
  - as job object property XP 2-7
  - copying XP 4-76
  - creating XP 4-32, 4-71
  - creating from resources XP 4-73
  - defined XO 1-15, XP 2-47
  - determining paper and page sizes XP 4-33, 4-77
  - determining the name of XP 4-32 to 4-33
  - disposing of XP 4-72
  - manipulating for a job object XP 4-34 to 4-35, 4-78, 4-92
  - manipulating properties of XP 4-71 to 4-79
  - properties of. *See* paper-type object properties
  - retrieving by format objects XP 3-57 to 3-59, 3-110
  - retrieving job object from XP 4-74, 4-78
  - retrieving the name XP 4-76
- param2 field S 2-75
- ParamBlockRec data type D 1-53 to 1-56, F 2-87 to 2-91
- parameter area PS 1-44
- parameter block
  - Device Manager D 1-53 to 1-56
  - format of D xix
  - SCSI abort command D 4-33
  - SCSI bus inquiry D 4-28 to 4-33
  - SCSI driver identification D 4-35
  - SCSI I/O D 4-23 to 4-28
  - SCSI load driver D 4-34
  - SCSI Manager D 4-21 to 4-23
  - SCSI terminate I/O D 4-33
  - SCSI virtual ID information D 4-34
  - Slot Manager D 2-23 to 2-24
- parameter block header AI 8-32 to 8-34
- parameter blocks, format of PS xiv
- parameter lists, variable PS 1-72
- parameter out of range warnings XU 3-12
- parameter passing PS 1-47 to 1-50
- parameter-passing conventions
  - Operating System routines U 8-13
  - Toolbox routines U 8-18 to 8-19
- parameter RAM D 2-15, 2-67 to 2-69
  - changing settings in U 7-7 to 7-8
  - information stored in U 7-3 to 7-7
  - low-memory copy of U 7-8
  - restoring default values in U 7-7, 7-13
- Parameter RAM Utilities U 7-3 to 7-16
  - data structures in U 7-9 to 7-10
  - routines in U 7-10 to 7-13
- ParamText procedure Tb 6-47, 6-129 to 6-130
- parent aspect target selector AI 5-144
- parent CSAM attribute AM 4-11, 4-68, 4-71
- parent directories F 1-11, 2-27
- parent directory IDs F 1-11
- parent MSAM attribute AM 4-21, 4-67, 4-71
- parent view port
  - as view port property XO 7-8, 7-18 to 7-19
  - functions for XO 7-84 to 7-85
  - setting up XO 7-46 to 7-47

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- parity-checking, testing for attributes U 1-21
- parity RAM, testing for size U 1-20
- parse functions AM 3-10 to 3-11, 3-13 to 3-16
  - and callback routines and AI 8-10
  - calling a callback routine from AM 3-15 to 3-16
  - defined AM 3-6
  - using to retrieve access control information AI 8-14
  - virtual memory and AM 3-16
- parse range results XD 4-38
- parse range results enumeration XP 3-102
- parse requests
  - callback routines and AM 3-14 to 3-16
  - defined AM 3-13
  - determining the type of AM 3-14
- ParseTable routine Tx D-6
- parsing a sound resource Q 2-59
- parsing attributes AI 5-25. *See also* lookup table
- parsing page range information XP 3-73 to 3-75
- part codes O 119, Tb 5-31 to 5-32
- partial justification XT 9-22, 9-46 to 9-51
- partial message override XU 6-6
- partial override XD 2-12
- partial overrides of printing messages XP 1-13
- partial pathnames AI 8-5, F 2-28
- partial resources MTb 1-40 to 1-41
- Partition data type D 3-25 to 3-27
- partition map entry record D 3-25 to 3-27
- partition maps D 3-13 to 3-15, F 2-54
- partitions D 3-12, F 2-54, M 1-4, O 29. *See also*
  - application partitions; system partition
  - sizes of O 168, Tb 2-30, 2-115
  - created by Process Manager Pr 1-6
  - defined Pr 1-6
  - finding the available free memory in Pr 2-18
- Pascal PN B-1
- Pascal interface N 1-30 to 1-31
- Pascal strings Tx 5-50, 5-55, 5-60
  - comparing Tx 5-50 to 5-53, 5-57 to 5-58, 5-60 to 5-62
  - converting RString to AI 2-48
  - converting to RString AI 2-47
  - defined Tx 5-6
  - measuring Tx 3-28, 3-82
- passwords. *See also* authentication; Authentication
  - manager; user passwords
  - adding to PowerTalk Setup catalog AI 9-64
  - changing for local identity AI 9-33
  - changing in the PowerTalk Setup catalog AI 9-65
  - for local identity AI 9-32
- Key Chain Access Code AI 4-6
- PowerTalk Setup catalog use of AI 8-8
- prompting the user for AI 6-32 to 6-33
- removing from PowerTalk Setup catalog AI 9-66
- translating into a client key AI 9-21
- Paste command (Edit menu) MTb 2-6, 2-10 to 2-11
  - and dialog boxes Tb 6-69
  - and information windows Tb 7-17
  - introduced Tb 3-25
- PasteHandleIntoMovie function Q 2-252 to 2-253, QC 9-6
- PasteMovieSelection function Q 2-249 to 2-250
- paste operations, movie controller components
  - and QC 2-53
- pasting text Tx 2-9, 2-39 to 2-42
  - AOCE template code resource routine AI 5-164
- 'PAT#' resource type Im 3-127 to 3-128, 3-141
- PATalkClosePrep function N 10-16
- patBic pattern mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-45
- patches O 20, PS 1-18, 1-66 to 1-68, U 8-6 to 8-9
  - come-from U 8-8 to 8-9
  - daisy chain of U 8-8
  - fat PS 1-66 to 1-68
  - head U 8-8, PS 1-68
  - and stale instructions M 4-10
  - tail U 8-8, PS 1-68
- patching, selector-based traps PS 1-68
- patching a system software routine U 8-6 to 8-8, 8-23
  - to 8-25
- patching a trap. *See* patching a system software routine
- patCopy pattern mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-45
- path contours. *See also* contours; path shapes
  - defined XG 2-25
  - structure of XG 2-107
- PathFinder creation ID AI 2-54
- path geometries
  - control bits XG 2-25, 2-56
  - defined XG 2-25
  - determining XG 2-132
  - editing XG 2-79 to 2-81, 2-91 to 2-93, 2-133, 2-149
  - with multiple contours XG 2-60, 2-65
  - with only off-curve control points XG 2-59, 2-60
  - structure of XG 2-107
- pathnames F 2-28, 2-29, 2-45 to 2-46
- pathnames, AOCE
  - defined AI 2-29 to 2-30, 8-5
  - getting for dNodes AI 8-65 to 8-67
  - manipulating AI 2-55 to 2-63

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- packing AI 2-29
- using to get dNode numbers AI 8-67 to 8-69
- path reference numbers. *See* file reference numbers
- path shapes XO 1-11, 2-10
  - approximating with polygon shapes XG 3-45 to 3-48
  - converting other shapes to XG 2-74 to 2-79
  - converting to polygon shapes XG 3-45 to 3-48
  - creating and drawing XG 2-55 to 2-65
  - cubic synonym XP 4-17 to 4-18, 4-38, 4-48
  - default XG 2-26
  - defined XG 2-25
  - effect of shape fill XG 2-26, 2-63 to 2-65
  - with a single contour XG 2-57 to 2-59
  - with multiple contours XG 2-60 to 2-65
- patOr pattern mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-45
- 'PAT' resource type Im 3-126 to 3-127, 3-140
- pattern
  - as style object property XO 3-4
- pattern attributes XG 3-32, 3-107 to 3-108
  - as field of pattern structure XG 3-106
- pattern-based attribute parsing. *See* lookup table
- Pattern data type Im 3-40, A-4. *See also* bit patterns
- pattern grid XG 3-32, 3-107
- pattern list resources Im 3-127 to 3-128, 3-141
- pattern modes Im 3-8 to 3-11, 4-33
  - changing Im 3-45 to 3-46
  - "magic," for PostScript printers Im B-22, B-30 to B-32, B-34
- pattern resources Im 3-126 to 3-127, 3-140
- patterns O 91, XG 3-31 to 3-33. *See also* bit patterns; pixel patterns
  - adding to a shape XG 3-86 to 3-88
  - aligning XG 3-107
  - background, in basic graphics ports Im 2-32
  - background, in color graphics ports Im 4-68 to 4-69
  - in basic graphics ports Im 2-13, 2-32
  - changing Im 3-47 to 3-49, 4-68 to 4-69
  - data types for Im 3-40, 4-58 to 4-60
  - defined Im 1-11
  - definition of pattern structure XG 3-106 to 3-107
  - effect of shape fill XG 3-31, 3-106
  - fill, in basic graphics ports Im 2-32
  - fill, in color graphics ports Im 4-74 to 4-77
  - of graphics pens in basic graphics ports Im 2-33
  - of graphics pens in color graphics ports Im 4-67 to 4-68
  - functions for XG 3-142 to 3-148
  - grid XG 3-32, 3-107
  - interactions with caps, dashes, joins XG 3-33 to 3-35, 3-91 to 3-95
  - mapping XG 3-108
  - positions, determining XG 3-88 to 3-91, 3-147
  - QuickDraw, translated to shape fill XU 1-16 to 1-17
  - resources for Im 3-140 to 3-141, 4-103
  - stretching for printer output Im 2-35, 4-53
  - synonym XP 4-17, 4-47 to 4-48
- pattern structure XG 3-106 to 3-107
- pattern style property
  - defined XG 3-31
  - functions for XG 3-142 to 3-148
- patXor pattern mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-45
- pauseCmd command S 2-29, 2-94
- PauseSpeechAt function S 4-61 to 4-62
- pausing speech S 4-18 to 4-19, 4-61 to 4-62
- PBAllocate function F 2-129
- PBAllocContig function F 2-130
- pbas embedded speech command selector S 4-27
- PBCatMove function F 2-200 to 2-201
- PBCatSearch function F 2-38 to 2-43, 2-204 to 2-206
- PBClose function D 1-66 to 1-68, F 2-124
- PBCloseWD function F 2-202 to 2-203
- PBControlAsync function D 1-95
- PBControl function D 1-22, 1-76 to 1-77
  - and ADSP routines N 5-12, 5-44, 5-45
  - and ASDSP routines N 5-31
  - and multinode routines N 12-21
- PBControlSync function D 1-95
- PBCreateFileIDRef function F 2-230 to 2-231
- PBDeleteFileIDRef function F 2-231 to 2-232
- PBDirCreate function F 2-188
- PBDTAddAPPL function MTb 9-18 to 9-19
- PBDTAddIcon function MTb 9-17 to 9-18
- PBDTCloseDown function MTb 9-11
- PBDTDelete function MTb 9-26
- PBDTFlush function MTb 9-23
- PBDTGetAPPL function MTb 9-15 to 9-16
- PBDTGetComment function MTb 9-16
- PBDTGetIcon function MTb 9-12 to 9-14
- PBDTGetIconInfo function MTb 9-14 to 9-15
- PBDTGetInfo function MTb 9-24
- PBDTGetPath function MTb 9-9 to 9-10
- PBDTOpenInform function MTb 9-10 to 9-11
- PBDTRemoveAPPL function MTb 9-21
- PBDTRemoveComment function MTb 9-22
- PBDTReset function MTb 9-25
- PBDTSetComment function MTb 9-19 to 9-20

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- PBEject function F 2-141  
 PBExchangeFiles function F 2-206 to 2-208  
 PBFlushFile function F 2-131  
 PBFlushVol function F 2-143  
 PBGetCatInfo function F 2-190 to 2-192, Tb 7-34, 7-49  
 PBGetEOF function F 2-127  
 PBGetFCBInfo function F 2-237 to 2-238  
 PBGetForeignPrivs function F 2-232 to 2-233  
 PBGetFPos function F 2-125  
 PBGetUGEntry function F 2-216  
 PBGetVol function F 2-150 to 2-151  
 PBGetVolMountInfo function F 2-220 to 2-221  
 PBGetVolMountInfoSize function F 2-219 to 2-220  
 PBGetWDInfo function F 2-203 to 2-204  
 PBHCopyFile function F 2-226 to 2-227  
 PBHCreate function F 2-186 to 2-187, O 21  
 PBHDelete function F 2-189  
 PBHGetDirAccess function F 2-217  
 PBHGetFInfo function F 2-194 to 2-195  
 PBHGetLogInInfo function F 2-223  
 PBHGetVInfo function F 2-144 to 2-146  
 PBHGetVol function F 2-152  
 PBHGetVolParms function F 2-34, 2-147 to 2-150  
 PBHMapID function F 2-224  
 PBHMapName function F 2-225  
 PBKillIOAsync function D 1-95  
 PBKillIO function D 1-81 to 1-82  
 PBKillIOSync function D 1-95  
 PBMountVol function Tb 2-55  
 PBHMoveRename function F 2-227 to 2-228  
 PBHOpenDeny function F 2-208 to 2-209  
 PBHOpenDF function F 2-183 to 2-184  
 PBHOpen function F 2-185 to 2-186  
 PBHOpenRFDeny function F 2-210  
 PBHOpenRF function F 2-184 to 2-185  
 PBHRename function F 2-198 to 2-199  
 PBHRstFLock function F 2-197 to 2-198  
 PBHSetDirAccess function F 2-218  
 PBHSetFInfo function F 2-195 to 2-196  
 PBHSetFLock function F 2-196 to 2-197  
 PBHSetVol function F 2-36, 2-153 to 2-154  
 PBLockRange function F 2-50 to 2-52, 2-211 to 2-212  
 PBMakeFSSpec function F 2-168 to 2-169  
 PBMountVol function F 2-139 to 2-140  
 PBOffLine function F 2-142  
 PBOpen function D 1-6, 1-18, 1-61 to 1-63  
 PBOpenWD function F 2-201 to 2-202  
 PBReadAsync function D 1-94  
 PBRead function D 1-6, 1-20, 1-70 to 1-72, F 2-121 to 2-122  
 PBReadSync function D 1-94  
 PBResolveFileIDRef function F 2-229 to 2-230  
 PBSetCatInfo function F 2-193 to 2-194  
 PBSetEOF function F 2-127 to 2-128  
 PBSetForeignPrivs function F 2-234  
 PBSetFPos function F 2-126  
 PBSetVInfo function F 2-146 to 2-147  
 PBSetVol function F 2-151  
 PBShare function F 2-214  
 PBStatusAsync function D 1-95  
 PBStatus function D 1-22, 1-78 to 1-80  
 PBStatusSync function D 1-95  
 PBUnlockRange function F 2-51, 2-212 to 2-213  
 PBUnmountVol function F 2-140 to 2-141  
 PBUnshare function F 2-215  
 PBVolumeMount function F 2-221 to 2-222  
 PBWriteAsync function D 1-94  
 PBWrite function D 1-20, 1-73 to 1-75, F 2-122 to 2-123  
 PBWriteSync function D 1-94  
 PC. *See* program counter  
 pCDeskPat parameter-RAM bit flag Tb 4-113  
 'pcfg' resource type XD 3-6  
 PCloseATPSkt function N 6-31 to 6-32  
 PCloseSkt function N 7-39  
 PCM (pulse-code modulation) Q 2-31  
 PConfirmName function N 3-34  
 PDD. *See* portable digital document  
 'pdip' resource type. *See* PostScript preferences resource  
 'pdoc' Apple event XP 2-40  
 'pdoc' event ID IC 3-9  
 PDP-11C PN B-3  
 'pdvr' icon file type XD 3-70  
 peer-to-peer relationships N 5-4  
 PEF. *See* Preferred Executable Format  
 pen  
     placement of XG 3-18 to 3-20, 3-53 to 3-56  
     width of. *See* pen width style property  
 pen, geometric  
     introduced XG 3-15  
 PenMode procedure Im 3-45 to 3-46, B-22, B-30 to B-32, B-34  
 pen modes. *See* pattern modes  
 PenNormal procedure Im 3-48  
 PenPat procedure Im 3-20 to 3-21, 3-47  
 PenPixPat procedure Im 4-67 to 4-68

---

<b>AI</b>	AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b>	Networking	<b>Tb</b>	Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b>	AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b>	Overview	<b>Tx</b>	Text
<b>D</b>	Devices	<b>Pr</b>	Processes	<b>U</b>	Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b>	Files	<b>PN</b>	PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b>	QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b>	Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b>	PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b>	QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b>	Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b>	QuickTime	<b>XO</b>	QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b>	Memory	<b>QC</b>	QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b>	QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b>	More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b>	Sound	<b>XT</b>	QuickDraw GX Typography
				<b>XU</b>	QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- pen position Tx 1-6
  - determining the vertical coordinate for text Tx 3-43
  - determining using `GetFontInfo` Tx 3-43
- pens. *See* graphics pens
- `PenSize` procedure Im 3-19 to 3-20, 3-44
- pen state Im 3-37 to 3-38
- `PenState` data type Im 3-37 to 3-38
- pen tables XP 4-20 to 4-21, 4-43 to 4-44
- pen width
  - as style object property XO 3-4
- pen width style property XG 3-15 to 3-17, 3-51 to 3-53
  - functions for XG 3-119 to 3-123
- perceptual matching XO 4-30
- per-context instantiation PS 1-51
- performance PS 1-70 to 1-73
  - avoiding mode switches PS 1-71 to 1-72
  - passing parameters PS 1-72 to 1-73
  - using fat resources PS 1-71
- performance measuring. *See* AEP Echoer
- periodic execution, scheduling routines for Pr 3-3, 3-13 to 3-14, 4-12 to 4-13
- per-load instantiation PS 1-52
- permissions
  - AFP F 2-18
  - file F 2-7
  - shared access F 2-16
- permission-to-change-flagship-name
  - transition N 10-22
- permission-to-close transition N 10-15
- persistence attribute XU 5-9
- persistent VBL tasks Pr 4-20
- Personal-Catalog panel
  - creating AI 4-31, 4-34
  - defined AI 4-9
  - opening the alias of a container AI 4-60
  - selecting the alias of a container AI 4-53
- personal catalog reference number AI 8-4
- personal catalogs
  - closing AI 8-85 to 8-86
  - creating AI 8-82 to 8-83
  - defined AI 8-4
  - error when opening AI 4-28
  - expanding group addresses AI 3-44
  - getting packed record location information AI 8-86 to 8-88
  - listing access privileges to AI 8-84 to 8-85
  - listing features supported AI 8-84 to 8-85
  - manipulating AI 8-82 to 8-88
  - opening AI 8-84 to 8-85
  - sorting AI 4-28
- Personal LaserWriter LS printers Im B-7
- personal MSAMs. *See also* MSAMs
  - addresses and AM 4-4
  - caching a letter AM 2-15
  - compared with server MSAMs AM 2-11
  - defined AM 2-6
  - errors, logging AM 2-91 to 2-93, 2-204 to 2-205, 2-227
  - file types AM 4-4
  - initializing AM 2-37 to 2-40, 2-131 to 2-134
  - launched by IPM Manager AM 2-36 to 2-37
  - location of computer and AM 2-35, 2-38, 2-115 to 2-116, 2-232 to 2-233
  - online mode AM 2-13 to 2-16
  - overview of AM 2-9 to 2-11
  - quasi-batch mode AM 2-14 to 2-16
  - replaced by user AM 4-30
  - setting message status AM 2-211 to 2-213, 2-230
  - slots and AM 2-9
  - standard mode AM 2-12 to 2-14, 2-16
- perspective operations XO 6-10
  - with a mapping XU 8-13, 8-26
- 'pext' segment file type XD 2-33
- 'pfil' resource type XD 6-65 to 6-66
- 'pfnt' resource type. *See* PostScript printer font type resource
- `PGetAppleTalkInfo` function N 2-3 to 2-6, 2-9, 2-11 to 2-15
- `PGetRequest` function N 6-32 to 6-34
- Phase 1 Ethernet packets N 1-28, 10-27, 11-3
- Phase 2 packets N 1-29, 10-27, 11-3
- Phase Alternation Line (PAL) QC 8-14
- phased dashes XG 3-69
- phase-locked loops (PLL) QC 8-92
- `pHiliteBit` selector Tx 3-62
- phoneme callback procedures S 4-87 to 4-88
- `PhonemeDescriptor` data type S 4-53
- phoneme descriptor records S 4-53
- `PhonemeInfo` data type S 4-52
- phoneme information records S 4-52 to 4-53
- phonemes
  - conversion from text S 4-32, 4-79 to 4-80
  - getting information about S 4-34
  - lengthening duration of S 4-35
  - shortening duration of S 4-35
  - symbols for S 4-33 to 4-34
- phonemic representation of speech S 4-32 to 4-34

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- phonetic conversion. *See* transliteration
- phonetic order (input order) XT 5-6, 10-3
- Photo Compressor Q 3-10, 3-64
- photo compressor, component type for QC 5-80, 6-66
- physical address space M 3-9 to 3-11  
discontiguous M 3-9
- physical block D 3-12
- physical end-of-file F 1-7 to 1-8
- physical memory M 3-14 to 3-20  
holding pages in M 3-14 to 3-15  
locking pages in M 3-15 to 3-16  
releasing pages M 3-15  
unlocking pages M 3-16
- physical queues. *See* physical under message queues
- physical RAM, testing for size U 1-21
- physical sizes of blocks M 2-22
- picComment. *See* picture comments
- PicComment procedure Im 7-40 to 7-42, B-3 to B-41
- pi constant PN 10-30
- PICT data. *See* QuickDraw pictures
- PICT files  
clipping images in Q 3-98 to 3-102  
compressing Q 3-8, 3-24, 3-93 to 3-97  
creating thumbnail from Q 3-104 to 3-105  
drawing image from Q 3-97  
getting picture frame Q 3-102  
version 2 Q 3-24
- 'PICT' file type Im 7-7, 7-13 to 7-16, 7-21 to 7-23
- PictInfo data type Im 7-32 to 7-36
- 'PICT' resource type Im 7-7, 7-20, 7-46, 7-67 to 7-68  
and help messages MTb 3-24
- 'PICT' scrap format Im 7-7 to 7-8, 7-17, 7-22
- 'PICT' scrap format type MTb 2-33
- picture comments Im 7-40 to 7-42, B-3 to B-44  
defined Im 7-6  
delimiting text strings with Im B-16 to B-17  
device independence and printing Im B-8 to B-9  
disabling and enabling line layout with Im B-11 to B-17  
graphics rotation with Im B-29 to B-32  
inserting into pictures or printing code Im 7-40 to 7-42  
limited or obsolete Im B-40 to B-41  
low-level routine for processing Im 3-137  
matching colors with Im B-7  
printing dashed lines with Im B-33 to B-35  
printing graphics with Im B-6, B-22 to B-32  
printing hairlines with Im B-35 to B-37  
printing polygons with Im B-23 to B-29  
printing ruled lines with Im B-6, B-33 to B-37  
printing text with Im B-5, B-11 to B-22  
sending PostScript printing code with Im B-6, B-38 to B-40  
synchronizing between QuickDraw and PostScript printer drivers Im B-10 to B-11  
text rotation with Im B-17 to B-22
- picture comments, translating to QuickDraw GX XU 1-17 to 1-19
- Picture data type Im 7-27 to 7-28. *See also* pictures
- picture files QC 3-11
- picture frames, getting Q 3-102
- picture geometries  
editing XG 6-31 to 6-32, 6-63 to 6-67  
properties of XG 6-4  
replacing XG 6-31 to 6-32, 6-59 to 6-63
- picture hierarchies XG 6-18 to 6-19, 6-44 to 6-45
- picture items XG 6-24  
adding XG 6-32 to 6-35  
defined XG 6-5  
depth of XG 6-51  
level of XG 6-51  
multiple references to XG 6-10 to 6-15, 6-40 to 6-44  
removing XG 6-35 to 6-37  
replacing XG 6-35 to 6-37
- picture opcodes Im A-3 to A-26
- picture resources Im 7-7, 7-20, 7-46, 7-67 to 7-68  
and help messages MTb 3-24
- pictures. *See also* QuickDraw pictures  
in alert or dialog boxes Tb 6-29 to 6-30, 6-154  
clipping compressed Q 3-100  
compared to compressed images QC 4-57  
compressing Q 3-8, 3-89 to 3-97, QC 3-30  
compression settings for QC 3-27  
creating from a movie Q 2-148  
creating from a movie's preview Q 2-148  
creating thumbnail from Q 3-103 to 3-105  
collecting information from Im 7-24 to 7-26, 7-46 to 7-50, 7-53 to 7-57, 7-58 to 7-60  
color, in basic graphics ports Im 7-6 to 7-7  
creating Im 7-10 to 7-13, 7-37 to 7-42  
data type for Im 7-27 to 7-28  
defined Im 1-16, 7-4  
destination rectangles for Im 7-18 to 7-19  
disposing of Im 7-13, 7-20, 7-42 to 7-43, PS 1-69  
drawing Im 7-10 to 7-20, 7-43 to 7-45

**AI** AOCCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- extended version 2 format Im 7-5 to 7-6, 7-37 to 7-39, A-3, A-5 to A-14, A-23 to A-24
- getting from sequence grabber components QC 5-46 to 5-47
- including in messages AM 2-19, 2-110
- low-level routines for Im 3-138 to 3-139
- obtaining data for QuickDraw QC 10-21
- opcodes for Im 7-6
- opening Im 7-13 to 7-20
- in 'PICT' files Im 7-7, 7-13 to 7-16, 7-21 to 7-23
- in 'PICT' resources Im 7-7, 7-20, 7-22, 7-46
- reading from a resource file Im 7-46
- resolutions for Im 7-11, 7-19
- saving Im 7-21 to 7-23
- in the scrap Im 7-7 to 7-8, 7-17, 7-22
- test images
  - for standard image-compression dialog box QC 3-9
  - stored in files QC 3-8
  - stored in handles QC 3-8
  - stored in picture files QC 3-9
- version 1 format Im 7-5 to 7-6, A-3 to A-4, A-5, A-18 to A-21, A-25 to A-26
- version 2 format Im 7-5 to 7-6, 7-39, A-3, A-5 to A-16, A-24 to A-25
- and the Window Manager Im 7-13
- picture segments, in letters AI 3-87
- picture shapes XG 6-3 to 6-71
  - defined XO 1-11, 2-11
  - local space for XO 7-34
  - unique items in XO 2-17
  - creating and drawing XG 6-27 to 6-30, 6-57, 6-67
  - functions for
    - functions specific to picture shapes XG 6-57 to 6-71
    - other applicable functions XG 6-52 to 6-56
  - hit-testing XG 6-46 to 6-51, 6-69
  - introduced XG 1-20 to 1-22
- Picture Utilities
  - and Package Manager U 10-5
  - application-defined routines for Im 7-61 to 7-67
  - data structures in Im 7-30 to 7-36
  - defined Im 7-8
  - gathering information with Im 7-24 to 7-26
  - routines in Im 7-46 to 7-60
  - testing for availability Im 7-10
- picture view type AI 5-130
- picVersion opcode Im A-19
- pinning, of colors XO 5-28, 5-32 to 5-33, 5-54
- PinRect function Tb 4-99
- Pinyin Tx 1-93, 7-6
- pi SANE function PN A-6
- + (plus) operator PN 6-5 to 6-6
- pitch
  - changing S 2-10
  - defined S 2-7
- pitch modulation
  - allowable range S 4-8
  - defined S 4-8
  - valid ranges of S 4-9
- pitch modulation embedded speech command S 4-28
- PixData data type Im A-4, A-15
- pixel depth conversion, image compression Q 3-12
- pixel depths
  - default color tables for Im 4-93
  - defined Im 4-10
  - determining Im 5-8 to 5-13, 5-29 to 5-30, 5-33 to 5-34
  - setting Im 5-13, 5-34 to 5-35
- pixel images XG 5-5 to 5-7
  - addresses of, for offscreen graphics worlds Im 6-38 to 6-39
  - defined Im 4-10 to 4-12
  - getting states of, for offscreen graphics worlds Im 6-36 to 6-37
  - locking, for offscreen graphics worlds Im 6-32 to 6-33
  - in pixel maps Im 4-10 to 4-12
  - purgeable, for offscreen graphics worlds Im 6-34 to 6-35
  - setting states, for offscreen graphics worlds Im 6-37 to 6-38
  - unlocking, for offscreen graphics worlds Im 6-33 to 6-34
  - unpurgeable, for offscreen graphics worlds Im 6-35
  - whether in 32-bit mode, for offscreen graphics worlds Im 6-39
- pixel maps
  - compressing Q 3-8
  - creating thumbnails from Q 3-105 to 3-106
  - copying images between Im 3-112 to 3-122, 4-26 to 4-32
  - creating Im 4-85 to 4-86
  - data type for Im 4-46 to 4-48
  - defined Im 1-5, 4-9
  - disposing of Im 4-87
  - gathering color information from Im 7-50 to 7-55, 7-57 to 7-60

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



low-level routine for copying images  
     between Im 3-136  
 obtaining, for offscreen graphics worlds Im 6-31 to 6-32  
 pixel images in Im 4-10 to 4-12  
     setting Im 4-86 to 4-87  
 pixel pattern resources Im 4-24 to 4-25, 4-103  
 pixel patterns  
     background Im 4-68 to 4-69  
     creating Im 4-88 to 4-91, 4-103  
     data type for Im 4-58 to 4-60  
     defined Im 1-11, 4-12 to 4-13  
     disposing of Im 4-91  
     filling with Im 4-23 to 4-26, 4-74 to 4-77  
     framing and painting with Im 4-23 to 4-26  
     of graphics pens Im 4-23 to 4-26, 4-67 to 4-68  
     modifying Im 4-98 to 4-99  
     resources for Im 4-24 to 4-25, 4-103  
 pixels O 88, Tx 1-6  
     in bitmaps Im 2-11  
     colors for  
         in basic QuickDraw eight-color system Im 3-14 to 3-15, 3-122 to 3-125  
         in Color QuickDraw Im 4-4 to 4-5, 4-10 to 4-11, 4-13 to 4-17, 4-21 to 4-44  
     copying between bitmaps Im 3-32 to 3-35, 3-112 to 3-122  
     copying between pixel maps Im 3-32 to 3-35, 3-112 to 3-122, 4-26 to 4-32  
     copying from offscreen graphics worlds Im 3-112 to 3-122, 6-9 to 6-11  
     defined Im 1-4  
     depths of. *See* pixel depths  
     patterns for. *See* bit patterns, pixel patterns  
     relationship to points Im 1-9  
     scrolling Im 2-20 to 2-26, 2-43 to 2-44  
     values for. *See* pixel values  
     whether black or white Im 2-54 to 2-55  
     whether in rectangles Im 3-56  
     whether in regions Im 3-97  
 pixel size XG 5-5 to 5-7  
 pixelsLocked flag Im 6-13, 6-15, 6-36, 6-37  
 pixelsPurgeable flag Im 6-13, 6-14, 6-36, 6-37  
 PixelToChar function Tx 3-44 to 3-47, 3-49 to 3-59, 3-91 to 3-94, A-26, A-37  
 Pixel2Char routine Tx D-6  
 pixel values XG 5-5  
     defined Im 4-11

for direct devices Im 4-15 to 4-17  
 for indexed devices Im 4-13 to 4-14  
 as RGB colors Im 4-13 to 4-17  
 PixMap32Bit function Im 6-39  
 PixMap data type Im 4-46 to 4-48. *See also* pixel maps  
 PixMap records  
     copying images between Im 3-112 to 3-122  
     creating Im 4-85 to 4-86  
     disposing of Im 4-87  
     low-level routine for copying images  
         between Im 3-136  
     obtaining, for offscreen graphics worlds Im 6-31 to 6-32  
     pixel images in Im 4-10 to 4-12  
     setting Im 4-86 to 4-87  
 PixPatChanged procedure Im 4-98 to 4-99  
 PixPat data type Im 4-58 to 4-60. *See also* pixel patterns  
 PixPatHandle data type Im 4-58  
 pixPurge flag Im 6-13, 6-14, 6-18, 6-19  
 PKillGetReq function N 6-19, 6-41  
 PKillNBP function N 3-38 to 3-39  
 PKillSendReq function N 6-20, 6-38 to 6-39  
 plainDBoxProc window type Tb 4-9  
 planning text handling capabilities Tx 1-18 to 1-21  
 platform identifiers Tx 4-86  
 platforms XT 7-7  
 playback control flags. *See* control flags  
 playback rates, movie Q 2-16, 2-130 to 2-131, 2-185, 2-187 to 2-188  
 play buttons QC 2-5  
 'play' component type value QC 2-4  
 play-from-disk routines  
     introduced S 1-19  
     testing for availability of S 2-35 to 2-37  
 playing a movie with a movie controller Q 2-38  
 playing back a sequence Q 3-42 to 3-44  
 playing frequencies S 2-41 to 2-46  
     choosing a data type S 2-41  
     of indefinite duration S 2-41  
 playing movies Q 2-42  
     action-filter functions and QC 2-23  
     with movie controller components QC 2-4  
     starting or stopping with movie controller components QC 2-17  
 playing sampled sounds  
     at arbitrary frequencies S 2-43  
     with bufferCmd S 2-61 to 2-62

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- playing selections of sound S 2-53
- PlayMoviePreview function Q 2-120 to 2-121
- playthrough feature S 3-5
- PLL (phase-locked loops) QC 8-93
- PLookupName function N 3-13 to 3-16, 3-30 to 3-32
- PlotCIconHandle function MTb 5-16, 5-26 to 5-27
- PlotCIcon procedure MTb 5-15, 5-25 to 5-26
- PlotIconHandle function MTb 5-15, 5-24 to 5-25
- PlotIconID function MTb 5-10, 5-20 to 5-22
- PlotIconMethod function MTb 5-22 to 5-23
- PlotIcon procedure MTb 5-14, 5-23 to 5-24
- PlotIconSuite function MTb 5-11, 5-13, 5-35 to 5-38
- PlotSICNHandle function MTb 5-16, 5-27 to 5-28
- 'plrt' resource type. *See* printing alert resource
- plus sign cursor Im 8-8 to 8-9
- 'pmak' component type QC 2-6
- PMFeatures function D 6-41
- PMMU (Paged Memory Management Unit) M 3-5. *See also* Paged Memory Management Unit
- pmod embedded speech command selector S 4-28
- PMSAMCreateMsgSummary function AM 2-169 to 2-171
- PMSAMGetMSAMRecord function AM 2-37, 2-131 to 2-132
- PMSAMGetMsgSummary function AM 2-171 to 2-173
- PMSAMLogError function AM 2-204 to 2-205
- PMSAMOpenQueues function AM 2-39, 2-133 to 2-134
- PMSAMPutMsgSummary function AM 2-173 to 2-175
- PMSAMSetStatus function AM 2-211 to 2-213
- PMSelectorCount function D 6-41
- PnLocHFrac opcode Im A-6
- PnMode opcode Im A-6, A-18
- 'pnot' component type QC 12-6
- pnotResItem data type QC 12-15
- pnotResource data type QC 12-14 to 12-15
- PnPat opcode Im A-6, A-18
- PnPixPat opcode Im A-6
- PNSendRequest function N 6-9, 6-27 to 6-30
- PnSize opcode Im A-6, A-18
- point XG 2-9
- Point data type Im 2-27, A-4, O 87. *See also* points
- pointer-based function calls PS 1-29
- pointers M 1-17 to 1-18, O 39. *See also* nonrelocatable blocks; dangling pointers
- coercing to integers O 47
  - coercing to long integers O 47
  - to procedures and functions O 46
- pointer records F 2-70
- pointers, fake PS 1-70
- point geometries
- defined XG 2-16
  - editing XG 2-34 to 2-35, 2-79 to 2-81, 2-122
  - structure of XG 2-104
- points O 86-87
- off-curve Tx 4-25 to 4-30
  - on-curve Tx 4-25 to 4-30
  - outline Tx 4-25
  - adding coordinates of Im 2-52
  - assigning coordinates to Im 2-54
  - changing between global and local Im 2-19, 2-51 to 2-52
  - comparing coordinates of Im 2-54
  - coordinates for Im 2-4 to 2-5
  - data type for Im 2-27
  - defined Im 1-9 to 1-10
  - mapping between rectangles Im 3-106
  - rectangles around Im 3-56
  - relationship to pixels Im 1-9
  - routines for managing Im 2-51 to 2-54, 3-104 to 3-106
  - subtracting coordinates of Im 2-53
  - used for defining rectangles Im 2-5 to 2-6
  - whether in rectangles Im 3-56
  - whether in regions Im 3-97
- points, transforming through a matrix Q 2-347
- point shapes XO 1-11, 2-9
- converting other shapes to XG 2-65 to 2-70
  - creating and drawing XG 2-29 to 2-36, 2-111, 2-158
  - default XG 2-16
  - defined XG 2-16
  - disposing of XG 2-36
- point size Tx 4-11, XT 1-8. *See also* text size
- point-size factor XT 8-16
- point-to-point translation MTb 7-30
- PointToPolar function XU 8-29, 8-57
- polar and Cartesian coordinates XU 8-10 to 8-11, 8-29, 8-56 to 8-57
- PolarToPoint function XU 8-29, 8-56
- polite notifications Pr 5-4, 5-8
- polled transfer D 3-22, 4-10, 4-27
- PolyBegin picture comment Im B-6, B-24, B-28
- PolyClose picture comment Im B-6, B-24
- Poly data type Im A-4
- PolyEnd picture comment Im B-6, B-24
- polygon contours
- defined XG 2-22
  - structure of XG 2-106
- Polygon data type Im 3-37. *See also* polygons

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- polygons
    - closing Im 3-79
    - creating Im 3-78 to 3-79
    - data type for Im 3-37
    - defined Im 1-15
    - defining Im 3-30
    - disposing of Im 3-80 to 3-81
    - drawing Im 3-81 to 3-85
    - erasing Im 3-84
    - filling
      - with bit patterns Im 3-83 to 3-84
      - with pixel patterns Im 4-76 to 4-77
    - framing Im 3-81 to 3-82
    - inverting Im 3-85
    - low-level routine for drawing Im 3-135
    - mapping and scaling Im 3-108
    - moving Im 3-80
    - painting Im 3-82 to 3-83
    - routines for managing Im 3-78 to 3-85, 3-108
    - smoothed, on PostScript printers Im B-23 to B-29
  - polygons
    - defined XG 2-22
    - determining XG 2-130
    - editing XG 2-79 to 2-81, 2-82 to 2-90, 2-131
    - structure of XG 2-106
- polygons
  - callback routines AI 5-238 to 5-242
  - page selection AI 5-97, 5-137
  - removing an item AI 5-240
  - returning text of a menu item AI 5-241
  - view type AI 5-129
- Catalog-Browsing panel
  - getting pathname of item AI 4-40 to 4-42
  - getting size of pathname of item AI 4-39
- control definition function for Tb 3-33, 3-34 to 3-36, 5-14
- control definition ID for Tb 5-14
- creating Tb 3-56 to 3-57, 5-25 to 5-28
- defined Tb 3-6, 5-6 to 5-7
- in dialog boxes Tb 6-42 to 6-44
- events in, in windows Tb 5-31 to 5-37
- inactive Tb 5-11 to 5-13
- in Standard File Package dialog boxes F 3-9
- testing for availability Tb 3-42
- type-in fields Tb 3-37
- variation codes for Tb 5-27 to 5-28
- PopupMenuSelect function Tb 3-57, 3-120 to 3-121
- popupPrivateData data type Tb 5-77
- portable digital document (PDD) XD 1-7, XO 1-34, 1-37, XU 7-53. *See also* print files
- defined XP 1-5, XU 7-53
- portable imaging system XD 1-7
- portable Macintosh computers
  - activity timer
    - controlling D 6-28 to 6-30
    - defined D 6-7
    - resetting D 6-15, 6-29
    - types of activity D 6-8
  - battery
    - charging D 6-40
    - low voltage D 6-6, 6-17, 6-24, 6-39
    - number of D 6-56
    - reading the status of D 6-38 to 6-40, 6-54 to 6-57
    - relative charge D 6-55
    - state of charger D 6-55
    - time remaining D 6-57
    - voltage D 6-56
    - warning level D 6-55
  - controlling serial power D 6-25
- CPU. *See* CPU, portable Macintosh computers
- dimming timer
  - controlling D 6-46 to 6-48
  - determining whether enabled D 6-48
  - enabling and disabling D 6-47

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- reading D 6-46
- setting D 6-46
- hard disk. *See* hard disk, in portable Macintosh computers
- hicharge counter D 6-39
- idle state
  - controlling D 6-28 to 6-30
  - defined D 6-7
  - disabling D 6-15, 6-30
  - enabling D 6-15, 6-29
- inactivity D 6-7
- internal modem
  - controlling power to D 6-25, 6-34 to 6-36
  - reading status of D 6-36 to 6-38
  - ring-detect feature D 6-38
  - ring-wakeup feature D 6-38
- modem. *See* modem, portable Macintosh computers
- power management circuits D 6-5
- Power Manager IC D 6-4, 6-8
- processor speed. *See* CPU, portable Macintosh computers
- SCSI disk mode. *See* SCSI disk mode
- sleep state D 6-8 to 6-9
- sleep timer
  - controlling D 6-42 to 6-44
  - enabling and disabling D 6-43
  - reading D 6-42
  - setting D 6-43
- wakeup timer
  - controlling D 6-45 to 6-46
  - reading D 6-45
  - setting D 6-45
- port-align pattern attribute XG 3-33, 3-108
- PortChanged procedure Im 4-99 to 4-100, Tx 3-20
- port filter function IC 11-24 to 11-25
- PortInfoRec data type IC 11-25
- porting 680x0 applications to PowerPC. *See* 680x0 applications, porting to PowerPC
- porting programs
  - from SANE PN A-3 to A-10
  - from non-Macintosh computers PN B-1 to B-3
- PortionLine function Tx 3-40, 3-90 to 3-91, A-26, A-37
- PortionText routine Tx D-6
- port locations IC 11-4
- port-map pattern attribute XG 3-33, 3-108
- port names IC 11-4, Tb 2-75
  - converting to process serial numbers Tb 2-105
  - and receiving high-level events Tb 2-73
- port rectangles Tb 4-18, 4-101, 4-103
  - in basic graphics ports Im 2-32
  - changing positions of Im 2-46 to 2-47
  - changing sizes of Im 2-46
  - changing window origins of Im 2-23 to 2-26, 2-45 to 2-46
  - in color graphics ports Im 4-51
  - defined Im 1-7
  - in graphics ports Im 2-11
  - scrolling pixels in Im 2-20 to 2-26, 2-43 to 2-44
  - of Window Manager port Tb 4-75
- PortSize procedure Im 2-46
- position
  - as layout shape property XT 5-4
  - as text shape property XT 3-4
  - as typographic shape property XT 2-6
- position constraint table XP 4-37, 4-41
- position in a movie. *See* current time
- positioning
  - of glyph shapes XT 4-16 to 4-18
  - of layout shapes XT 5-20
  - of typographic shapes XT 2-8 to 2-9
- positioning a movie in a movie controller QC 2-34
- positioning the pen. *See* display of text
- positions array XT 4-4, 4-5 to 4-6, 4-32 to 4-33
- Position To Offset Apple event Tx 7-29 to 7-32, 7-72 to 7-74
- positive difference function PN 10-4 to 10-5
- positive Infinity. *See* Infinities
- positive zero. *See* zero
- postcompensation action XT 8-61, 9-23 to 9-24, 9-50, 9-51
- posters, movie Q 2-11, 2-114 to 2-116
  - boundary rectangle for Q 2-118
  - creating a picture from Q 2-149
  - defined Q 2-11, 2-16
  - time Q 2-118 to 2-119
  - time, in movie atoms Q 4-12
- PostEvent function D 5-5, 5-29, Tb 2-104 to 2-105
- PostHighLevelEvent function Tb 2-73 to 2-77, 2-101 to 2-103
- posting errors, warnings, and notices XO 1-38
- posting options Tb 2-75
- postmultiplication of mappings XU 8-13, 8-66
- PostScriptBegin picture comment Im B-8 to B-9, B-31, B-34
- PostScriptEnd picture comment Im B-9, B-31, B-35
- PostScriptFile picture comment Im B-6, B-41

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- PostScript glyphs structure XD 4-28  
 PostScriptHandle picture comment Im B-6, B-38 to B-39  
 PostScript imaging messages XD 3-7, 4-101 to 4-127  
 PostScript imaging system XD 1-6  
 PostScript imaging system structure XD 4-26  
 PostScript language, use in printing Im B-3 to B-44  
 PostScript LaserWriter printers Im 9-76, B-7  
 PostScript preferences ('pdip') resource XD 3-50, 3-52, 6-88 to 6-89  
 PostScript printer drivers Im 9-9  
 PostScript printer font type ('pfont') resource XD 6-84 to 6-87  
   for an encoded font XD 6-87  
   for the Adobe character set XD 6-84 to 6-85  
   for the Apple character set XD 6-85 to 6-86  
   for the equivalent character set XD 6-86 to 6-87  
 PostScript procedure set ('prec') resource XD 6-82 to 6-83  
 PostScript procedure set list structure XD 4-29  
 PostScript query results XD 4-29  
 PostScript render options XD 4-27  
 PostScript scanning ('scan') resource XD 6-79 to 6-82  
 PostScript synonyms XP 4-12 to 4-14, 4-45  
 power cycling D 6-7  
 power management circuits, portable Macintosh computers D 6-5  
 Power Manager D 6-3 to 6-80  
   and Queue Utilities U 6-15  
   testing for U 1-21  
   application-defined routines for D 6-65 to 6-66  
   dispatch routines D 6-40 to 6-64  
   routines in D 6-28 to 6-64. *See also* portable Macintosh computers  
   testing for availability D 6-14  
   testing for features D 6-14, 6-40 to 6-42  
   unsafe assumptions D 6-12  
 Power Manager IC D 6-4, 6-8  
 PowerPC. *See* PowerPC microprocessor  
 PowerPC applications, structure of PS 1-31 to 1-32  
 PowerPC microprocessor PS ix, 1-4  
   floating-point registers PS 1-43, 1-47 to 1-50, 1-72, 4-4, 4-15  
   general-purpose registers PS 1-8, 1-26, 1-41, 1-43, 1-45, 1-47 to 1-50, 1-72, 4-4, 4-8, 4-12 to 4-14  
   special-purpose registers PS 1-41, 1-44 to 1-46, 4-4, 4-8, 4-12  
 PowerPC run-time environment PS 1-19 to 1-65  
   application partitions PS 1-57 to 1-63  
   data alignment PS 1-63 to 1-65  
   organization of memory in PS 1-52 to 1-65  
   system partition PS 1-56 to 1-57  
 power-saver state D 6-4, 6-6  
 PowerShare catalogs. *See also* catalogs  
   AI adding to PowerTalk Setup catalog 8-71 to 8-76  
   defined AI 8-4  
   extracting information about AI 8-78 to 8-79  
   getting information about AI 8-76 to 8-77  
   making available for use AI 8-71 to 8-76  
   removing from PowerTalk Setup catalog AI 8-79 to 8-81  
 PowerShare collaboration servers AI xix  
 PowerShare mail server  
   testing for availability AM 2-42  
 PowerTalk AI xix. *See also* AOCE  
 PowerTalk built-in templates AI A-1 to A-4  
   address AI A-4  
   Group records AI A-4  
   Key Chain AI A-4  
   User records AI A-1 to A-3  
 PowerTalk Extension file AI 5-12  
 PowerTalk Setup catalog. *See also* Setup catalog  
   adding catalogs to AI 8-71 to 8-73, 8-74 to 8-76  
   defined AI 8-8  
   extracting information from catalogs in AI 8-41 to 8-43  
   getting information about catalogs in AI 8-38 to 8-41  
   getting reference number for AI 8-81 to 8-82  
   maintaining AI 8-71 to 8-82  
   master name for AI 8-8  
   password for AI 8-8  
   removing catalogs from AI 8-79 to 8-81  
 PowerTalk system software AI xix, AM xi  
 pow function  
   PowerPC Numerics PN 10-17 to 10-19  
   SANE PN A-6  
 power function PN 10-17 to 10-19  
 PowerPC floating-point architecture PN 11-3 to 14-8  
   conversions PN 13-3 to 13-6  
   data formats PN 11-3  
   environmental access PN 12-3 to 12-15  
   operations supported PN 14-3 to 14-8  
 PowerPC Numerics PN xvii  
   advantages PN 1-3 to 1-9  
   conversions supported PN 5-3 to 5-12  
   data formats PN 2-3 to 2-17

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- environmental controls PN 4-3 to 4-6
- expression evaluation PN 3-3 to 3-11
- functions supported PN 6-3 to 6-15
- operations supported PN 6-3 to 6-15
- SANE, compared to PN 1-13, A-1 to A-10
- SANE, porting from PN A-3 to A-10
- 'ppat' resource type Im 4-24 to 4-25, 4-103
- PPCAccept function IC 11-38, 11-66, 11-68 to 11-69
- PPCAcceptPBRc data type IC 11-46
- PPC Browser
  - and Package Manager U 10-4
- PPCBrowser function IC 11-52 to 11-53
  - filling in a target ID record Tb 2-77
  - finding a specific port Tb 2-75
  - posting a high-level event Tb 2-74 to 2-75
  - use to locate a port IC 11-22 to 11-27
  - use with Apple events IC 5-11, 5-12
- PPC (Program-to-Program Communications)
  - Toolbox Tb 1-16, 2-7
- PPCClose function IC 11-43 to 11-44, 11-58 to 11-59
- PPCClosePBRc data type IC 11-46
- PPCEnd function IC 11-43, 11-64 to 11-65
- PPCEndPBRc data type IC 11-46
- PPCInform function IC 11-35 to 11-37, 11-66 to 11-68
- PPCInformPBRc data type IC 11-46
- PPCInit function IC 11-11, 11-51
- PPCOpen function IC 11-20 to 11-22, 11-56 to 11-57
- PPCOpenPBRc data type IC 11-46
- PPCParamBlockRec data type IC 11-15, 11-46
- PPC parameter blocks IC 11-15, 11-17, 11-46 to 11-48
- PPCPortRec data type IC 11-18 to 11-19, 11-48
- PPC ports
  - closing IC 11-43 to 11-44
  - defined IC 11-4
  - listing available IC 11-22 to 11-27
  - opening IC 11-17 to 11-22
  - specifying locations IC 11-4, 11-19, 11-49
  - specifying names IC 11-4, 11-17
- PPCRead function IC 11-40 to 11-41, 11-71 to 11-73
- PPCReadPBRc data type IC 11-46
- PPCReject function IC 11-39, 11-66, 11-70
- PPCRejectPBRc data type IC 11-46
- PPC sessions
  - accepting IC 11-37 to 11-39
  - defined IC 11-5
  - ending IC 11-43
  - exchanging message blocks during IC 11-39 to 11-40
  - initiating IC 11-29 to 11-35
  - receiving requests for IC 11-35 to 11-37
  - rejecting IC 11-37 to 11-39
- PPCStart function IC 11-29, 11-33 to 11-35, 11-59 to 11-62
- PPCStartPBRc data type IC 11-46
- PPC Toolbox O 15
- PPCWrite function IC 11-42 to 11-43, 11-73 to 11-75
- PPCWritePBRc data type IC 11-46
- 'ppnl' resource type XD 3-54
- 'ppnl' resource type. See panel resource
- PPostEvent function Tb 2-103 to 2-104
- pragmas
  - fenv\_access PN D-1 to D-2
  - fp\_contract PN D-2 to D-3
  - fp\_wide\_function\_parameters PN D-8 to D-9
  - fp\_wide\_function\_returns PN D-8 to D-9
  - fp\_wide\_variables PN D-8 to D-9
- pragma statements PS 1-64
- PRAMInitData entries D 2-11, 2-15
- PRAM. See parameter RAM
- PrCloseDoc procedure Im 9-21, 9-22, 9-68
- PrClosePage procedure Im 9-22, 9-70
- PrClose procedure Im 9-22, 9-37, 9-58
- PrCtlCall procedure Im 9-81 to 9-84
- PrDlgMain function Im 9-37, 9-63 to 9-64
- PrDrvrclose procedure Im 9-80
- PrDrvrcDCE function Im 9-80 to 9-81
- PrDrvrcOpen procedure Im 9-79
- PrDrvrcVers function Im 9-79
- precise-bitmap information
  - as format collection item XP 3-13
  - defined XP 3-93
- precision PN 1-4
  - of data formats PN 2-16 to 2-17
  - of expression evaluation PN 3-3 to 3-11
- preconfiguring sound channels S 2-131, 2-132
- 'prec' resource type. See PostScript procedure set resource
- 'PREC' resource type. See print record resource
- preferences
  - restoring S 5-36
  - storing S 5-35 to 5-36
- preferences files F 1-4, 1-36 to 1-37, Tb 7-43
  - and control panels MTb 8-30
  - creating O 64-66
  - default icon for MTb 1-130
  - managing O 60-67
  - and monitors extensions MTb 8-71

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- names of O 61
- reading O 61–64, 74
- resources in MTb 1-13
- updating O 66–67
- Preferences folder F 1-11, O 53
  - alias type for Tb 7-40
  - defined Tb 7-43
  - finding Tb 7-54
  - icon for MTb 1-132
  - storing files in Tb 7-43
- preferred application font Tx 6-15
- Preferred Executable Format (PEF) PS 1-22, 1-30
- preferred interface N 1-29
- preferred partition size O 168
- preferred printing characteristics XD 3-28
- preferred rates, movie
  - defined Q 2-16
  - getting Q 2-131
  - in movie atoms Q 4-12
  - setting Q 2-130 to 2-131
- preferred system font Tx 6-15
- preferred volume, movie
  - defined Q 2-16
  - getting Q 2-133
  - in movie atoms Q 4-12
  - setting Q 2-132 to 2-133
- 'pref' folder type Tb 7-54
- 'pref' request type QC 3-15
- PRegisterName function N 3-7, 3-9 to 3-11, 3-25 to 3-28, 7-9
- PRelRspCB function N 6-20, 6-43 to 6-44
- PRelTCB function N 6-40
- PRemoveName function N 3-18 to 3-19, 3-36, 7-9
- prepare PS 1-22
- PrepareMailerForDrawing function AI 3-122
- prepare-to-close transition N 10-14
- PrerollMovie function Q 2-135
- PrError function Im 9-18, 9-21, 9-41 to 9-42, 9-75 to 9-77
- preview components Q 1-7, QC 12-3 to 12-19
  - caches and QC 12-4
  - converting data for display as preview QC 12-8
  - defined QC 1-11, 12-3
  - displaying movie previews QC 12-10 to 12-11
  - event handling and QC 12-6, 12-11
  - functions in QC 12-10 to 12-13
    - creating previews QC 12-11 to 12-13
    - displaying previews QC 12-10 to 12-11
  - handling events QC 12-11
  - obtaining data for QC 12-3
  - required component functions,
    - implementing QC 12-7 to 12-8
  - resources for QC 12-13 to 12-15
  - storing preview data in files QC 12-5
  - using preview data QC 12-5
- PreviewEvent function QC 12-11
- previewing
  - image data QC 6-20
  - a PICS file QC 12-8 to 12-9
  - sound and video sequences in a window QC 5-14
- PreviewMakePreview function QC 12-12
- PreviewMakePreviewReference function QC 12-13
- preview resource item structures QC 12-15
- preview resources QC 12-14 to 12-15
- previews, files Q 2-65 to 2-71
- previews, movie Q 2-114 to 2-123
  - defined Q 2-10, 2-16
  - determining preview mode Q 2-122
  - determining preview time Q 2-123
  - duration, in movie atoms Q 4-12
  - playing Q 2-120
  - setting preview mode Q 2-121
  - setting preview time Q 2-122 to 2-123, 4-12
  - time, in movie atoms Q 4-12
- PreviewShowData function QC 12-8, 12-10 to 12-11
- PrGeneral procedure Im 9-28 to 9-35, 9-42, 9-72 to 9-74
- primary caret position Tx 1-77, 2-11
- PrimaryInit entries D 2-11, 2-15
- primary line direction Tx 1-67, 2-6, 6-76
  - and system direction Tx 6-10
  - toggling Tx 6-18
- primary script. *See* system script
- primary sorting order Tx 1-34, 5-12, 5-52 to 5-63, B-38
- primary video device
  - changing Pr 4-26
  - determining slot number Pr 4-11
- prime Pr 3-5
- prime routine D 1-12, 1-34
- PrimeTime procedure Pr 3-5, 3-20 to 3-21
  - introduced Pr 3-5
  - with extended Time Manager Pr 3-7 to 3-8
  - with global variables Pr 3-11 to 3-13
  - with periodic tasks Pr 3-13 to 3-14
  - with revised Time Manager Pr 3-6

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

primitive form of shapes XG 4-12  
 effect of converting to XG 3-8 to 3-11  
 how to convert to XG 4-38 to 4-40, 4-79  
 primitive object classes IC 3-41  
 primitive shapes XG 4-9 to 4-16, XO 2-33, 6-7  
 print action vector Tx 6-11, 6-14, 6-63, 6-71  
 Print command (File menu) Im 9-5 to 9-6, 9-7 to 9-8,  
 Tb 3-23  
 PrintDefault procedure Im 9-37, 9-59  
 Print dialog box XP 1-10 to 1-12, 2-37 to 2-39, 2-73,  
 3-120  
 print dialog boxes. *See also* job dialog boxes; print  
 status dialog boxes; style dialog boxes  
 altering Im 9-35 to 9-38, 9-63 to 9-65, 9-86  
 data structure for Im 9-50 to 9-51  
 displaying Im 9-61 to 9-64  
 for multiple documents Im 9-26, 9-66  
 print dialog box record. *See* TPrDlg data type  
 Print Documents ('pdoc') Apple event XP 2-40  
 Print Documents event  
 defined IC 4-13  
 event ID for IC 3-9  
 handling IC 4-17 to 4-19  
 Print Documents events Tb 7-25 to 7-26  
 printer, determining type in use MTb 1-127  
 printer configuration file XD 3-30  
 printer driver name  
 as printer object property XP 4-7  
 retrieving XP 4-59  
 printer drivers XO 1-35, XP 1-8 to 1-9  
 about XD 1-3 to 1-10  
 and device dependence XD 1-11  
 and status records XD 3-41  
 bundle resource for XD 3-69  
 code segments used in XD 3-55  
 defined XD 3-3  
 defining code segments XD 3-55  
 direct-mode printing XD 3-33  
 establishing preferences XD 3-28  
 file reference resources for XD 3-69  
 files used in XD 3-11  
 handling messages XD 1-15  
 icon resources XD 3-69  
 imaging phase XD 3-7  
 imaging systems for XD 3-4  
 overriding messages XD 1-15  
 planning to write XD 1-16  
 printing alert boxes XD 3-42

providing compatibility with Macintosh Printing  
 Manager XD 3-11  
 QuickDraw GX compatibility XD 3-55  
 rendering pages XD 3-47  
 resource files XD 6-5  
 resources for XD 1-14  
 resources used with XD 3-53  
 setting up job parameters XD 3-36  
 spooling data XD 3-5  
 storing the configuration XD 3-30  
 task list XD 3-4  
 terminating XD 3-48  
 user interface and XD 1-15  
 using messages XD 3-17  
 using with printing extensions XD 1-11 to 1-14  
 closing Im 9-58, 9-80  
 defined Im 9-3  
 determining versions of Im 9-79  
 device control entry for Im 9-80 to 9-81  
 dialog boxes for Im 9-5 to 9-8, 9-13 to 9-14  
 line layout capabilities of Im B-11 to B-17  
 opening Im 9-57, 9-79  
 picture comments supported by Im B-7  
 PostScript Im 9-9  
 QuickDraw Im 9-8 to 9-9  
 resolutions for Im 9-11, 9-30 to 9-32  
 printer driver type  
 as printer object property XP 4-7  
 codes XP 4-7  
 retrieving XP 4-60  
 printer name  
 as printer object property XP 4-7  
 retrieving XP 4-59  
 printer object properties XP 4-6 to 4-7  
 job object XP 4-7  
 printer driver name XP 4-7  
 printer driver type XP 4-7  
 printer name XP 4-7  
 printer type XP 4-7  
 view device list XP 4-7  
 printer objects XP 1-20, 4-6 to 4-9  
 color specification XP 4-8, 4-27 to 4-29, 4-84 to 4-89  
 counting view devices XP 4-57  
 defined XO 1-15, XP 2-47  
 determining resolution for XP 4-26 to 4-27  
 manipulating properties of XP 4-54 to 4-61  
 manipulating view devices XP 4-56, 4-92  
 properties of. *See* printer object properties

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- retrieving from a job object XP 4-55
- retrieving properties of XP 4-22 to 4-23
- retrieving the driver name XP 4-59
- retrieving the job object from XP 4-55
- retrieving the printer driver type XP 4-60
- retrieving the printer name XP 4-59
- retrieving the printer type XP 4-61
- retrieving view devices XP 4-57
- selecting view devices XP 4-58
- view devices XP 4-8, 4-25 to 4-29
- printer port
  - communications settings of U 7-5
- printer resource files Im 9-3
- PrintErr global variable Im 9-78
- printers. *See also* formatting printers; output printers;
  - desktop printers
  - current, device numbers of Im 9-48
  - current, feed types of Im 9-48
  - ImageWriter LQ Im B-7
  - information in TprInfo records for Im 9-46
  - LaserWriter Im 9-7 to 9-8, 9-76, B-7
  - LaserWriter SC Im B-7
  - Personal LaserWriter LS Im B-7
  - PostScript LaserWriter Im 9-76, B-7
  - StyleWriter Im 9-6 to 9-8, B-7
- PrinterShare communications resource XD 6-43 to 6-44
- printer type
  - as printer object property XP 4-7
  - retrieving XP 4-61
- print file object properties XP 4-10
  - format list XP 4-10
  - job object XP 4-10
  - page count XP 4-10
  - shape list XP 4-10
- print file objects XO 1-34, XP 1-20, 4-9 to 4-10. *See also*
  - print files
  - defined XP 2-47
  - determining job object XP 4-30, 4-64
  - manipulating properties of XP 4-61 to 4-70
  - properties of. *See* print file object properties
  - using XP 4-29 to 4-31
- print-file objects. *See also* portable digital document
  - defined XO 1-15
- print files XO 1-37, XP 1-8, XU 7-51 to 7-52
  - defined XU 7-51
  - obtaining data from XU 7-89 to 7-90
  - QuickDraw picture data in XU 7-53
  - closing XP 4-29 to 4-30, 4-63
  - counting pages in XP 4-31, 4-65
  - deleting pages from XP 4-69
  - determining print-jobs XP 4-64
  - inserting pages in XP 4-68
  - opening XP 4-29 to 4-30, 4-62
  - QuickDraw picture data in XP 4-18 to 4-19
  - reading pages from XP 4-30 to 4-31, 4-65
  - replacing pages in XP 4-66
  - saving XP 4-30, 4-70
- print imaging systems
  - portable imaging XD 1-7
  - PostScript imaging XD 1-6
  - raster imaging XD 1-6
  - vector imaging XD 1-7
- print information record. *See* TprInfo data type
- printing XO 1-6, 1-34 to 1-37, XP 1-25 to 1-31, 2-61 to
  - 2-68. *See also* printing objects; printing dialog boxes
  - and collection objects XP 3-7 to 3-14
  - and error handling XP 2-14 to 2-17
  - and idling XP 4-90
  - core objects XP 2-3 to 2-9
  - dialog box customization XP 3-22 to 3-27
  - direct-mode implementation XP 4-35 to 4-36
  - each page XP 2-64
  - finish a print job XP 2-65
  - finishing a page XP 2-67
  - forms XP 3-20
  - Gestalt selector XP 2-11, 2-47
  - halftone specifications XP 3-21 to 3-22, 4-15 to 4-16, 4-46
  - handling events XP 2-76
  - initializing the environment XP 2-11 to 2-12, 2-50
  - introduction XP 1-3 to 1-31
  - job format mode XP 4-19 to 4-20, 4-35 to 4-36, 4-39
  - object summary XP 1-20 to 1-22
  - of QuickDraw picture data XP 4-18 to 4-19
  - page at a time XP 2-21 to 2-22
  - page formatting XP 3-15 to 3-22, 3-39 to 3-66
  - print loop XP 2-20 to 2-24
  - resources XP 1-13, 3-24, 3-70 to 3-73, 3-127 to 3-132, 4-93 to 4-94
  - setting up the environment XP 2-50 to 2-51
  - shape-by-shape XP 2-22 to 2-24, 2-66
  - starting a print job XP 2-63
  - support for Finder XP 2-39 to 2-42
  - supporting dialog boxes XP 2-17 to 2-19
  - terminating the environment XP 2-11 to 2-12, 2-51

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- transfer modes and XO 5-49 to 5-50
- with QuickDraw GX XU 6-4 to 6-6
- with the Macintosh Printing Manager XU 6-4
- area for Im 9-10 to 9-11
- canceling Im 9-14, 9-38 to 9-41, 9-85
- deferred Im 9-24, 9-71 to 9-72
- determining number of copies Im 9-19
- determining number of pages Im 9-19, 9-23
- dialog boxes for Im 9-5 to 9-8, 9-13 to 9-15, 9-50 to 9-51, 9-61 to 9-66
- documents Im 9-18 to 9-26, 9-66 to 9-72
- draft-quality Im 9-24, 9-55
- enhanced draft-quality Im 9-33 to 9-35, 9-55, 9-73
- error handling for Im 9-73, 9-75 to 9-78
- from the Finder Im 9-25 to 9-26, 9-66
- graphics ports for. *See* printing graphics ports
- landscape, disabled Im 9-34
- multiple documents Im 9-25 to 9-26, 9-66
- with non-QuickDraw features Im B-3 to B-44
- optimizing Im 9-72 to 9-74
- picture comments for Im B-3 to B-44
- resolutions for Im 9-30 to 9-32, 9-53 to 9-55
- status Im 9-13 to 9-15, 9-49
- user interface guidelines for Im 9-5 to 9-8, 9-13 to 9-15
- whether landscape Im 9-32 to 9-33, 9-56, 9-73
- printing alert ('plrt') resource XD 3-10, 3-44, 3-54, 6-21 to 6-24
- printing alert boxes XD 3-41, 3-45, 5-4
  - displaying XD 3-41, 3-42, 5-4
  - text strings XD 3-9
- printing buffer structure XD 4-11
- printing dialog boxes XO 1-35
  - adding panels to XO 1-36
  - status dialog box XO 1-37
- PRINTINGDISPATCH macro XD 5-12
- printing errors
  - determining last XP 2-52
  - handling XP 2-14 to 2-17, 2-52 to 2-53
  - setting XP 2-53
- printing extensions XO 1-35, XP 1-9 to 1-10
  - about XD 1-3 to 1-10
  - and device independence XD 1-11
  - and dialog boxes XD 2-5
  - and use with applications XD 1-14
  - code segment file type XD 2-33
  - concurrent operation of XD 1-11
  - defined XD 2-3 to 2-5
- defining the scope of XD 2-34
- examples of XD 1-13, 2-6
- files used to implement XD 2-7
- handling messages XD 1-15
- implementing XD 2-7 to 2-31
- loading order XD 2-39
- optimizing the use of XD 2-36
- overriding messages XD 1-15
- planning to write XD 1-16
- QuickDraw GX compatibility XD 2-33
- resource files XD 6-5
- resource ID range XD 2-32
- resources used in XD 1-14, 2-32
- user interface and XD 1-15 to 1-16
- using with printer drivers XD 1-11 to 1-14
- printing functions XD 1-6
- printing graphics ports
  - closing Im 9-68
  - creating Im 9-19, 9-67
  - data type for Im 9-51 to 9-52
  - defined Im 9-3 to 9-5
  - drawing into Im 9-19 to 9-24, 9-69 to 9-70
  - opening Im 9-19, 9-67
- printing loops Im 9-18 to 9-25
- Printing Manager Im 1-26 to 1-28, 9-3 to 9-105
  - application-defined routines for Im 9-84 to 9-86
  - data structures in Im 9-44 to 9-56
  - and Dialog Manager Im 9-5 to 9-8, 9-35 to 9-38
  - initializing Im 9-15, 9-57
  - low-level routines in Im 9-78 to 9-84
  - and QuickDraw Im 9-3 to 9-5
  - routines in Im 9-57 to 9-84
  - testing for availability Im 9-15
  - user interface guidelines for Im 9-5 to 9-8, 9-13 to 9-15
- Printing Manager, Macintosh
  - compatibility with QuickDraw GX XP 1-30, 2-75
  - printing documents created with XP 2-44 to 2-45
- printing messages
  - handlers for XD 1-5
  - handling XD 1-4, 1-15
  - overriding XD 1-5, 1-15
- printing modes XO 1-37, XP 4-19 to 4-20. *See also* job format modes
- printing objects. *See also* job objects; format objects; paper-type objects; printer objects; print-file objects
  - defined XO 1-14 to 1-15

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- printing options XD 3-25
- printing panel kinds XD 5-15, XP 3-102
- printing phases XD 1-7 to 1-10, XP 1-3 to 1-5
  - application XP 1-4
  - device communications XP 1-5
  - imaging XP 1-5
  - spooling phase XP 1-5
  - application phase XD 1-9
  - device communications phase XD 1-9
  - imaging phase XD 1-9
  - spooling phase XD 1-9
- printing-related collections XP 1-18 to 1-19. *See also* job
  - collections; format collections; paper-type collections
  - accessing XP 3-28 to 3-33, 3-117 to 3-118
  - changing format items XP 3-112
  - collection tag ID XP 3-8, 3-77
  - identifying items XP 3-7 to 3-8
  - item categories XP 3-9, 3-76
  - items in XP 3-7 to 3-14
  - item structures XP 3-8
  - replacing items XP 3-31 to 3-33
- printing resources
  - about XD 1-14
  - attributes of XD 6-4
  - files XD 6-5
  - uses for XD 6-3
- Printing Status dialog box XO 1-37, XP 4-91
- printing status information. *See* TPrStatus data type
- printing style record. *See* TPrStl data type
- printing text Tx 1-85 to 1-86, A-35
- print-job information
  - as job collection item XP 3-10
  - defined XP 3-78
- print job record. *See* TPrJob data type
- PrintMonitor Documents folder
  - alias type for Tb 7-40
  - defined Tb 7-44
  - finding Tb 7-54
  - icon for MTb 1-132
- Print One Copy menu item XP 3-29
- print options constants XD 4-15
- print-panel information
  - as job collection item XP 3-12
  - defined XP 3-88
- print record ('PREC') resource XD 3-54, 6-51 to 6-52
- print record. *See* TPrint records
- print record conversion XP 2-45, 2-75
- print status dialog boxes Im 9-13 to 9-15, 9-38 to 9-41
- print-to-file ('pfil') resource XD 6-65 to 6-66
- print-to-file structure XD 4-10
- priority justification override
  - as style object property XO 3-5
- priority justification overrides array XT 9-78 to 9-83
- priority justification override structure XT 9-26, 9-51 to 9-55, 9-63 to 9-64, 9-73 to 9-78
- priority of messages AI 7-6, 7-34
- private data attribute AM 4-11, 4-70, 4-72
- private-key encryption AI 6-4
- private keys AI 6-4, N 5-10
- private resources PS 1-36, 1-40 to 1-41
- private scrap. *See also* TextEdit private scrap
  - reading data from MTb 2-24 to 2-25, 2-25 to 2-26
  - writing data to MTb 2-18 to 2-19
- privilege information
  - in A/UX file systems F 2-22
  - in foreign file systems F 2-20 to 2-22
- privilege models F 2-20, 2-21
- privileges F 2-18
- privilege violation errors U 2-8
- PrJobDialog function Im 9-20, 9-62 to 9-63
- PrJobInit function Im 9-37, 9-65
- PrJobMerge procedure Im 9-26, 9-66
- 'prnt' folder type Tb 7-54
- procedure information
  - constants for PS 2-27 to 2-33
  - defined PS 1-16, 2-15
  - number of specifiable parameters PS 2-17, 2-20
  - specifying PS 2-14 to 2-21
- procedure pointers PS 2-5 to 2-7
- procentry SANE function PN A-8
- processes
  - background O 166, Tb 2-4
  - context of O 167, Tb 2-15
  - current O 166
  - foreground O 166, Tb 2-4
  - switching between O 167, Tb 2-5, 2-15
  - background Pr 1-5
  - constants used to identify Pr 2-14 to 2-15
  - context of Pr 1-5, 1-7
  - creating Pr 1-6
  - current Pr 1-4, 2-5
  - foreground Pr 1-5
  - getting information about Pr 2-5 to 2-6, 2-21 to 2-28
  - scheduling Pr 1-7 to 1-9, 2-27
  - switching between AI 5-199 to 5-200

**AI** AOOE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOOE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- terminating Pr 2-11 to 2-13, 2-31
- process hint AI 7-7
  - for message AI 7-37
- ProcessInfoRec data type Pr 2-6, 2-16 to 2-18
- process information record Pr 2-6, 2-16 to 2-18
- processing options
  - specifying O 168-170
- Process Manager O 11, Pr 2-3 to 2-40
  - and callback routines M 4-14
  - closing open applications with during shutdown Pr 8-5, 8-7
  - constants in Pr 2-14 to 2-16
  - context switches Pr 1-7
  - creating processes Pr 1-6
  - data structures in Pr 2-16 to 2-21
  - defined Pr 2-3
  - and Event Manager Tb 2-3
  - and the Finder Tb 7-25
  - getting information about processes Pr 2-5 to 2-7, 2-21 to 2-28
  - launching applications Pr 2-7 to 2-11, 2-15, 2-28 to 2-29
  - launching desk accessories Pr 2-11, 2-30
  - reading code fragment resources PS 3-12
  - routines in Pr 2-21 to 2-31
  - scheduling processes Pr 1-7 to 1-9, 2-27
  - terminating processes Pr 2-11 to 2-13, 2-31
  - testing for availability Pr 2-14
- processor caches M 4-8 to 4-13, 4-29 to 4-33. *See also* data cache; instruction cache
- processor-direct slot (PDS) D 2-3 to 2-4
- processor priority Pr 1-11, 6-3
- ProcessSerialNumber data type Pr 2-16
- process serial numbers Pr 1-5, 2-4, 2-16
  - converting to port names Tb 2-105 to 2-107
- procexit SANE function PN A-8
- ProcInfoType. *See* procedure information
- ProcPtr. *See* procedure pointers
- ProcPtr data type M 2-25 to 2-26, O 46
  - and code segmentation M 1-32 to 1-33
  - referencing code in code resources M 2-13
- ProDOS N 9-3
- profile chromaticities XO 4-28
- profile data, as color profile property XO 4-36, 4-36 to 4-37, 4-48 to 4-49, 4-88 to 4-93
- profile response curves XO 4-29
- program counter PS 1-8, 1-11, 4-8, 4-12
  - fixing before switching to 32-bit mode M 4-21
- program linking
  - defined IC 11-5
  - dialog box IC 11-22 to 11-27
  - to server applications for Apple events IC 4-5
- programming environment XO 1-38 to 1-45
  - and Gestalt XU 1-4 to 1-5, 1-22 to 1-23
  - conventions and consistencies XO 1-41 to 1-44
  - debugging. *See* debugging
  - error handling XO 1-38 to 1-39
  - implementation limits XO 1-43. *See also* Macintosh environment
  - setting up QuickDraw GX memory XO 1-38
- Program-to-Program Communications (PPC)
  - Toolbox O 15, IC 11-3 to 11-97, Tb 1-16, 2-7
- calling conventions IC 11-14 to 11-17
- data structures in IC 11-46 to 11-48
- routines in IC 11-50 to 11-77
- testing for availability IC 11-11
- testing for features U 1-21
- 'prog' request type QC 3-15
- progress dialog box. *See* translation progress dialog box
- progress functions Q 2-155 to 2-156, 2-354 to 2-357, 3-48, 3-86, 3-95, 3-98, 3-101, 3-148, 3-152 to 3-154, QC 4-4, 4-9
  - specifying to image compressor components QC 4-43
  - specifying to image decompressor components QC 4-50
- assigning to an image Q 3-77, 3-82
- creating a thumbnail Q 3-105
- defined Q 2-71, 2-155
- drawing a picture file Q 3-97
- during picture compression Q 3-77, 3-86, 3-92
- retrieving data about pixel map image Q 3-141
- progress function structure. *See* ProgressProcRecord data type
- ProgressProcPtr data type Q 3-152
- prolog code PS 1-45
- prompt for identity AI 4-6 to 4-8
- prompt-for-identity dialog box, version number AI 4-5
- pronunciation dictionaries S 4-36 to 4-39, 4-89 to 4-93
  - creating temporary dictionaries S 4-36
  - defined S 4-36
  - and Dictionary Manager S 4-37
  - entries S 4-37 to 4-39
  - entry codes S 4-92
  - example of S 4-38
  - field type codes S 4-93

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- format of S 4-89 to 4-93
- format version S 4-91
- installing S 4-37, 4-80 to 4-82
- order of entries S 4-38
- resource headers S 4-39, 4-91
- resources S 4-36 to 4-39, 4-89 to 4-93
- storing in a file's data fork S 4-90
- uses of S 4-37
- using alternative storage formats S 4-90
- pronunciation entries S 4-92
- 'prop' descriptor type IC 4-58
- PrOpenDoc function Im 9-21, 9-67
- PrOpenPage procedure Im 9-21, 9-69 to 9-70, B-4
- PrOpen procedure Im 9-20, 9-57
- properties AI 5-84 to 5-87. *See also* font object
  - properties; object properties; typographic styles and aspect templates AI 5-13
- AOCE template callback routines
  - getting information AI 5-213 to 5-222
  - getting property-changed flag AI 5-221
  - getting property-editable flag AI 5-222
  - getting size of a binary property AI 5-219
  - getting types AI 5-215
  - getting value as a binary block AI 5-220
  - getting value as an RString AI 5-217
  - getting value as a number AI 5-216
  - parsing an attribute value AI 5-224
  - saving values AI 5-234
  - setting information AI 5-223 to 5-235
  - setting property-changed flag AI 5-231
  - setting property-editable flag AI 5-232
  - setting property type AI 5-226
  - setting value as a binary block AI 5-229
  - setting value as an RString AI 5-228
  - setting value as a number AI 5-227
  - type conversions AI 5-214, 5-223
- changed value callback routine AI 5-233
- changed value code resource routine AI 5-167
- converting into attribute values. *See* lookup table
- creating from attribute values. *See* lookup table
- custom type conversions AI 5-188 to 5-192
  - convert from number AI 5-191
  - convert from RString AI 5-192
  - convert to number AI 5-188
  - convert to RString AI 5-189
- kDETPName metaproperty AI 5-95
- name of attribute value AI 5-95
- number range of AI 5-103
- saving values AI 5-168, 5-234
- synchronizing values AI 5-28, 5-185 to 5-187, 5-237
- template-provided routines
  - setting attribute values from properties AI 5-184
  - setting properties from attribute values AI 5-182
- types AI 5-13
- updating values AI 5-168, 5-185 to 5-187, 5-237
- using resources to set values AI 5-103
- properties of Apple event objects
  - defined IC 3-42 to 3-46
  - object accessor functions that find IC 6-37 to 6-38
  - object class ID for IC 3-42, 6-13
  - specifying in an object specifier record IC 6-63
- property-changed flag
  - getting AI 5-221
  - setting AI 5-231
- property commands AI 5-159 to 5-163
  - button AI 5-161
  - callback routine AI 5-163
  - checkbox AI 5-161
  - drop operations AI 5-162
  - pop-up menu AI 5-162
  - radio button AI 5-161
  - sending AI 5-245
  - sorting sublists AI 5-128
  - static command text AI 5-162
  - when the template's property routine is called AI 5-160
- property-editable flag
  - getting AI 5-222
  - setting AI 5-232
- property numbers
  - and property categories AI 5-85
  - and resource IDs AI 5-103
  - of an edit-text view AI 5-211
- property routines, AOCE template AI 5-158 to 5-169
- property types AI 5-84
  - assigning in lookup table AI 5-119
  - constant properties AI 5-86
  - conversions AI 5-188 to 5-192, 5-214, 5-223
  - getting information about AI 5-215
  - local properties AI 5-85
  - metaproperties AI 5-86 to 5-87
  - setting AI 5-226
- property values
  - getting as a binary block AI 5-220
  - getting as an RString AI 5-217
  - getting as a number AI 5-216

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- getting size of a binary property AI 5-219
- saving AI 5-168, 5-234
- setting as a binary block AI 5-229
- setting as an RString AI 5-228
- setting as a number AI 5-227
- synchronizing AI 5-28, 5-185 to 5-187, 5-237
- type conversions AI 5-188 to 5-192
- 'prop' lookup table element AI 5-118
- proportional fonts Tx 4-10, 4-16
- proportional-width numerals XT 8-35
- prosodic control symbols S 4-34 to 4-36
- prosody S 4-9, 4-34 to 4-36
- protected blocks
  - defined M 1-49
  - determining which they are M 1-81, 2-90
  - handle to returned by GZSaveHnd M 1-78, 2-77
- protocol handlers N 11-3
  - defined N 10-5
  - 802.2 N 10-27 to 10-30, 10-39 to 10-41, 10-42
  - Ethernet N 11-13 to 11-19
    - attaching N 11-14, 11-29, 11-34
    - default N 11-3, 11-13 to 11-17
    - using your own N 11-17 to 11-19
  - for the .MPP driver N 2-14
  - specifying calling conventions of PS 2-32
- protocols N 1-4
  - AppleTalk N 1-11 to 1-22
- protocol stack N 1-3, 1-11 to 1-18
- ProtoPackedDSSpec data type AI 2-38
- ProtoPackedPathname data type AI 2-30
- ProtoPackedRLI data type AI 2-33
- ProtoRString data type AI 2-22
- prototypes. *See* function prototypes
- proxy
  - creating AI 9-45
  - defined AI 9-10
  - trading for credentials AI 9-47
  - using AI 9-14
- PrPicFile procedure Im 9-21, 9-71 to 9-72
- PrSetError procedure Im 9-78
- PrStlDialog function Im 9-61 to 9-62
- PrStlInit function Im 9-64
- PrValidate function Im 9-18, 9-20, 9-60
- 'prvw' format type IC 2-25
- PSBeginNoSave picture comment Im B-6, B-41
- PScrapStuff data type MTb 2-32
- PSendRequest function N 6-9, 6-24 to 6-27
- PSendResponse function N 6-16, 6-34 to 6-36
- PSetSelfSend function N 2-6, 2-9, 2-15 to 2-16, 7-4
- pseudo-Boolean transfer modes XO 5-18 to 5-19.
  - See also* ramp-AND mode; ramp-OR mode; ramp-XOR mode
- pseudo-items F 3-22 to 3-26
  - constant descriptions F 3-22 to 3-27
- pseudonyms
  - adding to a record AI 8-98 to 8-100
  - defined AI 8-7
  - deleting AI 8-91 to 8-92
  - deleting from a record AI 8-100 to 8-101
  - displayed in Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-31
  - extracting information about AI 8-62 to 8-63, 8-104 to 8-106
  - extracting information from AI 8-46 to 8-48
  - getting information about AI 8-43 to 8-46, 8-57 to 8-61, 8-101 to 8-104
- pseudo-persistent attribute creation ID AM 3-23
- pseudorandom number generation U 3-9 to 3-10
  - obtaining a pseudorandom number U 3-22 to 3-24
- 'psn' descriptor type IC 3-14, 4-58
- 'pstr' lookup table element AI 5-111
- Pt2Rect procedure Im 3-56
- PtInIconID function MTb 5-48
- PtInIconMethod function MTb 5-49 to 5-50
- PtInIconSuite function MTb 5-47
- PtInMovie function Q 2-127
- PtInRect function Im 3-56, O 81
  - using to determine if a cell is in a list MTb 4-24
  - using to determine if a list cell is visible MTb 4-23
- PtInRgn function Im 3-97, 8-11
- PtInTrack function Q 2-128
- PtRgnAndHand function M 2-65 to 2-66
- PtRgn data type M 1-17, 2-25, O 39, 44
- PtRgnToHand function M 2-60 to 2-61
- PtRgnToXHand function M 2-61 to 2-62
- PtRgnZone function M 2-83
- PtToAngle procedure Im 3-57
- 'ptyp' resource type XD 3-54
- public-key certificates
  - contents of AI 6-8 to 6-11
  - defined AI 6-6
  - getting information from AI 6-19 to 6-22, 6-45 to 6-54
  - identity of owner or issuer AI 6-8
  - range of valid dates AI 6-8
  - signed AI 6-6
- public key cryptography AI 6-4
- public keys AI 6-4, 6-8

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

public validation XU 4-6  
 Publisher Options command (Edit menu) IC 2-10, 2-43, Tb 3-25  
 publishers  
   borders IC 2-9 to 2-10, 2-50 to 2-54  
   canceling IC 2-48 to 2-49  
   creating IC 2-29 to 2-32  
   defined IC 2-4  
   locating IC 2-49 to 2-50  
   multiple IC 2-18, 2-58 to 2-59, 2-73  
   options for IC 2-43 to 2-50  
   update modes IC 2-47 to 2-48  
 Publisher/Subscriber Options command (Edit menu) IC 2-10  
 publishing data. *See* Edition Manager; publishers  
 pull-down menus O 151, 152. *See also* menus  
   creating Tb 3-43 to 3-52  
   defined Tb 3-6  
 pulse-code modulation (PCM) Q 2-31  
 punctuation marks, effect on prosody S 4-35 to 4-36  
 PurgeCollection function XU 5-67  
 PurgeCollectionTag function XU 5-68  
 PurgeMem procedure M 2-73 to 2-74  
 PurgeMemSys procedure M 2-74  
 PurgeSpace procedure M 1-75, 2-68 to 2-69  
 purge-warning procedures M 2-16 to 2-18, 2-21, 2-90 to 2-92  
   defined M 2-16  
   installed by SetResPurge M 2-18, 2-91  
   restrictions on M 2-91  
   sample M 2-17  
   using SetA5 function M 2-91  
   using SetCurrentA5 function M 2-91  
 purging heap zones M 1-24, 2-73 to 2-74  
 purging relocatable blocks M 1-21 to 1-22, O 43-44  
 PutMovieIntoDataFork function Q 2-110 to 2-111  
 PutMovieIntoHandle function Q 2-104 to 2-105  
 PutMovieIntoTypedHandle function Q 2-253 to 2-254, QC 9-6  
 PutMovieOnScrap function Q 2-45, 2-244  
 PutScrap function MTb 2-36 to 2-37  
 PutUserDataIntoHandle function Q 2-241 to 2-242  
 PWriteDDP function N 7-12, 7-19, 7-41 to 7-42

## Q

QC decompressors. *See* image decompressor components  
 QDColour global variable Im 4-71  
 QDDone function Im 3-125 to 3-126  
 'qdef' resource type IC 12-90, 12-92  
 QDError function Im 3-28, 3-30, 3-34, 4-94 to 4-95, 7-20  
 QDGlobals data type PS 1-59  
 QDProcs data type Im 3-39 to 3-40  
 QDProcs record Im B-4, Tx 3-62  
 QElem data type U 6-6 to 6-11, 6-14 to 6-15  
 'qery' file type IC 12-46  
 QHdr data type Tb 2-83, U 6-5, 6-13 to 6-14  
 'qnam' address extension subtype AI 7-16  
 QNAN SANE constant PN A-6  
 'qrsc' resource type IC 12-90 to 12-91  
 QTCallBack data type Q 2-77  
 QTCallBackHeader data type QC 11-6 to 11-7  
 'qtim' selector Q 2-33  
 QTypes data type U 6-14  
 quadratic and linear roots XU 8-12, 8-60 to 8-61  
 quadratic Bézier curves. *See* Bézier curves  
 QuadraticRoot function XU 8-61  
 quality  
   of compressed images Q 3-51  
   determining compressor capability for Q 3-69 to 3-71  
   of images Q 3-9  
   for a media Q 2-19, 2-213 to 2-214, 4-18  
   for movies Q 2-18, 2-207 to 2-208  
   values for Q 3-57 to 3-58  
 quality information  
   as job collection item XP 3-11  
   defined XP 3-83  
 quality mode constants XD 4-17  
 quality of image  
   spatial QC 4-45, 4-56  
   temporal QC 4-45, 4-56  
 quasi-batch mode of MSAM operation AM 2-14 to 2-16  
 queries  
   converting results to text IC 12-42 to 12-45, 12-67 to 12-68  
   defined IC 12-7  
   executing IC 12-78 to 12-79  
   halting execution IC 12-81 to 12-82  
   processing results IC 12-36 to 12-46  
   retrieving results IC 12-42  
   sending IC 12-30 to 12-31, 12-76 to 12-77

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

starting IC 12-63 to 12-65  
 query definition function resources IC 12-92  
 query definition functions IC 12-51 to 12-54  
 query documents IC 12-46 to 12-54  
   creating icons for Tb 7-16, 7-17  
   default icon for Tb 7-12  
   defined Tb 7-4  
   contents IC 12-48 to 12-51  
   default icon for MTb 1-130  
   dialog boxes IC 12-46 to 12-47  
 QueryRecord data type IC 12-56  
 query records IC 12-56 to 12-57  
   creating IC 12-61  
   defined IC 12-46  
   disposing of IC 12-62 to 12-63  
 query resources IC 12-90 to 12-91  
 query string resources IC 12-91  
 queue context  
   closing AI 7-22, 7-77  
   creating AI 7-70  
   defined AI 7-9  
 queue element pointers N 6-39  
 queue elements  
   adding new U 6-10, 6-15  
   defined U 6-6  
   removing from queues U 6-11, 6-16  
 queue filter structure AI 7-35  
 queue freezing D 4-10  
 queue headers U 6-5, 6-13  
 queue name attribute values for indirect  
   addressing AI 7-16  
 queue name extension structure AI 7-26  
 queue reference number AI 7-8  
 queues. *See also* AppleTalk Transition Queue; incoming  
   queues; operating-system queues; outgoing  
   queues  
   notification. *See* notification queue  
   Time Manager Pr 3-5, 3-21  
   messaging. *See* message queues  
   notification. *See* notification queue, local identity  
   reply. *See* reply queue  
 queue types U 6-7  
 Queue Utilities U 6-3 to 6-21  
   data structures in U 6-13 to 6-15  
   and Deferred Task Manager U 6-10, 6-12, 6-15  
   and Event Manager U 6-10, 6-12, 6-15  
   and File Manager U 6-10, 6-12, 6-15  
   and Notification Manager U 6-10, 6-12, 6-15

and Power Manager U 6-15  
 routines in U 6-15 to 6-17  
 and Slot Manager U 6-10, 6-12, 6-15  
 and Time Manager U 6-7  
 and Vertical Retrace Manager U 6-10, 6-12, 6-15  
 QuickDraw Im 1-3 to 1-29, O 9, 10, 85-106, Tb 1-14,  
   Tx 1-5, 1-37, 3-4 to 3-108, XU 4-5. *See also* basic  
   QuickDraw; Color QuickDraw; global  
   coordinate systems; local coordinate systems;  
   shapes  
   application-supplied routine Tx 3-100 to 3-101  
   bottleneck routines for text Tx 3-62 to 3-63  
   capabilities O 9, 85  
   compatibility between versions Im 1-4  
   converting coordinates from XU 1-7 to 1-9, 1-28  
   coordinate systems in Tb 4-17 to 4-18  
   customizations of Im 3-35 to 3-36, 3-129, 4-96 to 4-97  
   and Dialog Manager Im 4-6  
   data structures in Tx 3-66  
   drawing text O 101-105  
   drawing with Im 1-10 to 1-17  
   historical development Im 1-4  
   initializing Im 2-36 to 2-37, O 9, Tx 3-18  
   low-level drawing routines Im 3-129 to 3-139  
   mathematical foundations of Im 2-4 to 2-7  
   and multibit fonts Tx 3-27  
   multiple graphics device support in Im 1-21 to 1-23  
   for non-text drawing Tx 1-5, 3-3  
   picture comments supported by printer drivers  
     for Im B-7  
   and pictures Tx 3-63 to 3-65  
   printer drivers Im 9-8 to 9-9  
   and Printing Manager Im 9-3 to 9-5  
   printing with. *See* Printing Manager  
   requesting fonts Tx 4-16 to 4-17  
   routines in Tx 3-67 to 3-100  
   standard image-compression dialog components  
     and QC 3-6  
   and styles Tx 4-7, 4-44  
   testing for features U 1-22  
   testing for version Tx 3-18, U 1-22  
   text Im 1-3  
   versions of Im 1-4  
   and the Window Manager Im 1-7 to 1-8  
 QuickDraw global variables O 38, PS 1-58 to 1-60  
   defined M 1-13  
   reading in stand-alone code M 4-18 to 4-19  
   structure of M 4-18

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



using in stand-alone code M 4-18 to 4-19

**QuickDraw GX**

- compatibility with QuickDraw XO 1-4
- debugging version XO 1-39, XU 3-3, 3-13
- determining version and attributes of XU 1-4 to 1-5, 1-22 to 1-23
- general features of XO 1-3 to 1-7
- graphics XO 1-4
- limitations to XO 1-7
- non-debugging version XO 1-39, XU 3-3, 3-4, 3-5
- printing XO 1-6
- programming conventions and consistencies XO 1-41 to 1-44
- QuickDraw GX memory XO 1-18 to 1-19
- relationship to Macintosh environment XO 1-44 to 1-45
- typography XO 1-5

**QuickDraw GX cache**

- defined XU 2-11
- disposing of XU 2-11 to 2-12

**QuickDraw GX compatibility**

- for printer drivers XD 3-55
- for printing extensions XD 2-33

**QuickDraw GX desktop printer status icons** XD 3-66

**QuickDraw GX Font Feature Registry** XT 7-12, 7-24, 8-19, 8-65

**QuickDraw GX printing architecture** XD 1-4 to 1-10

**QuickDraw GX Translator** XP 2-45

**QuickDraw patches in WorldScript I** Tx 6-50 to 6-51, A-27

- classification by function Tx A-34
- replacing Tx A-32, A-34 to A-35

**QuickDraw picture data in print files** XD 3-6, 3-7, XP 4-18 to 4-19

**QuickDraw pictures** Tx 3-66

**QuickDraw pictures, translating to QuickDraw GX** XU 1-20, 1-34 to 1-36

**QuickDraw-to-QuickDraw GX translator** XU 1-4, 1-10 to 1-22

- application-defined function for XU 1-21 to 1-22, 1-41 to 1-42
- functions using XU 1-33 to 1-38
- graphics port and view port relationship XU 1-10
- installing and removing XU 1-21
- QuickDraw fill patterns and XU 1-16 to 1-17
- QuickDraw picture comments and XU 1-17 to 1-19
- scaling with XU 1-11
- statistics for XU 1-20, 1-24

translation options XU 1-11 to 1-16, 1-23

- list of XU 1-11 to 1-13
- use of, for drawing lines XU 1-14 to 1-16
- using, to intercept drawing calls XU 1-21 to 1-22, 1-36 to 1-39
- using, to translate QuickDraw picture data XU 1-20, 1-34 to 1-36

**QuickTime** O 17-18

**QuickTime for Windows** Q 4-4

**QuickTime movies**

- including in messages AM 2-19, 2-110

**QuickTime movie segments**

- adding to a letter AI 3-87

**quietCmd command** S 2-94

- sent by SndDisposeChannel function S 2-24, 2-130
- using with freqDurationCmd S 2-41

**quiet NaNs** PN 2-8 to 2-10, 4-5

**Quit Application event** Pr 8-5

- defined IC 4-13
- event ID for IC 3-9
- handling IC 4-19 to 4-20

**Quit command (File menu)** IC 4-14, 4-20, Pr 8-5, Tb 3-23

**'quit' event ID** IC 3-9

## R

**radio buttons**

- active Tb 5-11 to 5-13
- control definition ID for Tb 5-14
- creating, in windows Tb 5-20 to 5-21
- defined Tb 5-6
- events in Tb 6-78
- in windows Tb 5-31 to 5-32
- handling user clicks on O 142-144
- inactive Tb 5-11 to 5-13
- part code for Tb 5-32
- specifying in alert or dialog boxes Tb 6-153
- in Standard File Package dialog boxes F 3-8

**RadioButton view type** AI 5-129, 5-161

**RAM** O 19

- checking size of U 1-21
- parity U 1-21

**RAM cache.** See disk cache

**RAM disks**

- defined M 4-5

**AI** AOOE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOOE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- setting size of with Memory control panel M 4-5
- ramInit flag Im 5-17, 5-23, 5-31, 5-36
- ramp-AND mode XO 5-19, 5-45
- ramp-OR mode
  - defined XO 5-19
  - examples of using XO 5-45, 5-46, 5-48
  - for calculating alpha-channel values XO 5-24
- ramp-XOR mode
  - defined XO 5-19
  - examples of using XO 5-45, 5-46
  - for calculating alpha-channel values XO 5-24
- random-access memory. *See* RAM
- random access operations Q 2-134
- RandomBits function XU 8-58
- Random function U 3-36 to 3-37
  - distribution of output U 3-10
  - example of U 3-23
- random-number generation XU 8-11 to 8-12, 8-33, 8-58
  - to 8-60. *See also* pseudorandom number generation
- random number generator PN 10-59 to 10-60
- randomx function PN 10-59 to 10-60
- randSeed global variable Im 2-36, U 3-10, 3-37
- range descriptor records
  - creating IC 6-92 to 6-93
  - key data for IC 6-20
- range locking. *See* locking file ranges
- range of data formats PN 2-16 to 2-17
- raster imaging messages XD 3-7, 4-97 to 4-101
- raster imaging system XD 1-6
- raster imaging system structure XD 4-23
  - raster render options for XD 4-24
- raster offscreen plane setup structure XD 4-21
  - raster plane options for XD 4-22
- raster offscreen plane structure XD 4-20
- raster offscreen setup structure XD 4-20
- raster offscreen structure XD 4-19
- raster package ('rpck') resource XD 6-73 to 6-74
  - example of XD 3-63
- raster package bitmap structure XD 4-22
- raster package controls ('ropt') resource XD 6-74 to 6-77
  - example of XD 3-64
- raster package controls structure XD 6-11
- raster package options XD 4-25
- raster package options enumeration XD 6-10
- raster package structure XD 4-24, 6-10
  - raster package options for XD 4-25
- raster plane options XD 4-22
- raster preferences ('rdip') resource XD 3-50, 3-62, 6-66 to 6-72
  - example of XD 3-62
- raster preferences structure XD 6-8
- raster render options XD 4-24
- rate. *See also* sample rate; speech rate
  - defined Q 2-8
  - determining for a time base Q 2-326
- rate, movie
  - determining QC 2-22
  - setting QC 2-17, 2-23
- rateCmd command S 2-26, 2-97
- rate embedded speech command selector S 4-28
- rates, movie
  - getting Q 2-188
  - preferred Q 2-16, 2-130 to 2-131, 4-12. *See also* playback rates, movie
  - setting Q 2-187 to 2-188
- ratio-approximation scrolling AM 3-25 to 3-26
- Raw Compressor Q 3-12, 3-64
  - compressor type value QC 5-80
- 'raw ' compressor type Q 3-64
- 'raw ' compressor type value QC 5-80, 6-66
- raw data (in a dictionary entry) Tx 8-6, 8-7
- 'raw ' enumerator Q 2-80
- raw key codes Tx 1-12, 1-87, C-6, C-8 to C-9, C-14 to C-15
  - 'raw ' sound data format value QC 5-98
- raw text (in inline input) Tx 7-12
- RC4Key data type AI 9-20
- 'rcrd' file type AI 4-86
- 'rdip' resource type. *See* raster preferences resource
- rDocProc window type Tb 4-10
- Read calls S 3-5, 3-13 to 3-16
- ReadDateTime function U 4-34
- ReadEdition function IC 2-27, 2-85 to 2-86
- read-header area (RHA)
  - and DDP N 7-8, 7-14
  - and multinode receive routines N 12-11
- reading data from files F 1-22 to 1-23, 1-44, 2-112 to 2-113, 2-121 to 2-122
- reading messages AI 7-22 to 7-23, 7-80 to 7-105
  - block type and index AI 7-96
  - closing AI 7-104 to 7-105
  - data AI 7-98 to 7-101
  - header fields AI 7-89 to 7-96
  - opening a nested message AI 7-86 to 7-87

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- opening an HFS file AI 7-84
- opening the message AI 7-82 to 7-84
- recipients AI 7-92 to 7-94
- reply queue AI 7-95 to 7-96
- verifying a digital signature AI 7-102 to 7-103
- reading pages from print files XP 4-65
- ReadLocation procedure U 4-46 to 4-47
- read-only memory. *See* ROM
- ReadPacket routine N 11-17
  - and DDP N 7-17 to 7-19
  - and Ethernet N 11-17 to 11-19
  - and multinode N 12-11 to 12-12
- ReadPartialResource procedure MTb 1-111 to 1-113
- read privileges. *See* Files privileges
- ReadRest routine N 11-17
  - and DDP N 7-17 to 7-19
  - and Ethernet N 11-17 to 11-19
  - and multinode N 12-11 to 12-13
- \_Read trap, flushing instruction cache M 4-10
- RealFont function Tx 4-32, 4-52
- ReallocateHandle procedure M 1-68 to 1-69, 2-52 to 2-53, O 43
- reallocating relocatable blocks M 1-21 to 1-22, O 43-44
- reallocPix flag Im 6-14, 6-15, 6-25
- real name attribute AM 2-39, 2-40, 4-10, 4-69, 4-72
- real numbers
  - computer approximation PN 1-3
  - order of PN 6-3
- real-time expansion S 2-15, 2-17
- receive buffers. *See* receive queues
- receive queues
  - defined N 5-13
  - dspInit routine N 5-46
  - dspRead routine N 5-16
- Receive Recordable Event event IC 9-36
- receive routines N 12-3, 12-9, 12-10 to 12-14
- receiving mail AI 3-17 to 3-19
  - Apple event handler AI 3-17
  - opening a letter AI 3-18
- recipient, ASDSP N 5-10, 5-29
- recipient descriptor AI 3-25
- recipient report messages. *See* report messages
- recipient report structure AI 7-33
- recipients. *See also* addresses
  - adding to a message AI 7-50 to 7-51
  - authentication process AI 9-14
  - bcc recipient, guidelines for AM 2-52
  - data types for defining AM 2-106 to 2-109
  - expanding group addresses AI 3-44
  - index AI 7-33
  - location information in message header AI 7-7
  - marking AM 2-52, 2-60, 2-163 to 2-167
  - original recipients AM 2-51 to 2-52
  - reading AI 7-92 to 7-94, AM 2-51 to 2-57, 2-144 to 2-148
  - resolved recipients AM 2-52 to 2-53
  - types of AM 2-51
  - writing AM 2-73 to 2-76, 2-180 to 2-183
- Recipients field of a mailer
  - adding an address AI 3-118
  - getting AI 3-113 to 3-115
- RecipientStreamer function AI 7-115
- recipient structure. *See also* addresses; OCERecipient data type
  - converting to a byte stream AI 7-111, 7-115
  - creating from packed recipient structure AI 7-110
  - defined AI 7-24
  - described AI 7-10
  - determining buffer size for packing AI 7-108
  - getting extension type AI 7-113
  - illustrated AI 7-11
  - packed AI 7-25
  - packing AI 7-109
  - setting extension type AI 7-112
  - utility functions AI 7-107 to 7-114
- 'reco' descriptor type IC 4-57
- recommendations, FPCE for compilers PN D-1 to D-9
- recompressing images Q 3-82
- recordable applications IC 1-18 to 1-19, 7-20 to 7-22, 9-3 to 9-5
  - 'aete' resources and IC 1-18 to 1-19
  - defined IC 7-5
  - direct dispatching and IC 5-13
  - factoring IC 9-6 to 9-13
  - guidelines for what to record IC 9-14 to 9-35
  - introduced IC 1-15
- record alias AI 8-7
- record creation IDs AI 2-26 to 2-27
  - CSAM support of AM 3-23
  - defined AI 8-7
  - determining AM 4-12 to 4-21
- Recorded Text event IC 10-27
- record ID AI 2-25 to 2-36
  - allocating a maximum-sized structure AI 2-16 to 2-19
  - binding to a specific identity AI 9-39
  - checking equality of AI 2-87

---

<b>AI</b> AOOE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOOE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- copying AI 2-86
- creating AI 2-86
- defined AI 2-34, 8-6 to 8-7
- getting for a specific identity AI 9-42
- manipulating AI 2-85 to 2-88
- of a catalog in the PowerTalk Setup catalog AI 9-62
- of authentication initiator AI 9-59
- packed AI 2-35
- packing AI 2-90
- short AI 2-35
- unbinding from a specific identity AI 9-41
- RecordID data type
  - allocating a maximum-sized structure AI 2-16 to 2-19
  - checking equality of AI 2-87
  - copying AI 2-86
  - creating AI 2-86
  - defined AI 2-34
  - packing AI 2-90
- record identifiers. *See* record ID
- recording image data QC 6-20, 6-24 to 6-28
- Recording Off event IC 9-4
- Recording On event IC 9-4
- recording scripts, routines for IC 10-59 to 10-61
- recording sounds S 3-6 to 3-9
  - described S 1-28 to 1-31, 1-38 to 1-41, 3-28 to 3-30
  - directly from device S 3-6 to 3-9, 3-33 to 3-38
  - effect of interruption on sound input device
    - driver S 3-15
  - in stereo S 3-16
  - introduced S 1-15 to 1-17
  - specifying duration S 3-6
  - without standard interface S 3-4
- record location information
  - checking equality of AI 2-68
  - copying AI 2-67
  - creating AI 2-64
  - defined AI 2-32, 8-7
  - duplicating AI 2-66
  - manipulating AI 2-64 to 2-79
  - packed AI 2-33
  - packed minimum-sized AI 2-33
  - packing AI 2-71, 2-74
  - unpacking AI 2-72
  - validating AI 2-69
- record names
  - changing AI 8-96 to 8-97
  - getting from creation ID AI 8-94 to 8-95
  - new AI 5-95
- RecordPictInfo function Im 7-56 to 7-57
- RecordPixMapInfo function Im 7-57 to 7-58
- record references
  - defined AM 4-63
  - putting into Setup catalog AM 4-21
- records
  - adding AI 5-94, 8-89 to 8-91
  - adding attribute values to AI 8-109 to 8-110
  - adding pseudonyms to AI 8-98 to 8-100
  - aspect template sample AI 5-33 to 5-36
  - browsing AI 4-3
  - categories
    - dropped on other records AI 5-100
    - listing AI 4-91
    - listing record types AI 4-92
    - specifying in an aspect template AI 5-91
  - changing attribute values in AI 8-112 to 8-114
  - changing name and type AI 8-96 to 8-97
  - creating an aspect from AI 5-16
  - creation IDs, getting AI 9-50 to 9-52
  - deleting AI 8-91 to 8-92
  - deleting attribute types from AI 8-126 to 8-127
  - deleting attribute values from AI 8-111 to 8-112
  - deleting pseudonyms from AI 8-100 to 8-101
  - determining change in AI 8-92 to 8-94
  - dropping on another record AI 5-99
  - external category, specifying in an aspect
    - template AI 5-92
  - extracting access control information for AI 8-140 to 8-143
  - extracting attribute types of AI 8-130 to 8-131
  - extracting attribute values of AI 8-122 to 8-125
  - extracting information about AI 8-62 to 8-63
  - extracting information about pseudonyms AI 8-104 to 8-106
  - extracting information from AI 8-46 to 8-48
  - finding AI 4-3
  - finding attribute values in AI 8-116 to 8-118
  - gender, of alias AI 5-94
  - getting access control information for AI 8-138 to 8-140
  - getting attribute types of AI 8-127 to 8-129
  - getting attribute values of AI 8-118 to 8-121
  - getting information about AI 8-43 to 8-46, 8-57 to 8-61
  - getting information about pseudonyms AI 8-101 to 8-104

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- getting name and type from creation ID AI 8-94 to 8-95
- icons for AI 4-88
- identifying selection in Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-58
- information page for AI 5-24
- kind
  - gender AI 5-93
  - of alias AI 5-93
  - specifying in an aspect template AI 5-91
- main aspect AI 5-19
- main aspect template for AI 5-21
- main aspect template sample AI 5-30 to 5-33
- managing AI 8-89 to 8-108
- name AI 5-86
- name of new AI 5-95
- new item routine for AOCE templates AI 5-153
- obtaining dNode numbers AI 9-50
- obtaining icons for AI 4-88
- opening selection in Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-59
- relation to aspects and AOCE templates AI 5-11
- specifying AOCE templates for use with AI 5-139, 5-155
- types displayed in Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-32
- types. *See* record types
- verifying attribute values in AI 8-114 to 8-115
- records (AOCE)
  - allowing duplicates AM 3-23
  - Catalog AM 4-67 to 4-70
  - Combined AM 4-70 to 4-72
  - CSAM AM 4-11, 4-65 to 4-66
  - Mail Service AM 4-66 to 4-67
  - MSAM AM 4-12 to 4-21, 4-64 to 4-65
  - Setup AM 4-64
- records, alias. *See* alias records
- records, AOCE catalog. *See* records
- record-type AOCE template resource AI 5-75, 5-76
- record-type resource AM 4-74
- record types
  - changing AI 8-96 to 8-97
  - defined AI 8-7
  - displayed in Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-31
  - for AOCE templates AI 5-75 to 5-77
  - getting from creation ID AI 8-94 to 8-95
  - list of standard AI 2-28
  - obtaining standard AI 2-85
- recoverable errors XU 3-7
- RecoverHandle function M 2-54 to 2-55
- rectangles O 87-89, 89. *See also* boundary rectangles; bounding rectangles; port rectangles
  - for controls Tb 5-18 to 5-19, 5-25 to 5-26, 5-82, 5-118.
  - See also* display rectangles
  - coordinates for Im 2-5 to 2-6
  - creating Im 3-53
  - data type for Im 2-27 to 2-28
  - defined Im 1-12 to 1-13
  - defining Im 3-22 to 3-23, 3-24
  - destination Tx 2-16, 2-26, 2-28
  - drawing Im 3-22 to 3-24, 3-58 to 3-62
  - emptiness of Im 3-58
  - equality of Im 3-58
  - erasing Im 3-61 to 3-62
  - expanding Im 3-54
  - filling
    - with bit patterns Im 3-23 to 3-24, 3-60 to 3-61
    - with pixel patterns Im 4-74
  - framing Im 3-22 to 3-23, 3-59
  - intersections of Im 3-55
  - inverting Im 3-62
  - low-level routine for drawing Im 3-132
  - mapping and scaling Im 3-106 to 3-107
  - moving Im 3-53 to 3-54
  - painting Im 3-23 to 3-24, 3-60
  - pixels in Im 3-56
  - and regions Im 3-91 to 3-92, 3-98
  - routines for managing Im 3-52 to 3-62, 3-104 to 3-108
  - scaling factors for Im 3-104 to 3-105
  - shrinking Im 3-54
  - smallest around two points Im 3-56
  - transforming with a matrix Q 2-348 to 2-353
  - unions of Im 3-55
  - used to define other shapes Im 3-11
  - view Tx 2-14, 2-16
- rectangle geometries
  - defined XG 2-20
  - determining XG 2-127
  - editing XG 2-79 to 2-81, 2-129
  - structure of XG 2-106
- rectangle shapes XO 1-11, 2-10
  - converting other shapes to XG 2-65 to 2-70
  - creating and drawing XG 2-43 to 2-45, 2-114, 2-160
  - default XG 2-21
  - defined XG 2-20
  - effect of shape fills XG 2-44 to 2-45
- Rect data type Im 2-27 to 2-28, A-4, O 88. *See also* rectangles

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- RectInRgn** function Im 3-98  
**RectMatrix** function Q 2-351 to 2-352  
**RectPtr** data type Tx 4-57  
 'RECT' resource type MTb 8-11, 8-52  
 rectangle help resources. *See* 'hrcr' resource type  
 rectangle positions resource MTb 8-6, 8-15, 8-85 to 8-86  
 rectangle resources MTb 8-11, 8-52 to 8-53  
**RectInIconID** function MTb 5-51  
**RectInIconMethod** function MTb 5-52 to 5-53  
**RectInIconSuite** function MTb 5-50 to 5-51  
**RectRgn** procedure Im 3-92, 8-11  
 reducing shapes XG 4-9 to 4-16, 4-30 to 4-32, 4-74  
 Red Zone PS 1-46 to 1-47  
 reentrancy, in exception handlers PS 4-9  
 reentrant device driver D 1-10, 1-15  
 refCon field Tb 4-111  
 reference constant fields  
     using to store A5 value M 4-17  
 reference constants  
     for Apple event handlers IC 4-8, 4-34  
     as job object property XP 2-6  
     for object accessor function IC 6-24  
     retrieving from job objects XP 4-23 to 4-24, 4-52  
     setting in job objects XP 4-23 to 4-24, 4-53  
 reference number MTb 9-5. *See also* file reference numbers  
     determining for desktop database MTb 9-9 to 9-11  
     of desktop database MTb 9-5  
     message queue AI 7-8  
 references. *See* object references  
 reference values  
     changing, for controls Tb 5-105 to 5-106  
     custom view AI 5-242  
     determining, for controls Tb 5-105  
     for pop-up menus Tb 5-28  
     specifying, for controls Tb 5-18, 5-25, 5-84, 5-120  
 reflection transformations XU 8-22  
 Regarding field. *See* Subject field of a mailer  
 region bounding box, in clipping atoms Q 4-22  
 region codes Tx 1-15, 1-48 to 1-49  
     for 'itl0' resource Tx B-27  
     for 'itl1' resource Tx B-31  
     list of Tx 6-57 to 6-58  
     sorted, in 'itlm' resource Tx B-14 to B-17  
     for system script Tx 6-12, 6-64  
     for system script, in 'itlc' resource Tx B-11  
     media, determining Q 2-212 to 2-213  
     media, setting Q 2-212  
     movie, setting Q 2-208  
     in version resources Tb 7-31  
 Region data type Im 2-28 to 2-29, O 90. *See also* regions  
 regions O 89-91, Tx 1-35  
     arrow Im 8-9 to 8-12  
     clipping. *See* clipping regions  
     copying Im 3-90 to 3-91  
     creating Im 3-87 to 3-89  
     data type for Im 2-28 to 2-29  
     defined Im 1-16  
     defining Im 3-27 to 3-30, O 95-98  
     disposing of Im 3-90  
     drawing Im 3-100 to 3-104, O 98  
     emptiness of Im 3-91, 3-99, O 96  
     equality of Im 3-98  
     erasing Im 3-102 to 3-103  
     expanding Im 3-93 to 3-94  
     filling  
         with bit patterns Im 3-102  
         with pixel patterns Im 4-77  
     framing Im 3-100 to 3-101  
     I-beam Im 8-9 to 8-12  
     intersections of Im 3-94 to 3-95, 3-96 to 3-97  
     inverting Im 3-103 to 3-104  
     low-level routine for drawing Im 3-135 to 3-136  
     mapping and scaling Im 3-107  
     mouse Im 8-9 to 8-12  
     moving Im 3-93  
     painting Im 3-101  
     pixels in Im 3-97  
     and rectangles Im 3-91 to 3-92, 3-98  
     routines for managing Im 3-85 to 3-104, 3-107  
     shrinking Im 3-93 to 3-94  
     subtracting Im 3-96  
     transforming with a matrix Q 2-350  
     unions of Im 3-95, 3-96 to 3-97  
 register-based routines U 8-12  
 RegisterComponent function MTb 6-31, 6-57 to 6-59  
 RegisterComponentResourceFile  
     function MTb 6-61 to 6-62  
 RegisterComponentResource function MTb 6-31,  
     6-59 to 6-61  
 registering NBP entity names N 3-7 to 3-11, 3-25 to 3-28  
 register request MTb 6-23 to 6-24  
 REGISTER\_RESULT\_LOCATION macro PS 2-18, 2-50  
 REGISTER\_ROUTINE\_PARAMETER macro PS 2-18, 2-50  
 RegisterInformation data type PS 4-8, 4-12 to 4-14  
 register information records PS 4-12 to 4-14

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

registers. *See also* PowerPC microprocessor; 680x0 registers

Condition Register PN 11-4, 12-5 to 12-6

floating-point PN 11-3

FPSCR PN 11-4, 12-3 to 12-15

preserving in interrupt tasks Pr 1-13

special-purpose PN 11-4

RegisterSection function IC 2-22, 2-76 to 2-77

registry (for QuickDraw GX font features) XT 7-12, 7-24, 8-19, 8-65

regular enclosures AM 2-19. *See also* enclosures

reInitCmd command S 2-23, 2-94

relation function PN 10-8 to 10-9

relational operators PN 6-3 to 6-5

relative handles M 2-23

relative paths F 4-6

relative position, specifying in an object specifier record IC 6-64

relative search for alias records F 4-5 to 4-6, 4-7, 4-8

ReleaseResource procedure MTb 1-22, 1-107, PS 1-69 and sound resources S 2-25

release timers. *See* timeout value for ATP

releasing held pages M 3-15

reliable delivery of data N 1-5, 1-21, 6-6

ADSP N 5-8

relocatable blocks. *See also* blocks, memory; handles

allocating M 1-55 to 1-56, 2-29 to 2-34

changing properties M 1-60 to 1-67, 2-43 to 2-51

clearing resource bit M 2-50 to 2-51

concatenating M 2-64 to 2-65

data type for M 1-17, O 39

defined M 1-17, O 38

disadvantages of M 1-20, O 42

duplicating M 2-62 to 2-64

emptying M 1-67 to 1-68, 2-51 to 2-52

getting properties M 1-61 to 1-62, 2-43 to 2-44

in bottom of heap zone M 1-25

locking M 1-20 to 1-21, 1-63 to 1-64, 2-45 to 2-46, O 42-43

for long periods of time M 1-28

for short periods of time M 1-28

making purgeable M 1-65 to 1-66, 2-47 to 2-48

making un purgeable M 1-66 to 1-67, 2-48 to 2-49

managing M 1-67 to 1-73, 2-51 to 2-59

master pointers after disposing M 1-33

master pointers for M 1-41

moving around nonrelocatable blocks M 1-24

moving high M 1-26 to 1-27, 1-71 to 1-73, 2-56 to 2-59

properties of M 1-20 to 1-22, O 42-43

purging M 1-21 to 1-22, O 43-44

reallocating M 1-21 to 1-22, 1-68 to 1-69, 2-52 to 2-53, O 43-44

releasing M 1-57, 2-34 to 2-35

restrictions on locked blocks M 1-27

setting properties M 1-62 to 1-67, 2-44 to 2-51

setting resource bit M 2-49 to 2-50

sizing M 2-39 to 2-41

movement during M 1-24

unlocking M 1-20 to 1-21, 1-64 to 1-65, 2-46 to 2-47, O 42-43

when to lock M 1-28

RelString function Tx 5-18, 5-60 to 5-61, A-20

remainder function

defined PN 6-11 to 6-13

invalid exception, generating PN 4-5

remote memory XO 2-16

removable disks, and virtual memory M 3-5

RemoveCallBackToTimeBase function QC 11-19 to 11-20

RemoveCollectionItem function XU 5-65

RemoveImageDescriptionExtension

function QC 4-67

RemoveIndexedCollectionItem function XU 5-66

RemoveMovieResource function Q 2-61, 2-104

RemoveNode routine N 12-10, 12-24 to 12-25

RemoveResource procedure MTb 1-109 to 1-110

RemoveUserData function Q 2-236

RemoveUserDataText function Q 2-238

removing

callback events Q 2-339

part of a movie Q 2-260

part of a track Q 2-266

remquo function PN 6-11 to 6-13

rendering

during imaging phase of printing XD 1-9

pages XD 3-6, 3-47

reordering text Tx 3-76, 6-69

and the PixelToChar function Tx 3-44 to 3-46, 3-94

setting (in script variables) Tx 6-69

turning reordering off Tx 3-45, 3-94

repeat patterns in lookup tables AI 5-115

ReplaceGestalt function U 1-13, 1-35 to 1-36

ReplaceIndexedCollectionItem function XU 5-63

ReplaceIndexedCollectionItemHdl

function XU 5-93

ReplaceText function Tx 5-74 to 5-75

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- replacing text Tx 1-98 to 1-99, 5-21, 5-74 to 5-77
- reply, authentication AI 9-7
- reply Apple events IC 4-36 to 4-39
  - disposing of IC 4-39 to 4-40
  - filter functions while waiting for IC 5-24
  - timeouts for IC 4-84 to 4-85, 5-20 to 5-21
- reply queue
  - adding to a message AI 7-52
  - defined AI 7-7
- reply records for Standard File Package F 3-13 to 3-14, 3-41 to 3-44
- report block header structure AI 7-33
- reporting status XD 3-41
- report messages AI 7-9 to 7-10
  - contents AI 7-10
  - options for AI 7-9
- reports
  - delivery notification structures AI 7-28 to 7-34
  - delivery result AI 7-33
  - message header delivery notification field AI 7-6
  - nondelivery codes AI 7-29 to 7-30
  - notification types AI 7-31 to 7-32
  - recipient index AI 7-33
  - recipient report AI 7-33
  - report block header AI 7-33
- reports (AOCE)
  - creating AM 2-61 to 2-62, 2-206 to 2-210
  - introduced AM 2-23
  - reading AM 2-80 to 2-81
  - structure of AM 2-81
- reqCableLo routine N 12-22
- reqNodeAddr field N 12-18
- request codes, Catalog Manager, list of AM 3-43 to 3-44
- request codes, component MTb 6-19, 6-29
  - clock component values QC 11-8
  - derived media handler component values QC 10-7 to 10-8
  - image compressor component values QC 4-53
  - movie controller component values QC 2-14 to 2-15
  - movie data exchange component values QC 9-8 to 9-9
  - preview component values QC 12-6
  - sequence grabber channel component values QC 6-7 to 6-9
  - sequence grabber component values QC 5-6 to 5-8
  - sequence grabber panel component values QC 7-8
  - standard image-compression dialog component values QC 3-14
  - video digitizer component values QC 8-9 to 8-20
- requested attributes table Tx 8-15
- requester ATP client applications N 1-26, 6-3 to 6-4, 6-9 to 6-14, 6-24 to 6-30
- requestors AI 8-12 to 8-13
  - authenticated in catalog AI 8-12
  - authenticated in dNode AI 8-12
  - friend AI 8-12
  - guest AI 8-12
  - owner AI 8-12
- request parameter blocks, passed to sound input
  - device drivers S 3-13
- request processing, derived media handler
  - components and QC 10-8 to 10-9
- required Apple events IC 4-11 to 4-20
- required parameters for Apple events IC 3-9, 4-34 to 4-35
- Required suite of Apple events IC 1-10
- require macro XD 2-15
- requiresSwitchLaunch flag Tb 7-48
- rescheduling a callback event Q 2-339
- Rescued Items from *volume name* folders Tb 7-44
- ResEdit resource editor MTb 1-15 to 1-17, O 57-58, 152-154
- ResErr global variable MTb 1-51
- ResError function MTb 1-51 to 1-52, O 66, 176-177
- ReserveMem procedure M 1-70 to 1-71, 2-55 to 2-56
- ReserveMemSys procedure M 2-56
- reserves. *See* memory reserves
- reserving memory M 1-22 to 1-23
  - and heap fragmentation M 1-25
  - defined M 1-22
  - for relocatable blocks M 1-26
  - limitation of M 1-25
  - routines M 2-55 to 2-56
- ResetAlertStage procedure Tb 6-112
- ResetAlrtStage procedure. *See* ResetAlertStage procedure
- reset embedded speech command S 4-28
- ResetMapping function XU 8-34, 8-64
- Reset Timer event IC 4-85
- resizing a compressed image Q 3-85
- resizing windows Tb 4-57 to 4-59
- ResListElem record IC 12-57
- resLocked resource attribute, for CSAM AM 3-7
- 'resl' resource type. *See* resolution resource
- resolution ('resl') resource XD 3-54, 6-49 to 6-51
- resolution, horizontal Q 3-51

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



resolution, vertical Q 3-51  
 resolution of screens Tx 1-6, 4-7, 4-29  
 resolutions  
     discrete Im 9-11  
     for pictures Im 7-11, 7-19  
     for printers Im 9-11, 9-30 to 9-32, 9-46, 9-53 to 9-55, 9-73  
     for screens Im 5-32  
     variable Im 9-11  
 resolution structure XD 6-7  
 ResolveAliasFile function Q 2-64, Tb 7-52 to 7-53  
 ResolveAlias function F 4-10, 4-19, Q 2-64  
 resolved recipients AM 2-51. *See also* recipients  
 resolving aliases of AOCCE catalog objects AI 4-85 to 4-88  
     catalog specification structure AI 4-87  
     HFS aliases AI 4-85  
 resolving alias records F 4-10 to 4-11  
     controlling search algorithms F 4-11  
     multiple targets F 4-11  
     a single target F 4-10 to 4-11  
 resource attributes  
     defined MTb 1-8  
     getting and setting MTb 1-81 to 1-87  
 resource-based code. *See also* fat resources  
     executing PS 2-24 to 2-26  
 resource bit  
     clearing M 2-50 to 2-51  
     setting M 2-49 to 2-50  
 resource editors F 3-18  
 resource files. *See also* resource forks  
     creating O 64-66  
     current O 64  
     defined O 51  
     determining reference number of O 52  
     managing O 60-67  
     reading O 61-64  
     updating O 66-67  
 resource forks F 1-4, Im 7-7, PS 1-31 to 1-34, Tb 1-11, MTb 1-4 to 1-6. *See also* current resource file  
     closing PS 1-70, MTb 1-110 to 1-111  
     creating F 1-51, 2-157, 2-173, 2-187, MTb 1-25 to 1-28, 1-53 to 1-58  
     creating resource map in F 1-51, 2-157, 2-173, 2-187  
     file format for MTb 1-121 to 1-125  
     getting and setting attributes of MTb 1-116 to 1-119  
     opening MTb 1-24 to 1-30, 1-58 to 1-68  
     reading resources from MTb 1-30 to 1-35, 1-71 to 1-81

resource data, format of MTb 1-122  
 resource header, format of MTb 1-122  
 resource name list, format of MTb 1-124  
 resource type list, format of MTb 1-123  
 writing resources to MTb 1-36 to 1-40, 1-92 to 1-95  
 resource ID numbers and script codes Tx 1-49 to 1-50, B-6 to B-7  
 resource ID offsets  
     setup templates  
         kDETAAspectCode AM 4-79  
         kDETAAspectKind AM 4-76  
         kDETAAspectMainBitmap AM 4-78  
         kDETAAspectName AM 4-75  
         kDETAAspectWhatIs AM 4-79  
         kDETARecordType AM 4-74  
         kDETTemplateName AM 4-74  
         kSAMAspectCannotDelete AM 4-77  
         kSAMAspectKind AM 4-76  
         kSAMAspectSlotCreationInfo AM 4-77  
         kSAMAspectUserName AM 4-76  
 AOCCE templates  
     kDETAAspectAliasGender AI 5-94  
     kDETAAspectAliasKind AI 5-93  
     kDETAAspectAliasWhatIs AI 5-94  
     kDETAAspectAttrDragIn AI 5-100  
     kDETAAspectBalloons AI 5-105  
     kDETAAspectCategory AI 5-91  
     kDETAAspectDragInString AI 5-101  
     kDETAAspectDragInSummary AI 5-102  
     kDETAAspectDragInVerb AI 5-101  
     kDETAAspectDragOut AI 5-102  
     kDETAAspectExternalCategory AI 5-92  
     kDETAAspectGender AI 5-93  
     kDETAAspectInfoPageCustomWindow AI 5-97  
     kDETAAspectKind AI 5-91  
     kDETAAspectLookup AI 5-108 to 5-119  
     kDETAAspectMainBitmap AI 5-90  
     kDETAAspectName AI 5-95  
     kDETAAspectNewEntryName AI 5-95  
     kDETAAspectNewMenuName AI 5-94  
     kDETAAspectNewValue AI 5-96  
     kDETAAspectRecordCatDragIn AI 5-99  
     kDETAAspectRecordDragIn AI 5-99  
     kDETAAspectReverseSort AI 5-104  
     kDETAAspectSublistOpenOnNew AI 5-96  
     kDETAAspectViewMenu AI 5-103  
     kDETAAspectWhatIs AI 5-93  
     kDETAAttributeType AI 5-75, 5-76, 5-77

**AI** AOCCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

kDETAttributeValueTag AI 5-77  
 kDETForwarderTemplateName AI 5-139  
 kDETInfoPageMainViewAspect AI 5-136  
 kDETInfoPageMenuEntries AI 5-137  
 kDETInfoPageName AI 5-137  
 kDETKillerName AI 5-140  
 kDETRecordType AI 5-75, 5-76  
 kDETTemplateName AI 5-75  
 resource IDs MTb 1-46 to 1-49  
   for AOC templates AI 5-75  
   for cursors Tb 2-63  
   defined Tb 1-11  
   for icons in menu items Tb 3-62  
   defined MTb 1-6  
   for function key resources MTb 1-129  
   getting unique MTb 1-95 to 1-97  
   for owned resources MTb 1-47  
   for packages MTb 1-128 to 1-129  
   and property numbers AI 5-103  
   restrictions on MTb 1-46 to 1-47  
 resource ID values for movies Q 2-88, 2-103  
 Resource Manager MTb 1-3 to 1-148, O 10, 51 to 68,  
   Tb 1-11 to 1-13  
   and Control Manager Tb 5-3  
   and the Finder Tb 7-3  
   checking for errors O 66  
   testing for features U 1-22  
   data structure, types, and IDs MTb 1-42 to 1-49  
   initializing MTb 1-50  
   installing purge-warning procedures M 2-18, 2-91  
   routines in MTb 1-49 to 1-120  
   testing for features of MTb 1-13 to 1-14  
 resource maps O 56, Tb 1-12  
   accessing entries in MTb 1-119 to 1-120  
   defined MTb 1-9  
   format of MTb 1-123  
   ROM, inserting in resource search path MTb 1-134  
   to 1-135  
 resource paths O 52-54  
 ResourcePS picture comment Im B-6, B-41  
 resources O 51 to 68, Tb 1-11 to 1-13. *See also* font  
   resources; international resources; keyboard  
   resources; resource types  
   accelerated. *See* accelerated resources  
   alert Tb 6-19 to 6-22, 6-150 to 6-151  
   alert color table Tb 6-157 to 6-158  
   alias IC 2-19  
   alias record Tb 7-40

animated cursor Im 8-13, 8-14, 8-36 to 8-37  
 AOC templates  
   Add item string  
     (kDETAspectNewMenuName) AI 5-94  
   alias kind (kDETAspectAliasKind) AI 5-93  
   aspect templates AI 5-78 to 5-84  
   aspect template signature resource AI 5-88  
   attribute category (kDETAspectCategory) AI 5-91  
   attribute kind (kDETAspectKind) AI 5-91  
   attribute-tag (kDETAttributeValueTag) AI 5-77  
   attribute-type (kDETAttributeType) AI 5-76, 5-77  
 Catalogs menu items  
   (kDETInfoPageMenuEntries) AI 5-137  
 custom information page  
   (kDETAspectInfoPageCustomWindow) AI 5-97  
 drag-in attribute types  
   (kDETAspectAttrDragIn) AI 5-100  
 drag-in button label  
   (kDETAspectDragInVerb) AI 5-101  
 drag-in description string  
   (kDETAspectDragInSummary) AI 5-102  
 drag-in prompt string  
   (kDETAspectDragInString) AI 5-101  
 drag-in record categories  
   (kDETAspectRecordCatDragIn) AI 5-99  
 drag-in record types  
   (kDETAspectRecordDragIn) AI 5-99  
 drag-out attribute types  
   (kDETAspectDragOut) AI 5-102  
 drop operations AI 5-98 to 5-102  
 dynamic creation of AI 5-154 to 5-157  
 external category,  
   (kDETAspectExternalCategory) AI 5-92  
 file type template signature resource AI 5-141  
 forwarder template names,  
   (kDETForwarderTemplateName) AI 5-139  
 gender of record alias  
   (kDETAspectAliasGender) AI 5-94  
 gender of record kind  
   (kDETAspectGender) AI 5-93  
 getting a resource handle AI 5-207  
 help-balloon string for aliases  
   (kDETAspectAliasWhatIs) AI 5-94  
 help-balloon string for a record or attribute  
   (kDETAspectWhatIs) AI 5-93  
 help-balloon string for properties  
   (kDETAspectBalloons) AI 5-105  
 icon (kDETAspectMainBitmap) AI 5-90

**AI** AOC Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOC Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- information page name
  - (kDETInfoPageName) AI 5-137
- information page template signature resource AI 5-121
- killer template names (kDETKillerName) AI 5-140
- killer template signature resource AI 5-140
- lookup table (kDETAAspectLookup) AI 5-108 to 5-119
- main aspect templates AI 5-89 to 5-98
- main view aspect name
  - (kDETInfoPageMainViewAspect) AI 5-136
- New attribute value
  - (kDETAAspectNewValue) AI 5-96
- New attribute value name
  - (kDETAAspectName) AI 5-95
- New item string
  - (kDETAAspectNewMenuName) AI 5-94
- New record name
  - (kDETAAspectNewEntryName) AI 5-95
- open new item
  - (kDETAAspectSublistOpenOnNew) AI 5-96
- properties to sort by
  - (kDETAAspectViewMenu) AI 5-103
- properties to sort in reverse order
  - (kDETAAspectReverseSort) AI 5-104
- record category (kDETAAspectCategory) AI 5-91
- record kind (kDETAAspectKind) AI 5-91
- record-type (kDETARecordType) AI 5-76
- signature. *See* signature resource
- AI substitution of 5-156
- template name (kDETTTemplateName) AI 5-75
- view list resource AI 5-123 to 5-130
- Apple event terminology. *See* 'aete' resources; 'aetv' resources
- application-missing message string Tb 7-68 to 7-69
- bundle Tb 7-20 to 7-25, 7-65 to 7-68. *See also* 'BNDL' resource type
- card MTb 8-11, 8-52, 8-87
- changing MTb 1-87 to 1-91
- color cursor Im 8-34 to 8-36
- color icon Im 4-105 to 4-106, MTb 5-6
- color-picking method Im 7-68
- color table Im 4-104 to 4-105
- compiled O 58
- component MTb 6-33, 6-61 to 6-62, 6-80 to 6-85, 7-18, 7-20 to 7-21
- compressing U 3-20 to 3-21
- color icon Tb 3-62, 7-64
- control Tb 5-18 to 5-28, 5-118 to 5-121
- control color table Tb 5-121 to 5-123
- control definition function Tb 5-14, 5-109 to 5-115
- control device code MTb 8-7, 8-25 to 8-48, 8-74 to 8-77
- copying MTb 1-24
- counting and indexing MTb 1-34
- counting and listing resource types MTb 1-97 to 1-101
- creating MTb 1-15 to 1-18
- CSAM driver AM 3-7 to 3-9, 3-40 to 3-41
- cursor Im 8-13 to 8-14, 8-33 to 8-34
- decompressing U 3-21 to 3-22
- default help override. *See* 'hovr' resource type
- defined MTb 1-3, O 51, Tb 1-11
- detaching PS 1-70
- dialog Tb 6-15, 6-24 to 6-26, 6-148 to 6-149
- dialog color table Tb 6-75 to 6-76, 6-156 to 6-157. *See* 'dctb' resource type
- dialog-item help. *See* 'hdlg' resource type
- disposing of MTb 1-106 to 1-110
- driver D 1-89, Tb 3-20, 3-68, 3-129, 3-130
- fat PS 1-71
- file reference Tb 7-18 to 7-25, 7-64 to 7-65. *See* 'FREF' resource type
- Finder icon help. *See* 'hfdv' resource type
- font information MTb 8-7, 8-23, 8-86
- folder Tb 7-55
- font Tb 3-69
- font family Tb 3-69
- for dialog boxes XP 1-13, 3-24, 3-70 to 3-73, 3-127 to 3-132
- for drivers XD 3-53
- function keys MTb 1-129
- gamma tables MTb 8-59. *See* 'gama' resource type
- getting and setting information about MTb 1-81 to 1-87
- getting a unique ID MTb 1-95 to 1-97
- getting handles to MTb 1-18 to 1-21
- icon Tb 3-62, 7-63. *See* icon resources
- icon family. *See* icon families
- icon list Tb 7-13, 7-57 to 7-58
- ID range used in extensions XD 2-32
- international configuration Tb 3-32
- item color table MTb 8-23, Tb 6-158 to 6-164. *See* 'ictb' resource type
- item list. *See* 'DITL' resource type, item list resources
- keyboard-layout Tb 2-39

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- key-map Tb 2-39, 2-41, 2-42
- key-remap Tb 2-39, 2-41
- kind MTb 7-11, 7-14 to 7-15, 7-45 to 7-46
- large 8-bit color icon Tb 7-61 to 7-62
- large 4-bit color icon Tb 7-59 to 7-60
- list definition procedure MTb 4-58, 4-98
- locations of, typical MTb 1-12
- machine MTb 8-6, 8-20 to 8-21, 8-29, 8-84 to 8-85
- menu Tb 3-151 to 3-154
- menu bar Tb 3-155
- menu bar definition function Tb 3-9, 3-87, 3-104
- menu color information table Tb 3-155 to 3-157
- menu definition procedure Tb 3-157
- menu help. *See* 'hmnu' resource type
- missing-application name string Tb 7-68
- modifying MTb 1-87 to 1-91
- monitor code MTb 8-11, 8-56, 8-88
- movable Tb 7-36 to 7-38
- open MTb 7-10, 7-13 to 7-14, 7-44
- owned MTb 1-47
- package U 10-3
- partial MTb 1-40 to 1-41, 1-111 to 1-116
- pattern Im 3-140
- pattern list Im 3-141
- picture Im 7-7, 7-20, 7-46, 7-67 to 7-68
- pixel pattern Im 4-24 to 4-25, 4-103
- in preferences files MTb 1-13
- private. *See* private resources
- query IC 12-90 to 12-91
- query definition function IC 12-92
- query string IC 12-91
- reading MTb 1-30 to 1-35, 1-40 to 1-41, 1-71 to 1-81
- rectangle MTb 8-11, 8-52 to 8-53
- rectangle help. *See* 'hrcr' resource type
- rectangle positions MTb 8-6, 8-15, 8-85 to 8-86
- releasing and detaching MTb 1-22 to 1-24
- and ResEdit MTb 1-15 to 1-17
- retrieving from message handler XP 3-116
- and Rez resource compiler MTb 1-15 to 1-17
- ROM MTb 1-134 to 1-136
- ROM override MTb 1-135 to 1-136
- screen Im 5-37
- script IC 7-7, 10-14
- scripting size IC 8-45 to 8-46
- search path for MTb 1-10 to 1-12
- section IC 2-19
- setup templates AM 4-73 to 4-80
  - aspect kind (kDETApectKind) AM 4-76
  - aspect name (kDETApectName) AM 4-75
  - aspect signature AM 4-74
  - code (kDETApectCode) AM 4-79
  - delete slot or catalog
    - (kSAMApectCannotDelete) AM 4-77
  - help-balloon string (kDETApectWhatIs) AM 4-79
  - icon suite (kDETApectMainBitmap) AM 4-78
  - list of AM 4-73
  - record-type (kDETApectRecordType) AM 4-74
  - SAM kind (kSAMApectKind) AM 4-76
  - SAM user name (kSAMApectUserName) AM 4-76
  - slot creation information
    - (kSAMApectSlotCreationInfo) AM 4-77
  - template name (kDETTemplateName) AM 4-74
- signature Tb 7-8 to 7-10
- size IC 4-5, 10-14, Tb 2-115 to 2-119, 7-35
- size of, getting MTb 1-104 to 1-106
- small 4-bit color icon Tb 7-60 to 7-61
- small 8-bit color icon Tb 7-62 to 7-63
- small icon MTb 5-6, 5-13, 5-16 to 5-17, Tb 3-62
- small icon list Tb 7-58 to 7-59
- sound Tb 7-37 to 7-38
- for standard icons MTb 1-129 to 1-134
- standard types MTb 1-43 to 1-45, O 55
- string Tb 3-60, Tx 5-49
- string, for CSAM's driver name AM 3-9
- string list Tb 3-60, 3-65 to 3-67, Tx 5-50
- structure of O 56-58
  - specifying using ResEdit O 57-58
  - specifying using Rez O 57
- stub. *See* stub definition resources
- system extension. *See* 'INIT' resource type
- in System file MTb 1-7, 1-126 to 1-134, Tb 1-12
- system heap zone U 9-16
- types O 55-56
- typical locations of O 53
- used by the Finder Tb 7-6 to 7-32
- used by Text Utilities Tx 5-4
- used in printing extensions XD 2-32
- user information MTb 1-127 to 1-129
- using custom O 60-67
- using standard O 59-60
- using to facilitate localization O 52
- using to store static data O 51
- version Tb 7-31 to 7-32, 7-69 to 7-70
- window Tb 4-22, 4-25 to 4-27, 4-124 to 4-127
- window color table Tb 4-127 to 4-129
- window definition function Tb 4-22, 4-120, 4-127

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

window help. *See* 'hwin' resource type  
 writing MTb 1-36 to 1-40, 1-40 to 1-41, 1-92 to 1-95  
 ResourceSpec data type MTb 6-82, 7-20, S 5-9  
     and control panel extensions U 5-7  
 resource specifications O 55  
 resource type 'eadr' N 11-20  
 resource types Tb 1-11. *See also* resources  
     'actb' Tb 6-157 to 6-158  
     'adio' S 6-5  
     'acur' Im 8-13, 8-14, 8-36 to 8-37  
     'aete'. *See* 'aete' resources  
     'aetv'. *See* 'aetv' resources  
     'alis' F 4-8, 4-12, IC 2-19, PS 3-31, Tb 7-40  
     'ALRT'. *See* alert resources  
 available for application's use MTb 1-43 to 1-45  
     'BNDL' MTb 8-7, 8-22, 8-57, Tb 7-20 to 7-25, 7-65 to 7-68  
     'card' MTb 8-11, 8-51 to 8-52, 8-87  
     'cctb' Tb 5-121 to 5-123  
     'CDEF' PS 1-36, Tb 5-14, 5-109 to 5-115  
     'cdev' MTb 8-7, 8-25 to 8-47, 8-74 to 8-77  
     'cfrg' PS 1-31 to 1-34, 3-12 to 3-13, 3-28 to 3-31  
     'cicn' MTb 5-6, Tb 3-62, 3-154, 7-64  
     'cltn' Im 4-105 to 4-106, XU 5-41, 5-44, 5-102  
     'clut' Im 4-104 to 4-105  
     'cmpt' Im 7-68  
     'CNIL' Tb 5-18 to 5-28, 5-118 to 5-121  
     'CODE' Pr 3-13, 7-3  
     'comm' XD 3-9, 3-54, 3-59, 6-36 to 6-47  
     'cpts' XD 3-54, 6-63 to 6-65  
     'crsr' Im 8-34 to 8-36  
     'crst' XD 6-77 to 6-79  
     'CURS' Im 8-13 to 8-14, 8-33 to 8-34  
     'cust' XD 3-54, 3-62, 6-47 to 6-49  
     'dctb' F 3-20, Tb 6-156 to 6-157  
     'dctl' XD 6-52 to 6-60  
 defined MTb 1-6  
     'deta' AI 5-88, AM 4-73  
     'detb' AI 5-96, 5-103  
     'detc' AI 5-84, AM 4-73  
     'detf' AI 5-139  
     'deti' AI 5-121  
     'detk' AI 5-140  
     'detm' AI 5-104, 5-137  
     'detn' AM 4-73  
     'detn' AI 5-77, 5-103  
     'detp' AI 5-104  
     'dett' AI 5-108

    'detv' AI 5-123 to 5-130  
     'detw' AI 5-97  
     'detx' AI 5-141  
     'dict' S 4-36, 4-89 to 4-93  
     'DITL' F 1-29, 3-7, MTb 8-6, O 60, 135, XP 3-71. *See also* item list resources  
     'DLOG' F 3-17, O 60, 135. *See also* dialog resources  
     'DRVR' AM 3-7, 3-40 to 3-41, D 1-89, Tb 3-20, 3-68, 3-129, 3-130  
     'DSAT' U 2-16 to 2-20  
     'dsig' AI 6-22, 6-36  
     'eopt' XD 2-37, 6-29 to 6-32  
     'find' AI 4-63  
     'finf' MTb 8-7, 8-23, 8-86  
     'FKEY' MTb 1-129, Tb 2-39, 3-118  
     'fld#' Tb 7-55  
     'FOND' Tb 3-69, 3-129, 3-130  
     'FONT' Tb 3-69, 3-129, 3-130  
     'FREF' Tb 7-18 to 7-25, 7-64 to 7-65, XD 3-70  
     'gama' MTb 8-12, 8-59  
     'gasz' XU 2-5 to 2-6, 2-20  
 gxExtendedDITLType XP 3-72 to 3-73, 3-128 to 3-132  
 gxPrintPanelType XP 3-24, 3-70, 3-127  
 gxStatusType XP 4-93 to 4-94  
     'hdlg' F 3-19. *See also* 'hdlg' resource type  
     'hfdr'. *See* 'hfdr' resource type  
     'hmmu' Tb 3-44, 3-68  
     'hmmu'. *See* 'hmmu' resource type  
     'hovr'. *See* 'hovr' resource type  
     'hrcr'. *See* 'hrcr' resource type  
     'hwin'. *See* 'hwin' resource type  
     'ic14' MTb 5-4  
     'ic18' MTb 5-5  
     'ic18' Tb 7-61 to 7-62  
     'ic14' Tb 7-59 to 7-60  
     'icm#' MTb 5-7  
     'icm4' MTb 5-7  
     'icm8' MTb 5-7  
     'ICN#' MTb 5-4, Tb 7-20, 7-57 to 7-58  
     'ICON' MTb 5-6, 5-13 to 5-15, O 99, S 5-9, 6-6, Tb 3-62, 3-154, 7-63  
     'ics8' Tb 7-62 to 7-63  
     'ics4' MTb 5-5, Tb 7-60 to 7-61  
     'ics8' MTb 5-5  
     'ics#' MTb 5-4, Tb 7-15, 7-58 to 7-59  
     'ictb' Tb 6-158 to 6-164. *See* 'ictb' resource type  
     'INIT' Pr 5-10. *See also* 'INIT' resource type  
     'iobm' XD 3-54, 6-61 to 6-63

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- 'isys' XD 3-53, 3-58, 6-33 to 6-34
- 'itlc' Tb 3-32
- 'itlk' Tb 2-41
- 'ictb'. See 'ictb' resource type
- 'KCHR' Tb 2-39 to 2-42
- 'kind' MTb 7-11, 7-14 to 7-15, 7-45 to 7-46
- 'KMAP' Tb 2-39 to 2-42
- 'LDEF' MTb 4-7, 4-58, 4, PS 1-36, XD 3-9
- list of standard MTb 1-43 to 1-45
- 'load' XD 2-39, 6-28 to 6-29
- 'look' XD 3-9, 3-54, 3-65, 6-34 to 6-36
- 'mach' MTb 8-6, 8-20 to 8-21, 8-29, 8-84 to 8-85
- 'MBAR' O 154, Tb 3-155
- 'MBDF' Tb 3-9, 3-87, 3-104
- 'mctb' Tb 3-155 to 3-157
- 'MDEF' O 52, Tb 3-157, PS 1-36
- 'MENU' O 152-154, Tb 3-151 to 3-154
- 'mntr' MTb 8-11, 8-56, 8-88
- 'mst#' Pr 8-5, 8-7
- 'mstr' Pr 8-5, 8-7
- 'nods' AI 6-22
- 'nrct' MTb 8-6, 8-13, 8-15 to 8-17, 8-82, 8-85 to 8-86
- 'open' MTb 7-10, 7-13 to 7-14, 7-44
- 'over' XD 2-10, 2-37, 3-53, 3-56, 6-13 to 6-18
- 'PACK' MTb 1-128, U 10-3, XD 3-9, 5-9
- 'panl' AI 4-34
- 'PAT' Im 3-140
- 'PAT#' Im 3-141
- 'pdip' XD 3-50, 3-52, 6-88 to 6-89
- 'pfil' XD 6-65 to 6-66
- 'pfnt' XD 6-84 to 6-87
- 'PICT' Im 7-7, 7-20, 7-46, 7-67 to 7-68
- 'plrt' XD 3-10, 3-44, 3-54, 6-21 to 6-24
- 'ppat' Im 4-24 to 4-25, 4-103
- 'ppnl' XD 3-54, 3-65
- 'PREC' XD 3-54, 6-51 to 6-52
- 'prec' XD 6-82 to 6-83
- 'prof' XD 3-50
- 'ptyp' XD 3-54
- 'qdef' IC 12-90, 12-92
- 'qrsc' IC 12-90 to 12-91
- 'rdip' XD 3-50, 3-62, 6-66 to 6-72
- 'RECT' MTb 8-11, 8-50, 8-52
- reserved for Operating System's use MTb 1-46
- 'resl' XD 3-54, 6-49 to 6-51
- ResType data type MTb 1-42
- 'ropt' XD 3-64, 6-74 to 6-77
- 'ROv#' MTb 1-135 to 1-136
- 'rpck' XD 3-63, 6-73 to 6-74
- 'rst#' AI 5-91
- 'rstr' AI 5-75, 5-103, AM 4-73
- 'sami' AM 4-73
- 'scan' XD 6-79 to 6-82
- 'scop' XD 2-34, 2-35, 6-26 to 6-28
- 'scpt' IC 7-7, 10-14
- 'scrn' Im 5-37
- 'scsz' IC 8-45 to 8-46
- 'sect' IC 2-19
- 'SEQU' Q 3-42
- 'SICN' MTb 5-6, Tb 3-62, 3-154
- 'sift' S 5-9
- 'SIZE' IC 4-5, 10-14, M 1-13, O 165, Pr 1-3, 1-5, 1-6, 2-13, Tb 2-115 to 2-119, 7-35
- 'snd' Pr 5-4, Q 2-59. See also 'snd' resource type; sound resources
- 'stab' XD 6-61
- 'stat' XD 3-10, 3-47, 3-54, 3-61, 6-19 to 6-21
- 'STR' AM 3-9, Tb 3-60, 7-27 to 7-30. See also 'STR' resource type
- 'STR#' O 52, 102, S 5-9, 6-6, Tb 3-60, 3-65 to 3-67. See also 'STR#' resource type
- 'sysz' M 2-13, U 9-16
- 'thng' S 5-8 to 5-11, 6-5 to 6-7, U 5-6 to 5-8. See also 'thng' resource type
- 'tray' XD 6-25
- 'tryn' XD 6-25
- 'ttsd' S 4-91
- 'vers' S 2-35, 2-118, Tb 7-31 to 7-32, 7-69 to 7-70, XD 2-34, 6-18 to 6-19
- 'wctb' Tb 4-127 to 4-129
- 'WDEF' PS 1-36, Tb 4-22, 4-120, 4-127
- 'WIND' O 60, Tb 4-22, 4-25 to 4-27, 4-124 to 4-127
- 'XCMD' PS 1-36
- 'xdtl' XD 3-54
- used by AOCe templates AI 5-74
- 'wstr' IC 12-48, 12-91
- responder ATP client applications N 1-25, 6-3 to 6-4, 6-14 to 6-19, 6-34 to 6-38
- response code Tx C-6
- response messages N 6-6
- response procedures, of Notification Manager Pr 5-4, 5-8, 5-9, 5-12
- resSysHeap resource attribute, for CSAM AM 3-7
- Restart button (system error alert) U 2-5
- Restart command (Special menu) Pr 8-4, 8-5, 8-7
- Restart event Pr 8-4, 8-7 to 8-9

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

Restart event ID Pr 8-8  
 restart key combinations Tx 1-103  
 restart steps. *See* shutdown steps  
 restCmd command S 2-96  
 'rest' lookup table element AI 5-111  
 restricted access errors XU 3-16  
 rest state. *See* idle state  
 ResType data type MTb 1-42, O 55  
 result codes  
   for Memory Manager routines M 1-50, 1-76, 2-26, 2-70 to 2-71  
   retrieving from Movie Toolbox Q 2-84, 2-85, 2-86  
   returned by a CSAM AM 3-12  
 result color XO 5-11  
 result color limits XO 5-32 to 5-33, 5-54  
 result flags PN 12-7  
 result handlers IC 12-42 to 12-46, 12-86 to 12-89  
   application IC 12-43  
   function declaration IC 12-43  
   installing IC 12-86 to 12-87  
   provided by Apple Computer IC 12-42 to 12-43  
   system IC 12-43  
 result matrix XO 5-8, 5-33 to 5-34  
 result, tiny PN 4-5  
 result out of range warnings XU 3-11  
 RESULT\_SIZE macro PS 1-16, 2-16, 2-50  
 ResultsRecord data type IC 12-41, 12-58  
 results records IC 12-40 to 12-42  
 Resume button (system error alert) U 2-5  
 resumeCmd command S 2-29, 2-94  
 resume dispatch functions  
   defined IC 7-27  
   example of use IC 10-21  
 resume events Pr 1-8, 4-9, O 126  
   defined Tb 2-10  
   handling O 170 to 173, Tb 2-60 to 2-62, MTb 2-25 to 2-26  
   handling with movie controller components QC 2-58  
   updating type-selection threshold after MTb 4-46  
 resume procedures U 2-11 to 2-12  
 ResumeProc global variable Tb 6-172  
 resuming speech S 4-62 to 4-63  
 RetrievePictInfo function Im 7-58 to 7-59  
 retry count for ATP N 6-13, 6-26  
 Return key  
   in modal dialog boxes O 146, 148  
 return receipts Tb 2-75, 2-77  
 reusing text records Tx 2-30

reversed bit-numbering U 3-7 to 3-8  
 reverse difference operation XG 4-21, 4-64, 4-112  
 reversing contour direction XG 4-23 to 4-27, 4-70  
 reversing text. *See* reordering text  
 Revert to Saved command (File menu) F 1-12 to 1-14, 1-30 to 1-32  
 Rez F 3-17, PS 1-32, 1-38, 2-26, 3-12, 3-13, 3-28, 3-30, 3-31  
 Rez resource compiler MTb 1-15 to 1-17  
 Rez resource description language O 57, 152  
 RGBBackColor procedure Im 4-72 to 4-73  
 RGB-based color spaces XO 4-9 to 4-13  
 RGBBkCol opcode Im A-6  
 RGBColorArray data type Im 7-64  
 RGBColor data type Im 4-55, Tb 5-79. *See also* RGB colors  
 RGBColor records Im 1-19, 4-13 to 4-17  
 RGB colors Im 1-19  
   data type for Im 4-55  
   defined Im 4-4 to 4-5  
   as pixel values Im 4-13 to 4-17  
 RGBFgCol opcode Im A-6  
 RGBForeColor procedure Im 4-22, 4-70 to 4-71  
 RGB input QC 8-15  
 RGB space XO 4-9 to 4-11  
 RGetResource function MTb 1-78 to 1-79  
 Rgn data type Im A-4  
 RHA. *See* read-header area  
 right-aligned text. *See* alignment  
 Right Arrow key MTb 4-48  
 right-hand key code reassignment Tx C-14  
 right-side bearings of glyphs XT 1-9  
 right-to-left carets XT 10-8, 10-21, 10-41  
 ring-detect feature, modem D 6-38  
 ring-wakeup feature, modem D 6-38  
 rint function PN 6-13 to 6-14  
 rinttol function PN 9-3 to 9-4  
 'rle' compressor type Q 3-64  
 'rle' compressor type value QC 5-80, 6-66  
 RLI data type  
   checking equality of AI 2-68  
   copying AI 2-67  
   creating AI 2-64  
   defined AI 2-32  
   duplicating AI 2-66  
   packing AI 2-71, 2-74  
   validating AI 2-69

**AI** AOCe Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCe Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- RmveResource** procedure. *See* RemoveResource procedure
- RmvTime** procedure Pr 3-21 to 3-22  
     introduced Pr 3-5  
     using to compute elapsed times Pr 3-14 to 3-16
- RndSeed** system global variable U 3-37
- ROM** O 19  
     testing for size U 1-28  
     testing for version U 1-28
- Romaji** Tx 1-58
- Roman baselines** XT 9-4
- Roman characters**  
     finding, in non-Roman script runs Tx 5-28, 5-81  
     in non-Roman character sets Tx 1-62  
     in non-Roman text Tx 1-71, A-35
- Roman script system** Tx 1-45, A-4 to A-24  
     case conversion Tx A-23  
     diacritical stripping Tx A-23  
     standard Macintosh sorting routines Tx A-20 to A-22  
     Standard Roman character set Tx A-4 to A-18  
     U.S. international and keyboard resources  
         for Tx A-23 to A-24
- ROMFont0** global variable Tx 4-38
- ROM override resource** MTb 1-135 to 1-136
- ROM registry** PS 3-6
- ROM-resident resources** MTb 1-70, 1-134 to 1-136  
     overriding MTb 1-135 to 1-136
- ROM resource map** MTb 1-70, 1-134
- root catalog**  
     obtaining AI 2-78
- root directory** F 1-10
- root nodes.** *See* B\*-tree index nodes
- 'ropt' resource type.** *See* raster package controls resource
- RotateBegin** picture comment Im B-6, B-9, B-29 to B-32
- RotateCenter** picture comment Im B-6, B-9, B-32
- RotateCursor** procedure Im 8-15, 8-32
- RotateEnd** picture comment Im B-6, B-9, B-29, B-32
- RotateMapping** function XU 8-22, 8-34, 8-70
- RotateMatrix** function Q 2-345
- rotation operations** XO 6-10  
     causing change in shape type XO 6-27  
     using shape geometry XO 6-27 to 6-28, 6-70  
     using transform mapping XO 6-24 to 6-26, 6-62
- rotation operations, and matrices** Q 2-28, 2-342
- rotation operations, with a mapping** XU 8-13, 8-22 to 8-23, 8-70
- round caps** XG 3-24, 3-59 to 3-61
- rounded rectangles**  
     defined Im 1-14  
     drawing Im 3-63 to 3-68  
     erasing Im 3-66 to 3-67  
     filling  
         with bit patterns Im 3-65 to 3-66  
         with pixel patterns Im 4-74 to 4-75  
     framing Im 3-64  
     inverting Im 3-67 to 3-68  
     low-level routine for drawing Im 3-133  
     painting Im 3-64 to 3-65
- round function** PN 9-10 to 9-11
- round to integer operation** PN 6-13 to 6-14
- rounddir** SANE type PN A-7
- rounding**  
     defined PN 1-5 to 1-6  
     instant PN B-2
- rounding direction** PN 4-3 to 4-4  
     assembler PN 12-9 to 12-10  
     compiler PN 8-3 to 8-5  
     control PN 1-5  
     current PN 6-13 to 6-14, 9-3 to 9-4, 9-9 to 9-10  
     default PN 4-3  
     downward PN 4-3  
     saving (compiler) PN 8-3 to 8-4  
     setting  
         assembler PN 12-9 to 12-10  
         compiler PN 8-4 to 8-5  
     to nearest PN 4-3  
     toward zero PN 4-3  
     upward PN 4-3
- rounding downward**  
     defined PN 4-3  
     floor function PN 9-7 to 9-8
- rounding modes.** *See* rounding direction
- rounding precision modes** PN 4-4
- rounding to integer** PN 4-3
- rounding to nearest value** PN 4-3
- rounding toward zero**  
     defined PN 4-3  
     trunc function PN 9-11 to 9-12
- rounding upward**  
     ceil function PN 9-6 to 9-7  
     defined PN 4-3  
     example PN 8-5
- roundoff error with denormalized numbers** PN 2-6
- roundtol** function PN 9-5 to 9-6

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- routers N 1-7
- RoutineDescriptor data type PS 2-37 to 2-38
- routine descriptor flags PS 2-27
- routine descriptors PS 1-15 to 1-19, 2-6 to 2-7, 2-37 to 2-38. *See also* universal procedure pointers
  - creating PS 2-39 to 2-41
  - defined PS 1-15, 2-6
  - disposing of PS 1-19, 2-41
  - executing code with PS 2-42 to 2-43
  - fat PS 2-24, 2-25
  - global PS 2-21
  - local PS 2-21 to 2-22
  - static PS 2-22 to 2-24
- RoutineRecord data type PS 2-36
- routine records PS 1-15 to 1-16, 2-36 to 2-37
- routine selectors U 8-21
- routine selectors, AOCe template
  - callback routines
    - kDETCmdAboutToTalk AI 5-200
    - kDETCmdAddMenu AI 5-238
    - kDETCmdBeep AI 5-198
    - kDETCmdBreakAttribute AI 5-224
    - kDETCmdBusy AI 5-200
    - kDETCmdChangeCallFors AI 5-198
    - kDETCmdCloseEdit AI 5-212
    - kDETCmdDirtyProperty AI 5-233
    - kDETCmdDoPropertyCommand AI 5-245
    - kDETCmdGetCommandItemN AI 5-202 to 5-205
    - kDETCmdGetCommandSelectionCount AI 5-201
    - kDETCmdGetCustomViewBounds AI 5-244
    - kDETCmdGetCustomViewUserReference AI 5-242
    - kDETCmdGetDSSpec AI 5-209
    - kDETCmdGetOpenEdit AI 5-211
    - kDETCmdGetPropertyBinary AI 5-219
    - kDETCmdGetPropertyBinarySize AI 5-218
    - kDETCmdGetPropertyChanged AI 5-221
    - kDETCmdGetPropertyEditable AI 5-222
    - kDETCmdGetPropertyNumber AI 5-216
    - kDETCmdGetPropertyRString AI 5-217
    - kDETCmdGetPropertyType AI 5-214
    - kDETCmdGetResource AI 5-207
    - kDETCmdGetTemplateFSSpec AI 5-206
    - kDETCmdMenuItemRString AI 5-241
    - kDETCmdOpenDSSpec AI 5-210
    - kDETCmdRemoveMenu AI 5-240
    - kDETCmdRequestSync AI 5-237
    - kDETCmdSaveProperty AI 5-234
    - kDETCmdSelectedSublistCount AI 5-236
    - kDETCmdSetPropertyBinary AI 5-229
    - kDETCmdSetPropertyChanged AI 5-231
    - kDETCmdSetPropertyEditable AI 5-232
    - kDETCmdSetPropertyNumber AI 5-227
    - kDETCmdSetPropertyRString AI 5-228
    - kDETCmdSetPropertyType AI 5-225
    - kDETCmdSublistCount AI 5-235
    - kDETCmdTemplateCounts AI 5-205
    - kDETCmdUnloadTemplates AI 5-208
  - template-provided routines
    - kDETCmdAttributeChange AI 5-178
    - kDETCmdAttributeCreation AI 5-175
    - kDETCmdAttributeDelete AI 5-180
    - kDETCmdAttributeNew AI 5-176
    - kDETCmdConvertFromNumber AI 5-190
    - kDETCmdConvertFromRString AI 5-191
    - kDETCmdConvertToNumber AI 5-188
    - kDETCmdConvertToRString AI 5-189
    - kDETCmdCustomMenuEnabled AI 5-194
    - kDETCmdCustomMenuSelected AI 5-195
    - kDETCmdCustomViewDraw AI 5-192
    - kDETCmdCustomViewMouseDown AI 5-193
    - kDETCmdDoSync AI 5-186
    - kDETCmdDropMeQuery AI 5-170
    - kDETCmdDropQuery AI 5-172
    - kDETCmdDynamicForwarders AI 5-155
    - kDETCmdDynamicResource AI 5-156
    - kDETCmdExit AI 5-151
    - kDETCmdIdle AI 5-157
    - kDETCmdInit AI 5-150
    - kDETCmdInstanceExit AI 5-154
    - kDETCmdInstanceInit AI 5-152
    - kDETCmdItemNew AI 5-153
    - kDETCmdKeyPress AI 5-163
    - kDETCmdMaximumTextLength AI 5-166
    - kDETCmdOpenSelf AI 5-158
    - kDETCmdPaste AI 5-164
    - kDETCmdPatternIn AI 5-182
    - kDETCmdPatternOut AI 5-184
    - kDETCmdPropertyCommand AI 5-159
    - kDETCmdPropertyDirtied AI 5-167
    - kDETCmdShouldSync AI 5-185
    - kDETCmdValidateSave AI 5-168
    - kDETCmdViewListChanged AI 5-166
- routing table N 1-15
- Routing Table Maintenance Protocol (RTMP) N 1-15, 1-21
- 'ROv#' resource type MTb 1-135 to 1-136

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

RowBytes data type Im A-4  
 'rpck' resource type. *See* raster package resource  
 'rpza' compressor type Q 3-64  
 'rpza' compressor type value QC 5-80, 6-66  
 RSA Data Security, Inc. AI 6-4  
 rset embedded speech command selector S 4-28  
 RsrcMapEntry function MTb 1-120  
 RsrcZoneInit procedure MTb 1-50 to 1-51  
 'rst#' resource type AI 5-91  
 RString32 data type AI 2-21  
 RString64 data type AI 2-20  
 RString data type  
   checking equality of AI 2-50  
   comparing sort order of AI 2-48  
   converting Pascal strings to AI 2-47  
   converting to Pascal strings AI 2-48  
   defined AI 2-20  
   determining number in PackedPathName AI 2-58  
   validating AI 2-51  
 RStringHeader data type AI 2-19 to 2-20  
 RStringKind data type AI 2-24  
 RString list AI 4-23  
 'rstr' lookup table element AI 5-111  
 'rstr' resource type AI 5-75, 5-103, AM 4-73  
 RTE instruction PS 1-11  
 RTE instructions  
   erroneous execution of U 2-8  
 'rtid' keyword IC 3-15  
 RTM instruction PS 1-9  
 RTMP. *See* Routing Table Maintenance Protocol  
 RTMP stub N 1-15  
 RTOC. *See* Table of Contents Register  
 RuleBasedTrslRecord data type Tx B-72 to B-73  
 ruled lines, printing Im B-33 to B-37  
 run control flags XT 8-58, 8-60 to 8-61  
 run controls XT 8-5 to 8-16, 8-42 to 8-49, 8-57 to 8-59,  
   8-66 to 8-70  
   as style object property XO 3-5  
 run controls structure XT 8-57 to 8-59  
 run-features array XT 8-5, 8-80 to 8-85  
   as style object property XO 3-5  
 run features. *See* font features; run-features array;  
   run-features structure  
 run-feature structure XT 8-65  
 runs XT 1-15  
 runs (of text) Tx 1-10

run-time environment, defined PS 1-20. *See also*  
   PowerPC run-time environment; 680x0 run-time  
   environment  
 run-time libraries. *See* implementation versions

## SA–SB

---

sad Macintosh icon U 2-13  
 SameProcess function Pr 2-16, 2-24 to 2-25  
 'sami' resource type AM 4-73, 4-77 to 4-78  
 SAM kind resource AM 4-76  
 sample. *See* sample point  
 sample code. *See also* sample routines  
   connection listeners N 5-24 to 5-26  
   glue code for handling transitions N 10-11 to 10-12  
   user routine N 5-28  
   using ADSP to establish a connection N 5-17 to 5-22  
 sample count, in time-to-sample tables Q 4-37  
 sample data  
   adding to a media Q 2-273 to 2-277  
   getting information about Q 2-279 to 2-281  
   getting from a media Q 2-277 to 2-279  
   working with Q 2-275 to 2-277  
 sample description atoms Q 4-6, 4-35  
   in sample table atoms Q 4-34  
   tables Q 4-35  
 sample description atom type. *See* 'stdsd' atom type  
 SampleDescription data type Q 2-405  
 SampleDescriptionHandle data type Q 2-405  
 SampleDescriptionPtr data type Q 2-405  
 sample description record. *See* SampleDescription  
   data type  
   sample descriptions Q 2-225. *See also* media  
   structures  
 sampled-sound data S 2-9 to 2-11  
   computing length of S 2-46  
   format of S 2-10 to 2-11  
   modifying during recording S 3-55 to 3-56  
   obtaining data without header information S 3-4  
   packet sizes for compressed data S 2-67  
   setting up header information for S 3-4  
 sampled sounds. *See also* sounds  
   changing frequency of S 2-26  
   compressing. *See* compressing sounds  
   disk space requirements for S 2-14  
   expanding. *See* expanding sounds

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- input buffer size S 3-6
- installing as voices in channels S 2-44
- introduced S 2-9 to 2-11
- multiple channels of S 1-13 to 1-14, 2-14
- number of commands used in S 2-21
- output buffer size required S 2-66 to 2-67
- pausing S 2-27
- playing
  - asynchronously S 2-46, 2-50, 2-52 to 2-53
  - continuously S 2-45 to 2-46
  - play from disk S 1-18 to 1-20, 1-26 to 1-27, 2-52 to 2-53
  - selections of S 2-53
  - using low-level routines S 2-61 to 2-62
- recording S 1-15 to 1-17
- storing S 1-18 to 1-20, 2-9, 3-44 to 3-46
- synchronizing S 2-31
- sample duration in time-to-sample tables Q 4-37
- sample frames S 2-10
- sample groups in a media Q 2-197, 2-199, 2-201
- SampleNumToMediaTime function Q 2-229 to 2-230
- sample points S 2-10 to 2-11
- sample rates S 2-16, 2-97, 2-105, 2-107, 2-109
  - for sound data Q 2-31, 2-81
- sample references, media Q 2-279 to 2-281
- sample routines
  - DashDemo Im B-34
  - DisplayMyDialog Tb 6-58
  - DoActivate Tb 2-53, 4-51 to 4-52
  - DoActivateGlobalChangesDialog Tb 6-98
  - DoAddAttribute AM 4-18
  - DoAddAttributeValue AI 8-17
  - DoAddRecordReference AM 4-21
  - DoAddTheRecipients AM 2-75
  - DoAOCEToSMTPAddress AM 2-87
  - DoBuildSMTPAddressInfo AM 2-84
  - DoCloseCmd Tb 4-60 to 4-61, 6-94
  - DoContentClick Tb 5-33, 5-53, 6-92
  - DoControlClick Im 2-19
  - DoConvertToAOCEAddress AM 2-90
  - DoCopyResource Tb 7-29
  - DoCreateMSAMRecord AM 4-17
  - DoCreateNewAttribute AM 4-44
  - DoCutOrCopyCommand MTb 2-16, 2-18, 2-29
  - DoDiskEvent Tb 2-56
  - DoDisplayCertificateInfo AI 6-20
  - DoDisplayCertificateSet AI 6-20
  - DoDisplayCertNameAttribute AI 6-20
  - DoDisplaySignatureInfo AI 6-20
  - DoDrumRollCheckBox Tb 5-38
  - DoEnumCB AM 4-15
  - DoEnumerateAttributeTypes AI 8-20
  - DoEnumerateAttributeValues AI 8-17
  - DoEnumerateOutgoingMessages AM 2-45
  - DoEnumerateParse AM 3-15
  - DoEvent IC 4-5, Tb 2-26, 3-72, 3-77
  - DoExitInstance AM 4-43
  - DoExtractDisplayName AM 4-50
  - DoExtractInformation AM 4-48
  - DoFindMSAMRecordWithFileID AM 4-16
  - DoGetBooleanProperty AM 4-61
  - DoGetDataToProcess AI 6-15, 6-17
  - DoGetExtendedCatalogInfo AI 8-24
  - DoGetFileTranslationList MTb 7-30
  - DoGetIDFromFSSpec AM 4-12
  - DoGetMSAMCreationID AM 4-19
  - DoGetNumProperty AM 4-61
  - DoGetNumSublistItems AI 5-70
  - DoGetPropertyNumber AI 5-69
  - DoGetRStringProperty AM 4-60
  - DoGetRStringPtrProperty AM 4-61
  - DoGetSetupDirectoryRefNum AM 4-13
  - DoGetXtnType AM 4-48
  - DoGlobalChangesDialog Tb 6-67
  - DoGraphicsScroll Im 2-22, Tb 5-47
  - DoGrowWindow Tb 4-58 to 4-59
  - DoHandleError AM 4-58
  - DoHighLevelEvent IC 4-6, Tb 2-70
  - DoIdentifyFile MTb 7-33
  - DoIdle AI 5-70, Tb 2-57, 6-79
  - DoIncomingLetter AM 2-67
  - DoInit Im 8-6
  - DoInitializeASPB AI 9-15
  - DoInitInstance AM 4-43
  - DoInitTemplate AM 4-42
  - DoInstallNotificationProc AI 9-15
  - DoIsInitiated AM 4-57
  - DoIsLandscapeModeSet Im 9-33
  - DoKeyDown Tb 2-44, 3-78, 6-95
  - DoLookupCB AM 4-13
  - DoMenuCommand MTb 3-92, Tb 3-79
  - DoMouseDown Tb 2-34, 3-72, 4-44 to 4-45, 5-32, 6-91
  - DoMyDSAMDirProc AM 3-13
  - DoNew Im 2-17, 4-20, Tb 5-24
  - DoNewCmd Tb 4-28 to 4-29
  - DoNewPublisher IC 2-33 to 2-34

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

DoNewSubscriber IC 2-40  
 DoNoteQueue AI 9-17  
 DoOpenFile Tb 4-37 to 4-38  
 DoOptionsDialog IC 2-46 to 2-47  
 DoOSEvent Tb 2-59  
 DoPackNameAndZone AM 4-54  
 DoPasteCommand MTb 2-21, 2-24, 2-30  
 DoPatternIn AM 4-44  
 DoPatternOut AM 4-47  
 DoPictBalloon MTb 3-77  
 DoPictBalloon2 MTb 3-78  
 DoPlayButton Tb 5-36  
 DoPopUpMenu Tb 5-37  
 DoPostScriptLine Im B-39  
 DoPPCAccept IC 11-38  
 DoPPCReject IC 11-39  
 DoPrepareToSave AM 4-43  
 DoPrintDialog Im 9-37  
 DoProcessAttributeValues AI 8-16  
 DoProcessExtendedCatalogInfo AI 8-24  
 DoPropertyDirty AM 4-46  
 DoReadAddress AM 2-53  
 DoReadData AM 4-49  
 DoReadEdition IC 2-42 to 2-43  
 DoReadGenericAddress AM 2-55  
 DoReadLetterAttributes AM 2-48  
 DoReadLetterContent AM 2-58  
 DoRecordHasFileID AM 4-14  
 DoRetrieveSignature AI 6-17  
 DoRStringHandleToPtr AM 4-62  
 DoSaveAsCmd Tb 7-28  
 DoSavePICTAsCmd Im 7-21  
 DoSaveSignature AI 6-15  
 DoSectionRead IC 2-15  
 DoSetAllStringProperties AM 4-49  
 DoSetBooleanProperty AM 4-59  
 DoSetDisplayName AM 4-51  
 DoSetInitiated AM 4-57  
 DoSetNumProperty AM 4-59  
 DoSetPropertyChanged AM 4-60  
 DoSetPropertyNumber AI 5-70  
 DoSetRStringProperty AM 4-58  
 DoShowModelessFindDialogBox Tb 4-64  
 DoSpellBoxWithSpanish Tb 6-54  
 DoStringListBalloon MTb 3-79  
 DoStringPtrIsOK AM 4-54  
 DoStyledTextBalloon MTb 3-80  
 DoSurfAddress AM 4-41

DoSuspendResumeEvent MTb 2-19, 2-25, Tb 2-61  
 DoTextStringBalloon MTb 3-77  
 DoTranslateFile MTb 7-34  
 DoUnpackExtendedCatalogInfo AI 8-24  
 DoUpdate Im 5-8, Tb 2-50, 4-50, 5-29, 5-62, 6-99  
 DoUpdateAddress AM 4-56  
 DoUpdateNameAndZone AM 4-55  
 DoVerifyData AI 6-17  
 DoWriteData AM 4-52  
 DoWriteEdition IC 2-21, 2-34, 2-36, 2-46, 2-47  
 DoWriteLetterContent AM 2-78  
 DoWriteNameAndZone AM 4-53  
 DoZoomWindow Im 5-10 to 5-12, Tb 4-55 to 4-56  
 DrawerSetup MTb 6-28  
 DrawInPort Im 2-18  
 FindAndShowBalloon MTb 3-82  
 HiliteDemonstration Im 4-43  
 IsStationeryDoc Tb 7-36  
 MyAcceptCompProc IC 11-38  
 MyActivateControlPanel MTb 8-35  
 MyAddAppleMailContent AI 3-15  
 MyAddHelpItem Tb 3-68  
 MyAddIconToList MTb 4-64  
 MyAddItemAlphabetically MTb 4-42  
 MyAddItemsFromStringList MTb 4-31  
 MyAddLetterBlocks AI 3-13  
 MyAddLetterImage AI 3-16  
 MyAddNativeContent AI 3-14  
 MyAdjustCursor Im 8-10, Tb 2-65  
 MyAdjustDestRect Im 7-18  
 MyAdjustEditMenuForDocWindow Tb 3-75  
 MyAdjustEditMenuForModalDialogs Tb 6-72  
 MyAdjustFileMenuForDocWindow Tb 3-74  
 MyAdjustHV Tb 5-41  
 MyAdjustMenus Tb 3-73, 6-70  
 MyAdjustMenusForDialogs MTb 3-50, Tb 6-70  
 MyAdjustScrollBars Tb 5-39  
 MyAdjustScrollSizes Tb 5-67  
 MyAdjustScrollValues Tb 5-40  
 MyAdjustSpeechAttributes S 4-16 to 4-17  
 MyAlbumCode AI 5-68  
 MyAlert Tb 6-66  
 MyAlertSound Tb 6-22  
 MyAllocateMaxRID AI 2-17 to 2-18  
 MyArrowKeyExtendSelection MTb 4-51  
 MyArrowKeyInList MTb 4-52  
 MyArrowKeyMoveSelection MTb 4-50  
 MyAudioDispatch S 6-7

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

MyBrowserPortFilter IC 11-24  
 MyBuildMailerWindow AI 3-10  
 MyCallback S 2-48  
 MyCanPlayMultiChannels S 2-36  
 MyChangeMenuBarAndSaveColorInfo Tb 3-52  
 MyChannelIsPaused S 2-39  
 MyCheckSndChan S 2-49  
 MyCleanUpTrackedChan S 2-55 to 2-56  
 MyClearAllCellData MTb 4-40  
 MyCloseControlPanel MTb 8-45  
 MyCloseDocument Tb 4-61 to 4-62, 6-47  
 MyCompareObjects IC 6-52  
 MyCompressBy3 S 2-67  
 MyConnectToScripting IC 10-6  
 MyConvertScrap MTb 2-27  
 MyCopyAResource MTb 1-24  
 MyCopyBlackAndRedMasks Im 6-10  
 MyCopyingCode AI 2-14  
 MyCountObjects IC 6-49  
 MyCreateAndDrawPict Im 7-11, A-22  
 MyCreateAndOpenResourceFork MTb 1-27  
 MyCreateComparisonDescRec IC 6-68  
 MyCreateDocContainer IC 6-61  
 MyCreateFindPanel AI 4-19  
 MyCreateFormNameObjSpecifier IC 6-67  
 MyCreateLogicalDescRec IC 6-70  
 MyCreateNewPanel AI 4-9  
 MyCreateObjSpecRec IC 6-70  
 MyCreateOptionalKeyword IC 5-9  
 MyCreatePlaySoundsWindow Tb 5-17  
 MyCreateRangeDescriptor IC 6-74  
 MyCreateResourceFork MTb 1-26  
 MyCreateSndChannel S 2-20  
 MyCreateTableContainer IC 6-62  
 MyCreateTextListInDialog MTb 4-29  
 MyCreateVerticallyScrollingList MTb 4-27  
 MyDBSndPlay S 2-70 to 2-72  
 MyDeallocateMaxRID AI 2-18 to 2-19  
 MyDefineVertices Im B-26  
 MyDeleteNewUserRefNum IC 11-45  
 MyDisplayDataForSelection AI 4-15  
 MyDisposeSndChannel S 2-25  
 MyDoActivate AI 4-17  
 MyDoDeactivate AI 4-17  
 MyDoDragWindow IC 9-13  
 MyDoLoopEntireSound S 2-45  
 MyDoMenuNew IC 9-9  
 MyDoMenuQuit IC 9-6

MyDoNewScript IC 10-9  
 MyDoOpenSoundResources MTb 1-34  
 MyDoPrintIdle Im 9-40  
 MyDoubleBackProc S 2-73  
 MyDrawArcAndPaintWedge Im 3-26  
 MyDrawDefaultButtonOutline Tb 6-59  
 MyDrawDumbbell Im 3-28  
 MyDrawFilePicture Im 7-13  
 MyDrawGraphicsWindow Tb 5-63  
 MyDrawIconFromFamily MTb 5-10  
 MyDrawIconInSuite MTb 5-11  
 MyDrawImageProc AI 3-16  
 MyDrawLines Im 3-18  
 MyDrawListBorder MTb 4-30  
 MyDrawOutline MTb 4-54  
 MyDrawOvals Im 3-25  
 MyDrawRect MTb 8-70  
 MyDrawRects Im 3-23  
 MyDrawResPICT Im 7-20  
 MyDrawThisIcon MTb 5-12  
 MyDrawTriangle Im 3-30  
 MyDrawWindow Tb 4-39, 5-30, 5-65  
 MyDrawXString Im B-21  
 MyEditGenericScript IC 10-18  
 MyEventFilter Tb 6-88  
 MyEventLoop Tb 2-24  
 MyFileGetPic Im 7-16  
 MyFilePutPic Im 7-23  
 MyFillClipRegion Im 3-29  
 MyFindChunk S 2-63 to 2-64  
 MyFindDocumentObjectAccessor IC 6-30  
 MyFindNewCellLoc MTb 4-49  
 MyFindPanelDispose AI 4-20  
 MyFindParaObjectAccessor IC 6-32  
 MyFindPropertyOfWindowObjectAccessor IC 6-38  
 MyFindVideoComponent MTb 6-9  
 MyFindWindowObjectAccessor IC 6-35  
 MyFindWordObjectAccessor IC 6-34  
 MyFlushGrafPortState Im B-10  
 MyFlushPostScriptState Im B-11  
 MyGeneralAppleEventHandler IC 10-21  
 MyGetAETE IC 8-25  
 MyGetAndPlayRewardSoundResource MTb 1-29  
 MyGetAndPlaySoundResource MTb 1-22  
 MyGetCellData MTb 4-41  
 MyGetChunkData S 2-65  
 MyGetCompInfo MTb 6-10

**AI** AOCCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

MyGetComponent MTb 6-10  
 MyGetComponentRoutine S 5-14 to 5-16  
 MyGetDeviceName S 3-12  
 MyGetDeviceSettings S 3-12  
 MyGetDirectAccessToCellData MTb 4-41  
 MyGetFirstSelectedCell MTb 4-34  
 MyGetIconData MTb 5-13  
 MyGetLastSelectedCell MTb 4-35  
 MyGetLocalIdentity AI 9-16  
 MyGetLocalUpdateRgn Tb 4-60  
 MyGetNumChannels S 2-40  
 MyGetPICTProfileCount Im 7-25  
 MyGetPrintRecordForThisDoc Im 9-17  
 MyGetQRCompRoutine IC 12-21  
 MyGetScriptErrorInfo IC 10-11  
 MyGetSectionHandleFromEvent IC 2-15  
 MyGetSoundHeader S 2-60  
 MyGetSoundHeaderOffset S 2-58 to 2-59  
 MyGetTargetAddress IC 5-12  
 MyGetUserIdentity AI 4-8  
 MyGetWindowType Tb 4-24  
 MyGotRequiredParams IC 4-35  
 MyHalveFreq S 2-26  
 MyHandleActivates AI 4-17  
 MyHandleAppleCommand Tb 3-80  
 MyHandleCreateElement IC 9-11  
 MyHandleCreatePublisherEvent IC 4-23  
 MyHandleEditCommand MTb 8-46  
 MyHandleHelpCommand Tb 3-81  
 MyHandleHitInDialogItem MTb 8-41  
 MyHandleHits MTb 8-72  
 MyHandleIdle AI 4-18  
 MyHandleInitMsg MTb 8-69  
 MyHandleKeyDown Tb 2-44, 6-95  
 MyHandleKeyDownInModeless Tb 6-96  
 MyHandleKeyDownsForPanel AI 4-13  
 MyHandleKeyEvent MTb 8-38  
 MyHandleMouseUp AI 4-12  
 MyHandleOApp IC 4-15  
 MyHandleODoc IC 4-15  
 MyHandleOpenDoc AI 3-18  
 MyHandlePDoc IC 4-18  
 MyHandleQuit IC 4-19, 9-8  
 MyHandler IC 4-38  
 MyHandleModelessDialogs Tb 6-49  
 MyHandleMouseDownInList MTb 4-33  
 MyHandleSectionReadEvent IC 2-14  
 MyHandleSizeCommand Tb 3-83  
 MyHandleSREvt AI 4-17  
 MyHandleUpdates AI 4-16  
 MyHandleUserSelection AI 4-15  
 MyHasEnhancedSoundManager S 2-35  
 MyHasPlayFromDisk S 2-37  
 MyHasSoundInput S 1-27  
 MyHasSpeech S 1-32  
 MyHasStereo S 2-34  
 MyHiLevel IC 12-18  
 MyHorzntlActionProc Tb 5-59  
 MyIdleFunction IC 5-23  
 MyInformCompProc IC 11-37  
 MyInitialize MTb 1-25  
 MyInitializeCP MTb 8-31  
 MyInitStandardMail AI 3-9  
 MyInstallBoysVoice S 4-15  
 MyInstallCallback S 2-48  
 MyInstallSampledVoice S 2-44  
 MyInstallWordCallback S 4-21 to 4-22  
 MyIPCListPorts IC 11-28  
 MyIsColorPort Im 7-16  
 MyKeySearchInList MTb 4-47  
 MyLDEF MTb 4-59  
 MyLDEFClose MTb 4-63  
 MyLDEFDraw MTb 4-61  
 MyLDEFHighlight MTb 4-62  
 MyLDEFInit MTb 4-60  
 MyLineWidthDemo Im B-37  
 MyLoadAndExecute IC 10-16  
 MyLoLevel IC 12-33  
 MyLowLevelSampledSndPlay S 2-62  
 MyMailerCutCommand AI 3-25  
 MyMailerEventHandler AI 3-22  
 MyMailerMouseClickedHandler AI 3-24  
 MyMakeAllMenus Tb 3-70  
 MyMakeCellVisible MTb 4-37  
 MyMakeMenus Tb 3-50  
 MyMakeSubMenu Tb 3-55  
 MyMatchNextAlphabetically MTb 4-44  
 MyMDEF Tb 3-89  
 MyMonExtend MTb 8-64  
 MyMoveScrollBar Tb 5-61  
 MyMultHandler IC 4-39  
 MyNotificationProc AI 9-16  
 MyOpen Tb 7-41  
 MyOpenExistingDocument IC 2-23  
 MyOutlineNextList MTb 4-57  
 MyOutlinePreviousList MTb 4-57

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

MyPaintAndFillColorRects **Im** 4-22  
 MyPaintAndFillRects **Im** 3-24  
 MyPaintPixelFormatRects **Im** 4-25  
 MyPaintRectsThruGWorld **Im** 6-5  
 MyPastePict **Im** 7-17  
 MyPauseAndContinueSpeech **S** 4-18 to 4-19  
 MyPlayFrequencyOnce **S** 2-42  
 MyPlaySampledSound **S** 2-57  
 MyPlaySndResource **S** 1-26  
 MyPlaySoundFile **S** 1-27  
 MyPlotAcicn **MTb** 5-15  
 MyPlotAcicnWithAlignAndTransform **MTb** 5-16  
 MyPlotAnICON **MTb** 5-14  
 MyPlotAnICONWithAlignAndTranform **MTb** 5-15  
 MyPlotAnSICNWithAlignAndTranform **MTb** 5-16  
 MyPolygonDemo **Im** B-27  
 MyPostTest **Tb** 2-74  
 MyPostWithPPCBrowser **Tb** 2-76  
 MyPPCBrowser **IC** 11-26  
 MyPPCClose **IC** 11-44  
 MyPPCEnd **IC** 11-43  
 MyPPCInform **IC** 11-36  
 MyPPCInit **IC** 11-12  
 MyPPCOpen **IC** 11-21  
 MyPPCRead **IC** 11-41  
 MyPPCStart **IC** 11-34  
 MyPPCWrite **IC** 11-42  
 MyPrDialogAppend **Im** 9-37  
 MyPrintLoop **Im** 9-20  
 MyProcessEvent **AI** 4-12  
 MyProcessWhatHappened **AI** 3-22  
 MyQDef **IC** 12-52  
 MyReadAPartial **MTb** 1-41  
 MyReadComplete **IC** 11-41  
 MyRecordSnd **S** 3-7 to 3-8  
 MyRecordSndResource **S** 1-29 to 1-30  
 MyRecordSoundFile **S** 1-31  
 MyRecordThruDialog **S** 1-28  
 MyRejectCompProc **IC** 11-39  
 MyRepatternPens **Im** 3-21  
 MyReplaceGetPic **Im** 7-15  
 MyReplacePutPic **Im** 7-22  
 MyRequestRowFromTarget **IC** 6-59  
 MyResetTypeSelection **MTb** 4-46  
 MyResizePens **Im** 3-20  
 MyResizeWindow **Tb** 4-59  
 MyRotateCursor **Im** 8-15  
 MySaveDocument **IC** 2-21

MySaveWindowPosition **MTb** 1-38 to 1-39, **Tb** 4-34 to 4-35  
 MySearchPartialMatch **MTb** 4-43  
 MySelectOneCell **MTb** 4-36  
 MySendAECreatElement **IC** 9-10  
 MySendAEQuit **IC** 9-7  
 MySendFragment **IC** 12-31  
 MySendMultiplyEvent **IC** 5-17  
 MySetAmplitude **S** 2-27  
 MySetCellSizeForIconList **MTb** 4-63  
 MySetHiliteMode **Im** 4-42  
 MySetNewLineWidth **Im** B-37  
 MySetTargetAddresses **IC** 5-11  
 MySetTrackChanDispose **S** 2-55  
 MySetupCallbacks **S** 4-21  
 MySetUpData **MTb** 8-67  
 MySetVolume **S** 2-32  
 MySetWindowPosition **MTb** 1-32, **Tb** 4-36 to 4-37  
 MyShowBalloonForDimMenuTitle **MTb** 3-124  
 MyShrinkImages **Im** 3-33  
 MySoundCompletionRoutine **S** 2-52  
 MySoundComponentGetInfo **S** 5-19 to 5-21  
 MySoundComponentInitOutputDevice **S** 5-17  
 MySpeakStringResource **S** 1-32  
 MySpeakStringResourceSync **S** 1-33  
 MySpeechMgrPresent **S** 4-12 to 4-13  
 MySpellCheckDialog **Tb** 6-83  
 MySpinCursor **Im** 8-15  
 MyStartCompRoutine **IC** 12-21  
 MyStartPlaying **S** 2-50  
 MyStartSecureSession **IC** 11-32  
 MyStartStatus **IC** 12-26  
 MyStopPlaying **S** 2-50  
 MyStopSpeech **S** 1-34  
 MyStringReconDemo **Im** B-17  
 MySurfDispatch **S** 5-12 to 5-14  
 MySynclChan **S** 2-30  
 MyTestForStandardCatalog **AI** 4-5  
 MyTestForStandardMail **AI** 3-8  
 MyToggleHideShow **Tb** 3-59  
 MyTrackList **MTb** 4-55  
 MyTrivialDrawingProc **Im** 5-9  
 MyTypeIntegerHandler **IC** 12-45  
 MyUpdateControlPanel **MTb** 8-43  
 MyUpdateList **MTb** 4-33  
 MyUpdateListOutlines **MTb** 4-56  
 MyUseDictionary **S** 4-37 to 4-38  
 MyUseSpeechChannel **S** 4-13 to 4-14

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

MyValidatePackedPathName AI 2-11  
 MyVerticalActionProc Tb 5-59  
 MyWordCallback S 4-22  
 MyWriteComplete IC 11-43  
 OvalCanDo MTb 6-22  
 OvalClick MTb 6-27  
 OvalClose MTb 6-21  
 OvalDraw MTb 6-27  
 OvalDrawer MTb 6-16 to 6-18  
 OvalErase MTb 6-27  
 OvalMoveTo MTb 6-28  
 OvalOpen MTb 6-20  
 OvalSetUp MTb 6-26  
 RectangleDrawer MTb 6-36  
 RiverCP MTb 8-27  
 ShowMyAboutBox Tb 6-65  
 TranslateEntry MTb 7-25  
 UserDidCancel Tb 2-46  
 samples. *See also* media structures, samples  
   finding in a media Q 2-201  
 sample size atoms Q 4-6, 4-41 to 4-42  
   in sample table atoms Q 4-34  
   tables Q 4-42  
 sample size of sound data Q 2-31  
 samples per chunk, in sample-to-chunk tables Q 4-40  
 sample table atoms Q 4-6, 4-33 to 4-34  
   in sound media information atom Q 4-29  
   in video media information atom Q 4-27  
 sample-to-chunk atoms Q 4-6, 4-39 to 4-41  
   in sample table atoms Q 4-34  
   tables Q 4-40 to 4-41  
 SAMs (service access modules) AI 1-14, AM 1-3 to 1-7.  
   *See also* CSAMs; MSAMs  
 SAM user name resource AM 4-76  
 SANE PN xvii, PS 1-9  
   compared to PowerPC Numerics PN 1-13, A-1 to  
   A-10  
   conversions PN A-1 to A-2  
   data formats PN A-1  
   denormalized numbers PN A-2  
   environment PN A-3, A-7 to A-8  
   expression evaluation PN A-2  
   Infinities PN A-2  
   NaNs PN A-2  
   operations PN A-2 to A-3  
   porting programs from PN A-3 to A-10  
   transcendental functions PN A-3, A-5 to A-6  
 \_\_SANE\_\_ macro PN A-10

sane.h file PN A-4 to A-8  
 SANE numbers. *See* floating-point numbers  
 saturation XO 4-12  
 saturation in video digitizer components QC 8-67  
 saturation matching XO 4-30  
 saturation value QC 8-72  
 Save As command (File menu) F 1-12 to 1-14, 1-26 to  
   1-30, Tb 3-23  
 Save command (File menu) F 1-12 to 1-14, 1-26 to 1-30,  
   Tb 3-23  
 saved registers area PS 1-45  
 SaveOld procedure Tb 4-117  
 SaveUpdate global variable Tb 4-118  
 SaveVisRgn global variable Tb 4-106  
 saving a message  
   adding a digital signature AI 7-67  
   adding a nested message AI 7-59 to 7-61  
   adding a recipient AI 7-50 to 7-51  
   adding a reply queue AI 7-52  
   canceling AI 7-67  
   ending AI 7-65 to 7-68  
   starting AI 7-47 to 7-50  
   starting a block AI 7-53 to 7-55  
   starting a nested message block AI 7-56 to 7-59  
   writing data AI 7-61 to 7-65  
 saving changes to sequence grabber settings dialog  
   box QC 7-20  
 saving compressed pictures QC 3-13  
 saving files F 1-26 to 1-30  
 saving image sequences to disk files Q 3-36 to 3-38  
 saving movie data QC 6-43  
 saving movies in movie files Q 2-61 to 2-62  
 saving sample description data QC 9-29  
 saving to different file formats F 3-8

## SC—SD

scAdd TIB instruction D 3-29  
 scalb function  
   PowerPC Numerics PN 10-19 to 10-20  
   SANE PN A-6  
 SCalcSPointer function D 2-73 to 2-74  
 SCalcStep function D 2-74 to 2-75  
 scale factor XT 8-16  
 ScaleMapping function XU 8-21, 8-69  
 ScaleMatrix function Q 2-344

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



ScaleMovieSegment function Q 2-260 to 2-261  
 ScalePt procedure Im 3-104 to 3-105  
 ScaleTrackSegment function Q 2-266 to 2-267  
 scaling  
   dashes XG 3-68, 3-104  
   a movie segment Q 2-260 to 2-261  
   movies QC 2-29, 2-34, QC 2-29, 2-34  
   shapes in general XG 4-47 to 4-49, 4-92  
   a track segment Q 2-266 to 2-267  
 scaling fonts. *See* font scaling  
 scaling functions  
   ldexp function PN 10-16 to 10-17  
   scalb function PN 10-19 to 10-20  
 scaling information  
   as format collection item XP 3-13  
   custom panel for XP 3-116  
   defined XP 3-91  
 scaling operations XO 6-10  
   reflection XU 8-22  
   using shape geometry XO 6-27 to 6-28, 6-68  
   using transform mapping XO 6-24 to 6-26, 6-60  
   with a mapping XU 8-13, 8-20 to 8-22, 8-69  
   with the QuickDraw-to-QuickDraw GX  
     translator XU 1-11  
   matrices for Q 2-27, 2-28, 2-342, 2-344, 2-351  
 scaling table ('stab') resource XD 6-61  
 scanners PN 9-21 to 9-23  
 'scan' resource type XD 6-79 to 6-82  
 SCardChanged function D 2-65 to 2-66  
 scatter/gather list D 4-9, 4-20  
 SCB. *See* session control blocks  
 scbMemSize constant N 9-17  
 SCC D 7-9  
   controlling power to D 6-25, 6-34 to 6-36  
 SCCompressImage function QC 3-30  
 SCCompressPictureFile function QC 3-31  
 SCCompressPicture function QC 3-30  
 SCCompressSequenceBegin function QC 3-32  
 scComp TIB instruction D 3-30  
 SCDataRateSettings data type QC 3-19  
 SCDefaultPictFileSettings function QC 3-27  
 SCDefaultPictHandleSettings function QC 3-27  
 SCDefaultPixMapSettings function QC 3-26  
 'scdi' component type value QC 3-8  
 SCExtendedProcs data type QC 3-21  
 scExtendedProcsType data type QC 3-12  
 SCGetBestDeviceRect function QC 3-44  
 SCGetInfo function QC 3-34 to 3-35, 3-36 to 3-37

Schedule event. *See* kMailEPPCSchedule high-level  
 event  
 scheduling  
   of processes by the Process Manager Pr 1-7  
   routines for future execution Pr 3-3  
   setting options Pr 1-9  
   switching contexts Pr 1-7  
 scInc TIB instruction D 3-28  
 SCkCardStat function D 2-64 to 2-65  
 scLoop TIB instruction D 3-29 to 3-30  
 scMove TIB instruction D 3-29  
 SCNewGWorld function QC 3-45  
 scNoInc TIB instruction D 3-28  
 scNop TIB instruction D 3-30  
 'scop' resource type. *See* extension scope resource  
 SCParams data type QC 3-50  
 SCPositionDialog function QC 3-13, 3-43  
 SCPositionRect function QC 3-13, 3-42 to 3-43  
 'scpt' component subtype IC 10-4, 10-14  
 'scpt' file type IC 7-7  
 'scpt' resource type IC 7-7, 10-14  
 scrap  
   converting data between a private scrap  
     and MTb 2-9 to 2-10, 2-26 to 2-28  
   converting data between the TextEdit scrap  
     and MTb 2-28 to 2-30  
   converting global to private Tb 2-12  
   converting private to global Tb 2-12  
   defined MTb 2-4, Im 7-7  
   desk Tx 2-15  
   getting a movie from Q 2-245  
   location of MTb 2-12 to 2-14  
   and movies Q 2-32, 2-45  
   null. *See* TextEdit null scrap  
   pictures in Im 7-7 to 7-8, 7-17, 7-22  
   private. *See* TextEdit private scrap  
   putting a movie on Q 2-244  
   reading data from MTb 2-20 to 2-24, 2-25 to 2-26  
   style. *See* TextEdit style scrap  
   translating format of MTb 7-10, 7-19, 7-21  
   using a private MTb 2-4, 2-9  
   writing data to MTb 2-8 to 2-10, 2-15 to 2-17, 2-19 to  
     2-20  
 Scrapbook, representation of sounds in S 1-23  
 scrap coercion Tb 2-58, 2-61  
 scrap file MTb 2-33, 2-40  
 scrap format types MTb 2-33  
   'movv' MTb 2-33

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- 'PICT' MTb 2-33
- 'snd ' MTb 2-33
- standard MTb 2-7, 2-33
- 'styl' MTb 2-33
- 'TEXT' MTb 2-33
- scrap information record MTb 2-32 to 2-33
- Scrap Manager O 10, Tb 1-14, 2-60
  - testing for features U 1-23
  - data types in MTb 2-32 to 2-33
  - routines in MTb 2-34 to 2-41
  - saving the desk scrap with during shutdown Pr 8-6
  - and Standard File Package MTb 2-31
  - testing for features MTb 2-14
  - and TextEdit MTb 2-28 to 2-30
  - and Translation Manager MTb 2-7, 2-10, 7-4, 7-10, 7-11
- ScrapStuff data type MTb 2-32 to 2-33
- scrap style element record Tx 2-18, 2-65
- scrap style table Tx 2-18, 2-65, 2-75
- ScrapTranslationList data type MTb 7-49 to 7-50
- scrap translation lists MTb 7-49 to 7-50
- scrap translation systems MTb 7-5
- ScrapType data type MTb 7-18
- scrap types. *See also* scrap format types
  - 'stxt' MTb 7-19
  - 'styl' MTb 7-19
  - 'TEXT' MTb 7-19
- ScrapTypeSpec data type MTb 7-49
- scrap type specifications MTb 7-49
- screenActive flag Im 5-17, 5-23, 5-31, 5-36
- screenBits global variable Im 2-36
- screen buffers
  - introduced Q 3-34
  - for a sequence Q 3-136 to 3-137
  - using Q 3-59, 3-115
- screenDevice flag Im 5-17, 5-23, 5-31, 5-36
- screen resources Im 5-37
- ScreenRes procedure Im 5-32
- screens
  - determining characteristics of Im 5-29 to 5-32
  - with greatest pixel depth Im 5-27 to 5-28
  - optimizing images for Im 5-8 to 5-13, 5-29 to 5-30, 5-35 to 5-37
  - resolution of Im 5-32
- screen saver. *See* dimming timer
- screen shots MTb 1-129
- SCRequestImageSettings function QC 3-10, 3-28
- SCRequestSequenceSettings function QC 3-10, 3-29
- ScrHRes global variable Im 5-32
- 'scri' file type Tb 7-44
- script, changing a menu item's Tb 3-62, 3-154
- scriptable applications
  - 'aete' resources and IC 1-16 to 1-17, 8-13 to 8-23
  - AppleScript and IC 8-3 to 8-7
  - defined IC 7-4
  - introduced IC 1-15
  - requirements for IC 1-16 to 1-17, 7-14 to 7-20, 8-13 to 8-23
- script applications
  - creator signature for IC 10-14
  - defined IC 7-7
- script-aware Tx 1-15
- script codes AI 2-19, Tx 1-15, 1-48 to 1-49
  - determining Tx 6-21 to 6-26, 6-81 to 6-83
  - and font family IDs Tx 4-14 to 4-15
  - implicit Tx 6-52
  - list of Tx 6-52 to 6-53
  - for menu item text Tb 3-47, 3-62
  - and resource ID ranges Tx 1-49 to 1-50, B-6 to B-7
  - sorted, in 'itlm' resource Tx B-14 to B-17
  - and Text Utilities Tx 5-6, 5-57, 5-59
- script comments IC 7-6, 10-14
- script configuration table Tx A-32, B-60 to B-63
- script contexts
  - defined IC 7-23
  - handling Apple events with IC 7-25 to 7-28, 10-19 to 10-23
  - introduced IC 7-12
  - routines for handling Apple events with IC 10-71 to 10-79
  - used for global contexts IC 10-8
- script data
  - coercing a descriptor record to IC 10-52 to 10-54
  - coercing to a descriptor record IC 10-54 to 10-55
  - defined IC 7-23
  - disposing of IC 10-41
  - executing IC 10-14 to 10-17, 10-33 to 10-35
  - generic scripting component and trailer for IC 10-15
  - getting handle to IC 10-30 to 10-31
  - getting information about IC 10-43 to 10-44
  - loading and executing IC 10-14 to 10-17
  - resource and file types for IC 10-13
  - saving IC 10-12 to 10-14, 10-30 to 10-31
  - saving and loading, routines for IC 10-30 to 10-33
  - setting and getting information about IC 10-41 to 10-44

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- storage formats for IC 10-12 to 10-13
- updating IC 10-50
- script-defaulted result flag Tx 6-11, 6-22, 6-63
- Script Editor application
  - and applications that execute scripts IC 1-21
  - scriptable applications and IC 1-14 to 1-15
  - script window for IC 7-6
- script editors
  - and Apple event recording IC 9-35 to 9-37
  - defined IC 7-6
- script error information selectors IC 10-37 to 10-38
- script extensions. *See* WorldScript I; WorldScript II
- script files IC 7-7
- script flags Tx 6-14, 6-68, B-18
- script-forced result flag Tx 6-11, 6-22, 6-63
- script IDs
  - defined IC 7-23
  - and generic script IDs IC 10-85
- script information selectors IC 10-43 to 10-44
- scripting components IC 7-3 to 7-28, 10-3 to 10-125
  - and Apple event recording IC 9-35 to 9-37
  - application-defined functions for IC 10-94 to 10-98
  - connecting with via Component Manager IC 10-3 to 10-7
  - defined IC 7-4
  - error numbers for `OSAScriptError` IC 10-39 to 10-40
  - flags for component description records IC 10-5 and generic scripting component IC 7-22, 10-15
  - introduced IC 1-13
  - optional routines for IC 10-46 to 10-79
  - required routines for IC 10-30 to 10-46
  - routines used by IC 10-84 to 10-94
  - and scriptable applications IC 7-8 to 7-11
  - using to manipulate and execute scripts IC 7-11 to 7-14, 7-22 to 7-28
  - writing IC 10-27
- `ScriptingComponentSelector` data type IC 10-85
- scripting languages
  - AppleScript. *See* AppleScript scripting language and object specifier records IC 3-33
  - supporting IC 1-13 to 1-22
- script-language record Tx 7-42
- `ScriptLanguageRecord` data type Tx 7-42
- `ScriptLanguageSupport` data type Tx 7-43
- script-language support record Tx 7-42
- script management system Tx 1-15, 1-35 to 1-45. *See also* Macintosh script management system
- Script Manager O 13, Tx 1-36 to 1-37, 6-3 to 6-127
  - testing for version U 1-23
  - analyzing characters Tx 6-26 to 6-31
  - constants defined for Tx 6-52 to 6-73
  - data structures in Tx 6-73 to 6-75
  - evolution of Tx 6-6 to 6-7
  - features of Tx 6-4 to 6-5
  - initializing Tx 6-8
  - and other managers Tx 6-4
  - and system extensions Tx 6-8
  - testing for version number Tx 6-8, 6-62
- Script Manager general flags Tx 6-11, 6-64, B-11, C-26
- Script Manager variables Tx 1-19, 1-37, 6-11 to 6-13, 6-61 to 6-65
  - bidirectional flag Tx 6-11, 6-62
  - font force flag Tx 6-11, 6-24 to 6-25, 6-62, B-10
  - general flags Tx 6-11, 6-64, B-11
  - intercharacter and interword spacing Tx 6-12, 6-64
  - international resources selection flag Tx 6-11, 6-25 to 6-26, 6-62, B-10
  - 'KCHR' data pointer Tx 6-12, 6-64
  - keyboard disable state Tx 6-12, 6-64
  - keyboard script (current) Tx 6-11, 6-19, 6-63
  - keyboard script (previous) Tx 6-11, 6-63
  - 'KSWP' resource handle Tx 6-11, 6-64
  - modification count Tx 6-11, 6-62
  - print action vector Tx 6-11, 6-63
  - region code for system script Tx 6-12, 6-64, B-11
  - script count Tx 6-11, 6-62
  - script-defaulted result flag Tx 6-11, 6-63
  - script-forced result flag Tx 6-11, 6-63
  - script override flags Tx 6-12, 6-64
  - System Folder volume reference number Tx 6-11, 6-63
  - system script code Tx 6-11, 6-63, B-10
  - 2-byte flag Tx 6-12, 6-64
  - version number Tx 6-11, 6-62
- `ScriptOrder` function Tx 5-11, 5-55 to 5-56
- script preferences file Tx 1-112, A-29, A-31 to A-32, B-60, B-63
- script record Tx 6-14, 6-71, A-28, A-39
- script-redraw flag Tx 6-14, 6-67
- script runs Tx 1-70 to 1-71
  - and line breaking Tx 5-23 to 5-28, 5-79 to 5-81
- `ScriptRunStatus` data type Tx 5-29, 5-46
- script run status record. *See* `ScriptRunStatus` data type
- script. *See* script systems

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

## scripts

- defined IC 7-4
- and encoding property of font object XT 7-7
- executing in one step, routines for IC 10-61 to 10-66
- introduced IC 1-13
- manipulating and executing IC 1-19 to 1-22, 7-22 to 7-28
- multithreaded execution of IC 10-4
- recording, Recorded Text event and IC 10-27
- recording, routines for IC 10-59 to 10-61
- specifying when creating a file F 1-51, 2-157
- script settings controlled by user Tx 1-107 to 1-112
- script-sorting ('itlm') resource Tx B-5, B-12 to B-17
  - use in sorting strings Tx 5-10, 5-55
- script structures AI 8-36
- script system resource collections, icon for Tb 7-37
- script systems O 13, Tx 1-15, 1-40 to 1-112. *See also* font
  - script; keyboard script; system script
  - testing for number U 1-23
  - automatic initialization Tx 6-69
  - auxiliary scripts Tx 1-15, 1-51, 1-102 to 1-103
  - character encoding in Tx 1-52 to 1-60
  - classification of Tx 1-45 to 1-52
  - components of Tx 1-40 to 1-45
  - current Tx 1-15, 1-52, 5-4 to 5-6, 6-22. *See also* font
    - script; font force flag; international resources
    - selection flag
  - default settings for Tx A-29, A-31 to A-32, B-63
  - defined Tx 1-15
  - determining the number of active Tx 6-9
  - disabling at startup Tx 1-103
  - dispatching Tx 6-51, A-28, A-39
  - enabling Tx 1-15, 1-100, 6-8
  - functioning of Tx 1-52 to 1-99
  - initializing Tx 1-100, 6-8, A-28 to A-29, A-38
  - installing Tx 1-100 to 1-104
  - international resources in Tx 1-41 to 1-42, B-3 to B-86
  - keyboard resources in Tx 1-42 to 1-44, C-3 to C-35
  - modifying Tx 1-103 to 1-104
  - replacing default routines for Tx 6-50 to 6-51, 6-101 to 6-106
  - replacing international resources of Tx 6-48 to 6-49
  - Roman Tx A-4 to A-24
  - script codes, language codes, and region codes Tx 1-48 to 1-49
  - script record Tx 6-14, 6-71, A-28, A-39
  - sorting a personal catalog AI 4-28
  - switching Tx 1-104 to 1-107, 6-17 to 6-19, 6-80 to 6-81

- types of Tx 1-46 to 1-48

- user control of settings for Tx 1-107 to 1-112

script text files IC 7-8

script utilities Tx A-25, A-36

- classification by function Tx A-33

- defined Tx 6-50

- dispatching method Tx A-28, A-39 to A-40

- for 1-byte script systems Tx A-25 to A-26

- replacing, in WorldScript I Tx 6-50 to 6-51, A-32, A-33 to A-35

- selectors for Tx A-28

- for 2-byte script systems Tx A-37

script values

- coercing to readable text IC 10-35 to 10-36

- coercion of, routines for IC 10-52 to 10-55

- defined IC 7-23

script variables Tx 1-19, 1-37, 6-13 to 6-17, 6-65 to 6-73

- alignment flag Tx 6-14, 6-67

- application font, preferred Tx 6-14, 6-15, 6-67, 6-72, B-21

- fixed-width font, preferred Tx 6-15, 6-71, B-20

- Help font, preferred Tx 6-15, 6-72, B-21

- 'itl0' resource ID Tx 6-14, 6-68, B-18

- 'itl1' resource ID Tx 6-14, 6-68, B-18

- 'itl2' resource ID Tx 6-14, 6-68, B-18

- 'itl4' resource ID Tx 6-14, 6-69, B-19

- 'itl5' resource ID Tx 6-14, 6-70, B-19

- 'KCHR' resource ID Tx 6-14, 6-71, B-19

- 'kcs#' / 'kcs4' / 'kcs8' resource ID Tx 6-14, 6-71, B-19

- language code for script Tx 6-14, 6-70, B-19

- modification count Tx 6-66

- name of script system Tx 6-15, 6-71

- numeral code and calendar code Tx 6-14, 6-70, B-19

- print action vector Tx 6-14, 6-71

- private selectors for Tx 6-73

- right-to-left flag Tx 6-14, 6-67

- script-enabled flag Tx 6-14, 6-66

- script file creator Tx 6-14, 6-71

- script filename Tx 6-14, 6-71

- script flags Tx 6-14, 6-68, B-18

- script-record entry Tx 6-14, 6-71

- script-redraw flag Tx 6-14, 6-67

- small text font, preferred Tx 6-15, 6-72, B-21

- styles, valid for script Tx 6-15, 6-72, B-21

- styles for aliases Tx 6-15, 6-73, B-21

- system font, preferred Tx 6-14, 6-15, 6-67, 6-72, B-21

- version number Tx 6-14, 6-66

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- 'scrn' resource type Im 5-37  
 ScrnVBLPtr global variable Pr 4-28  
 scroll arrows  
   action procedures for Tb 5-58 to 5-61  
   defined Tb 5-8 to 5-9  
   events in Tb 5-57 to 5-61  
   part codes for Tb 5-32  
 scroll bars. *See also* gray areas; scroll arrows; scroll boxes  
   activating Tb 5-13  
   active Tb 5-11 to 5-13  
   changing settings and display of Tb 5-9 to 5-10, 5-39 to 5-43, 5-44, 5-61, 5-70  
   control definition ID for Tb 5-14  
   creating, in windows Tb 5-21 to 5-25  
   defined Tb 5-7 to 5-10  
   document scrolling with Tb 5-9 to 5-10, 5-43 to 5-70  
   events in Tb 5-31 to 5-32, 5-43 to 5-65  
   help balloon for MTb 3-16  
   inactive Tb 5-11 to 5-13  
   and List Manager Tb 5-3  
   in lists MTb 4-5 to 4-6, 4-8  
   managing in catalog windows AM 3-25 to 3-26  
   moving and resizing Tb 5-65 to 5-70  
   updating Tb 5-30  
   width of MTb 4-23  
   as a window element Tb 4-6  
 scroll boxes  
   action procedure for Tb 5-36  
   defined Tb 5-7 to 5-8  
   dragging Tb 5-35  
   events in Tb 5-53 to 5-57  
   moving Tb 5-9 to 5-10, 5-39 to 5-43, 5-44, 5-61, 5-70  
   part code for Tb 5-32  
 scroll delay atoms Q 2-291  
 scrolling, in a view port XO 7-19, 7-22 to 7-23, 7-47 to 7-49  
 scrolling pixels Im 2-20 to 2-26, 2-43 to 2-44  
 scrolling text, automatic Tx 2-31 to 2-32, 2-61 to 2-62  
 scrolling throttle, testing for U 1-20  
 ScrollRect procedure Im 2-21 to 2-23, 2-43 to 2-44, Tb 5-46 to 5-48, 5-56 to 5-57  
 ScrpSTElement. *See* scrap style element record  
 scrpStyleTab. *See* scrap style table  
 scrubbing Q 2-134  
 ScrVRes global variable Im 5-32  
 SCSequenceCompressFrame function QC 3-33  
 SCSequenceCompressSequenceEnd function QC 3-34  
 SCSetInfo function QC 3-12  
 SCSetTestImagePictFile function QC 3-39 to 3-40  
 SCSetTestImagePictHandle function QC 3-37 to 3-38  
 SCSetTestImagePictMap function QC 3-40 to 3-41  
 SCSI  
   arbitration D 3-6, 3-32  
   asynchronous requests D 4-13  
   autosense D 4-5, 4-22 to 4-25  
   bus phases D 3-5 to 3-6  
   bus signals D 3-4 to 3-5  
   command descriptor block (CDB) D 3-7, 3-17, 3-34, 4-20, 4-25  
   commands D 3-7, 3-34  
   Common Access Method (CAM) specification D 4-3  
   device ID D 3-3  
   DMA D 4-18  
   handshaking D 3-7 to 3-8, 3-22, 4-9  
   host bus adaptor (HBA) D 4-3  
   immediate requests D 4-13  
   initiator device D 3-4  
   messages D 3-7, 3-21, 3-35 to 3-36  
   phase error D 3-22  
   SCSI-2 specification D 4-3, 4-4  
   SCSI interface module (SIM) D 4-3, 4-15  
   specification D 3-3, 3-9, 4-3  
   target device D 3-4  
   timeout error D 3-22  
   transport (XPT) D 4-3, 4-5  
   virtual bus D 4-8  
   virtual memory compatibility D 4-14  
 SCSI (based on 53C80 chip)  
   checking for availability U 1-26  
 SCSI communications resource XD 6-45 to 6-47  
 SCSI\_PB data type D 4-21 to 4-23  
 SCSIAbortCommand function D 4-45 to 4-46  
 SCSI abort command parameter block D 4-33  
 SCSIAbortCommandPB data type D 4-33  
 SCSIAction function D 4-38 to 4-39  
 SCSIBusInquiry function D 4-43 to 4-44  
 SCSI bus inquiry parameter block D 4-28 to 4-33  
 SCSIBusInquiryPB data type D 4-28 to 4-33  
 SCSICmd function D 3-34 to 3-35  
 SCSIComplete function D 3-21 to 3-22, 3-40  
 SCSICreateRefNumXref function D 4-51 to 4-52  
 SCSIDeRegisterBus function D 4-56  
 SCSI disk mode D 6-63 to 6-64  
   determining SCSI ID D 6-63  
   setting SCSI ID D 6-64

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

SCSI driver identification parameter block D 4-35  
 SCSIIDriverPB data type D 4-35  
 SCSIExecIO function D 4-40 to 4-42  
 SCSIExecIOPB data type D 4-23 to 4-28  
 SCSIGet function D 3-32  
 SCSIGetVirtualIDInfo function D 4-49 to 4-50  
 SCSIGetVirtualIDInfoPB data type D 4-34  
 SCSI interface module (SIM) D 4-3, 4-15  
 SCSI I/O parameter block D 4-23 to 4-28  
 SCSIKillXPT function D 4-58  
 SCSILoadDriver function D 4-50 to 4-51  
 SCSI load driver parameter block D 4-34  
 SCSILoadDriverPB data type D 4-34  
 SCSILookupRefNumXref function D 4-52 to 4-53  
 SCSI Manager O 12, D 3-3 to 3-48  
   data structures in D 3-23 to 3-27  
   routines in D 3-31 to 3-42  
   TIB instructions D 3-27 to 3-31  
 SCSI Manager 4.3 D 4-3 to 4-90  
   data structures in D 4-19 to 4-37  
   functions in D 4-37 to 4-64  
 SCSIMsgIn function D 3-35  
 SCSIMsgOut function D 3-36  
 SCSINop function D 4-40  
 SCSIOldCall function D 4-62  
 SCsirBlind function D 3-23, 3-37 to 3-38  
 SCsirRead function D 3-23, 3-36 to 3-37  
 SCsirRegisterBus function D 4-54 to 4-55  
 SCsirRegisterWithNewXPT function D 4-64  
 SCsirReleaseQ function D 4-44 to 4-45  
 SCsirRemoveRefNumXref function D 4-53 to 4-54  
 SCsirReregisterBus function D 4-56 to 4-57  
 SCsirResetBus function D 4-46 to 4-47  
 SCsirResetDevice function D 4-47 to 4-48  
 SCsirReset function D 3-31 to 3-32  
 SCsirSelAtn function D 3-33 to 3-34  
 SCsirSelect function D 3-33  
 SCsirStat function D 3-41 to 3-42  
 SCsirTerminateIO function D 4-48 to 4-49  
 SCSI terminate I/O parameter block D 4-33  
 SCsirTerminateIOPB data type D 4-33  
 SCSI virtual ID information parameter block D 4-34  
 SCsirWBlind function D 3-23, 3-39  
 SCsirWrite function D 3-23, 3-38  
 SCSpatialSettings data type QC 3-16  
 SCStatus data type S 2-38, 2-101  
 scStop TIB instruction D 3-30  
 'scsz' resource IC 8-45 to 8-46

SCTemporalSettings data type QC 3-18

## SE

search criteria (in a dictionary) Tx 8-13, 8-14, 8-21, 8-25  
 searching text Tx 1-98 to 1-99, 5-21, 5-74 to 5-77, 6-26 to 6-27  
 search keys, B\*-tree  
   for catalog files F 2-71  
   defined F 2-66  
 search paths F 2-31  
   for resources MTb 1-10 to 1-12  
 search privileges. *See* Folders privileges  
 search strategies in resolution of alias records F 4-5 to 4-8  
   absolute F 4-6  
   exhaustive F 4-8  
   fast F 4-7  
   relative F 4-5  
 search strings, matching criteria AI 8-37  
 SEBlock data type D 2-27 to 2-28  
 SECAM input video QC 8-14  
 'seco' component subtype value QC 11-6  
 secondary caret position Tx 1-78, 2-11  
 SecondaryInit entries D 2-16  
 secondary scripts. *See* auxiliary scripts  
 secondary sorting order Tx 1-34, 5-12, 5-57 to 5-63, B-38  
 SecondsToDate procedure U 4-38 to 4-39, Tx 5-34  
 secret key cryptography AI 6-4  
 Secs2Date procedure Tx D-6. *See also* SecondsToDate procedure  
 'sect' descriptor type IC 4-58  
 Section Cancel event IC 2-13  
 SectionEventMsgClass event class IC 4-21  
 SectionOptionsDialog function IC 2-43, 2-94 to 2-95  
 SectionOptionsExpDialog function IC 2-60 to 2-61, 2-96 to 2-98  
 SectionOptionsReply data type IC 2-45 to 2-46  
 Section Read event IC 2-13, 4-21  
   preventing initial IC 2-75  
 SectionReadMsgID event ID IC 4-21  
 SectionRecord data type IC 2-17 to 2-18, 2-72 to 2-73  
 section records for publishers and subscribers IC 2-15 to 2-24  
 sections PS 1-22, IC 2-15 to 2-28. *See also* code sections; data sections; publishers; subscribers

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- canceling IC 2-48 to 2-49
- defined IC 2-4
- reading and writing IC 2-24
- registering IC 2-13 to 2-14
- renaming documents that contain IC 2-50
- Section Scroll event IC 2-13, 4-21
- SectionScrollMsgID event ID IC 4-21
- Section Write event IC 2-13, 4-21
- SectionWriteMsgID event ID IC 4-21
- SectRect function Im 3-55, 5-11
- 'sect' resource type IC 2-19
- SectRgn procedure Im 3-94 to 3-95, 8-11, O 97
- secure session N 5-9
- SeedCFill procedure Im 4-82 to 4-83
- SeedFill procedure Im 3-109 to 3-110
- See Files privileges F 2-18
- See Folders privileges F 2-18
- SegHiEnable global variable Pr 7-9
- SegmentedFragment data type PS 3-18
- segment headers Pr 7-8
- segmenting message code XD 5-12
- Segment Loader. *See* Segment Manager
- segment loader errors U 2-9, 2-10
- segment location records PS 3-18
- Segment Manager Pr 7-3 to 7-11, PS 1-32
  - routine in Pr 7-10
  - using to load segments Pr 7-9
  - using to unload segments Pr 7-8
- segments
  - defined Pr 7-3
  - guidelines for creating Pr 7-4
  - loading Pr 7-9
  - self-modifying Pr 3-13
  - unloading Pr 7-8
- 'seld' keyword IC 6-8
- Select All command (Edit menu) Tb 3-25
- SelectDialogItemText procedure Tb 6-131 to 6-132
- Select event IC 9-16 to 9-35
- selection
  - in Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-55 to 4-59
  - in Find panel AI 4-79 to 4-83
- selection duration
  - in movie atoms Q 4-12
  - movies Q 2-16
- selection range Tx 1-74, 2-85
  - defined Tx 2-10
  - setting in TextEdit Tx 2-34, 2-52
- selection ranges XT 1-23, 10-13
- selections, movie Q 2-16, 2-246 to 2-251
- selection time
  - in movie atoms Q 4-12
  - movies Q 2-16
- SelectMovieAlternates function Q 2-209
- selector-based traps PS 1-68
- selector codes. *See* Gestalt selector codes
- selectors. *See also* Gestalt selector codes
  - defined Tx 6-11
  - for KeyScript procedure Tx 6-18
  - private Tx 6-73
  - for QuickDraw patches Tx 6-101
  - for Script Manager variables Tx 6-11 to 6-12, 6-61 to 6-65
  - for script utilities Tx 6-101, A-28
  - for script variables Tx 6-14 to 6-15, 6-65 to 6-73
- SelectWindow procedure O 126, 138, Tb 2-51, 4-87 to 4-88
- self-modifying code Pr 3-13, PS 1-53
  - and stale instructions M 4-10
- SelIText procedure. *See* SelectDialogItemText procedure
- semantic type PN 3-3
- SendAEFromTSMComponent function Tx 7-44 to 7-48, 7-77 to 7-79
- SendBehind procedure Tb 4-91
- SendDateTime field. *See* Sent field of a mailer
- sender structure AI 7-39
- send-format structure AI 3-34
- send functions
  - routines for manipulating IC 10-55 to 10-57
  - supplying alternative IC 10-25 to 10-26
- Send Immediate event. *See* kMailEPPCSendImmediate high-level event
- sending a message XD 2-14, 3-20
  - adding a digital signature AI 7-67
  - adding a nested message AI 7-59 to 7-61
  - adding a recipient AI 7-50 to 7-51
  - adding a reply queue AI 7-52
  - canceling AI 7-67
  - ending AI 7-65 to 7-68
  - starting AI 7-43 to 7-47
  - starting a block AI 7-53 to 7-55
  - starting a nested message block AI 7-56 to 7-59
  - writing data AI 7-61 to 7-65
- sending mail AI 3-11 to 3-16, 3-72 to 3-93
  - adding image content AI 3-16
  - adding letter content AI 3-13

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- adding native-format content AI 3-14
- adding standard-interchange-format content AI 3-15
- beginning AI 3-81 to 3-83
- ending AI 3-84
- extending the send-options dialog box AI 3-125
- main routine AI 3-12
- send-options dialog box AI 3-73 to 3-76
- send-letter functions AI 3-37 to 3-45
  - defined AI 3-3
- SendMessage function XU 6-15 to 6-16, 6-23
- sendMode flags for AESend IC 5-39
- send-options dialog box AI 3-73 to 3-76
  - displaying AI 3-11
  - extending AI 3-125
- SendOptionsFilterProc function AI 3-125
- send-options structure AI 3-34
- send queues
  - and dspInit routine N 5-46
  - and dspWrite routine N 5-15, 5-13
  - flushing N 5-73
- send-transmission status N 6-6
- Sent field of a mailer AI 3-111
- SeqGrabDataOutputEnum data type QC 5-26
- SeqGrabFrameInfo data type QC 5-23, 6-84
- SeqGrabUsageEnum data type QC 5-59, 6-48
- sequence grabber channel components Q 1-7, QC 6-3 to 6-107
  - adding data to a movie QC 6-85
  - adding frames to a movie QC 6-36
  - aligning captured images QC 6-76
  - audio representation of channel QC 6-50
  - boundary rectangles, size of QC 6-64
  - callback functions
    - using utility functions for QC 6-36 to 6-37
    - working with QC 6-35
  - captured data, playing all QC 6-51
  - capturing movie data QC 6-34 to 6-35
  - channel devices
    - managing QC 6-24
    - working with QC 6-58 to 6-61
  - channel information flags QC 6-50
  - channel state, setting and retrieving QC 6-16
  - chunk size of sound samples QC 6-80, 6-81
  - clipping regions QC 5-69
    - disposing of QC 6-17
    - retrieving QC 6-56
    - setting QC 6-56
  - component type value QC 6-6

- compress buffers
  - creating QC 6-72
  - retrieving information QC 6-73
- compression parameters for QC 6-66, 6-69
- compressors for QC 6-69
- compressor type for QC 6-66, 6-67
- control flags for playback QC 5-63
- controlling QC 6-39 to 6-46
- creating QC 6-5 to 6-33
- data rate and QC 6-54
- defined QC 1-6
- depth of images QC 6-68, 6-69
- destination graphics world for captured
  - image QC 6-17
- device list
  - assigning QC 6-61
  - retrieving QC 6-60
  - sorting QC 6-89
- discrete frames and QC 6-50
- display boundary rectangles QC 6-17, 6-63
  - determining QC 6-63
  - specifying QC 6-63
- display destinations, setting QC 6-39
- displaying image data QC 6-36
- display quality of QC 6-50, 6-51
- display status QC 6-49
- filtering source image data
  - filter buffers for QC 6-72, 6-73
  - transfer-frame functions and QC 6-37
- frame rate QC 6-74
- frames and QC 6-53, 6-88
- functions in QC 6-37 to 6-90
  - channel devices, working with QC 6-58 to 6-61
  - configuration functions for all channels QC 6-46 to 6-58
  - configuring QC 6-38 to 6-39
  - configuring sound channels QC 6-77 to 6-84
  - configuring video channels QC 6-61 to 6-77
  - controlling QC 6-39 to 6-46
  - utility QC 6-84 to 6-90
- graphics device for display of captured
  - image QC 6-17
- image-compression parameters for QC 6-68
- image compressors for QC 6-67, 6-69
- image quality QC 6-68
- initializing QC 6-15, 6-38
- initializing control values for QC 7-19
- key frame rates for QC 6-68, 6-69

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- matrices QC 6-57, 6-58
- media-specific functions, providing QC 6-28
- offscreen buffer, using QC 6-75, 6-76
- panel components, working with QC 7-17
- parameters for image compression QC 6-66
- pausing QC 6-44
- playback control flags QC 6-50, 6-51
- playing data QC 6-33 to 6-34
- previewing data QC 6-20, 6-33 to 6-34
- preview operations
  - display quality of QC 6-50, 6-51
  - pausing QC 6-44
  - preparing for QC 6-45
  - processing time for QC 6-42
  - restarting QC 6-44
  - starting QC 6-40
  - stopping QC 6-43
  - use during QC 6-48, 6-49
- quality of images QC 6-68, 6-69
- recording QC 6-20, 6-34 to 6-35
- recording time left QC 6-54
- record operations
  - display quality of QC 6-50, 6-51
  - limiting number of frames for QC 6-52
  - pausing QC 6-44
  - playing captured data during QC 6-49
  - preparing for QC 6-45
  - processing time for QC 6-42
  - restarting QC 6-44
  - starting QC 6-41
  - stopping QC 6-43
  - use during QC 6-48, 6-49
- required component functions QC 6-6
  - implementing QC 6-10 to 6-15
- resources, releasing QC 6-46
- sample description, retrieving QC 6-55
- sample rate for sound data QC 6-81
- sample references QC 6-87, 6-89
- samples, saving QC 6-44
- saving captured data QC 6-34 to 6-35, 6-44
- settings dialog box QC 6-5
  - displaying channel information in QC 6-31 to 6-33
  - managing QC 6-29 to 6-31
- sound chunk size QC 6-80, 6-81
- sound input devices QC 6-78, 6-79
- sound parameters QC 6-82, 6-83
- sound sample compression format QC 6-83
- sound sample rate QC 6-81, 6-82
- sound volume QC 6-77, 6-78
- source devices, changing QC 6-90
- source rectangles
  - determining portion for capture QC 6-65
  - determining size of QC 6-64
  - specifying portion for capture QC 6-65
- spatial properties of QC 6-17
- stopping QC 6-43
- target requests, support for QC 6-7
- tick counts
  - checkbox in dialog box QC 6-29 to 6-31
  - showing QC 6-28
- time scale, retrieving QC 6-55
- update events, handling QC 6-42
- usage data, getting QC 6-16
- usage parameters, determining QC 6-16
- use by sequence grabber QC 6-4
- use by sequence grabber channel
  - components QC 5-4
- video digitizers for QC 6-70, 6-71, 6-72
- visual representation of channel QC 6-50
- writing movie data to a channel QC 6-86
- sequence grabber components Q 1-7, QC 5-3 to 5-149
  - add-frame functions QC 5-101, 5-116
    - default behavior for QC 5-107
    - identifying QC 5-101
  - adding frames to a movie QC 5-107, 5-116
  - allocating channels QC 5-31
  - alpha channels, loading QC 8-13
  - appending to a movie file QC 5-26
  - application-defined functions QC 5-111 to 5-122
  - boundary rectangles and QC 5-65, 5-66
  - buffer information and callback functions QC 5-102
  - callback functions QC 5-102
  - capturing image data QC 5-18 to 5-19
    - default behavior for QC 5-103
    - drawing information over frames during QC 5-20
    - start of QC 5-112
  - capturing movie files QC 5-26
  - channel data organization QC 5-61
  - channel device lists QC 5-73, 5-75
  - channel devices QC 5-72 to 5-77
  - channels
    - assigning from component QC 5-32
    - chunk size QC 5-95, 5-96
    - configuring QC 5-58 to 5-77
    - configuring video QC 5-77 to 5-92
    - creating QC 5-12 to 5-13

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

device lists for QC 5-73  
 display boundary rectangle QC 5-66  
 display of QC 5-60  
 and key frames QC 5-83  
 parameters for image compression QC 5-82, 5-83  
 for preview operations QC 5-60  
 for record operations QC 5-60  
 sound QC 5-92 to 5-99  
 and source data QC 5-87, 5-89  
 source video boundary rectangle for QC 5-78  
 time scale QC 5-68  
 video QC 5-99 to 5-102, 5-102 to 5-111, 5-112  
 and video digitizers QC 5-85, 5-86  
 channel type QC 5-31, 5-61  
 clipping regions QC 5-70  
 component type value QC 5-5  
 compress-complete functions QC 5-115  
 default behavior for QC 5-106  
 identifying QC 5-100  
 compress functions QC 5-114  
 default behavior for QC 5-105  
 identifying QC 5-100  
 compressing images QC 5-105, 5-114  
 compression information structures QC 5-22 to 5-23  
 compressor types and QC 5-80, 5-81  
 control flags and QC 5-57  
 controlled grab QC 5-57  
 controlled record operations QC 5-58  
 creating sound and video channels QC 5-12 to 5-13  
 data functions QC 5-120  
 assigning QC 5-35  
 data structures in QC 5-22 to 5-23  
 defined QC 1-6  
 depth of images QC 5-83  
 display boundary rectangles QC 5-65  
 display-compress functions QC 5-119 to 5-120  
 default behavior for QC 5-110 to 5-111  
 identifying QC 5-101  
 display destinations QC 5-29, 5-30  
 display functions QC 5-113 to 5-114  
 default behavior for QC 5-105  
 identifying QC 5-100  
 displaying image data QC 5-105, 5-114  
 display quality QC 5-63  
 disposing of a channel QC 5-34  
 filtering source image data  
 filter buffers for QC 5-87, 5-89  
 transfer-frame functions and QC 5-117

format of sound data QC 5-97  
 frame addition QC 5-107, 5-116  
 frame information structures QC 5-23  
 frame rate  
 retrieving QC 5-90  
 setting QC 5-89  
 frames and QC 5-63, 5-64  
 functions in QC 5-24 to 5-122  
 channel devices QC 5-72 to 5-77  
 configuring QC 5-24 to 5-36  
 configuring channels QC 5-58 to 5-71  
 controlling QC 5-36 to 5-47  
 managing characteristics QC 5-53 to 5-58  
 settings QC 5-47 to 5-53  
 sound channels, working with QC 5-92 to 5-99  
 utility for video channel callback QC 5-102 to 5-111  
 video callback QC 5-99 to 5-102  
 video channels, working with QC 5-77 to 5-92  
 getting movies QC 5-45  
 grab-complete functions  
 application defined QC 5-112  
 calling default QC 5-20  
 default behavior for QC 5-104  
 identifying QC 5-100  
 using QC 5-20  
 grab-compress-complete functions QC 5-118 to 5-119  
 default behavior for QC 5-109 to 5-110  
 identifying QC 5-101  
 grab functions QC 5-103, 5-112  
 image compression type of channel data QC 5-81  
 initializing QC 5-11, 5-25  
 input devices and QC 5-93  
 key frame rate and QC 5-82, 5-83  
 matrices and QC 5-70, 5-71  
 modal-dialog filter functions QC 5-48, 5-122  
 movie creation and QC 5-38  
 movie files and QC 5-26  
 offscreen buffer for QC 5-91  
 panel components, identifying to QC 7-16  
 parameters for image compression  
 determining QC 5-83  
 specifying QC 5-82  
 specifying type of compression QC 5-80  
 pausing QC 5-41, 5-42  
 pictures, getting from captured data QC 5-46  
 playing data QC 5-9  
 preparing for operation QC 5-43  
 previewing data QC 5-9

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- previewing sound and video sequences in a
  - window QC 5-14 to 5-17
- preview operations
  - pausing QC 5-41
  - preparing for QC 5-43
  - starting QC 5-37
  - stopping QC 5-40
- rate for sound channel QC 5-96, 5-97
- record, preparing for QC 5-43
- recording QC 5-10 to 5-11
- record operations
  - counting frames to be captured QC 5-64
  - limiting frames for capture during QC 5-63
  - pausing QC 5-41
  - space remaining for storage during QC 5-55
  - starting QC 5-38
  - stopping QC 5-40
  - time limits for QC 5-54
  - time remaining for QC 5-56
- reference constants QC 5-67
- releasing resources QC 5-44
- request code values QC 5-6
- sample description, retrieving QC 5-68
- sample rates for sound channels QC 5-97
- saving captured data QC 5-10 to 5-11
- screen position, determining optimum QC 5-36
- sequence grabber channel components and QC 5-4
  - settings QC 5-47 to 5-53
    - modifying QC 5-50, 5-52
    - retrieving QC 5-49, 5-51
- settings dialog box QC 5-5, 7-18
  - displaying QC 5-48
- sound channels QC 5-61, 5-92 to 5-99
- sound input devices QC 5-94
- sound parameters QC 5-97, 5-98
- sound volume QC 5-66 to 5-67
- source boundary rectangles QC 5-78, 5-79
- storing data outside of movie QC 5-35
- time bases, determining QC 5-56
- time of record operations QC 5-53 to 5-56
- time scale, retrieving QC 5-68
- transfer-frame functions
  - application-defined QC 5-117
  - default behavior for QC 5-108
  - identifying QC 5-101
- update events, handling QC 5-39
- video channels QC 5-77 to 5-92
  - callback functions and QC 5-101
  - determining QC 5-61
  - filter buffers for QC 5-87, 5-89
  - frame rate for QC 5-89, 5-90
  - video digitizers and QC 5-86
  - windows, previewing sequences in QC 5-14
- sequence grabber panel components Q 1-7, QC 7-3 to 7-30
  - component flags QC 7-15
  - component subtype values QC 6-6, 7-7
  - component type value QC 7-7
  - creating QC 7-8 to 7-15
  - defined QC 1-6
  - dependency upon device QC 7-15
  - dialog items, installing QC 7-18
  - digitizing hardware required QC 7-15
  - event processing QC 7-22
  - functions in QC 7-15 to 7-26
    - managing panel components QC 7-15 to 7-20
    - managing panel settings QC 7-24 to 7-26
    - processing panel events QC 7-21 to 7-23
  - hardware dependency QC 7-15
  - identifying sequence grabber components to QC 7-17
  - installing QC 7-19
  - manufacturer values QC 7-8
  - mouse clicks, processing QC 7-21
  - panel settings, managing QC 7-13 to 7-14
  - processing mouse clicks QC 7-21
  - removing QC 7-20
  - request code values QC 7-8
  - required component functions for, implementing QC 7-9 to 7-11
  - resource files
    - accessing QC 7-18
    - preventing sequence grabber from opening QC 7-15
  - sequence grabber, connecting to QC 7-16
  - sequence grabbers and QC 7-5
  - settings
    - modifying QC 7-25
    - retrieving QC 7-24
  - settings dialog box
    - creating QC 7-6
    - managing QC 7-11 to 7-13
    - mouse clicks, processing QC 7-21
    - removing from panel QC 7-20
  - validating user input QC 7-23
- sequences

---

<b>AI</b> AOOE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOOE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

compressing. *See* compressing images  
 decompressing. *See* decompressing sequences  
 images. *See* image sequences  
 sequences of images, capturing QC 1-6 to 1-7  
 'sequ' request type QC 3-15  
 'SEQU' resource Q 3-36, 3-42  
 SerClrBrk function D 7-24  
 SerGetBuf function D 7-24  
 SerHShake function D 7-21 to 7-23  
 serial communication  
   asynchronous D 7-4, 7-5 to 7-6  
   baud rate D 7-5, 7-16, 7-19, 7-27  
   Communications Toolbox D 7-3  
   default settings D 7-8, 7-20  
   duplex D 7-4  
   errors D 7-10, 7-22  
   external clocking D 7-27  
   flow control methods D 7-4 to 7-5  
   handshaking D 7-4, 7-21, 7-27  
   protocols D 7-3  
   RS-422 interface D 7-6 to 7-7  
   signals used D 7-6 to 7-7  
   synchronous D 7-4  
 Serial Communications Controller. *See* SCC  
 serial communications resource XD 6-36 to 6-42  
 Serial Driver  
   alternate input buffer D 7-15  
   closing D 7-17  
   data types in D 7-21, 7-25  
   default settings D 7-16  
   handshaking options D 7-16  
   opening D 7-15  
   routines in D 7-18 to 7-29  
   synchronous clocking D 7-18  
 serial handshake record D 7-21  
 serial hardware, testing for features U 1-8  
 serial number (of a certificate) AI 6-8, 6-50  
 serial power, portable Macintosh computers  
   controlling D 6-25, 6-34 to 6-36  
 serial status record D 7-25  
 serifs XT 1-5  
 SerReset function D 7-19 to 7-20  
 SerSetBrk function D 7-23  
 SerSetBuf function D 7-20 to 7-21  
 SerShk data type D 7-21  
 SerStaRec data type D 7-25  
 SerStatus function D 7-25 to 7-26  
 server applications, for Apple events

  defined IC 3-4 to 3-5  
   introduced IC 1-9  
   setting user interaction preferences IC 4-48  
   user interaction with IC 4-45 to 4-55  
 server MSAMs. *See also* MSAMs  
   administrative events AM 2-116 to 2-119, 2-235 to 2-237  
   and AppleTalk Transition Queue AM 2-42 to 2-43  
   compared with personal MSAMs AM 2-11  
   defined AM 2-6  
   Forwarder record AM 2-40 to 2-41  
   initializing AM 2-40 to 2-43, 2-135 to 2-137  
   overview of AM 2-11  
   shutting down AM 2-210 to 2-211  
   standard mode AM 2-12 to 2-14, 2-16  
 server node IDs N 2-7  
 servers  
   alias type for Tb 7-40  
   connection. *See* connection listeners  
   PowerShare AI 8-4  
   status N 8-23 to 8-24  
 service access modules. *See* SAMs  
 service request signals (SRQ)  
   asserted by ADB devices D 5-7, 5-20  
 servicing interrupts Pr 1-10  
 session connections N 5-3  
 session control blocks (SCB) N 8-10, 9-17  
 session establishment N 5-4  
 session ID, data access  
   defined IC 12-16  
   getting IC 12-28  
 session keys N 5-10, 5-32  
   defined AI 9-4  
   extracting from credentials AI 9-59  
 session listening sockets (SLS) N 8-10  
 session numbers, data access  
   getting IC 12-36, 12-74 to 12-75  
   use of IC 12-36  
 session protocols N 1-20  
   ADSP N 1-13  
   ATP N 1-25  
 session reference numbers Tb 2-73, N 1-25, 8-3, 8-13  
 sessions  
   asymmetrical N 1-6, 1-13, 1-24  
   defined N 1-5  
   maximum number of N 8-22  
   opening N 8-9 to 8-12  
   symmetrical N 1-6, 1-13, 1-24

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- sessions, data access  
     controlling IC 12-68 to 12-75  
     examples IC 12-18, 12-33  
     getting information about IC 12-36, 12-71 to 12-73  
     initiating IC 12-16, 12-28, 12-68 to 12-70  
     terminating IC 12-17, 12-32, 12-70 to 12-71, 12-81 to 12-82
- sessions, PPC. *See* PPC sessions
- SetA5 function M 1-79, 4-14, 4-25, Pr 3-11, 4-14, PS 1-62 to 1-63  
     used in a grow-zone function M 1-81, 2-90  
     used in a purge-warning procedure M 2-91
- SetADBInfo function D 5-23, 5-44 to 5-45
- SetApplBase procedure M 2-88 to 2-89
- SetApplLimit procedure M 1-53 to 1-54, 2-84 to 2-85, PS 1-60, 1-69, 1-70, 3-31  
     using to increase size of stack M 1-40
- SetAutoTrackAlternatesEnabled function Q 2-210
- SetCCursor procedure Im 8-26 to 8-27
- SetClikLoop routine Tx D-6
- SetClip procedure Im 2-48, 3-29
- SetCollectionDefaultAttributes function XU 5-61
- SetCollectionExceptionProc function XU 5-59
- SetCollectionItemInfo function XU 5-82
- SetComponentInstanceA5 procedure MTb 6-68
- SetComponentInstanceError procedure MTb 6-28, 6-69 to 6-70
- SetComponentInstanceStorage  
     procedure MTb 6-19, 6-66 to 6-67
- SetComponentRefcon procedure MTb 6-35, 6-70 to 6-71
- SetCompressedPixMapInfo function Q 3-139 to 3-140
- SetControlAction procedure Tb 5-102
- SetControlColor procedure Tb 5-101
- SetControlMaximum procedure Tb 5-41 to 5-43, 5-70, 5-95 to 5-96
- SetControlMinimum procedure Tb 5-95
- SetControlReference procedure Tb 5-105 to 5-106
- SetControlTitle procedure Tb 5-96
- SetControlValue procedure MTb 8-30, 8-72, Tb 5-38 to 5-39, 5-42 to 5-43, 5-44, 5-61, 5-94 to 5-95
- SetCPixel procedure Im 4-73
- SetCRefCon procedure. *See* SetControlReference procedure
- SetCSequenceDataParams function Q 3-128
- SetCSequenceFlushProc function Q 3-125 to 3-126
- SetCSequenceFrameNumber function Q 3-123 to 3-124
- SetCSequenceKeyFrameRate function Q 3-47, 3-121 to 3-122
- SetCSequencePrev function Q 3-124 to 3-125
- SetCSequenceQuality function Q 3-120 to 3-121
- SetCTitle procedure. *See* SetControlTitle procedure
- SetCtlAction procedure. *See* SetControlAction procedure
- SetCtlColor procedure. *See* SetControlColor procedure
- SetCtlMax procedure. *See* SetControlMaximum procedure
- SetCtlMin procedure. *See* SetControlMinimum procedure
- SetCtlValue procedure O 144
- SetCurrentA5 function M 1-79, 4-25, Pr 3-11, 4-14, PS 1-63  
     used in a grow-zone function M 1-81, 2-90  
     used in a purge-warning procedure M 2-91
- SetCursor procedure Im 8-11, 8-25  
     calling at interrupt time Pr 4-18
- SetDAFont procedure. *See* SetDialogFont procedure
- Set Data event  
     handling IC 1-12  
     recording IC 9-27 to 9-30  
     sent by AppleScript component IC 7-10  
     sent during script execution IC 1-17
- SetDateTime function U 4-36 to 4-37
- SetDefaultComponent function MTb 6-78 to 6-79
- SetDefaultInputMethod function Tx 7-25, 7-63
- SetDefaultOutputVolume function S 2-32, 2-142
- SetDefaultStartup procedure U 9-22
- SetDepth function Im 5-13, 5-34 to 5-35
- SetDeskCPat procedure Tb 4-112 to 4-113
- SetDeviceAttribute procedure Im 5-22 to 5-23
- SetDialogFont procedure Tb 6-105
- SetDialogItem procedure O 139-140, Tb 6-122 to 6-123
- SetDialogItemText procedure Tb 6-131
- SetDimmingTimeout function D 6-46
- SetDItem procedure. *See* SetDialogItem procedure
- SetDSequenceAccuracy function Q 3-134
- SetDSequenceDataProc function Q 3-135
- SetDSequenceMask function Q 3-132
- SetDSequenceMatrix function Q 3-131 to 3-132
- SetDSequenceMatte function Q 3-133
- SetDSequenceSrcRect function Q 3-131
- SetDSequenceTransferMode function Q 3-130

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

SetEditionFormatMark function IC 2-27, 2-82  
 SetEditionOpenerProc function IC 2-63, 2-102  
 SetEmptyRgn procedure Im 3-91  
 setenvironment SANE function PN A-8  
 SetEnvirons routine Tx D-6  
 SetEOF function F 1-8, 1-48 to 1-49, 2-117 to 2-118  
 SetEventMask procedure Tb 2-99 to 2-100  
 setexception SANE function PN A-7  
 SetFontLock procedure Tx 4-37, 4-65  
 SetFPos function F 1-47, 2-116  
 SetFractEnable procedure Im B-15, Tx 4-38, 4-58  
 SetFrontProcess function Pr 2-26 to 2-27  
 SetFScaleDisable procedure Tx 4-38, 4-59  
 SetGDevice procedure Im 5-24  
 SetGrayLevel picture comment Im B-40  
 SetGrowZone procedure M 1-77 to 1-78, 1-81, 2-76 to 2-77, 2-90, PS 1-69  
 SetGWorld procedure Im 6-6, 6-29  
 SetHandleSize procedure M 2-40 to 2-41  
 SetHardDiskTimeout function D 6-49  
 SetIconCacheData function MTb 5-56  
 SetIconCacheProc function MTb 5-57  
 SetIdentityMatrix function Q 2-341, QC 6-15  
 SetImageDescriptionCTable function Q 3-87  
 SetImageDescriptionExtension function QC 4-65 to 4-66  
 SetIndexedCollectionItemInfo function XU 5-84  
 SetIntModemState function D 6-59  
 SetItemCmd procedure Tb 3-139 to 3-140  
 SetItemIcon procedure Tb 3-62 to 3-64, 3-137 to 3-138  
 SetItemMark procedure Tb 3-61 to 3-62, 3-135 to 3-136  
 SetItem procedure. See SetMenuItemText procedure  
 SetItemStyle procedure Tb 3-60, 3-134  
 SetIText procedure. See SetDialogItemText procedure  
 SetLineWidth picture comment Im B-6, B-35 to B-37  
 SetMCEntries procedure Tb 3-146 to 3-147  
 SetMCInfo procedure Tb 3-52, 3-144  
 SetMediaDataHandler function Q 2-286 to 2-287  
 SetMediaDataRef function Q 2-216 to 2-217  
 SetMediaHandler function Q 2-284  
 SetMediaLanguage function Q 2-212  
 SetMediaPlayHints function Q 2-139 to 2-140  
 SetMediaQuality function Q 2-213 to 2-214  
 SetMediaSampleDescription function Q 2-227 to 2-228  
 SetMediaShadowSync function Q 2-144  
 SetMediaTimeScale function Q 2-195

SetMenuBar procedure O 156, Tb 3-50 to 3-51, 3-112 to 3-113  
 SetMenuFlash procedure Tb 3-142  
 SetMenuItemText procedure Tb 3-59 to 3-60, 3-133  
 SetMessageHandlerClassContext function XU 6-12 to 6-15, 6-21  
 SetMessageHandlerInstanceContext function XD 4-44, XU 6-10 to 6-12, 6-19  
 SetMovieActive function Q 2-145 to 2-146  
 SetMovieActiveSegment function Q 2-136  
 SetMovieBox function Q 2-20, 2-161 to 2-162  
 SetMovieClipRgn function Q 2-172 to 2-173  
 SetMovieCoverProcs function Q 2-156 to 2-157  
 SetMovieDisplayClipRgn function Q 2-158, 2-165  
 SetMovieGWorld function Q 2-159 to 2-160  
 SetMovieLanguage function Q 2-208 to 2-209  
 SetMovieMasterClock function Q 2-317  
 SetMovieMasterTimeBase function Q 2-318  
 SetMovieMatrix function Q 2-170  
 SetMoviePlayHints function Q 2-137 to 2-138  
 SetMoviePosterTime function Q 2-118 to 2-119  
 SetMoviePreferredRate function Q 2-130 to 2-131  
 SetMoviePreferredVolume function Q 2-29, 2-132 to 2-133  
 SetMoviePreviewMode function Q 2-121  
 SetMoviePreviewTime function Q 2-122 to 2-123  
 SetMovieProgressProc function Q 2-155 to 2-156  
 SetMovieRate function Q 2-187 to 2-188  
 SetMovieSelection function Q 2-246  
 SetMoviesErrorProc function Q 2-86 to 2-87  
 SetMovieTime function Q 2-186  
 SetMovieTimeScale function Q 2-189  
 SetMovieTimeValue function Q 2-185 to 2-186  
 SetMovieVolume function Q 2-29, 2-182  
 SetOrigin procedure Im 2-45 to 2-46, 8-11, Tb 5-44 to 5-45, 5-63 to 5-64  
 SetOSDefault procedure U 9-26, D 3-13  
 SetOSTrapAddress procedure PS 1-67, U 8-29  
 SetOutlinePreferred procedure Tx 4-35, 4-60  
 SetPenState procedure Im 3-43 to 3-44  
 SetPixelsState procedure Im 6-37 to 6-38  
 SetPortBits procedure Im 2-50  
 SetPortPix procedure Im 4-86 to 4-87  
 SetPort procedure Im 2-18, 2-42, O 5, 94, 113, 138, 146, Tb 6-62, Tx 3-19  
 SetPosterBox function Q 2-117  
 SetPreserveGlyph procedure Tx 2-112, 4-36, 4-62  
 SetProcessorSpeed function D 6-61

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

SetPt procedure Im 2-54  
 SetPtrSize procedure M 2-42 to 2-43  
 SetRandomSeed function XU 8-33, 8-59  
 SetRect procedure Im 3-23, 3-25, 3-53, 5-11, O 4, 89, 104, QC 6-15  
 SetRectRgn procedure Im 3-91 to 3-92  
 SetResAttrs procedure MTb 1-85 to 1-87  
 SetResFileAttrs procedure MTb 1-118 to 1-119  
 SetResFile procedure O 54  
 SetResInfo procedure MTb 1-82 to 1-83  
 SetResLoad procedure MTb 1-79 to 1-80  
 SetResourceSize procedure MTb 1-115 to 1-116  
 SetResPurge procedure MTb 1-94 to 1-95  
     installing purge-warning procedures M 2-18  
 setround SANE function PN A-7  
 setRslOp opcode Im 9-30 to 9-32, 9-52, 9-54 to 9-55  
 SetScriptManagerVariable function Tx 6-11 to 6-13, 6-19, 6-78  
     selectors for Tx 6-61 to 6-65  
 SetScriptManagerVariable procedure  
     calling with smFontForce Tx 6-62  
     calling with smIntlForce Tx 6-63  
     don't call with smEnabled Tx 6-62  
 SetScriptQDPatchAddress procedure Tx 6-105 to 6-106, A-26, A-33  
     selectors for Tx 6-101  
 SetScript routine Tx D-6  
 SetScriptUtilityAddress procedure Tx 6-103, A-26, A-33  
     selectors for Tx 6-101  
 SetScriptVariable function Tx 6-13 to 6-17, 6-79 to 6-80, A-26, A-37, B-60  
     script codes for Tx 6-52 to 6-53  
     selectors for Tx 6-65 to 6-73  
 SetSCSIDiskModeAddress function D 6-64  
 SetSleepTimeout function D 6-43  
 SetSoundMediaBalance function Q 2-289  
 SetSoundPreference function S 5-35 to 5-36  
 SetSpeechInfo function S 4-78 to 4-79  
 SetSpeechPitch function S 4-76  
 SetSpeechRate function S 4-74 to 4-75  
 SetSpindownDisable function D 6-51  
 SetSRsrcState function D 2-18, 2-51 to 2-52  
 SetStdCProcs procedure Im 4-96 to 4-97, 7-15, 7-23  
 SetStdProcs procedure Im 3-130  
 SetString procedure Tx 5-8, 5-47, 5-48 to 5-49  
 SetStylHandle routine Tx D-6  
 SetStylScrap routine Tx D-6

SetSuiteLabel function MTb 5-40 to 5-41  
 SetSysBeepVolume function S 2-32, 2-140 to 2-141  
 SetSysDirection procedure Tx 6-10, 6-76 to 6-77  
 SetSysJust routine Tx D-6  
 SetTextProc function Q 2-301  
 SetTextServiceCursor function Tx 7-41, 7-88 to 7-89  
 SetTextServiceLanguage function Tx 7-25, 7-64 to 7-65  
 SetTimeBaseEffectiveRate function Q 2-326 to 2-327  
 SetTimeBaseFlags function Q 2-330  
 SetTimeBaseMasterClock function Q 2-318 to 2-319  
 SetTimeBaseMasterTimeBase function Q 2-320 to 2-321  
 SetTimeBaseRate function Q 2-325 to 2-326  
 SetTimeBaseStartTime function Q 2-327  
 SetTimeBaseStopTime function Q 2-328 to 2-329  
 SetTimeBaseTime function Q 2-323  
 SetTimeBaseValue function Q 2-324  
 SetTimeBaseZero function Q 2-322  
 SetTimeout procedure U 9-28  
 SetTime procedure U 4-37  
 SetToolboxTrapAddress procedure U 8-29 to 8-30  
 SetToolTrapAddress procedure PS 1-67  
 SetTrackAlternate function Q 2-210 to 2-211  
 SetTrackClipRgn function Q 2-178  
 SetTrackDimensions function Q 2-176 to 2-177  
 SetTrackEnabled function Q 2-147  
 SetTrackLayer function Q 2-168 to 2-169  
 SetTrackMatrix function Q 2-174  
 SetTrackMatte function Q 2-179 to 2-180  
 SetTrackOffset function Q 2-192  
 SetTrackUsage function Q 2-115  
 SetTrackVolume function Q 2-29, 2-183  
 SetTranslationAdvertisement function MTb 7-35, 7-51 to 7-52  
 SetTrapAddress procedure PS 1-67, U 8-33  
 SetTSMCursor function Tx 7-22, 7-42, 7-55 to 7-56  
 SetupAIFFFHeader function S 3-46 to 3-48  
 Setup catalog AM 4-63 to 4-72  
     adding a catalog and password AI 9-64  
     adding a Catalog record AM 3-33  
     adding a CSAM record AM 3-31  
     adding a record reference AM 4-21  
     Catalog record AM 4-67 to 4-70  
     changing a record ID and password for a catalog AI 9-65  
     Combined record AM 4-70 to 4-72

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

CSAM record AM 4-65 to 4-66  
 defined AM 4-4  
 getting record ID and native name of a catalog AI 9-62  
 getting reference number of AI 8-81  
 initializing a personal MSAM and AM 2-37 to 2-39  
 Mail Service record AM 4-66 to 4-67  
 manipulating AI 9-61 to 9-68  
 MSAM record AM 4-64 to 4-65  
 reading information from AM 2-37 to 2-39  
 record types AM 4-64  
 removing a catalog AI 9-66  
 removing a Catalog record AM 3-37  
 removing a CSAM record AM 3-35  
 Setup record AM 4-64  
 SetupPrintPanel function XD 2-18  
 setup process. *See also* CSAMs, initializing; personal MSAMs, initializing; server MSAMs, initializing for SAMs AM 4-3 to 4-57  
 Setup record AM 4-64  
   initializing a personal MSAM and AM 2-38  
 SetupSndHeader function S 3-9, 3-44 to 3-46  
 setup templates. *See also* Setup catalog  
   adding a Catalog record to Setup catalog AM 3-33  
   adding a catalog service AM 4-28 to 4-30  
   adding a combined service AM 4-6 to 4-22  
     adding the catalog service AM 4-10 to 4-11  
     adding the mail service AM 4-12 to 4-22  
   adding a CSAM record to Setup catalog AM 3-31  
   adding a mail service AM 4-22 to 4-28  
     setting up the associated catalog service AM 4-27 to 4-28  
 as part of CSAM file AM 3-5  
 creating a slot AM 2-213 to 2-215, 2-221 to 2-222  
 defined AM 4-3  
 initialization routine AM 4-30  
 modifying a slot AM 2-215 to 2-217, 2-222 to 2-224  
 for personal MSAM AM 2-9, 2-37  
 removing a Catalog record from Setup catalog AM 3-37  
 removing a CSAM record from Setup catalog AM 3-35  
 resources AM 4-73 to 4-80  
   aspect kind (kDETAspectKind) AM 4-76  
   aspect name (kDETAspectName) AM 4-75  
   aspect signature AM 4-74  
   code (kDETAspectCode) AM 4-79

delete slot or catalog  
   (kSAMAAspectCannotDelete) AM 4-77  
 help-balloon string (kDETAspectWhatIs) AM 4-79  
 icon suite (kDETAspectMainBitmap) AM 4-78  
 list of AM 4-73  
 record-type (kDETRecordType) AM 4-74  
 SAM kind (kSAMAAspectKind) AM 4-76  
 SAM user name (kSAMAAspectUserName) AM 4-76  
 slot creation information  
   (kSAMAAspectSlotCreationInfo) AM 4-77  
 template name (kDETTemplateName) AM 4-74  
 sample  
   combined service AM 4-6 to 4-9  
   mail service AM 4-23 to 4-26  
   waking a personal MSAM AM 2-217 to 2-218  
 SetUserDataItem function Q 2-239  
 SetVideoDefault procedure U 9-24  
 SetVideoMediaGraphicsMode function Q 2-287  
 SetVol function F 2-36, 2-37, 2-135  
 SetWakeupTimer function D 6-45  
 SetWinColor procedure Tb 4-114 to 4-115  
 SetWindowPic procedure Im 7-13, 7-20, Tb 4-110  
 SetWordBreak routine Tx D-6  
 SetWRefCon procedure O 115, 118, Tb 4-111  
 SetWTitle procedure Tb 4-85  
 SetWUtime function D 6-17, 6-31  
 SetZone procedure M 2-81  
 SExec function D 2-16, 2-27, 2-59 to 2-60

## SF—SH

SFGetFilePreview function Q 2-65 to 2-68, 2-306 to 2-307  
 SFGetFile procedure F 3-53  
 'sfil' file type S 1-19, Tb 7-37  
 SFindBigDevBase function D 2-75 to 2-76  
 SFindDevBase function D 2-66 to 2-67  
 SFindSInfoRecPtr function D 2-76 to 2-77  
 SFindSRsrcPtr function D 2-77 to 2-78  
 SFindStruct function D 2-16, 2-20, 2-48 to 2-49  
 'sfnt' resource type. *See* outline font ('sfnt')  
 resources  
 SFPGetFilePreview function Q 2-65 to 2-68, 2-308 to 2-310  
 SFPGetFile procedure F 3-54  
 SFPPutFile procedure F 3-48 to 3-49

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- SFPutFile** procedure F 3-47 to 3-48  
**SFReply** data type F 3-43  
**SFSaveDisk** global variable F 3-65  
**SFTypeList** data type Q 2-307, 2-309, 2-311  
**SGAddFrame** function QC 5-107 to 5-108, 6-36  
**SGAddFrameReference** function QC 6-87  
**SGAddMovieData** function QC 6-85 to 6-86  
**SGAlignChannelRect** function QC 6-76  
**SGAppendDeviceListToMenu** function QC 5-75  
**SGChangedSource** function QC 6-90  
**'sgch'** component type value QC 6-6  
**SGCompressFrameComplete** function QC 5-106 to 5-107, 6-36  
**SGCompressFrame** function QC 5-105, 6-36  
**SGCompressInfo** data type QC 5-22 to 5-23  
**SGDeviceListRecord** data type QC 5-72  
**SGDeviceName** data type QC 5-72 to 5-73  
**SGDisplayCompress** function QC 5-110 to 5-111  
**SGDisplayFrame** function QC 5-105, 6-36  
**SGDisposeChannel** function QC 5-12, 5-34 to 5-35  
**SGDisposeDeviceList** function QC 5-75  
**SGetBlock** function D 2-20, 2-47 to 2-48  
**SGetCString** function D 2-16, 2-20 to 2-21, 2-45 to 2-46  
**SGetDriver** function D 2-16, 2-27, 2-58 to 2-59  
**SGetSRsrc** function D 2-19, 2-33 to 2-34  
**SGetSRsrcPtr** function D 2-78 to 2-79  
**SGetTypeSRsrc** function D 2-19, 2-35 to 2-36  
**SGGetAlignmentProc** function QC 5-36  
**SGGetBufferInfo** function QC 5-102 to 5-103  
**SGGetChannelBounds** function QC 5-66, 6-63  
**SGGetChannelClip** function QC 5-70, 6-17, 6-56  
**SGGetChannelDeviceList** function QC 5-73 to 5-74, 6-24, 6-60 to 6-61  
**SGGetChannelInfo** function QC 5-61, 6-49 to 6-50  
**SGGetChannelMatrix** function QC 5-71, 6-58  
**SGGetChannelMaxFrames** function QC 5-64 to 5-65, 6-53  
**SGGetChannelPlayFlags** function QC 5-63, 6-51 to 6-52  
**SGGetChannelSampleDescription** function QC 5-68, 6-24, 6-55  
**SGGetChannelSettings** function QC 5-51 to 5-52  
**SGGetChannelTimeScale** function QC 5-68, 6-24, 6-55  
**SGGetChannelUsage** function QC 5-60 to 5-61, 6-49  
**SGGetChannelVolume** function QC 5-67, 6-78  
**SGGetCompressBuffer** function QC 5-89, 6-73  
**SGGetDataOutput** function QC 5-28 to 5-29  
**SGGetDataRate** function QC 6-25, 6-54  
**SGGetFlags** function QC 5-57 to 5-58  
**SGGetFrameRate** function QC 5-90, 6-74  
**SGGetGWorld** function QC 5-30 to 5-31  
**SGGetIndChannel** function QC 5-33 to 5-34  
**SGGetLastMovieResID** function QC 5-45 to 5-46  
**SGGetMaximumRecordTime** function QC 5-54  
**SGGetMovie** function QC 5-45  
**SGGetNextFrameReference** function QC 6-25, 6-88 to 6-89  
**SGGetPause** function QC 5-42  
**SGGetSettings** function QC 5-49 to 5-50, 6-31  
**SGGetSoundInputDriver** function QC 5-93, 6-79  
**SGGetSoundInputParameters** function QC 5-98, 6-83  
**SGGetSoundInputRate** function QC 5-97, 6-82  
**SGGetSoundRecordChunkSize** function QC 5-96, 6-81  
**SGGetSrcVideoBounds** function QC 5-78, 6-64  
**SGGetStorageSpaceRemaining** function QC 5-55  
**SGGetTimeBase** function QC 5-56 to 5-57  
**SGGetTimeRemaining** function QC 5-56  
**SGGetUseScreenBuffer** function QC 5-91, 6-76  
**SGGetVideoBottlenecks** function QC 5-102  
**SGGetVideoCompressor** function QC 5-83 to 5-85, 6-69 to 6-70  
**SGGetVideoCompressorType** function QC 5-81, 6-28, 6-67  
**SGGetVideoDigitizerComponent** function QC 5-86, 6-71  
**SGGetVideoRect** function QC 5-79, 6-65  
**SGGrabCompressComplete** function QC 5-109 to 5-110  
**SGGrabFrameComplete** function QC 5-104, 6-36  
**SGGrabFrame** function QC 5-103 to 5-104  
**SGGrabPict** function QC 5-46 to 5-47  
**SGIdle** function QC 5-14, 5-18, 5-39, 6-20, 6-42  
**SGInitChannel** function QC 6-38  
**SGInitialize** function QC 5-11, 5-25  
**SGNewChannelFromComponent** function QC 5-32 to 5-33  
**SGNewChannel** function QC 5-12, 5-31 to 5-32  
**SGPanelCanRun** function QC 7-17  
**SGPanelEvent** function QC 6-29, 7-11, 7-22  
**SGPanelGetDITL** function QC 6-29, 7-11, 7-18 to 7-19  
**SGPanelGetSettings** function QC 7-24 to 7-25  
**SGPanelInstall** function QC 6-29, 7-11, 7-19  
**SGPanelItem** function QC 7-11, 7-21  
**SGPanelRemove** function QC 6-29, 7-11, 7-20  
**SGPanelSetGrabber** function QC 7-16  
**SGPanelSetResFile** function QC 7-18  
**SGPanelSetSettings** function QC 7-25 to 7-26

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

SGPanelValidateInput function QC 7-23  
 SGPause function QC 5-41, 6-20, 6-44 to 6-45  
 'sgpn' component type QC 7-7  
 SGPrepare function QC 5-43 to 5-44, 6-20, 6-45 to 6-46  
 SGRecord data type D 4-20  
 SGRelease function QC 5-44, 6-20, 6-46  
 SGSetChannelBounds function QC 5-12, 5-65, 6-17, 6-63  
 SGSetChannelClip function QC 5-69, 6-17, 6-56  
 SGSetChannelDevice function QC 5-76, 6-24, 6-61  
 SGSetChannelMatrix function QC 5-70, 6-17, 6-57  
 SGSetChannelMaxFrames function QC 5-63 to 5-64, 6-52  
 SGSetChannelPlayFlags function QC 5-61 to 5-62, 6-50 to 6-51  
 SGSetChannelRefCon function QC 5-67, 6-53 to 6-54  
 SGSetChannelSettings function QC 5-52 to 5-53  
 SGSetChannelUsage function QC 5-12, 5-59 to 5-60, 6-48  
 SGSetChannelVolume function QC 5-66, 6-77  
 SGSetCompressBuffer function QC 5-87 to 5-88, 6-72 to 6-73  
 SGSetDataOutput function QC 5-26 to 5-27, 5-35  
 SGSetDataProc function QC 5-35  
 SGSetFlags function QC 5-57  
 SGSetFrameRate function QC 5-89 to 5-90, 6-74  
 SGSetGWorld function QC 5-11, 5-29 to 5-30, 6-17, 6-39  
 SGSetMaximumRecordTime function QC 5-18, 5-53 to 5-54  
 SGSetSettings function QC 5-50  
 SGSetSoundInputDriverChanged function QC 6-80  
 SGSetSoundInputDriver function QC 5-93, 6-78  
 SGSetSoundInputParameters function QC 5-97, 6-82 to 6-83  
 SGSetSoundInputRate function QC 5-96 to 5-97, 6-81  
 SGSetSoundRecordChunkSize function QC 5-95, 6-80  
 SGSettingsDialog function QC 5-5, 5-18, 5-48 to 5-49, 6-5, 6-31  
 SGSetUseScreenBuffer function QC 5-91, 6-75  
 SGSetVideoBottlenecks function QC 5-101  
 SGSetVideoCompressor function QC 5-82 to 5-83, 6-68 to 6-69  
 SGSetVideoCompressorType function QC 5-80 to 5-81, 6-28, 6-66  
 SGSetVideoDigitizerComponent function QC 5-85, 6-70 to 6-71  
 SGSetVideoRect function QC 5-78 to 5-79, 6-64 to 6-65  
 SGSortDeviceList function QC 6-89

SGSoundInputDriverChanged function QC 5-94 to 5-95, 6-80  
 SGStartPreview function QC 5-37, 6-20, 6-40 using QC 5-14  
 SGStartRecord function QC 5-38, 6-41 using QC 5-18, 6-20  
 SGStop function QC 5-18, 5-40, 6-43 using QC 5-14, 6-20  
 SGTransferFrameForCompress function QC 5-108 to 5-109, 6-37  
 SGUpdate function QC 5-14, 5-39 to 5-40, 6-42  
 SGVideoDigitizerChanged function QC 5-86 to 5-87, 6-72  
 SGWriteMovieData function QC 6-86  
 SGWriteSamples function QC 6-24, 6-43 to 6-44  
 shadow sync atoms Q 4-6  
 shadow sync samples Q 2-134  
 shadow sync tables Q 4-45  
 shape attributes  
   as shape object property XO 2-8  
   list of XO 2-16 to 2-18, 2-47  
   manipulating XO 2-28 to 2-29, 2-74 to 2-75  
   map-transform shape attribute XG 4-49  
   for typographic shapes XT 2-22  
 shape caches XO 2-16  
 shape fills XG 2-12 to 2-15  
   as shape object property XO 2-8  
   closed-frame fill XO 2-13  
   defined XG 2-12  
   effect of contour direction XG 2-53 to 2-55, 2-62 to 2-65, 4-23 to 4-27  
   effect on path shapes XG 2-14, 2-26, 2-63 to 2-65  
   effect on polygon shapes XG 2-24, 2-51 to 2-55  
   even-odd fill XO 2-14  
   inverse even-odd fill XO 2-14  
   inverse winding fill XO 2-14  
   list of XO 2-13 to 2-15, 2-46 to 2-47  
   manipulating XO 2-28 to 2-29, 2-68 to 2-69  
   no fill XO 2-13  
   open-frame fill XO 2-13  
   valid shape types for XO 2-15  
   winding fill XO 2-14  
 shape geometry XO 1-10  
   as shape object property XO 2-8  
   contents of XO 2-11 to 2-13  
   copying between shapes XO 2-29 to 2-30, 2-67 to 2-68  
   directly manipulating XO 2-34 to 2-35, 2-80 to 2-84  
   shape length to point XG 4-42, 4-85

**AI** AOCe Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCe Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- shape list, as print file object property XP 4-10
- shape object properties XO 2-7 to 2-9
  - attributes. *See* shape attributes
  - default values for XO 2-18 to 2-19, 2-23, 2-31, 2-75 to 2-76
  - fill. *See* shape fills
  - geometry. *See* shape geometry
  - ink reference XO 2-8, 2-30 to 2-31, 2-71 to 2-72
  - owner count XO 2-9, 2-31 to 2-32, 2-76 to 2-77
  - style reference XO 2-8, 2-30 to 2-31, 2-69 to 2-71
  - tag list XO 2-9, 2-32, 2-77 to 2-79
  - transform reference XO 2-8, 2-30 to 2-31, 2-72 to 2-73
  - type. *See* shape types
- shape objects XO 2-5 to 2-97. *See also* shapes,
  - typographic shapes
  - absolute location for XO 6-24, 6-67
  - caching XO 2-27, 2-62 to 2-65
  - changing the default XO 2-23, 2-52 to 2-53
  - colors of, on a view device XO 7-119 to 7-120
  - constants and data types for XO 2-45 to 2-51
  - copying, comparing, and cloning XO 2-25 to 2-26, 2-57 to 2-62
  - copying geometry of XO 2-29 to 2-30, 2-67 to 2-68
  - converting shape type of XO 2-33, 2-66 to 2-67
  - creating and disposing of XO 2-24 to 2-25, 2-54 to 2-56
  - default XO 2-18 to 2-19
  - defined XO 1-10 to 1-11, 2-46
  - directly manipulating geometry of XO 2-34 to 2-35, 2-80 to 2-84
  - drawing. *See* drawing
  - flattening. *See* flattening
  - functions for XO 2-51 to 2-92
  - grouping XO 2-17
  - hit-testing on a view device XO 7-60, 7-120 to 7-121
  - hit-testing. *See* hit-testing
  - loading and unloading XO 2-18, 2-27 to 2-28
  - locking and unlocking XO 2-17, 2-34 to 2-35, 2-80 to 2-84
  - manipulating owner count of XO 2-31 to 2-32, 2-61 to 2-62, 2-76 to 2-77
  - manipulating properties of XO 2-19 to 2-20, 2-28 to 2-32, 2-65 to 2-79
  - measuring
    - in device space XO 7-59 to 7-60, 7-116 to 7-118
    - in global space XO 7-63 to 7-65, 7-125 to 7-126
    - in local space XO 7-51 to 7-52, 7-96 to 7-97
  - memory size of XO 2-25, 2-56 to 2-57
  - primitive XO 2-33, 6-7
  - printing XO 1-34 to 1-37, XP 1-23
  - properties of. *See* shape object properties
  - resetting to default values XO 2-31, 2-75 to 2-76
  - saving and restoring. *See* flattening, unflattening
  - transforming. *See* transforming shapes
  - types of. *See* shape types
  - unflattening. *See* unflattening
  - view devices of XO 7-58, 7-115 to 7-116
  - view ports of XO 7-50, 7-95
- shape parts, for hit-testing XO 1-32, 2-20 to 2-21, 2-36 to 2-37, 6-12 to 6-13, 6-32
- shapes. *See also* arcs; glyph shapes; layout shapes; lines; ovals; pictures; polygons; rectangles; regions; rounded rectangles; shape objects; text shapes; typographic shapes; wedges
  - calculations and manipulations Im 3-31 to 3-32
  - component objects of XO 2-5 to 2-6
  - converting to primitive form XG 4-38 to 4-40, 4-79
  - creating Im 1-10 to 1-17
  - defined Im 1-10 to 1-17, XO 2-5
  - defining Im 3-11 to 3-12
  - drawing, erasing, and inverting Im 3-12 to 3-13
  - erasing Im 1-17
  - filling Im 1-17, 3-108 to 3-112
  - framing Im 1-17
  - insetting XG 4-50 to 4-52, 4-94
  - outsetting XG 4-52
  - painting Im 1-17
  - reducing XG 4-9 to 4-11, 4-30 to 4-32, 4-74
  - simplifying XG 4-9 to 4-11, 4-33 to 4-37, 4-76
  - testing for containment XG 4-18 to 4-21, 4-58 to 4-59, 4-100 to 4-104
  - testing for inclusion XG 4-58 to 4-59, 4-100 to 4-104
  - testing for touching XG 4-18 to 4-21, 4-53 to 4-57, 4-95 to 4-99
- shape-spooling callback function for translator XU 1-21 to 1-22
- shape types XO 1-10
  - as shape object property XO 2-8
  - bitmap shapes XO 1-11, 2-10
  - converting between XO 2-33, 2-66 to 2-67
  - curve shapes XO 1-11, 2-9
  - empty shapes XO 1-11, 2-9
  - full shapes XO 1-11, 2-11
  - geometric XO 1-11
  - glyph shapes XO 1-11, 2-10, XT 4-3 to 4-38
  - graphic XO 1-11

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- layout shapes XO 1-11, 2-10, XT 5-3 to 5-50
- line shapes XO 1-11, 2-9
- list of XO 2-9 to 2-11, 2-46
- manipulating XO 2-28 to 2-29, 2-66 to 2-67
- path shapes XO 1-11, 2-10
- picture shapes XO 1-11, 2-11
- point shapes XO 1-11, 2-9
- polygon shapes XO 1-11, 2-10
- rectangle shapes XO 1-11, 2-10
- text shapes XO 1-11, 2-10, XT 3-3 to 3-16
- typographic XO 1-11
- valid shape fills for XO 2-15
- shared access F 2-17
- shared environments F 2-14 to 2-22
  - routines F 2-14 to 2-15
- shared folder, alias type for Tb 7-40
- shared libraries. *See* import libraries
- share points F 2-14, 2-48 to 2-49
- Sharing Setup control panel IC 11-6
- sharp join attribute XG 3-103
- sharp joins XG 3-26, 3-64 to 3-66, 3-103
- sharpness in video digitizer components QC 8-67
- shear operations and matrices Q 2-345, 2-346, 2-342
- ShieldCursor procedure Im 8-29
- Shift-(restart) key combination Tx 1-103
- shifting. *See* with-stream shift, cross-stream shift
- shifting bits U 3-17 to 3-18
- Shift key Tb 2-20
  - use of in lists MTb 4-10 to 4-11
- SHIFT operation on bits U 3-17 to 3-18
- 'shlb' file type PS 1-21, 3-6, 3-10
- 'shor' descriptor type IC 4-57
- short-circuit Boolean operators M 1-34
- ShortComment opcode Im A-12, A-21
- short date formats Tx 5-29, B-25 to B-26
- ShortenDITL procedure Tb 6-127 to 6-128
- ShortLineFrom opcode Im A-7, A-19
- ShortLine opcode Im A-7, A-19
- short number format XU 8-6
- ShortRecordID data type
  - checking equality of AI 2-84
  - copying AI 2-83
  - creating AI 2-82
  - defined AI 2-35
- short record identifiers
  - checking equality of AI 2-84
  - copying AI 2-83
  - creating AI 2-82
- data type defined AI 2-35
- manipulating AI 2-82 to 2-85
- Show/Hide Balloons command (Help menu) MTb 3-7
- Show/Hide Borders command (Edit menu) IC 2-10
- Show/Hide Clipboard command (Edit menu) MTb 2-10, 2-25
- Show/Hide Input Window Apple event Tx 7-36, 7-76 to 7-77
- Show Balloons command (Help menu) Tb 6-68
- Show Clipboard command (Edit menu) Tb 3-25
- ShowControl procedure Tb 5-39 to 5-40, 5-66 to 5-67, 5-86
- ShowCursor procedure Im 8-30 to 8-31
- ShowCursor procedure Im 8-30
- ShowDialogItem procedure Tb 6-124
- ShowDItem procedure. *See* ShowDialogItem procedure
- ShowHide procedure Tb 4-89 to 4-90
- ShowMoviePoster function Q 2-116 to 2-117
- ShowPen procedure Im 3-42
- ShowWindow procedure O 118, Tb 4-88, 6-61
- shrink limits of glyphs XT 9-23
- shrunken text box atoms Q 2-290
- Shut Down command (Special menu) Pr 8-4, 8-5
- Shutdown event Pr 8-4, 8-7 to 8-9. *See also*
  - kMailePPCShutdown high-level event
- Shutdown event ID Pr 8-8
- Shutdown Manager O 12, Pr 8-3 to 8-20
  - application-defined routines in Pr 8-16 to 8-17
  - constants for Pr 8-14
  - installing a shutdown procedure Pr 8-9 to 8-11
  - methods for turning off computer Pr 8-6
  - removing a shutdown procedure Pr 8-15 to 8-16
  - routines in Pr 8-11 to 8-16
  - sending Apple events to Finder Pr 8-4, 8-8
  - shutdown steps Pr 8-4 to 8-7
- shutdown procedures Pr 8-16 to 8-17
  - flags for specifying execution times Pr 8-9, 8-13 to 8-15
  - installing Pr 8-9 to 8-11, 8-13 to 8-15
  - installing in system heap Pr 8-9, 8-15
  - introduced Pr 8-4
  - problems with applications using Pr 8-15
  - removing Pr 8-11, 8-15 to 8-16
  - when removed from shutdown queue Pr 8-15
- shutdown queue Pr 8-5, 8-15
- shutdown steps Pr 8-4
  - checking for custom procedures Pr 8-5
  - checking for open drivers Pr 8-5

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

closing open applications before Pr 8-5  
 saving the desk scrap Pr 8-6  
 unmounting volumes Pr 8-6  
 ShutDwnInstall procedure Pr 8-9, 8-11, 8-13 to 8-15  
 ShutDwnPower procedure Pr 8-12  
     called by Finder Pr 8-4, 8-5  
     calls Device Manager Control function Pr 8-5, 8-6  
     problems with direct calls to Pr 8-5, 8-7  
 ShutDwnRemove procedure Pr 8-11, 8-15 to 8-16  
 ShutDwnStart procedure Pr 8-12 to 8-13  
     called by Finder Pr 8-4, 8-5  
     problems with direct calls to Pr 8-5, 8-7  
 shutting down the environment XD 2-31

## SI–SN

---

'SICN' resource type MTb 5-6  
     drawing MTb 5-13 to 5-17  
     specifying a menu item's Tb 3-62, 3-154  
 side bearings of glyphs XT 8-11  
 sifters. *See* sound components  
 'sift' resource type S 5-9  
 SIGCertInfo data type AI 6-25  
 SIGDigest function AI 6-44 to 6-45  
 SIGDigestPrepare function AI 6-43 to 6-44  
 SIGDisposeContext function AI 6-29  
 SIGFileIsSigned function AI 6-45 to 6-46  
 SIGGetCertInfo function AI 6-49 to 6-51  
 SIGGetCertIssuerNameAttributes function AI 6-52 to 6-54  
 SIGGetCertNameAttributes function AI 6-51 to 6-52  
 SIGGetSignerInfo function AI 6-48 to 6-49  
 SIGNameAttributesInfo data type AI 6-26 to 6-27  
 SIGNameAttributeType data type AI 6-27  
 signature resources Tb 7-8 to 7-10  
     aspect templates AI 5-88  
     defined AI 5-12  
     file type templates AI 5-141  
     forwarder templates AI 5-139  
     information page templates AI 5-121 to 5-123  
     killer templates AI 5-140  
 signatures  
     in bundle resources Tb 7-20  
     as creators Tb 7-9  
     defined Tb 7-8  
     finding applications with specific MTb 9-15 to 9-16

    registering Tb 7-8 to 7-10  
 16-by-16 pixel (small) icons Tb 7-11, 7-15  
 signature words  
     default for HFS volumes F 5-14  
     for HFS volumes F 2-60  
     for MFS volumes F 2-60  
 sign bit PN 2-3, 2-4  
 'sign' descriptor type IC 3-14, 4-58  
 SignedByte data type M 1-17, 2-25, O 39, 44  
 signed certificates AI 6-6, 6-9  
 signed digests. *See* encrypted digests  
 signed values U 3-5  
 signer file, prompting the user for AI 6-32  
 signer information structure AI 6-23 to 6-24  
 signer of documents AI 6-23 to 6-24. *See also* digital signatures  
     getting information about AI 6-48  
 SIGNewContext function AI 6-28 to 6-29  
 signing a file AI 6-8, 6-22  
 sign manipulation functions PN 10-9 to 10-12  
     copysign PN 10-10 to 10-11  
     fabs function PN 10-11 to 10-12  
 sign of zero PN 2-10 to 2-11  
 SIGN(A) PN B-1  
 SIGN(A,B) PN B-1  
 signaling NaNs PN 2-8 to 2-10  
     comparisons PN 6-4  
     invalid exception PN 4-5  
 signbit macro PN 7-4  
 significand PN 2-4  
 signnum SANE function PN A-6  
 SIGProcessData function AI 6-30 to 6-31  
 SIGShowSigner function AI 6-46 to 6-48  
 SIGSignerInfo structure AI 6-23 to 6-24  
 SIGSignFile function AI 6-36 to 6-38  
 SIGSign function AI 6-34 to 6-35  
 SIGSignPrepare function AI 6-31 to 6-34  
 SIGVerifyFile function AI 6-41 to 6-42  
 SIGVerify function AI 6-40 to 6-41  
 SIGVerifyPrepare function AI 6-38 to 6-40  
 SIM (SCSI interface module) D 4-3, 4-15  
 SIMAction function D 4-61  
 similarity, in image sequence Q 3-71  
 SIMInit function D 4-60  
 SIM initialization record D 4-36 to 4-37  
 SIMInitInfo data type D 4-36 to 4-37  
 SIMInterruptPoll function D 4-61  
 simple object specifier records, creating IC 6-57 to 6-60

**AI** AOCe Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCe Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- SInfoRecord** data type D 2-24 to 2-25  
**sin** function PN 10-31 to 10-32  
**sine** PN 10-31 to 10-32  
     hyperbolic PN 10-40 to 10-41  
     'sing' descriptor type IC 4-57  
**singleDevices** flag Im 5-30  
**single filter structure** AI 7-34  
**silence embedded speech command** S 4-28  
**Simple Beep** S 1-25, 2-76 to 2-77  
**simple glyphs** Tx 4-84  
**simplified characters** XT 8-34  
**simplifying shapes** XG 4-9 to 4-16, 4-33 to 4-37, 4-76  
**single carets** Tx 1-78, 2-11, XT 10-8, 10-44  
**single-fork movie files** Q 2-99, 2-100, 2-103, 2-107, 2-108, 4-4 to 4-5  
**single format** PN 2-11 to 2-12  
     **compiler** PN 2-4, 7-3  
         converting from double format  
             **assembler** PN 13-5 to 13-6  
             **defined** PN 5-5  
         converting from double-double format PN 5-5 to 5-7  
         converting to double format  
             **assembler** PN 13-5  
             **defined** PN 5-5  
         converting to double-double format PN 5-5 to 5-7  
     **diagram** PN 2-12  
     **diagram, symbols used in** PN 2-11  
     **as minimum evaluation format** PN D-4  
     **precision** PN 2-16  
     **range** PN 2-12  
     **representation of values** PN 2-12  
**single-precision numbers, density of** PN 2-5  
**single-writer access** F 2-17  
**sinh** function PN 10-40 to 10-41  
**SInitPRAMRecs** function D 2-79 to 2-80  
**SInitSRsrcTable** function D 2-80 to 2-81  
**SIntInstall** function D 2-70 to 2-71  
**SIntRemove** function D 2-71  
**size**  
     of compressed images Q 3-51, 3-68, 3-69  
     of font. *See* font sizes  
     of media Q 2-224  
     of movie Q 2-223  
     of track Q 2-224  
**size boxes** Tb 4-6  
     **help balloon for** MTb 3-16  
     **using in lists** MTb 4-8  
**SIZE\_CODE** macro PS 1-16, 2-50  
**SizeControl** procedure Tb 5-67 to 5-70, 5-98  
**size correction for blocks** M 2-23, 2-24  
**Size** data type M 2-26  
**Size menu** Tb 3-27 to 3-29, 3-82  
     **handling** Tb 3-82 to 3-84  
         Other command in Tb 3-28 to 3-29  
         adding font sizes Tx 4-32 to 4-33  
**size region** Tb 4-12  
**SizeResource** function. *See* GetResourceSizeOnDisk function  
**size resources** O 168, Tb 2-115 to 2-119, 7-35  
     use by Apple events IC 4-5  
     use in script application files IC 10-14  
**'SIZE'** resource type Tb 2-115 to 2-119, 7-35  
     **creating** Tb 2-30 to 2-32  
     **defined** Tb 2-30 to 2-32, 2-115 to 2-119  
     **flags, defined** Tb 2-116 to 2-119  
     and null events Tb 2-9, 2-57  
     **sample Rez input** O 169, Tb 2-31  
     **scheduling option flags** Tb 2-16  
     **setting flags for high-level events** Tb 2-68  
     **setting flags of** O 168, Tb 2-9, 2-11, 2-16, 2-51  
     **specifying partition size** M 1-13, O 165, Pr 1-3, 1-6  
     **setting termination flags** Pr 2-13  
**SizeWindow** procedure Tb 4-60, 4-101  
**skewing operations** XO 6-10  
     **determining matrices for** Q 2-342  
     **using shape geometry** XO 6-27 to 6-28, 6-71  
     **specifying matrices for** Q 2-342  
     **using transform mapping** XO 6-24 to 6-26, 6-63  
     with a mapping XU 8-13, 8-24 to 8-25, 8-71  
**SkewMapping** function XU 8-24, 8-71  
**SkewMatrix** function Q 2-345 to 2-346  
**skew operations and matrices** Q 2-345  
**skipping digits.** *See* number format specification strings  
**slash, in fractions** XT 8-33  
**sleep demands** D 6-10 to 6-11  
     **conditional** D 6-11  
     **responding to** D 6-22 to 6-25  
     **sequence of events** D 6-11  
     **unconditional** D 6-11  
**sleep now.** *See* sleep demands, unconditional  
**sleep procedures** D 6-9. *See also* sleep queue  
     **using application global variables** D 6-19 to 6-20  
**sleep procedure selector codes** D 6-21, 6-65  
**SleepQInstall** procedure D 6-33  
**SleepQRec** data type D 6-26  
**SleepQRemove** procedure D 6-33

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- sleep queue D 6-9 to 6-12
  - adding an entry D 6-18 to 6-20, 6-33
  - controlling D 6-33
  - removing an entry D 6-33
  - responding to calls D 6-20
  - sleep demands D 6-10 to 6-11
    - conditional D 6-11
    - sequence of events D 6-11
    - unconditional D 6-11
  - sleep-request revocations D 6-12
  - sleep requests D 6-10
    - sequence of events D 6-10
  - wakeup demands D 6-11
- sleep queue record D 6-18, 6-26
- sleep-request revocations D 6-12
  - responding to D 6-25
- sleep requests D 6-10
  - responding to D 6-21
  - sequence of events D 6-10
- sleep state D 6-5, 6-8 to 6-9
- sleep timer
  - controlling D 6-42 to 6-44
  - enabling and disabling D 6-43
  - reading D 6-42. *See also* automatic sleep
  - setting D 6-43
- sleep value Tb 2-22
- slider controls Tb 5-11
- sliders QC 2-5
- sInc embedded speech command selector S 4-28
- SlopeFromAngle function U 3-12, 3-37
- slopes
  - defined U 3-13
- slop value Tx 1-72
  - defined Tx 3-39
  - distributing throughout a line of text Tx 3-39
  - positive or negative Tx 3-13, 3-39
  - used to justify text Tx 3-13, 3-39 to 3-42, 3-79 to 3-81, 3-85 to 3-87, 3-90 to 3-91
- slot address allocation D 2-5
- slot-based VBL tasks. *See also* VBL tasks, slot-based
  - deferred under virtual memory M 3-12
- slot creation information resource AM 4-77
- slot execution parameter block D 2-27 to 2-28
- slot ID attribute AM 2-38 to 2-39, 4-22, 4-67, 4-71
- slot information record D 2-15, 2-24 to 2-25
- slot interrupt queue D 2-70 to 2-71
- slot interrupt queue element D 2-28 to 2-29
- slot interrupts D 2-22, 2-70 to 2-71
- SlotIntQElement data type D 2-28 to 2-29
- Slot Manager D 2-3 to 2-100
  - and Queue Utilities U 6-10, 6-12, 6-15
  - data structures in D 2-22 to 2-29
  - determining version of D 2-30 to 2-31
  - and firmware in declaration ROM D 2-7 to 2-14
  - initialization D 2-15 to 2-16
  - and interrupt service routines D 2-22, 2-70 to 2-71
  - low-level routines in D 2-72 to 2-86
  - parameter block D 2-23 to 2-24
  - routines in D 2-29 to 2-86
  - versions of D 2-15, 2-16
- slot number of primary video device
  - changing Pr 4-26
  - finding Pr 4-11
- slot parameter RAM record D 2-27
- Slot record. *See* Mail Service record
- slot resources. *See* sResources
- slot resource table D 2-15
- slots D 2-4 to 2-7. *See also* NuBus cards; Slot Manager
  - testing for locations U 1-20
- slots, mail and messaging
  - creating AM 2-213 to 2-215, 2-221 to 2-222, 4-22
  - defined AM 2-9
  - deleting AM 2-224 to 2-225
  - information in Setup catalog AM 2-9 to 2-10
  - modifying AM 2-215 to 2-217, 2-222 to 2-224
  - reading slot information from Mail Service records AM 2-38 to 2-39
  - relationship to personal MSAM queues AM 2-10
- slot secondary init code
  - when initialized U 9-5
- slot spaces D 2-5 to 2-6
- SlotVInstall function Pr 4-5, 4-22 to 4-23
  - persistent Pr 1-11
  - testing for availability Pr 4-11
- SlotVRemove function Pr 4-7, 4-23 to 4-24
- SLRV data type AI 8-36
- SLS. *See* session listening sockets
- small 4-bit color icon resources
  - creating Tb 7-11, 7-24
  - as part of an icon family MTb 5-5
  - Rez output format for Tb 7-60 to 7-61
- small 8-bit color icon resources
  - creating Tb 7-11, 7-24
  - as part of an icon family MTb 5-5
  - Rez output format for Tb 7-62 to 7-63
- small caps XT 8-27

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- Smaller (point sizes) command Tx 4-32  
 small icon list resources  
   creating Tb 7-11, 7-15, 7-24  
   as part of an icon family MTb 5-4  
   Rez output format for Tb 7-58 to 7-59  
 small (16-by-16 pixel) icons  
   resource IDs for Tb 7-15  
   resources for Tb 7-10  
 small icons MTb 5-6. *See also* icon resources  
 small text font (preferred, for a script) Tx 6-15, 6-72, B-21  
 small values  
   and error analysis PN 2-7  
   representing PN 2-6 to 2-7  
 smart swash glyphs XT 8-30 to 8-31, 8-54 to 8-55  
 smCA structure AM 2-34, 2-114 to 2-115  
 'smc' compressor type Q 3-64  
 'smc' compressor type value QC 5-80, 6-66  
 smCurrentScript implicit script code Tx 6-52  
 smearing. *See* byte smearing  
 smfDualCaret bit in general flags Tx 6-64  
 smfShowIcon bit in general flags Tx 6-64  
 'smhd' atom type Q 4-6, 4-26, 4-30  
 SMPAddAddress function AI 3-118  
 SMPAddAttachment function AI 3-119  
 SMPAddBlock function AI 3-91 to 3-93  
 SMPAddContent function AI 3-85 to 3-88  
 SMPAddMainEnclosure function AI 3-90  
 SMPAttachDialog function AI 3-120 to 3-122  
 SMPBecomeTarget function AI 3-54 to 3-56  
 SMPBeginSave function AI 3-77 to 3-80  
 SMPBeginSend function AI 3-81 to 3-83  
 SMPClearUndo function AI 3-70  
 SMPCloseOptions data type AI 3-30  
 SMPCloseOptionsDialog function AI 3-29, 3-60 to 3-61  
 SMPContentChanged function AI 3-76  
 SMPDisposeMailer function AI 3-29, 3-61  
 SMPDrawMailer function AI 3-72  
 SMPDrawNthCoverPage function AI 3-108  
 SMPEnclosureDescriptor data type AI 3-26  
 SMPEndSave function AI 3-80  
 SMPEndSend function AI 3-84  
 SMPEnumerateBlocks function AI 3-104  
 SMPExpandOrContract function AI 3-56  
 SMPGetComponentInfo function AI 3-111 to 3-113  
 SMPGetComponentSize function AI 3-110  
 SMPGetDimensions function AI 3-48  
 SMPGetFontNameFromLetter function AI 3-102  
 SMPGetLetterInfo function AI 3-27, 3-93  
 SMPGetListItemInfo function AI 3-113 to 3-115  
 SMPGetMailerState function AI 3-30, 3-69  
 SMPGetMainEnclosureFSSpec function AI 3-103  
 SMPGetNextLetter function AI 3-27, 3-97  
 SMPGetTabInfo function AI 3-53  
 SMPImageErr function AI 3-42  
 SMPImage function AI 3-88 to 3-89  
 SMPInitMailer function AI 3-46  
   using AI 3-9  
 SMPLetterInfo data type AI 3-27  
 SMPLetterPB parameter block AI 3-29  
 SMPMailerEditCommand function AI 3-67  
 SMPMailerEvent function AI 3-63 to 3-67  
 SMPMailerForward function AI 3-49 to 3-51  
 SMPMailerReply function AI 3-51 to 3-53  
 SMPMailerState data type AI 3-30 to 3-34  
 SMPMoveMailer function AI 3-57  
 SMPNewMailer function AI 3-46 to 3-48  
 SMPNewPage function AI 3-41  
 SMPOpenLetter function AI 3-27, 3-94 to 3-96  
 SMPPrepareCoverPages function AI 3-107  
 SMPPrepareToChange function AI 3-83  
 SMPPrepareToClose function AI 3-59  
 SMPReadBlock function AI 3-106  
 SMPReadContent function AI 3-98 to 3-102  
 SMPRecipientDescriptor data type AI 3-25  
 SMPResolveToRecipient function AI 3-25, 3-44  
 SMPSendFormat data type AI 3-35  
 SMPSendLetter function AI 3-25, 3-26, 3-29, 3-37 to 3-41  
 SMPSendOptions data type AI 3-34  
 SMPSendOptionsDialog function AI 3-34, 3-73 to 3-76  
 SMPSetFromIdentity function AI 3-117  
 SMPSetSubject function AI 3-116  
 SMPTagDialog function AI 3-58  
 SMSAMAdminCode data type AM 2-116  
 SMSAMAdminEPPCRequest structure AM 2-117  
 SMSAMSetupChange structure AM 2-117 to 2-118  
 SMSAMSetup function AM 2-40 to 2-42, 2-135 to 2-136  
 SMSAMShutdown function AM 2-210 to 2-211  
 SMSAMSlotChanges data type AM 2-118 to 2-119  
 SMSAMStartup function AM 2-40, 2-42 to 2-43, 2-136 to 2-137  
 smsfAutoInit bit in script flags Tx 6-69  
 smsfB0Digits bit in script flags Tx 6-69  
 smsfContext bit in script flags Tx 6-68

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



**smfForms** bit in script flags Tx 6-69  
**smfIntellCP** bit in script flags Tx 6-68  
**smfLigatures** bit in script flags Tx 6-69  
**smfNatCase** bit in script flags Tx 6-68  
**smfNoForceFont** bit in script flags Tx 6-69  
**smfReverse** bit in script flags Tx 3-44, 6-69  
**smfSingByte** bit in script flags Tx 6-68, A-28  
**smfSynchUnstyledTE** bit in script flags Tx 6-69  
**smfUnivExt** bit in script flags Tx 6-69, A-28  
**SMStatus** data type S 2-39, 2-102  
**smSystemScript** implicit script code Tx 6-52  
**SNAN** SANE constant PN A-6  
**SNAP**. See subnetwork access protocol  
**snapshot**. See image content  
**Snapshot** format. See image blocks  
**SndManagerStatus** function  
     described S 2-136 to 2-137  
     example of use S 2-40  
     introduced S 2-39  
**SndNewChannel** function  
     described S 2-127 to 2-129  
     examples of use S 2-20 to 2-22  
     introduced S 2-14  
     specifying an initialization parameter S 2-22  
**SndPauseFilePlay** function S 2-53, 2-125 to 2-126  
**SndPlayDoubleBuffer** function S 2-68, 2-147 to 2-148  
**SndPlay** function  
     described S 1-35 to 1-36, 2-121 to 2-122  
     examples of use S 1-25, 3-9  
     playing compressed sound resources with S 2-15, 2-66  
     using to play Finder sound files S 1-19  
**SndRecord** function  
     described S 1-39 to 1-40, 3-28 to 3-29  
     example use of S 1-28 to 1-29  
     introduced S 1-17  
**SndRecordToFile** function  
     described S 1-40 to 1-41, 3-30  
     introduced S 1-17  
**'snd'** resource type Pr 5-4, Q 2-52. See also sound resources  
     alternatives to S 2-9  
     format 1 S 1-18, 2-74, 2-75 to 2-80, 3-45  
     format 2 S 1-18, 2-74, 2-80 to 2-81  
     introduced S 1-16, 1-17 to 1-18  
     structure of S 2-154 to 2-156  
**'snd'** scrap format type MTb 2-33  
**SndSetSysBeepState** function S 2-137 to 2-138

**SndSoundManagerVersion** function S 2-35, 2-133  
**SndStartFilePlay** function  
     default buffer allocation S 1-27  
     described S 1-36 to 1-38, 2-123 to 2-125  
     using to play sound files S 1-19, 1-27  
**SndStopFilePlay** function S 2-53, 2-126 to 2-127  
**SNextSRsrc** function D 2-19, 2-37 to 2-38  
**SNextTypeSRsrc** function D 2-19, 2-38 to 2-40

---

## SO

**socket clients** N 1-7, 3-5, 7-4 to 7-6  
**socket listeners** N 7-4, 7-5 to 7-6  
     specifying calling conventions of PS 2-32  
     using for more than one socket N 7-10  
     using registers N 7-20  
     writing socket listeners N 7-20 to 7-32  
**socket numbers** N 7-4  
     defined N 1-6, 1-7  
**sockets**  
     assigning numbers to N 7-6 to 7-7, 7-10  
     connection listening N 5-8, 5-36  
     defined N 1-7, 7-3, 7-5 to 7-6  
     .MPP driver capacities for N 2-14  
     opening N 6-14, 6-30 to 6-31, 7-9, 7-38 to 7-39  
**socket tables** N 7-5, 7-9  
**socket-to-socket delivery** N 7-4  
**SOffsetData** function D 2-20, 2-81 to 2-82  
**soft imports** PS 1-25 to 1-26  
**solid fill**. See even-odd fill  
**solid shape fills** XG 2-12. See also even-odd shape fill;  
     winding shape fill  
**SONIC-based network interface cards** N 11-37  
**Sony sound chip** S 1-9  
**sorting** Tx 1-94 to 1-95, 5-9 to 5-18  
     built-in standard routines for Tx A-20 to A-22  
     and case conversion Tx 1-98 to 1-99, 5-14, 5-51, 5-61  
     for different languages Tx 5-54 to 5-59  
     for different script systems Tx 5-55 to 5-59  
     by file system rules Tx 5-16 to 5-17  
     ignoring characters while Tx 5-14  
     and language ordering Tx 5-55  
     for Pascal strings Tx 5-57 to 5-58  
     with resource tables Tx 5-52, 5-53, 5-62, 5-63  
     of Roman ligatures Tx A-22  
     in the same language Tx 5-12 to 5-18, 5-59 to 5-63

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- and script ordering Tx 5-55
- special cases Tx 5-14
- stripping diacritical marks for Tx 1-98 to 1-99, 5-14, 5-51, 5-61
- for text strings Tx 5-58 to 5-59
- sorting hooks in 'itl2' resource Tx B-37 to B-39, B-43 to B-44
- sorting order Tx 1-34, 5-12 to 5-13
  - built-in (U.S. Roman) Tx A-20 to A-22
  - primary Tx 1-34, 5-12, 5-52 to 5-63, B-38
  - secondary Tx 1-34, 5-12, 5-57 to 5-63, B-38
  - variations in Tx 5-15
- Sound Accelerator Chunks S 2-82
- sound balance Q 2-29 to 2-30
  - determining media Q 2-289
  - in sound media information atoms Q 4-30
  - setting media Q 2-289
- sound channel components. *See* sequence grabber channel components
- sound channel records S 2-25, 2-103 to 2-104
- sound channels
  - allocating S 2-20 to 2-22, 2-127
  - bypassing S 1-12, 2-12
  - determining number allocated S 2-40
  - executing callback procedures S 2-94
  - flushing S 2-28 to 2-29, 2-94
  - getting information about all channels S 2-39 to 2-40, 2-136 to 2-137
  - getting information about a single channel S 2-37 to 2-39, 2-135 to 2-136
  - initializing S 2-22 to 2-24
  - installing voices into S 2-43 to 2-45
  - introduced S 1-11, 2-13 to 2-14
  - linking modifiers to S 2-150
  - multiple S 1-13 to 1-14, 2-14, 2-53 to 2-56
  - pausing S 2-29 to 2-30, 2-94
  - playing notes in S 2-95, 2-96
  - preconfiguring S 2-97, 2-131, 2-132
  - reducing memory requirements of S 2-21
  - reinitializing S 2-23, 2-94
  - releasing S 2-24 to 2-25, 2-129 to 2-130
  - restarting S 2-29 to 2-30, 2-94
  - resting S 2-96
  - sample rate of S 2-97
  - sending commands S 2-130 to 2-132
  - setting timbre of S 2-96
  - setting volume of S 2-96
  - specifying length of S 2-21
  - stopping S 2-28 to 2-29, 2-94, 2-125 to 2-127
  - synchronizing S 2-30 to 2-31, 2-95
  - testing for multichannel sound capability S 2-35 to 2-37
  - using low-level routines S 2-62
- sound channel status records S 2-38, 2-101 to 2-102
- soundCmd command S 2-44, 2-97
- sound command records S 2-99 to 2-100
- sound commands
  - data offset bit S 2-75
  - in sound resources S 2-155
  - introduced S 1-11, 2-11 to 2-13
  - issuing S 2-12, 2-130
  - list of constants for S 2-12 to 2-13, 2-93 to 2-97
  - number per channel S 2-21
  - referencing sampled-sound data S 2-60
  - structure of S 2-12
- SoundComponentAddSource function S 5-42 to 5-43
- sound component chains S 1-8 to 1-9, 5-4 to 5-5
- SoundComponentData data type S 5-8, 5-29 to 5-30
- sound component data records S 5-8, 5-29 to 5-30
- sound component features flags S 5-26 to 5-27
- SoundComponentGetInfo function S 5-18 to 5-21, 5-22 to 5-26, 5-44 to 5-45
- SoundComponentGetSourceData function S 5-40
- SoundComponentGetSource function S 5-39 to 5-40
- sound component information selectors S 5-18, 5-22 to 5-26
- SoundComponentInitOutputDevice function S 5-37 to 5-38
- SoundComponentPauseSource function S 5-48
- SoundComponentPlaySourceBuffer function S 5-27, 5-49
- SoundComponentRemoveSource function S 5-43 to 5-44
- sound components S 5-3 to 5-57. *See also* audio components
  - constants for S 5-22 to 5-29
  - creating S 5-8 to 5-11
  - data structures for S 5-29 to 5-32
  - defined S 1-7 to 1-9, 5-4
  - getting information about S 5-18 to 5-21, 5-22 to 5-26, 5-31, 5-44 to 5-45
  - information selectors S 5-18, 5-22 to 5-26
  - opening S 5-16 to 5-18
  - opening resource files S 5-16
  - registering S 5-16 to 5-17
  - restoring preferences S 5-36

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- routines defined by S 5-36 to 5-49
- run-time environment S 5-16
- setting information about S 5-18, 5-22 to 5-26, 5-31, 5-45 to 5-46
- storing preferences S 5-35 to 5-36
- subtypes of S 5-10
- types of S 5-10
- writing S 5-8 to 5-21
- SoundComponentSetInfo function S 5-23 to 5-26, 5-45 to 5-46
- SoundComponentSetOutput function S 5-41 to 5-42
- SoundComponentSetSource function S 5-38 to 5-39
- SoundComponentStartSource function S 5-46 to 5-47
- SoundComponentStopSource function S 5-47 to 5-48
- Sound control panels
  - effect on loudness of sounds S 2-27
  - extensions to S 1-10
  - and panels U 5-4
  - and SysBeep procedure S 1-24, 1-35, 2-121
- sound data Q 2-29 to 2-31. *See also* sampled-sound data; sounds; square-wave data; wave-table data
  - interleaving in a movie Q 2-30, 2-106, 2-108
  - sample rate Q 2-31, 2-81
  - sound description structure and Q 2-79
  - storage formats Q 2-31, 2-80
- SoundDataChunk data type S 2-87, 2-117
- Sound Data Chunks S 2-82, 2-87, 2-117 to 2-118
- SoundDescription data type Q 2-79 to 2-81
- SoundDescriptionHandle data type Q 2-405
- SoundDescriptionPtr data type Q 2-405
- sound descriptions, creating Q 2-55 to 2-59
- sound description structure Q 2-79 to 2-81
- sound double buffer header records S 2-69, 2-111 to 2-112
- sound double buffer records S 2-69, 2-112 to 2-113
- Sound Driver S 2-7
- sound files. *See also* AIFF files; AIFF-C files
  - advantages over sound resources S 1-18
  - asynchronous playing S 2-52
  - and Finder sound files S 1-19
  - getting information about S 2-62 to 2-66
  - introduced S 1-18 to 1-20
  - pausing play S 2-53
  - playing S 1-26 to 1-27, 1-36 to 1-38, 2-123 to 2-125
  - playing several simultaneously S 1-20
  - reading S 2-87 to 2-89
  - recording S 1-31, 1-40 to 1-41, 3-30
  - setting up S 3-46 to 3-48
- stopping play S 2-53
- structure of S 2-81 to 2-89
- translating between operating systems S 1-18
- writing S 2-87 to 2-89
- sound hardware
  - testing for features U 1-23
- SoundHeader data type S 2-104
- sound header records S 2-104 to 2-105
- sound headers
  - accessing fields of S 2-61
  - compressed S 2-108 to 2-111
  - defined S 2-10
  - extended S 2-106 to 2-108
  - formats of S 3-45
  - getting pointers to S 2-57 to 2-61, 2-138 to 2-139
  - setting up S 3-4, 3-44 to 3-46
  - standard S 2-104 to 2-105
  - types of S 2-10, 2-62
- Sound In control panel S 1-15 to 1-16
  - selecting sound input device from list S 3-49
- SoundInfoList data type S 5-31 to 5-32
- sound information lists S 5-31 to 5-32
- sound input completion routines
  - defined S 3-9, 3-54 to 3-55
  - setting S 3-6, 3-27
- sound input device drivers S 3-13 to 3-17
  - and continuous recording S 3-17
  - getting information about S 3-4, 3-41 to 3-44
  - installing and initializing S 3-13
  - and Memory Manager errors S 3-15
  - registering with Sound Input Manager S 3-13, 3-48, 3-50
  - routines for S 3-5
  - and stereo recording S 3-16
  - storage for S 3-13
  - types of requests drivers can handle S 3-13
- sound input device information selectors
  - introduced S 3-5
  - list of S 3-18 to 3-25
  - required selectors S 3-15
  - reserved by Apple S 3-15
  - responding to requests for more than 18 bytes of data S 3-13
- sound input devices
  - changing settings of S 3-10 to 3-12, 3-41 to 3-44
  - closing S 3-4, 3-32 to 3-33
  - connection state S 3-22
  - current S 1-16

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- displaying Options dialog box for S 3-23
- generating list of S 3-49 to 3-50
- getting information about S 3-4, 3-10 to 3-12, 3-18 to 3-25
- opening S 3-4, 3-9, 3-31 to 3-32
- recording directly from S 3-6 to 3-9, 3-33 to 3-38
- registering S 3-48 to 3-51
- sound input interrupt routines
  - defined S 3-10, 3-55 to 3-56
  - executing from sound input device driver S 3-16
  - setting S 3-6, 3-27
- Sound Input Manager O 11, S 3-3 to 3-67
  - application-defined routines S 3-53 to 3-56
  - completion routines S 3-9, 3-54 to 3-55
  - constants in S 3-17 to 3-25
  - data structures in S 3-26 to 3-27
  - interrupt routines S 3-10, 3-55 to 3-56
  - introduced S 1-5, 1-15 to 1-17
  - recording features S 3-5
  - routines in S 3-27 to 3-53
  - testing for availability S 3-13, 3-17 to 3-18
  - testing for version S 3-53
- sound input parameter blocks
  - accessing from a sound input device driver S 3-15
  - format of S 3-6, 3-26 to 3-27
  - setting up S 3-7 to 3-8
  - uses for S 3-26
- Sound Manager O 11, S 2-5 to 2-189
  - application-defined routines S 2-151 to 2-154
  - and audio components S 6-3 to 6-5
  - callback procedures S 2-46 to 2-51, 2-152 to 2-153
  - completion routines S 2-47, 2-151 to 2-152
  - constants in S 2-89 to 2-99
  - data structures in S 2-99 to 2-119
  - doubleback procedures S 2-153 to 2-154
  - enhanced S 1-14 to 1-15
  - features new in version 3.0 S 1-14
  - improving efficiency S 2-61
  - introduced S 1-5, 1-9 to 1-15
  - and the Movie Toolbox Q 2-42
  - obtaining information S 2-32 to 2-41
  - relation to audio hardware S 1-11
  - routines in S 2-119 to 2-151
  - and sound components S 5-4 to 5-8
  - sound component utility routines S 5-33 to 5-36
  - testing for features S 2-33 to 2-34, 2-35 to 2-37, 2-90 to 2-91
  - testing for version S 2-34 to 2-35, 2-133
- turning off sound output S 2-27
- Sound Manager status records S 2-39, 2-102
- sound media handlers Q 2-288 to 2-289
- sound media information atoms Q 4-28 to 4-29
- sound media information header atoms Q 4-6, 4-29 to 4-30
- SoundMediaType component subtype QC 5-31, 5-34
- Sound Out control panel S 1-10
- sound output device components S 5-5, 5-46 to 5-49
- sound output devices
  - initializing S 5-17 to 5-18, 5-37 to 5-38
- sound output rate S 2-16
- sound panels
  - creating U 5-8
- SoundParamBlock data type S 5-30 to 5-31
- sound parameter blocks S 5-30 to 5-31
- sound playback of movies Q 2-29 to 2-30
- sound queues
  - bypassing S 1-12, 2-11
  - specifying size S 2-21
- sound recording dialog box
  - customizing behavior of S 1-29, 3-4
  - filtering events in S 1-29
  - introduced S 1-17
  - recording sounds with S 1-28 to 1-31
- sound-recording equipment
  - checking for S 1-27 to 1-28
  - types supported S 1-27
- sound resource headers S 2-155 to 2-156
- sound resources. *See also* 'snd' resource type
  - alternatives to S 2-9
  - containing sampled-sound data S 2-77
  - creating manually S 2-155
  - format of S 2-74 to 2-80, 2-154 to 2-155
  - freeing memory after playing S 2-25
  - getting information about S 2-57 to 2-61
  - icon for Tb 7-37 to 7-38
  - installing and removing Tb 7-41
  - introduced S 1-17 to 1-18
  - number of commands used in S 2-21
  - parsing Q 2-59 to 2-61
  - playing
    - described S 1-25 to 1-26, 1-35 to 1-38, 2-121 to 2-123, 2-123 to 2-125
    - example of use S 2-57
    - ignoring parts of S 2-61
    - large resources with a small buffer S 2-61
  - recording S 1-28 to 1-30, 1-39 to 1-40, 3-28 to 3-29

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

reserved IDs S 2-75, 2-154

sounds. *See also* sampled sounds

- amplitude S 2-8, 2-27 to 2-28
- changing output channel for S 2-24
- computed S 2-9
- determinants of loudness S 2-27
- digitally recorded S 2-9
- duration S 2-7
- frequency S 2-7
- including in messages AM 2-19, 2-110
- installing into System file S 1-19
- looping S 2-45 to 2-46
- manipulating while playing S 2-25 to 2-28
- mixing S 5-6 to 5-7
- as notification Pr 5-4, 5-8
- pitch S 2-7
- recording. *See* recording sounds
- sample rate. *See* sample rates
- synchronizing with other actions S 2-51
- timbre S 2-8
- volume S 2-8

sound segments, in letters AI 3-87

sound sources

- adding S 5-42 to 5-43
- pausing S 5-48
- removing S 5-43 to 5-44
- starting S 5-46 to 5-47
- stopping S 5-47 to 5-48

sound storage formats S 2-74 to 2-89

sound tracks, creating Q 2-18, 2-52 to 2-54

sound volume

- for media QC 10-17
- for movie QC 2-18
- of movies Q 2-29, 2-182 to 2-183
- muting Q 2-29
- of tracks Q 2-29
- tracks, getting Q 2-184
- tracks, setting Q 2-183
- values Q 2-29

'sour' media type Q 4-19, QC 9-29

source applications, for Apple events IC 3-4 to 3-5

source color XO 4-24, 5-11

source color limits XO 5-31, 5-54

source components S 5-5, 5-38 to 5-40

source coordinate systems, video digitizer

- components QC 8-6

source data, for scripts

- AppleScript routines for styles IC 10-82 to 10-84

- compiling IC 10-48 to 10-50
- compiling and executing IC 10-7 to 10-11
- defined IC 7-23
- obtaining from script data IC 10-51 to 10-52
- source-grid style attribute XG 3-21, 3-40 to 3-42, 3-98
- source IDs S 5-7
- source mask for transliteration Tx 6-45, 6-46, B-71
- source matrix XO 5-8, 5-33 to 5-34
- source modes Im 3-8 to 3-11, 4-32 to 4-37
- sources. *See* sound sources
- source text XT 1-7, 5-6, 10-3 to 10-6
- 'sour' manufacturer value QC 7-8

## SP—SS

---

SP. *See* stack pointer

SpaceExtra procedure Tx 3-20 to 3-22, 3-74

spaces. *See* coordinates and coordinate spaces; color spaces

spans. *See* line spans

spatial compression of images Q 3-7, 3-121

spatial dimensions, track Q 2-177

spatial properties of movies and tracks Q 2-20 to 2-25

spatial settings structures QC 3-16 to 3-17

SPBBytesToMilliseconds function S 3-52

SPBCloseDevice function S 3-4, 3-32 to 3-33

SPB data type S 3-6, 3-26

SPBGetDeviceInfo function

- described S 3-42
- example of use S 3-8
- information selectors, list of S 3-20 to 3-25
- introduced S 3-5
- using in interrupt routines S 3-10

SPBGetIndexedDevice function S 3-31, 3-49 to 3-50

SPBGetRecordingStatus function S 3-40 to 3-41

SPBlock data type D 2-23 to 2-24

SPBMillisecondsToBytes function S 3-51 to 3-52

SPBOpenDevice function S 3-31 to 3-32

- example of use S 3-8
- introduced S 3-4
- and sound input parameter blocks S 3-26

SPBPauseRecording function S 3-4, 3-38

SPBRecord function S 3-33 to 3-35

- example of use S 3-8
- introduced S 3-4
- and sound input completion routines S 3-9

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces

**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules

**D** Devices

**F** Files

**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw

**IC** Interapplication Communication

**M** Memory

**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking

**O** Overview

**Pr** Processes

**PN** PowerPC Numerics

**PS** PowerPC System Software

**Q** QuickTime

**QC** QuickTime Components

**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials

**Tx** Text

**U** Operating System Utilities

**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers

**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics

**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects

**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing

**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography

**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- SPBRecordToFile function S 3-4, 3-35 to 3-38  
 SPBResumeRecording function S 3-4, 3-39  
 SPBSetDeviceInfo function S 3-5, 3-10, 3-43 to 3-44  
 SPBSignInDevice function S 3-5, 3-48 to 3-49  
 SPBSignOutDevice function S 3-5, 3-50 to 3-51  
 SPBStopRecording function  
     described S 3-39 to 3-40  
     introduced S 3-4  
     and sound input completion routines S 3-9, 3-27  
     and sound input parameter blocks S 3-27  
 SPBVersion function S 3-53  
 spCategory field N 11-8, 11-22, 11-24  
 spCType field N 11-8, 11-22, 11-24  
 SpeakBuffer function S 4-57 to 4-59  
 speaker buttons QC 2-20, 2-26  
 speaker volume  
     and parameter RAM U 7-6  
 SpeakString function S 1-33 to 1-34, 1-42 to 1-43, 4-55 to 4-56  
 SpeakText function S 4-56 to 4-57  
 SPECIAL\_CASE\_PROCINFO macro PS 2-50  
 special case routines PS 2-30 to 2-32  
 special folders  
     testing for availability U 1-18  
 special mapping information  
     as job collection item XP 3-11, 3-12  
     defined XP 3-87  
 Special menu  
     Erase Disk command F 5-7  
     locking local identity AI 9-35  
     unlocking local identity AI 9-37  
 special page handling XD 3-39  
 special-purpose registers PN 11-4, PS 1-41, 1-44 to 1-46, 4-4, 4-8, 4-12  
 Special Status Word (SSW) PS 1-11  
 specific identity  
     binding AI 9-39  
     creating AI 9-39  
     defined AI 4-6, 8-8, 9-9  
     for Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-37  
     for Find panel AI 4-71  
     getting record ID AI 9-42  
     introduction AI 1-18  
     management AI 9-39 to 9-43  
     prompting for AI 4-25 to 4-28  
     removing AI 9-41  
 specific object validation XU 4-7  
 speech  
     bilingual S 1-22, 4-9  
     continuous S 4-19, 4-51, 4-58  
     minimizing latency period of S 4-52, 4-59  
     multilingual S 1-22, 4-9  
     pausing S 4-18 to 4-19, 4-61 to 4-62  
     phonemic representation of S 4-32 to 4-34, 4-37  
     resuming S 4-19, 4-62 to 4-63  
     starting S 4-18 to 4-19, 4-56 to 4-59  
     stopping S 1-33 to 1-34, 1-42, 4-18 to 4-19, 4-56, 4-59 to 4-61  
     synchronous generation S 1-33  
     tonal qualities of S 1-21, 4-5  
 speech amplitude. *See* speech volume  
 speech attributes  
     changing the rate and pitch S 4-16 to 4-17, 4-74 to 4-75, 4-76  
     defined S 4-6 to 4-9  
 SpeechBusy function S 1-43, 4-72  
 SpeechBusySystemWide function S 4-72 to 4-73  
 speech channel control flags  
     changing during speech S 4-83  
     described S 4-51 to 4-52, 4-58 to 4-59  
 speech channels  
     changing settings of S 4-78 to 4-79  
     control flags. *See* speech channel control flags  
     creating S 4-13 to 4-14, 4-69 to 4-70  
     defined S 1-22, 4-9  
     disposing of S 4-13 to 4-14, 4-70 to 4-71  
     getting information about S 4-77 to 4-78  
     limitations on S 1-22, 4-10  
     multiple S 1-22, 4-10  
     number synthesizing speech S 4-72  
     preventing interruption of speech S 4-51, 4-58  
     reference constant values S 4-20  
     setting up callback procedures S 4-21  
     speaking text with S 4-13 to 4-14  
     and suspend events S 4-70  
 speech commands. *See* embedded speech commands  
 speech components S 1-20, 4-5  
 speech-done callback procedures S 4-19, 4-84 to 4-85  
 SpeechErrorInfo data type S 4-49  
 speech error information records S 4-49 to 4-50  
 speech extension data records S 4-53 to 4-54  
 speech generation process S 1-20 to 1-22, 4-4  
 speech information selectors S 4-39 to 4-45  
 speech input mode S 4-33  
 Speech Manager S 4-3 to 4-110  
     application-defined routines S 4-82 to 4-89

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- callback procedures S 4-10, 4-19 to 4-23
- common uses of S 4-3
- and Component Manager S 1-20, 4-5
- constants in S 4-39 to 4-45
- data structures in S 4-45 to 4-54
- future improvements in S 1-21, 4-5
- introduced S 1-5, 1-20 to 1-22
- memory requirements of S 1-22, 4-32
- position in speech generation process S 1-20, 4-5
- resources S 4-89 to 4-93
- result code of routines S 4-55
- routines in S 4-54 to 4-82
- and Sound Manager S 4-3
- testing for availability S 1-31 to 1-32, 4-12 to 4-13
- testing for version S 4-71 to 4-72
- and voices S 4-5 to 4-6, 4-14 to 4-16, 4-63 to 4-68
- SpeechManagerVersion function S 4-71 to 4-72
- speech modulation. *See* pitch modulation
- speech pitch
  - causing rise or fall in S 4-35
  - changing S 4-16 to 4-17, 4-76
  - defined S 4-7
  - distinguished from frequency S 4-8
  - getting S 4-75 to 4-76
  - and Hertz values S 4-7
  - range used by human voices S 4-7
- speech rate
  - changing S 4-16 to 4-17, 4-74 to 4-75
  - defined S 4-6, 4-43
  - getting S 4-73 to 4-74
- speech rate embedded speech command S 4-28
- SpeechStatusInfo data type S 4-49
- speech status information records S 4-48 to 4-49
- speech synthesizer resources S 4-89
- speech synthesizers
  - defined S 1-20, 4-4
  - getting information about phonemes supported S 4-34
  - internal dictionaries S 4-91
  - memory requirements of S 4-10
  - minimizing latency period of S 4-52, 4-59
- SpeechVersionInfo data type S 4-50
- speech version information records S 4-50 to 4-52
- speech volume S 4-45
  - defined S 4-9
- speech volume embedded speech command S 4-29
- SpeechXtndData data type S 4-53
- speed
  - of compressor component Q 3-54
  - of decompressor component Q 3-54
  - of image compression Q 3-9
- SpExtra opcode Im A-6, A-18
- SpinCursor procedure Im 8-15, 8-32 to 8-33
- SpinDownHardDisk function D 6-50
- spinning cursors AI 4-95, Pr 4-16 to 4-19
- 'spit' component type value QC 9-8
- split carets XT 10-8, 10-10, 10-41. *See also* dual caret
- split ligatures XT 10-10
- split traps PS 1-68
- spool block structure XO 2-49 to 2-50
- spool files Im 9-8, 9-9, 9-25
- spool function, for flattening and unflattening XO 2-49, 2-91 to 2-92
- spooling XD 3-6, XO 1-34. *See also* spool block structure, spool function
  - messages for XD 3-5, 4-67 to 4-73
  - modifying pages during XD 2-6
  - of QuickDraw data XD 3-6
  - writing data to file XD 3-5
- spooling compressed images Q 3-44 to 3-45
- spooling data. *See* data-loading function structures; data-unloading function structures
- spooling images QC 4-38. *See also* data-loading function structures; data-unloading function structures
- spooling of compressed data QC 4-6
- spooling phase of printing XD 1-9, XP 1-5
- SPRAMRecord data type D 2-27
- SPrimaryInit function D 2-82 to 2-83
- 'spt1' request type QC 3-15
- SPtrToSlot function D 2-83 to 2-84
- spurious exceptions PN 8-13
- spurious interrupt errors U 2-9
- SPutPRAMRec function D 2-69
- sqrt function PN 6-10 to 6-11
- square caps XG 3-24, 3-59 to 3-61
- square menu bar, testing for U 1-20
- square root operation
  - defined PN 6-10 to 6-11
  - invalid exception, generating PN 4-5
- square-wave data S 2-7 to 2-8
- srcBic source mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-114, 3-115, 4-33, 4-34, 4-41
- srcCopy source mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-114, 3-115, 4-33, 4-41
- 'srce' keyword IC 10-39

**AI** AOCe Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCe Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

**srcOr** source mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-114 to 3-115, 4-33 to 4-34, 4-41  
**srcOr** transfer mode. See transfer modes  
**'srcs'** keyword IC 10-39  
**srcXor** source mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-114, 3-115, 4-33, 4-41  
**SReadByte** function D 2-16, 2-20, 2-41 to 2-42  
**SReadDrvName** function D 2-40 to 2-41  
**SReadFHeader** function D 2-62 to 2-63  
**SReadInfo** function D 2-61 to 2-62  
**SReadLong** function D 2-20, 2-44 to 2-45  
**SReadPBlockSize** function D 2-84 to 2-85  
**SReadPRAMRec** function D 2-67 to 2-68  
**SReadStruct** function D 2-20, 2-49 to 2-50  
**SReadWord** function D 2-20, 2-43 to 2-44  
**sResource** directories D 2-7, 2-12 to 2-13  
**sResource** ID D 2-8, 2-13  
**sResource** offset D 2-8  
**sResources**  
     board D 2-11 to 2-12  
     data types in D 2-9 to 2-12  
     defined D 2-7  
     deleting D 2-17, 2-52 to 2-53  
     disabling D 2-18  
     enabling D 2-18, 2-51 to 2-52  
     executing code in D 2-59 to 2-60  
     functional D 2-11, 2-14  
     getting information from D 2-40 to 2-50  
     loading device drivers from D 2-58 to 2-59  
     restoring D 2-17, 2-54 to 2-57  
     searching D 2-19, 2-31 to 2-40  
     structure of D 2-7 to 2-12  
**sRsrcBootRec** entries D 2-15  
**sRsrcFlags** entries D 2-16, 2-54  
**sRsrcInfo** function D 2-31 to 2-33  
**sRsrcName** entries D 2-10  
**sRsrcType** entries D 2-9 to 2-10  
     'srvr' alias type Tb 7-40  
**SSearchSRT** function D 2-85 to 2-86  
     'ssid' descriptor type IC 3-14, 4-58  
     'ssta' request type QC 3-15  
**ssUninterp** script code Tx 6-53  
**SSW**. See Special Status Word

## ST

---

**stack** Pr 1-6, O 33  
     collisions with the heap M 1-8  
     default size of M 1-40  
     defined M 1-8  
     determining available space M 2-69  
     increasing size of M 1-39 to 1-40  
     size of Tb 2-32  
     specifying minimum size of PS 1-60, 3-31  
**stack-based** routines  
     calling conventions U 8-16 to 8-17  
**stack frames** M 1-9, O 34, PS 1-41, 1-42 to 1-47. *See also*  
     switch frames  
     parameter area PS 1-44  
**stack overflow** errors U 2-10  
**stack pointer** PS 1-8, 1-42, 2-10  
     interrupt (ISP) M 3-23  
     user (USP) M 3-23  
**STACK\_ROUTINE\_PARAMETER** macro PS 1-16, 2-50  
**stack sniffer** M 1-8, O 33, Pr 4-5  
**StackSpace** function M 2-69 to 2-70  
**stakes** XT 9-12  
**stale data**  
     avoiding problems with M 4-13  
     defined M 4-10  
**stale instructions** PS 1-10  
     avoiding problems with M 4-9  
     defined M 4-9  
**stand-alone** attribute AI 5-6  
**stand-alone code resources**, changing  
     address-translation mode in M 4-20  
**Standard Apple Numerics Environment (SANE)**.  
     *See* SANE  
**standard bounding rectangle**. *See* bounding rectangles  
     of shapes  
**standard caps** XG 3-24, 3-59 to 3-61  
**Standard Catalog Package** AI 4-3 to 4-115  
     application-defined functions for AI 4-94 to 4-95  
     data structures for AI 4-20 to 4-23  
     functions in AI 4-23 to 4-93  
         authenticating a user AI 4-25 to 4-28  
         calling from assembly language AI 4-24  
         creating, displaying, and disposing of a  
             Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-29 to 4-51  
         creating, displaying, and disposing of a Find  
             panel AI 4-61 to 4-75

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



handling Catalog-Browsing panel events AI 4-51 to 4-61  
 handling find-panel events AI 4-75 to 4-85  
 obtaining icons and lists of catalog-item categories and types AI 4-88 to 4-93  
 resolving aliases AI 4-85 to 4-88  
 sorting a personal catalog AI 4-28  
 introduction AI 1-12  
 testing for availability AI 4-5  
 version number AI 4-5  
 standard compression dialog components Q 1-7  
 standard compression parameter block structures QC 3-50  
 standard content. *See* standard interchange format  
 standard control definition function Tb 5-14  
 standard date-time representation Tx 5-34  
 standard device drivers D 1-4  
 standard file dialog boxes  
   help balloons for MTb 3-15  
   icons in MTb 1-133 to 1-134  
 standard file dialog boxes, and disk-inserted events Tb 2-55  
 Standard File Package F 3-3 to 3-65, O 10  
   activation procedures F 3-30 to 3-31, 3-59  
   and aliases F 3-14  
   application-defined routines in F 3-55 to 3-59  
   callback routines F 3-20 to 3-31  
   compatibility with earlier procedures F 3-40 to 3-41  
   data structures in F 3-41 to 3-44  
   default icons used by MTb 1-133  
   dialog hook functions F 3-21 to 3-28, 3-56 to 3-57  
   and disk initialization F 5-5  
   and disk-inserted events Tb 2-55 to 2-56  
   file filter functions F 3-20 to 3-21, 3-55 to 3-56, MTb 7-11, 7-16  
   icons used by MTb 1-133 to 1-134  
   and Macintosh Easy Open MTb 7-4, 7-8 to 7-9  
   modal-dialog filter functions F 3-28 to 3-30, 3-57 to 3-59  
   opening files F 1-42 to 1-43, 3-4 to 3-5, 3-49 to 3-54  
   original procedures F 3-40 to 3-41  
   original reply record F 3-43 to 3-44  
   and Package Manager U 10-3  
   reply records F 1-39 to 1-41, 3-13 to 3-14, 3-42 to 3-44  
   routines in F 3-44 to 3-54  
   saving files F 1-43, 3-5 to 3-14, 3-44 to 3-49  
   and Scrap Manager MTb 2-31  
   small color icons in dialog boxes MTb 7-8

testing for features F 3-13, U 1-24  
 user interface guidelines F 3-12 to 3-13  
 user interfaces  
   custom F 3-8 to 3-12  
   standard F 3-4 to 3-8  
 StandardFileReply data type F 3-14, 3-42  
 StandardGetFilePreview function Q 2-68 to 2-69, 2-310 to 2-311  
 StandardGetFile procedure F 1-42 to 1-43, 3-4 to 3-5, 3-14, 3-50, Im 7-14  
   testing for U 1-24  
 standard icons MTb 1-129 to 1-134  
   desktop MTb 1-133 to 1-134  
   documents and applications MTb 1-130  
   folders MTb 1-131 to 1-133  
 standard image-compression dialog. *See* standard image-compression dialog components  
 standard image-compression dialog components QC 3-3 to 3-57  
   application-defined function in QC 3-45  
   closing a connection QC 3-8  
   color tables QC 3-20, 3-35  
   compressing still images QC 3-29 to 3-31  
   compression data rate QC 3-35  
   compressor components, selecting QC 3-16  
   compressor flags QC 3-25  
   compressor list, controlling content of QC 3-23  
   compressor type value QC 3-16  
   configuration information  
     modifying QC 3-36 to 3-37  
     retrieving QC 3-34 to 3-35  
   control flags QC 3-25, 3-35  
   custom button name QC 3-22  
   data rate parameters QC 3-19  
   data-rate settings request type QC 3-19  
   data rate value QC 3-19  
   data structures in QC 3-15 to 3-25  
   default settings QC 3-8, 3-26, 3-27  
   depth, allowing the user to select best QC 3-24  
   dialog boxes QC 3-4 to 3-5  
     defining custom buttons in QC 3-12  
     displaying QC 3-8 to 3-11  
     extending QC 3-11 to 3-13, 3-35  
     image-sequence compression QC 3-5  
     parts of QC 3-7  
     position of QC 3-13, 3-25, 3-35, 3-43  
     single-frame compression QC 3-4  
   display device, determining best QC 3-44

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- extended functions request type QC 3-21
- filter functions QC 3-11, 3-21
- frame duration value QC 3-19
- frame rate value QC 3-18
- functions in QC 3-25 to 3-45
  - compressing image sequences QC 3-31 to 3-34
  - compressing still images QC 3-29 to 3-31
  - creating a graphics world for compression
    - settings QC 3-44 to 3-45
  - displaying the standard dialog box QC 3-28 to 3-29
  - getting default settings for an image or sequence QC 3-26 to 3-28
  - image or sequence settings QC 3-34 to 3-37
  - positioning dialog boxes and rectangles QC 3-42 to 3-44
  - specifying a test image QC 3-37 to 3-41
- graphics world, creating QC 3-45
- hook functions QC 3-12, 3-22, 3-46
- key frame rate and QC 3-19, 3-23
- modal-dialog filter functions QC 3-11
- movable dialog boxes, specifying QC 3-24
- opening a connection QC 3-8
- parameters, retrieving default QC 3-10 to 3-11
- pixel depth value QC 3-17
- preference flags QC 3-22, 3-35
- preference flags request type QC 3-22
- progress function request type QC 3-20
- progress functions QC 3-20, 3-35
- rate, allowing user to select best QC 3-23
- rectangles, positions of QC 3-42
- request types used by QC 3-15 to 3-25
- sequence-compression parameters QC 3-17
- sequence identifier QC 3-35
- sequence ID request type QC 3-24
- settings QC 3-15 to 3-25, 3-34 to 3-37
- settings information box QC 3-15, 3-34, 3-36
- settings state request type QC 3-24
- spatial compression parameters QC 3-15, 3-35
- spatial quality value QC 3-17, 3-20
- spatial settings request type QC 3-15
- subtype value QC 3-8
- temporal compression parameters QC 3-35
- temporal quality value QC 3-18, 3-20
- temporal settings request type QC 3-17
- test images QC 3-9 to 3-10, 3-37
  - area of interest QC 3-9
  - from picture file QC 3-39
  - from pixel map QC 3-40
  - type value QC 3-8
- window position request type QC 3-25
- standard interchange format AM 2-19. *See also* content blocks
  - adding to a letter AI 3-15, 3-85 to 3-88
  - converting font numbers to font names AI 3-102
  - defined AI 3-7
  - reading AI 3-98 to 3-102
- standard joins XG 3-26, 3-64 to 3-66, 3-102 to 3-103
- Standard Mail Package AI 3-3 to 3-153
  - application-defined functions for AI 3-122 to 3-126
  - data structures for AI 3-25 to 3-35
  - functions in AI 3-36 to 3-122
    - calling from assembly language AI 3-36
    - getting and setting information in a mailer AI 3-110 to 3-122
    - handling events in mailers AI 3-63 to 3-72
    - initializing AI 3-46
    - opening and reading mail AI 3-93 to 3-107
    - printing and imaging mailers AI 3-107 to 3-109
    - providing a mailer in your window AI 3-45 to 3-63
    - sending and saving mail AI 3-72 to 3-93
    - send-letter functions AI 3-37 to 3-45
  - initializing AI 3-8
  - introduction AI 1-11
  - relationship to Interprogram Messaging Manager AI 7-3
  - testing for availability AI 3-8
  - version number AI 3-8
- standard mapping information
  - as job collection item XP 3-11
  - defined XP 3-86
- standard mode of MSAM operation AM 2-12 to 2-14, 2-16
- StandardNBP function
  - testing for U 1-24
- standard number structure XD 6-12
- StandardOpenDialog function MTb 7-14, 7-16
- StandardPutFile procedure F 1-43, 3-5, 3-45
  - testing for U 1-24
- standard record types
  - list of AI 2-28
  - obtaining AI 2-85
- Standard Roman character set Tx 1-9, 1-54 to 1-56, 4-6, A-4 to A-18
  - fonts with unique glyphs Tx A-18
  - list of nonprinting characters Tx A-6 to A-8

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- list of printing characters Tx A-8 to A-16
- unavailable characters Tx A-5
- variations in Tx A-16 to A-18
- standard signatures
  - adding AI 6-8, 6-22, 6-36
  - getting information on AI 6-45 to 6-54
- standard slot information attribute AM 2-38 to 2-39, 4-22, 4-67, 4-71
- standard slot spaces D 2-5
- standard sound headers S 2-104 to 2-105
- standard state of a window Im 5-10, Tb 4-33, 4-53, 4-70
- start caps XG 3-57 to 3-61, 3-100
- Start Manager U 9-9 to 9-28
  - data structures in U 9-18 to 9-20
  - default startup device D 4-12
  - and partition maps D 3-13 to 3-15, 4-11
  - routines in U 9-20 to 9-28
- StartMovie function Q 2-111 to 2-112
- Start Recording event IC 9-36
- StartSecureSession function IC 11-30 to 11-31, 11-62 to 11-65
- startup device
  - default. *See* default startup device
- startup disk
  - and parameter RAM U 7-6
- Startup Items folder
  - alias type for Tb 7-40
  - defined Tb 7-44
  - finding Tb 7-54
- Startup Items folder, icon for MTb 1-132
- startup process
  - message during U 2-4
  - allocating memory during M 2-13 to 2-14
  - displaying windows during M 2-9
- startup process, and Resource Manager MTb 1-50 to 1-51
- startup screen Im 1-23
- Stash routine D 1-33, 1-88
- StateBlock data type S 2-119
- state blocks S 2-119
- state buffers, used by MACE routines S 2-67
- state dependence N 1-25, 8-5
- StaticCommandTextFromView view type AI 5-128, 5-162
- static text, displaying with TextEdit Tx 2-24
- StaticTextFromView view type AI 5-127
- static text items
  - getting text from Tb 6-130 to 6-131
  - setting text in Tb 6-36 to 6-41, 6-131, 6-153
  - specifying in alert or dialog boxes Tb 6-29 to 6-30, 6-153
  - substituting text in Tb 6-46 to 6-48
  - substituting text strings in Tb 6-129 to 6-130
  - user interface guidelines for Tb 6-40 to 6-41
- StaticText view type AI 5-128
- static type lists. *See* 'open' resource type
- static windows, help balloons for MTb 3-63 to 3-74
- stationery documents
  - default icon for MTb 1-130
  - and Macintosh Easy Open MTb 7-10
- stationery pads
  - creating icons for Tb 7-16, 7-19
  - default icon for Tb 7-12
  - defined Tb 7-4, 7-34 to 7-36
  - handled by Standard File Package F 1-40, 3-43
  - recognition of Tb 2-119
- 'stat' resource type. *See* status resource
- status ('stat') resource XD 3-10, 3-47, 3-54, 6-19 to 6-21
  - example of XD 3-61
- Status calls S 3-5, 3-13 to 3-15
- status flags, video digitizer component QC 8-19
- Status function D 1-77 to 1-78
- status icons for desktop printer icons XD 3-66
- status information
  - displaying XD 3-41, 5-4
- status message XP 4-90 to 4-91
- status, of printing Im 9-13 to 9-15, 9-38 to 9-41, 9-49
- status records XD 3-41
- status resource XP 4-93 to 4-94
- status routine D 1-12, 1-36
- status routines, Data Access Manager IC 12-22 to 12-28
  - for DBGetQueryResults function IC 12-22 to 12-28
  - for DBStartQuery function IC 12-22 to 12-28
  - defined IC 12-14
  - function declaration IC 12-22
  - sample IC 12-26 to 12-28
  - and status messages IC 12-22 to 12-25
- status structure XD 4-39, XP 4-42
- status text strings XD 3-9, 3-47
  - displaying XD 3-47
- 'stbl' atom type Q 4-6, 4-26, 4-33, 4-34
- 'stco' atom type Q 4-6, 4-42, 4-43
- StdArc procedure Im 3-134
- StdBits procedure Im 3-136
- StdComment procedure Im 3-137, B-4

**AI** AOCCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

StdGetPic procedure Im 3-138 to 3-139  
 StdLine procedure Im 3-132, B-24, B-27  
 StdOval procedure Im 3-133 to 3-134  
 StdPix function Q 3-25, 3-138 to 3-139  
 StdPoly procedure Im 3-135  
 StdPutPic procedure Im 3-139, 7-14  
 StdRect procedure Im 3-132  
 StdRgn procedure Im 3-135 to 3-136  
 StdRRect procedure Im 3-133  
 StdText procedure Im 3-131, Tx 3-42, 3-62, 3-98 to 3-99, A-27  
 StdTxMeas function Tx 3-39, 3-46, 3-62, 3-99 to 3-100, A-27  
 StdTxtMeas function Im 3-138  
 STElement data type Tx 2-72  
 step buttons QC 2-5, 2-20, 2-26  
 stereo sounds Q 2-31  
     defined S 2-106  
     expanding S 2-15  
     recording S 3-16  
     storage format of S 2-10  
 stfd assembler instruction PN 11-6  
 stfdu assembler instruction PN 11-6  
 stfdx assembler instruction PN 11-7  
 stfdx assembler instruction PN 11-7  
 stfs assembler instruction PN 11-6, 13-5  
 stfsu assembler instruction PN 11-6, 13-5  
 stfsux assembler instruction PN 11-7, 13-5  
 stfsx assembler instruction PN 11-7, 13-5  
 sticky error values Q 2-84 to 2-86  
 StillDown function O 80, Tb 2-109  
 still images, compressing and decompressing QC 1-8 to 1-10  
 StopAlert function Tb 6-109  
 stop alerts  
     creating with the StopAlert function Tb 6-109  
     defined Tb 6-9  
 Stop All Editions command (Edit menu) IC 2-10  
 Stop button, for Find panel AI 4-80, 4-84  
 StopMovie function Q 2-112  
 stopping  
     movies from playing with movie controller  
         components QC 2-17, 2-23  
     programs PN B-3  
     speech S 4-59 to 4-61  
 Stop Recording event IC 9-37  
 StopSpeechAt function S 4-60 to 4-61  
 StopSpeech function S 4-59 to 4-60

storage messages XD 4-43 to 4-46  
 storage of text Tx 1-5, 1-9 to 1-11, XT 1-7  
 storage order Tx 1-10, 1-66, XT 1-7  
 storage type XT 7-13  
 storage warnings XU 3-13  
 store-and-forward AI 1-15  
 store-and-forward gateways AM 2-12. *See also* MSAMs  
 store assembler instructions PN 11-5 to 11-7  
     as conversion operations PN 13-5 to 13-6  
     formats PN 11-5 to 11-6  
 storing sound data Q 2-29 to 2-31  
 'STR ' resource type S 5-9, 6-6, Tb 3-60, 7-27 to 7-30.  
     *See also* string resources  
     CSAM driver name AM 3-9  
     and help messages MTb 3-24  
 'STR#' resource type O 52, 102, Tb 3-60, 3-65 to 3-67.  
     *See also* string list resource  
     and help messages MTb 3-24  
 Str15 data type O 45  
 Str255 data type M 2-25, O 45  
 Str27 data type O 45  
 str2dec function PN 9-21 to 9-23  
 Str31 data type O 45  
 Str63 data type O 45  
 straight carets XT 10-7, 10-41  
 stream data types XU 7-7  
 stream format XU 7-5 to 7-53  
     analyzing a flattened bitmap shape XU 7-81  
     analyzing a flattened curve shape XU 7-67 to 7-68  
     analyzing a flattened line shape XU 7-60 to 7-63  
     analyzing a flattened path shape XU 7-69 to 7-71  
     analyzing a flattened polygon shape XU 7-79 to 7-81  
     analyzing a flattened rectangle shape XU 7-64 to 7-66  
     analyzing a flattened text shape XU 7-72 to 7-78  
     data type opcode byte XU 7-13 to 7-14  
     header XU 7-27 to 7-28  
     omit byte XU 7-22  
     operation opcode byte XU 7-10  
     print files XU 7-51 to 7-52  
 stream format opcodes  
     bit image compression XU 7-98  
     data type XU 7-91, 7-92  
     ink data XU 7-96  
     modified color profile data XU 7-97  
     modified color set data XU 7-96  
     modified shape data XU 7-93  
     modified style data XU 7-94  
     modified transform data XU 7-98

**AI** AOCe Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCe Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

operation XU 7-92  
 streams N 1-5  
 stretchPix flag Im 6-14, 6-15, 6-24, 6-25  
 StringBegin picture comment Im B-5, B-17  
 string conversions PN 5-12  
 StringEnd picture comment Im B-5, B-17  
 StringHandle data type M 2-25, O 45  
 string handles Tx 5-8  
 string list Tx 6-95  
 string list resources Tx 5-9  
     and help messages MTb 3-24  
 string-manipulation ('it12') resource Tx B-5, B-34 to B-50  
     converting case with Tx 5-19, 5-66, 5-67, 5-70  
     finding word boundaries with Tx 5-24, 5-78  
     resource ID as script variable Tx 6-14, 6-68, B-18  
     script run tables in Tx B-40 to B-43  
     sorting hooks in Tx B-37 to B-39, B-43 to B-44  
     stripping diacritical marks with Tx 5-68, 5-70  
     tables in Tx B-39 to B-43, B-44 to B-50  
     word-break tables in Tx 6-37, 6-92, B-44 to B-50  
 StringOrder function Tx 5-10, 5-57 to 5-58  
 string property type AI 5-13, 5-84. *See also* RString data type  
 StringPtr data type M 2-25, O 45  
 string resources Tx 5-9, 5-49  
     and help messages MTb 3-24  
 strings. *See also* AOCE strings  
     changing contents of Tx 5-48  
     comparing. *See* sorting  
     converting from floating-point numbers Tx 5-44  
     converting from integers Tx 5-38 to 5-39  
     converting into speech. *See* speech generation  
     converting to floating-point numbers Tx 5-43, 5-98  
     converting to integers Tx 5-38 to 5-39, 5-93 to 5-94  
     copying Tx 5-47, 5-48  
     date and time Tx 5-29 to 5-35  
     drawing O 5  
     finding word boundaries in. *See* word selection; line breaking  
     in C O 46  
     in Pascal O 45  
     modifying. *See* manipulating text  
     numeric. *See* numeric strings  
     putting into list cells MTb 4-31  
     1-byte and 2-byte characters in Tx 1-9  
     with 1-byte and 2-byte characters Tx 5-6, 6-26 to 6-27  
     Pascal Tx 5-6, 5-50

routines for Tx 5-47 to 5-101  
 sorting. *See* sorting  
 specifying Tx 5-8 to 5-9, 5-47 to 5-50  
 subscript blocks in. *See* subscripts  
 text Tx 5-6, 5-50  
 types of Tx 5-6  
 StringToDate function Tx 5-31 to 5-33, 5-83, 5-84 to 5-85, B-28, B-34  
 StringToDateStatus values Tx 5-33  
 StringToExtended function Tx 5-36, 5-43, 5-98 to 5-99, B-55  
 StringToFormatRec function Tx 5-36, 5-43, 5-95 to 5-96, B-55  
 StringToNum procedure Tx 5-35, 5-38, 5-93 to 5-94  
 StringToTime function Tx 5-31 to 5-33, 5-83, 5-85 to 5-86, B-22  
 String2Date routine Tx D-6  
 String2Time routine Tx D-6  
 StringWidth function Tx 3-28, 3-82  
 StripAddress function M 4-21 to 4-23, 4-27 to 4-28  
 StripDiacritics procedure Tx 5-68 to 5-69, B-39  
 stripping diacritical marks Tx 5-19, 5-68 to 5-70  
 StripText routine Tx D-6  
 StripUpperText routine Tx D-6  
 Str2Format routine Tx D-6  
 strong types of glyph directionality XT 9-14, 9-15  
 'strt' folder type Tb 7-54  
 structure region Tb 4-6, 4-12  
 structure regions of help balloons MTb 3-93  
 structure validation XU 4-7  
 'stsc' atom type Q 4-6, 4-39  
 StScrpRec. *See* style scrap record  
 'stsd' atom type Q 4-6, 4-35  
 'stsh' atom type Q 4-6, 4-44 to 4-45  
 'stss' atom type Q 4-6, 4-38  
 'stsz' atom type Q 4-6, 4-41  
 'stts' atom type Q 4-6, 4-36  
 stub definition resources PS 1-35  
 StuffHex procedure U 3-19, 3-33 to 3-34  
 style atoms Q 2-290  
 style attributes XG 3-109 to 3-114. *See also* style text attributes  
     auto-inset style attribute XG 3-20, 3-99  
     center-frame style attribute XG 3-18, 3-98  
     constants for, defined XG 3-98 to 3-99  
     device-grid style attribute XG 3-42 to 3-45, 3-99  
     manipulating XO 3-11  
     outside-frame style attribute XG 3-99

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- source-grid style attribute XG 3-40 to 3-42, 3-98
- as style object property XO 3-5
- Style data type Tx 3-66, Tb 3-134
- style dialog boxes
  - altering Im 9-35 to 9-38, 9-63 to 9-64, 9-86
  - defined Im 9-6
  - displaying Im 9-61 to 9-62
  - for LaserWriter printers Im 9-7
  - for StyleWriter printers Im 9-6 to 9-7
- StyledLineBreakCode data type Tx 5-27, 5-81
- styled line break code. *See* StyledLineBreakCode data type Tx 5-81
- StyledLineBreak function Tx 5-24 to 5-27, 5-79 to 5-81
- styled text, in letters AI 3-87
- style element record Tx 2-17
- style element table Tx 2-64
- style handle Tx 2-71
- StyleItem data type Tb 3-134
- style list
  - as glyph shape property XT 4-8, 4-15
  - as layout shape property XT 5-5
- style-mapping table record Tx 4-49
- Style menu Tb 3-15
  - example of Tb 3-15
  - and the Font menu Tb 3-27
  - keyboard equivalents for Tb 3-19
- style name table XP 4-37, 4-41
- style object properties XO 3-4 to 3-6, 3-10 to 3-14, 3-21 to 3-25
  - alignment XO 3-5
  - attributes. *See* style attributes
  - cap XG 3-23, 3-25, 3-57 to 3-59, 3-123 to 3-129, XO 3-4
  - curve error XO 3-4
  - dash XG 3-27, 3-66 to 3-70, 3-134 to 3-141, XO 3-4
  - default values for XO 3-6 to 3-7, 3-11, 3-21
  - defined XG 3-5
  - encoding XO 3-5
  - font XO 3-5
  - font variations XO 3-5
  - glyph justification overrides array XO 3-5
  - glyph substitutions array XO 3-5
  - join XG 3-25, 3-61 to 3-64, XO 3-4
  - kerning adjustments array XO 3-5
  - owner count XO 3-6, 3-11 to 3-13, 3-22
  - pattern XG 3-31, XO 3-4
  - pattern property XG 3-31, 3-86 to 3-88
  - pen width XG 3-15 to 3-16, 3-51 to 3-53, 3-119 to 3-123, XO 3-4
  - priority justification override XO 3-5
  - run controls XO 3-5
  - run features array XO 3-5
  - tag list XO 3-6, 3-14, 3-22 to 3-25
  - text attributes. *See* style text attributes
  - text face XO 3-5
  - text size XO 3-5
- style objects XG 3-5 to 3-148, XO 3-3 to 3-26
  - and layout shapes XT 8-4 to 8-5
  - as shape object property XO 2-8, 2-30 to 2-31, 2-69 to 2-71
  - attributes. *See* style attributes
  - changing directly XG 3-36 to 3-38
  - changing through shape objects XG 3-38 to 3-40
  - constants and data types for XO 3-16
  - copying, comparing, and cloning XO 3-8 to 3-10, 3-18 to 3-20
  - creating and disposing of XO 3-7 to 3-8, 3-16 to 3-18
  - curve error. *See* curve error style property
  - default XG 3-12 to 3-13, XO 3-6 to 3-7, 3-11, 3-21
  - defined XG 3-5, XO 1-12, 3-16
  - functions for XO 3-16 to 3-25
  - loading and unloading XO 3-10
  - incorporating into shape objects XG 4-38 to 4-40, 4-79
  - manipulating owner count of XO 3-11 to 3-13, 3-22
  - manipulating properties of XO 3-10 to 3-14, 3-21 to 3-25
  - of bitmap shapes XG 5-8
  - overriding XG 6-8 to 6-15, 6-38 to 6-40
  - properties of. *See* style object properties
  - properties of, for typographic shapes. *See* typographic styles
  - relationship to shape objects XG 3-6 to 3-7
  - style attributes property XG 3-98 to 3-99
  - style object properties
    - join XG 3-25, 3-129 to 3-131
    - typographic shapes associated with XT 2-7
- style objects properties
  - for typographic shapes. *See* typographic styles
- style options feature type XT 8-37
- style properties of geometric shapes XG 3-11 to 3-12, 3-97 to 3-98
  - join style property XG 3-129 to 3-134
  - pattern style property XG 3-142 to 3-148
- style record Tx 2-17, 2-71 to 2-72

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

style resources, and help messages MTb 3-24  
 style-run count, as layout shape property XT 5-4  
 style-run lengths, as layout shape property XT 5-4  
 style runs Tx 1-10 to 1-11, 1-70 to 1-71, 2-7, XT 1-15  
   dominant, for baseline alignment XT 9-6  
   in glyph shapes XT 4-8 to 4-10, 4-15 to 4-16  
   in layout shapes XT 5-7, 5-18 to 5-19  
   bidirectional Tx 1-71  
   defined Tx 1-70  
 style-runs array, as glyph shape property XT 4-4  
 style run table Tx 2-64  
 styles Tx 1-6, 1-31 to 1-32  
   changing a menu item's Tb 3-47, 3-60  
   constants for view lists AI 5-127  
   of a menu item Tb 3-12  
   for aliases Tx 6-15, 6-73, B-21  
   defined Tx 3-6, 4-7  
   in font input record Tx 4-40  
   in QuickDraw Tx 3-5, 3-8  
   in TextEdit Tx 2-43, 2-44  
   in TextFace procedure Tx 3-70  
   of text in lists MTb 4-7  
   valid, for a script system Tx 6-15, 6-72, B-21  
 style scrap record Tx 2-18, 2-65, 2-72  
   getting a handle to Tx 2-51  
 style table Tx 2-17, 2-72  
 StyleTable data type Tx 4-49, 4-100  
 style text attributes. *See also* style attributes  
   as style object property XO 3-5  
   manipulating XO 3-11  
 StyleWriter printers Im 9-6 to 9-8, B-7  
 'styl' resource type, and help messages MTb 3-24  
 'styl' scrap format type MTb 2-33  
 'styp' lookup table element AI 5-119

## SU—SZ

subclasses, in object class definitions IC 3-40  
 subdirectories F 1-10  
 Subject field of a mailer  
   getting AI 3-111  
   specifying AI 3-116  
 sublist item target selector AI 5-144  
 sublists  
   automatically opening information page for new  
   item AI 5-96

callback routines AI 5-235 to 5-238  
   determining number of items in sublist AI 5-235  
   synchronizing with catalog system AI 5-237  
 example AI 5-8  
 information page for attribute in AI 5-23  
 information page for record in AI 5-24  
 and main aspects AI 5-22  
 name of attribute value AI 5-95  
 preventing the user from dragging out attribute  
   values AI 5-102  
 sample information page AI 5-43 to 5-52  
 sorting AI 5-103, 5-104, 5-128, 5-162  
 specifying types of attribute values that can be  
   dragged out AI 5-102  
 useInSublist lookup-table flag AI 5-109  
 and view lists AI 5-136  
 submenus  
   creating Tb 3-53 to 3-56  
   defined Tb 3-6  
 subnetwork access protocol (SNAP) N 10-28, 10-40  
 subordinate time base, setting offset Q 2-322  
 subOver arithmetic transfer mode Im 4-39, 4-40  
 subPin arithmetic transfer mode Im 4-39, 4-40, 4-78  
 SubPt procedure Im 2-53  
 Subscriber Options command (Edit menu) IC 2-43 to  
   2-45, Tb 3-25  
 subscribers  
   borders IC 2-9 to 2-10, 2-50, 2-54  
   canceling IC 2-48  
   creating IC 2-37 to 2-39  
   defined IC 2-4  
   modifying the contents of IC 2-59  
   to non-edition files IC 2-62 to 2-70  
   options for IC 2-43 to 2-50  
   update modes IC 2-48  
 Subscribe To command (Edit menu) IC 2-10, Tb 3-25  
 subscribing. *See* Edition Manager; subscribers  
 subscripts. *See also* Roman characters  
   defined Tx 1-53  
   finding runs of, in a script run Tx 5-28, 5-81  
 subtracting time Q 2-333  
 subtraction operation  
   assembler PN 14-4  
   defined PN 6-6 to 6-7  
 SubtractTime function Q 2-333 to 2-334  
 suitcases for fonts and desk accessories Tb 7-37  
 SUpdateSRT function D 2-56 to 2-57  
 superclasses, in object class definitions IC 3-40

**AI** AOCCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

super slot spaces D 2-5  
 supervisor mode M 3-23  
 suspend events O 126, Pr 1-7, 4-9  
   defined Tb 2-10  
   disposing of speech channels in response to S 4-70  
   handling MTb 2-19 to 2-20, O 170-173, Tb 2-60 to 2-62  
   handling with movie controller components QC 2-58  
 SVersion function D 2-30 to 2-31  
 s-video input QC 8-15  
 SwapDataCache function M 4-30 to 4-31  
 SwapInstructionCache function M 4-29  
 SwapMMUMode procedure M 4-26 to 4-27  
   calling from stand-alone code M 4-20  
 swash glyphs XT 8-29 to 8-31, 8-54 to 8-55  
 switches. *See* mode switches  
 switch frames  
   PowerPC-to-680x0 PS 2-13 to 2-14  
   680x0-to-PowerPC PS 2-10 to 2-12  
 switching  
   context O 167, Tb 2-15  
   major O 167, Tb 2-16  
   minor O 167, Tb 2-16  
 switching process contexts Pr 1-7  
 switching script systems Tx 1-104 to 1-107, 6-17 to 6-19, 6-80 to 6-81

## T

Tab key  
   selecting Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-46  
   selecting Find panel AI 4-70  
   using to change active list MTb 4-21  
   using to move among fields in a mailer AI 3-53 to 3-56  
 TableDirectoryRecord data type Tx B-59  
 table of contents PS 1-26 to 1-29  
   defined PS 1-26  
   maximum size of PS 1-29  
 Table of Contents Register (RTOC) PS 1-26, 1-27, 1-29, 1-45, 1-46, 2-11  
 tag bytes M 2-23  
 tag contents, as tag object property XO 8-4  
 tag list XO 8-3  
   as color profile property XO 4-36, 4-47, 4-85 to 4-87  
   as color set property XO 4-33, 4-47, 4-70 to 4-73

  defined XO 1-17, 1-18  
   as ink object property XO 5-6, 5-41, 5-65 to 5-67  
   as shape object property XO 2-9, 2-32, 2-77 to 2-79  
   as style object property XO 3-6, 3-14, 3-22 to 3-25  
   as transform object property XO 6-7, 6-20, 6-40 to 6-42  
   as view device property XO 7-25, 7-56, 7-112 to 7-115  
   as view port property XO 7-9, 7-91 to 7-93  
 tag list position XU 5-11  
 tag object properties XO 8-4  
   contents XO 8-4, 8-10 to 8-11, 8-11 to 8-12, 8-18, 8-20  
   owner count XO 8-4, 8-11, 8-20, 8-21  
   size XO 8-4, 8-18, 8-20  
   tag type XO 8-4, 8-5 to 8-6, 8-10 to 8-11  
 tag objects XO 8-3 to 8-25  
   attaching to other objects XO 8-12  
   constants and data types for XO 8-13  
   copying, comparing, and cloning XO 8-9, 8-15 to 8-18  
   creating and disposing of XO 8-8, 8-13 to 8-15  
   defined XO 1-13, 1-17, 8-13  
   directly manipulating contents of XO 8-11 to 8-12, 8-21 to 8-24  
   functions for XO 8-13 to 8-24  
   loading and unloading XO 8-9  
   locking and unlocking XO 8-11 to 8-12, 8-21 to 8-24  
   manipulating properties of XO 8-9 to 8-12, 8-18 to 8-21  
   and printing XP 1-24  
   properties of. *See* tag object properties  
   QuickDraw GX behavior and XO 8-7  
   and synonyms XP 4-11 to 4-19  
   uses for XO 1-17 to 1-18, 8-6 to 8-7  
 tagp parameter PN 7-5  
 tags  
   adding to letters AI 3-58  
   close-options dialog box AI 3-60  
 tag size, as tag object property XO 8-4  
 tag types XO 8-3  
   gxCubicSynonymTag type XP 4-18, 4-48  
   gxDashSynonymTag type XP 4-14, 4-46  
   gxFormatHalftoneTag type XP 4-15, 4-46  
   gxLineCapSynonymTag type XP 4-14, 4-47  
   gxPatternSynonymTag type XP 4-17, 4-47  
   gxPenTableTag type XP 4-21, 4-43  
   gxPostControlTag type XP 4-14, 4-45  
   gxPostScriptTag type XP 4-45  
   gxQuickDrawPictTag type XP 4-18, 4-49

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



list of XO 8-5 to 8-6  
 as tag object property XO 8-4, 8-5 to 8-6  
 tail patches PS 1-68, U 8-8  
 Talk Register 0 command D 5-7, 5-10, 5-17, 5-18, 5-19, 5-20, 5-36  
 Talk Register 3 command D 5-14, 5-15, 5-17, 5-31  
 tan function PN 10-32 to 10-33  
 tangent PN 10-32 to 10-33  
 tangent, hyperbolic PN 10-41 to 10-42  
 tangents array XT 4-4, 4-6 to 4-8, 4-18 to 4-21, 4-34 to 4-35  
 tanh function PN 10-41 to 10-42  
 'targ' descriptor type IC 3-14, 4-58  
 target addresses of Apple events IC 5-10 to 5-13  
 target applications, for Apple events IC 3-4 to 3-5  
 target components AI 3-32  
 target format for transliteration Tx 6-45, 6-46 to 6-47, B-71  
 TargetID data type Tb 2-72, 2-81  
 target ID records Tb 2-81 to 2-82  
   receiving Tb 2-73  
   sending Tb 2-75  
 target modifier for transliteration Tx 6-45, 6-47  
 target request MTb 6-25 to 6-26  
 target requests, sending QC 10-9  
 targets, of an alias record F 4-3  
 target selectors AI 5-144  
 target specifier structure AI 5-142 to 5-145  
 tasks. *See* interrupt tasks  
 TCenterRec data type Im B-20 to B-21, B-29  
 TDashedLineRec data type Im B-33  
 TDftBitsBlk data type Im 9-33 to 9-35, 9-55  
 TEActivate procedure Tx 2-33, 2-68, 2-80  
 TEAutoView procedure Tx 2-31, 2-92  
 TECalText procedure Tx 2-29, 2-73, 2-89 to 2-90  
 TEClick procedure Tx 2-34 to 2-36, 2-61, 2-85  
 TEContinuousStyle function Tx 2-39, 2-43 to 2-45, 2-49, 2-102 to 2-103  
 TECopy procedure MTb 2-28, 2-31, Tx 2-39, 2-95  
 TECustomHook procedure Tx 2-56, 2-57, 2-110 to 2-115  
 TECut procedure MTb 2-28, 2-31, Tx 2-30, 2-39, 2-94 to 2-95  
 TEDeactivate procedure Tx 2-33 to 2-34, 2-68, 2-80 to 2-81  
 TDelete procedure Tx 2-43, 2-93  
 TDispatchRec data type. *See* TextEdit dispatch record  
 TDispose procedure Tx 2-15, 2-32, 2-79  
 TDoText global variable Tx 2-56, 2-63

TEFeatureFlag function Tx 2-92, 2-107 to 2-109  
   and automatic scrolling Tx 2-31  
   and text buffering Tx 2-32  
 TFindWord global variable Tx 2-60, 2-116  
 TFromScrap function Tx 2-97 to 2-98  
 TFromScrap procedure MTb 2-28, 2-30  
 TGetHeight function Tx 2-49, 2-90  
 TGetOffset function Tx 2-106  
 TGetPoint function Tx 2-106  
 TGetScrapLength function Tx 2-98  
 TGetScrapLen routine Tx D-6  
 TGetStyleHandle function Tx 2-84  
 TGetStyleScrapHandle function Tx 2-51, 2-103 to 2-104  
 TGetText function Tx 2-83  
 TIdle procedure Tx 2-32, 2-84, 3-47  
 TInit procedure Tx 2-15, 2-77  
 TInsert procedure Tx 2-43, 2-94  
 TKey procedure Tx 2-36 to 2-38, 2-81 to 2-82  
 'temp' folder type Tb 7-54  
 TempFreeMem function M 2-79  
 template name resource AI 5-75, AM 4-74  
 template names AI 5-75  
 template resources. *See* resources  
 templates. *See* AOCE templates  
 template unloader AI 5-208  
 TempMaxMem function M 2-79 to 2-80  
 TempNewHandle function M 2-78  
 temporal compression QC 6-70  
   controlling with sequence grabber QC 6-68  
   sequence grabber channels and QC 6-68  
   sequence grabbers and QC 5-82, 5-84  
 temporal compression of images  
   controlling Q 3-109, 3-121  
   defined Q 3-7  
   and key frames Q 3-47  
 temporal settings structure QC 3-18 to 3-19  
 temporary files Tb 7-43, 7-44  
 Temporary Items folder  
   defined Tb 7-43  
   finding Tb 7-54  
 temporary memory PS 1-55  
   testing for features U 1-20  
   allocating M 2-10 to 2-11  
   confirming success of allocation M 2-10  
   defined M 1-13, 2-4  
   determining zone of M 2-10  
   limitation on locking M 2-10

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- operating on blocks M 2-5
- optimal usage of M 2-5
- release of during application termination M 2-10
- routines M 2-77 to 2-80
- testing for features of M 2-11 to 2-12
- tracking of M 2-10
- using as a heap zone M 2-16
- TENew function Tx 2-78 to 2-79
- TENumStyles function Tx 2-41, 2-105
- TEPaste procedure MTb 2-28, 2-31, Tx 2-39, 2-95 to 2-96
- TEPinScroll procedure Tx 2-31, 2-91, Tb 5-55 to 5-56
- TERecal global variable Tx 2-89
- TERec data type. *See* edit records
- TEReplaceStyle procedure Tx 2-101
- Terminal Manager O 19
- testing for features U 1-25
- TerminateTextService function Tx 7-42, 7-86 to 7-87
- terminating applications Pr 2-11 to 2-13, 2-31
- terminating the print job XD 3-48
- termination routines PS 3-28
  - and accelerated resources PS 1-38
  - defined PS 1-30
- terminology in applications, recommended IC 2-4
- terminology resources, Apple event IC 8-3 to 8-46
  - and AppleScript IC 7-17 to 7-20
  - defined IC 7-15
  - structure of IC 8-8 to 8-13, 8-26 to 8-44
- TEScrapHandle function Tx 2-98
- TEScroll procedure Tx 2-31, 2-91
- TEScrpHandle global variable Tx 2-98
- TEScrpLength global variable Tx 2-39, 2-98
- TESelView procedure Tx 2-31, 2-92
- TESetAlignment procedure Tx 2-87
- TESetClickLoop procedure Tx 2-61, 2-117
- TESetJust routine Tx D-6
- TESetScrapLength procedure Tx 2-99
- TESetScrapLen routine Tx D-6
- TESetSelect procedure Tx 2-30, 2-52, 2-86
- TESetStyleHandle procedure Tx 2-83
- TESetStyle procedure Tx 2-43, 2-99 to 2-100
- TESetText procedure Tx 2-29, 2-82
- TESetWordBreak procedure Tx 2-115 to 2-116
- TestControl function Tb 5-93
- TestDeviceAttribute function Im 5-11, 5-31 to 5-32
- testexception SANE function PN A-7
- test images. *See* standard image-compression dialog components
- TEStyleInsert procedure Tx 2-43, 2-103
- TEStyleNew function Tx 2-15, 2-25, 2-78
- TEStylePaste procedure Tx 2-39, 2-96
- TEStyleTable data type. *See* style table
- TEStylInsert routine Tx D-6
- TEStylNew routine Tx D-6
- TEStylPaste routine Tx D-7
- TETextBox procedure Tx 1-17, 2-24, 2-88 to 2-89
- TEToScrap function Tx 2-97
- TEToScrap procedure MTb 2-28, 2-30
- TEUpdate procedure Tb 5-64 to 5-65, Tx 2-88
- TEUseStyleScrap procedure Tx 2-51, 2-54, 2-104 to 2-105
- text. *See also* text strings
  - AOCE template code resource routines AI 5-164, 5-166
  - in basic graphics ports Im 2-33 to 2-34
  - in buttons, checkboxes, and radio buttons Tb 5-18, 5-19, 5-19 to 5-20, 5-25, 6-37 to 6-40, 6-153
  - centering in a window O 5, 113
  - in color graphics ports Im 4-53
  - as content of a letter AI 3-87
  - conversion into phonemes S 4-32 to 4-33, 4-79 to 4-80
  - defined XT 1-3
  - drawing O 5, 101-105
  - editable, in dialog boxes. *See* editable text items
  - in graphics ports Im 2-13
  - as glyph shape property XT 4-4
  - handling Tb 1-14 to 1-15
  - as layout shape property XT 5-4
  - low-level routine for drawing Im 3-131
  - low-level routine for measuring width Im 3-138
  - setting font of O 104
  - setting size of O 104
  - specifying allophones in S 4-33
  - static, in alert and dialog boxes. *See* static text items
  - as text shape property XT 3-4
  - as typographic shape property XT 2-6
  - using as dashes XG 3-80 to 3-81
- text alignment. *See* alignment
- text area XT 1-17
- text atoms Q 2-290
- text attributes. *See* style text attributes
- text attributes of typographic shapes XT 6-4, 6-14 to 6-17, 6-25 to 6-34, 6-38, 6-65 to 6-68
- TextBegin picture comment Im B-5, B-17 to B-20, B-21
- TextBox routine Tx D-7
- text buffering Tx 2-108

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- in `TextEdit` Tx 2-14 to 2-15
- `TextCenter` picture comment Im B-5, B-17 to B-18, B-19 to B-21
- 'TEXT' component subtype value QC 9-7
- Text control panel Tx 1-107 to 1-108
- text definitions (System Error Handler) U 2-17 to 2-18
- `TextDescription` data type Q 2-291
- text description structure Q 2-291
- 'TEXT' descriptor type IC 4-57
- text direction XT 9-13 to 9-21, 9-38 to 9-41. *See also* direction levels; line direction
  - defined XT 1-12
  - dominant direction XT 9-15 to 9-16
  - glyph direction XT 9-13 to 9-15, 9-42, 10-33
- text display routines, specifying calling conventions of PS 2-32
- text-done callback procedures S 4-19, 4-82 to 4-84
- text drawing. *See* display of text
- `TextEdit` O 10, 102, Tx 1-16 to 1-17, 2-5 to 2-134
  - and Dialog Manager Tb 6-79 to 6-80
  - handling text Tb 1-14 to 1-15
  - and mouse events Tb 2-37
  - testing for version U 1-25
  - customizing Tx 2-56 to 2-63, 2-110 to 2-117
  - data structures in Tx 2-17 to 2-20, 2-64 to 2-76
  - handling undo Tx 2-55 to 2-56
  - hook routines, replacing default Tx 2-56 to 2-60
  - initializing Tx 2-22 to 2-23
  - and *Macintosh User Interface Guidelines* Tx 2-6
  - and null events Tx 2-32 to 2-33
  - null scrap Tx 2-15
  - private scrap Tx 2-23
  - restoring existing documents Tx 2-53 to 2-55
  - routines in Tx 2-76 to 2-117
  - and Scrap Manager MTb 2-28 to 2-30
  - synchronizing font with keyboard script Tx 6-69
  - testing for features Tx 2-23
  - and Text Utilities routines Tx 2-6
  - 32KB text limit Tx 2-21
  - versions of Tx 2-23
- `TextEdit` dispatch record Tx 2-17, 2-65
  - `DRAWHook` Tx 2-58
  - `HITTESTHook` Tx 2-60
- `TextEdit` null scrap Tx 2-15, 2-74
- `TextEdit` private scrap Tx 2-23, 2-77, 2-98
- `TextEdit` style scrap Tx 2-40, 2-74
- `TextEnd` picture comment Im B-5, B-17 to B-18, B-22
- text face
  - as style object property XO 3-5
- `TextFace` procedure Tx 3-20, 3-21, 3-69 to 3-70
- text faces XT 6-4, 6-5 to 6-10, 6-17 to 6-25, 6-36, 6-42 to 6-45
- 'TEXT' file type Tb 7-10
  - proper use of MTb 7-11
- `TextFont` procedure Tx 3-20, 3-69, O 104
- text input. *See* input of text
- `TextIsPostScript` picture comment Im B-6, B-41
- text job format mode XP 4-36 to 4-37, 4-40 to 4-41. *See also* job format modes
- text justification. *See* justified text
- text layout Tx 1-71 to 1-74. *See also* display of text
- text length, as layout shape property XT 5-4
- text manipulation. *See* manipulating text
- text mask mode. *See* transfer modes
- text measurements XT 1-8 to 1-10
- text media handlers Q 2-290 to 2-301
- `TextMode` procedure Tx 3-20, 3-24, 3-70 to 3-73
- `TextOrder` function Tx 5-11, 5-58 to 5-59
- text overview Tx 1-3 to 1-21
- text processing modes S 4-42
- `TextRange` data type Tx 7-70
- text resources, and help messages MTb 3-24
- 'TEXT' resource type, and help messages MTb 3-24
- text runs XT 1-15, 5-6 to 5-7
- 'TEXT' scrap format type MTb 2-33
- text segments Tx 1-72, 3-11
- text service component routines Tx 7-37, 7-40 to 7-44, 7-84 to 7-91
- text service components O 14, Tx 1-38, 7-14 to 7-16
  - activating Tx 7-41, 7-85
  - Apple events sent by Tx 7-10, 7-25 to 7-36, 7-44 to 7-48, 7-65 to 7-77
  - closing Tx 7-42, 7-86 to 7-87
  - confirming input explicitly Tx 7-42, 7-90
  - constructing and sending an Apple event Tx 7-77 to 7-79
  - creating a menu Tx 7-38 to 7-39, 7-89
  - deactivating Tx 7-41, 7-85 to 7-86
  - defined Tx 7-6
  - direct calls to Tx 7-36 to 7-37
  - handling events Tx 7-21 to 7-22, 7-41, 7-87
  - hiding windows Tx 7-41, 7-86
  - icon for menu title Tx 7-39
  - initiating a text service Tx 7-41, 7-84 to 7-85
  - interactive versus batch Tx 7-16
  - interface type for Tx 7-15

---

<b>AI</b> AOOE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOOE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- keyboard icons Tx 7-39 to 7-40
- making available to the user Tx 7-20
- menu handle disposing Tx 7-39
- menu handling Tx 7-22, 7-41, 7-88
- opening a floating utility window Tx 7-48, 7-80 to 7-83
- requiring an active TSM document Tx 7-53
- routines. *See* text service component routines
- scripts and languages supported by Tx 7-16, 7-25, 7-42 to 7-44, 7-90 to 7-91. *See also* input methods, text services
- setting the cursor Tx 7-22, 7-41, 7-88 to 7-89
- text service component type Tx 7-15
- TextServiceEvent function Tx 7-41, 7-87 to 7-88
- TextServiceInfo data type Tx 7-59
- text service information record Tx 7-59
- TextServiceList data type Tx 7-59
- text service list record Tx 7-59
- TextServiceMenuSelect function Tx 7-41, 7-88
- text services Tx 7-6
  - listing in a menu Tx 7-20
  - other than input methods Tx 7-20
- Text Services Manager O 14, Tx 1-38 to 1-39, 7-9 to 7-107. *See also* client applications; TSM-aware applications; Apple events to client applications; text service component routines
  - application interface to Tx 7-10
  - component interface to Tx 7-10
  - floating window service Tx 7-24
  - high-level routines. *See* Text Services Manager, routines for client applications
  - low-level routines. *See* text service component routines
  - routines for client applications Tx 7-17 to 7-25, 7-48 to 7-65
  - routines for components Tx 7-44 to 7-48, 7-77 to 7-83
  - testing for availability Tx 7-17
  - testing for version U 1-9
- text shapes XO 2-10
  - creating and drawing XT 3-5 to 3-6, 3-8 to 3-10
  - defined XO 1-11, XT 1-3, 2-3, 3-3
  - deleting all text of XT 3-7
  - functions for XT 3-8 to 3-16
  - geometry of XT 3-3
  - inserting text into XT 3-7
  - manipulating geometry of XT 3-10 to 3-15
  - replacing all text of XT 3-7
  - replacing some text of XT 3-7
- text size XT 6-4, 6-10, 6-46 to 6-48
  - as style object property XO 3-5
- TextSize procedure O 104, Tx 3-20, 3-22, 3-73 to 3-74
- text storage XT 1-7 to 1-8. *See also* storage of text
- text streaming Im 9-82
- text strings. *See also* strings
  - defined Tx 1-95, 5-6
  - delimiting with picture comments Im B-16 to B-17
  - rotating with picture comments Im B-17 to B-22
- TextStyle data type. *See* text style record
- text style record Tx 2-18, 2-65, 2-76
- text styles. *See* styles
- text style table Tb 6-160, 6-162 to 6-164
- 32-by-32 pixel (large) icons Tb 7-11, 7-13
- TextToPhonemes function S 4-32, 4-79 to 4-80
- text-to-speech. *See* Speech Manager
- Text Utilities O 13, Tx 1-16, 1-38, 5-3 to 5-115
  - and layout shapes XT 9-37 to 9-38
  - data structures used with Tx 5-44 to 5-47
  - and Package Manager U 10-4
  - routines in
    - for date strings Tx 5-82 to 5-91
    - for modifying text Tx 5-64 to 5-82
    - for numeric strings Tx 5-91 to 5-101
    - for sorting Tx 5-50 to 5-63
    - for specifying strings Tx 5-47 to 5-50
    - for strings Tx 5-47 to 5-63
    - for time strings Tx 5-82 to 5-91
- text views. *See also* edit-text views
  - types of AI 5-127
- text width XT 9-12
- TextWidth function Tx 3-31, 3-39, 3-83
- TextWidthHook registers Tx 2-114
- text width hook routines, specifying calling conventions of PS 2-31
- TFeed data type Im 9-48
- TGetRotnBlk data type Im 9-32 to 9-33, 9-56
- TGetRslBlk data type Im 9-30 to 9-31, 9-53 to 9-54
- TGnlData data type Im 9-52 to 9-53
- TheGDevice global variable Im 5-4
- thePat opcode Im A-18
- thePort global variable Im 2-36
- TheZone global variable M 2-80
- THINK C calling conventions PS 2-30
- 'thng' resource type S 5-8 to 5-11, 6-5 to 6-7
  - for control panel extensions U 5-6 to 5-8
  - format of MTb 6-80 to 6-85
  - Rez input for MTb 6-33

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- and translation extensions MTb 7-19 to 7-21
- thousands separators Tx B-24
- threads package XU 2-17
- three-position-thumb scrolling AM 3-25 to 3-26
- thumb controls. *See* scroll boxes
- thumbnails
  - creating Q 3-103 to 3-106
  - creating from pixel maps Q 3-105 to 3-106
  - defined Q 2-65
  - for previewing files Q 2-65
- THz data type M 2-20
- TIB instructions. *See also* transfer instruction block
  - data type D 3-27
  - operation codes D 3-27
  - scAdd D 3-29
  - scComp D 3-30, 4-7
  - scInc D 3-28
  - scLoop D 3-29 to 3-30
  - scMove D 3-29
  - scNoInc D 3-28
  - scNop D 3-30
  - scStop D 3-30
- 'tick' component subtype value QC 11-6
- TickCount function O 188, Tb 2-112
- ticks, used to time system alert sounds S 1-25
- Ticks global variable D 6-15, O 31, 188, Tb 2-112
  - updating of Pr 4-5
- tiled highlighting XT 10-15
- timbre S 2-8, 2-28, 2-96
- timbreCmd command S 2-28, 2-96
- time. *See also* time bases
  - callback functions for clock components QC 11-9 to 11-15
  - current, getting for movie controller
    - component QC 2-57
  - getting the current U 4-9 to 4-10
  - getting the current UTC AI 9-52 to 9-54
  - GMT U 4-18
  - providing to sequence grabber channel
    - component QC 6-42
  - required to compress image QC 4-57
  - setting U 4-10 to 4-12. *See also* Alarm Clock, Date & Time control panel
- time, image compression, estimating Q 3-69
- time, media, determining for a sample Q 2-229
- time, movie
  - determining Q 2-187
  - setting Q 2-185, 2-186
- time, track. *See* track time
- time, units per second Q 2-6
- TimeBase data type Q 2-77
- time-based data Q 2-5
- time bases Q 2-5 to 2-8
  - adding time values Q 2-333
  - assigning callback events QC 11-18
  - assigning to a clock component QC 11-17
  - and callback events
    - canceling Q 2-339
    - creating Q 2-336 to 2-337
    - determining Q 2-340
    - disposing of Q 2-339
    - finding by clock component QC 11-20 to 11-21
    - scheduling Q 2-337 to 2-339
  - callback functions Q 2-335 to 2-341
  - clock components and Q 2-318 to 2-320, QC 11-3
  - clock component support for callback
    - functions QC 11-4
  - control flags Q 2-330 to 2-331
  - converting Q 2-334 to 2-335
  - creating Q 2-316
  - and current time Q 2-322 to 2-325
  - defined Q 2-6
  - disposing of Q 2-316 to 2-317
  - end times of Q 2-329
  - executing a callback function QC 11-19
  - functions Q 2-315 to 2-341
  - identifiers Q 2-77
  - looping Q 2-330 to 2-331
  - offsets Q 2-322
  - rates of Q 2-326
  - removing callback events QC 11-20
  - sequence grabber components, determining QC 5-56
  - start times of Q 2-328
  - status information from Q 2-331 to 2-332
  - time values Q 2-324 to 2-325
  - video digitizer components, setting for QC 8-8
- time bases, master
  - assigning to a movie Q 2-318
  - assigning to a time base Q 2-320 to 2-321
  - determining Q 2-321
- time coordinate systems Q 2-5 to 2-8, 2-16
- TimeDBRA global variable
  - limitations of U 9-9
- time delays
  - microseconds Pr 3-5 to 3-6
  - milliseconds Pr 3-4

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- time formats Tx 1-96 to 1-97, 5-29 to 5-31, 6-33 to 6-34, B-26 to B-27
- Time Manager O 12, Pr 3-3 to 3-26
- application-defined routines in Pr 3-22
  - data structures in Pr 3-17 to 3-18
  - delays Pr 3-4, 3-5
  - extended Pr 3-6 to 3-9
  - original Pr 3-4 to 3-5
  - and operating-system queues U 6-7
  - queues. *See* Time Manager queues
  - revised Pr 3-5 to 3-6
  - routines in Pr 3-18 to 3-22
  - and synchronizing sounds S 2-31
  - task records. *See* Time Manager task records
  - tasks. *See* Time Manager tasks
  - testing for version Pr 3-3, 3-4, U 1-25
- Time Manager queues Pr 3-5, 3-21
- Time Manager task records Pr 3-3
- extended Pr 3-5, 3-18
  - original and revised Pr 3-4, 3-17
- Time Manager tasks PS 1-18, 1-60
- and the A5 register M 4-16
  - activating Pr 3-5, 3-10, 3-20 to 3-21
  - deferred under virtual memory M 3-12
  - installing Pr 3-5, 3-8, 3-10 to 3-11, 3-18 to 3-20
  - making notification requests Pr 5-3
  - periodic Pr 3-13 to 3-14
  - reactivating Pr 3-5
  - removing Pr 3-5, 3-21
  - structure of records Pr 3-4, 3-8, 3-17 to 3-18
  - using global variables in Pr 3-11 to 3-13
- timeouts for interacting with the user IC 4-50
- timeouts for reply Apple events IC 4-84 to 4-85, 5-20 to 5-21
- timeout value for ATP N 6-7, 6-13, 6-26, 6-36
- timer, wakeup. *See* wakeup timer
- TimeRecord data type Q 2-77
- timers for sending and receiving mail AM 2-119 to 2-121
- times Q 2-5 to 2-8
- adding Q 2-332 to 2-333
  - converting Q 2-334. *See also* time bases; time scales; time values
  - subtracting Q 2-333 to 2-334
  - units per second Q 2-6
- times (converting)
- routines for Tx 5-82 to 5-91
  - from strings Tx 5-31 to 5-33, 5-85
  - into strings Tx 5-34 to 5-35, 5-89 to 5-91
- time scales Q 2-6 to 2-7
- converting between Q 2-334
  - defined Q 2-6, 4-12
  - for media structures Q 2-195 to 2-196
  - for media Q 4-18
  - for movies Q 2-189 to 2-190, 4-12
- TimeSCCDB global variable U 9-9
- TimeSCSIDB global variable U 9-9
- time service AI 9-52 to 9-54
- time specification Q 2-77
- TimeString procedure Tx 5-34 to 5-35, 5-88, B-22
- time structures format Q 2-77 to 2-78
- time-to-sample atoms Q 4-6, 4-36 to 4-37
- in sample table atoms Q 4-34
  - tables Q 4-36 to 4-37
- time units Q 2-6
- time values Q 2-7 to 2-8
- converting between time bases Q 2-334
  - defined Q 2-7
  - subtracting Q 2-333
- time-zone information U 4-7, 4-18 to 4-21
- reading U 4-46 to 4-48
  - setting U 4-46 to 4-48
- 'tmo' keyword IC 3-15
- tint and tint color, for a halftone XO 7-16 to 7-17
- tint space, for a halftone XO 7-17
- tint types, for a halftone XO 7-16 to 7-17, 7-67
- tiny result PN 4-5
- tip function, creating MTb 3-128, 3-130 to 3-131
- tips of help balloons
- defined MTb 3-9
  - for help balloons in menus MTb 3-29
  - specifying in dynamic windows MTb 3-80
  - specifying in 'hdlg' resources MTb 3-56
  - specifying in 'hrcr' resources MTb 3-67
- title bar O 111, Tb 4-5
- titles
- of buttons, checkboxes, and radio buttons Tb 6-37 to 6-40, 6-153
  - changing, for controls Tb 5-96
  - determining, for controls Tb 5-104 to 5-105
  - for modeless and movable modal dialog boxes Tb 6-25
  - specifying for controls Tb 5-18, 5-19 to 5-20, 5-25, 5-83, 5-85, 5-120, 5-121
- 'tkhd' atom type Q 4-6
- in track atoms Q 4-13

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- TLAP.** See TokenTalk Link-Access Protocol  
**TLineWidth** data type Im B-35  
**TMTask** data type Pr 3-4, 3-8, 3-17, 3-18  
**TOC.** See table of contents  
**TOC information structure** AI 7-37  
**To field.** See Recipients field of a mailer  
**ToggleDate** function U 4-42 to 4-44  
**toggle** parameter block U 4-30 to 4-32  
**TogglePB** data type U 4-30  
**TokenBlock** data type Tx 6-74  
**token block record** Tx 6-40, 6-74, 6-93 to 6-94  
**tokenCenterDot** token code Tx 6-61  
**token disposal functions**  
     called by Apple Event Manager IC 6-41, 6-46  
     defined IC 6-7  
     marking callback functions and IC 6-54  
**tokenEllipsis** token code Tx 6-61  
**tokenization** Tx 1-99, 6-38 to 6-43, 6-92 to 6-98  
     alphanumeric tokens Tx 6-42, 6-94  
     of alternate numerals Tx 6-42  
     appending results of Tx 6-42, 6-93, 6-96  
     data structures Tx 6-40, 6-74 to 6-75  
     defined Tx 6-38  
     delimiters for literals and comments Tx 6-41, 6-94, 6-96  
     escape character for delimiters Tx 6-41, 6-94, 6-97  
     nested comments, support for Tx 6-41, 6-94  
     string generation Tx 6-42, 6-93, 6-96  
**token list** Tx 6-95  
**TokenRec** data type Tx 6-75, 6-95  
**token record** Tx 6-40, 6-74 to 6-75, 6-95, 6-95 to 6-96  
**token ring** N 1-10, 11-5, 11-20 to 11-22  
     data structures for N 11-26 to 11-27  
     driver for N 11-6  
     and 802.2 packets N 11-3 to 11-5  
     ENET parameter block for N 11-27  
     introduced N 1-10  
     routines for N 11-28 to 11-42  
**tokens**  
     defined Tx 6-38  
     delimPad token code Tx 6-58  
     fixed Tx B-54  
     list of types and codes for Tx 6-58 to 6-61  
     tokenCenterDot token code Tx 6-61  
     tokenEllipsis token code Tx 6-61  
**tokens ('itl4')** resource Tx B-5, B-50 to B-58  
     extension-fetching routine Tx B-54  
     number parts table Tx 6-34 to 6-35, 6-92, B-55 to B-57  
     resource ID as script variable Tx 6-14, 6-69, B-19  
     token-string copy routine Tx 6-42, B-54  
     and tokenization Tx 6-95  
     token table Tx B-53  
     untoken table Tx 6-35 to 6-37, 6-92, B-54 to B-55  
     whitespace table Tx 6-37, 6-92, B-58  
**tokens, for Apple event objects**  
     defined IC 6-4  
     defining descriptor types for IC 6-39 to 6-41  
     object accessor functions and IC 6-28 to 6-29  
     ranges of text and IC 6-40  
**token-string copy routine** Tx B-54  
**token strings** Tx 6-42  
**token table** Tx B-53  
**TokenTalk** N 10-3  
**TokenTalk Link-Access Protocol (TLAP)** N 1-10  
**.TOKEN0** driver N 11-22  
**token types.** See tokens  
**tolerance, for hit-testing** XO 1-32, 2-21, 6-13  
**to-nearest rounding** PN 4-3  
**TONEAREST** SANE constant PN A-7  
**Toolbox Event Manager.** See Event Manager  
**Toolbox trap dispatch table** U 8-5  
     testing for base address U 1-25  
     testing for discontinuous half U 1-17  
**Toolbox traps** U 8-14  
**tools.** See application extensions  
**TopMapHdl** global variable Im 9-39  
**TopMem** function M 2-14, 2-85 to 2-86  
**TopMenuItem** global variable Tb 3-151  
**top-side bearings of glyphs** XT 1-10  
**totalLoadCmd** command S 2-95  
**total overrides** XD 2-12  
     of printing messages XP 1-13  
**touching**  
     testing shapes for XG 4-18 to 4-21, 4-53 to 4-57, 4-95 to 4-99  
**toward + rounding.** See upward rounding  
**toward - rounding.** See downward rounding  
**toward-zero rounding**  
     defined PN 4-3  
     trunc function PN 9-11 to 9-12  
**TOWARDZERO** SANE constant PN A-7  
**TPfPgDir** structure AI 3-28, AM 2-113  
**TPolyVerbRec** data type Im B-25 to B-26  
**TPrDlg** data type Im 9-50 to 9-51  
**TPrInfo** data type Im 9-46  
**TPrint** data type Im 9-38 to 9-39, 9-44 to 9-46

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- TPrint records
  - creating Im 9-17
  - defined Im 9-11 to 9-13
  - initializing Im 9-59
  - saving and reading Im 9-17 to 9-18
  - validating Im 9-60
- TPrJob data type Im 9-38 to 9-39, 9-47 to 9-48
- 'tprl' request type QC 3-15
- TPrPort data type Im 9-51 to 9-52
- TPrPort records
  - closing Im 9-68
  - creating Im 9-19, 9-67
  - drawing into Im 9-24, 9-69 to 9-70
  - opening Im 9-19, 9-67
- TPrStatus data type Im 9-49
- TPrStl data type Im 9-48
- trace exception errors U 2-8
- track atoms Q 4-6
  - layout of Q 4-13 to 4-14
- track atom type. See 'trak' atom type
- track boundary regions Q 2-22
- TrackBox function Tb 4-44, 4-101 to 4-102
- track clipping regions
  - defined Q 2-22
  - determining Q 2-179
  - setting Q 2-178
- track clips in track atoms Q 4-13
- TrackControl function Tb 5-35 to 5-37, 5-44, 5-53 to 5-55, 5-58, 5-90 to 5-92, 6-78, PS 1-17, 2-21
  - and pop-up menus Tb 3-56
- track coordinate systems Q 2-22
- Track data type Q 2-77
- track directories, in movie atoms Q 4-10
- track duration
  - in edit list tables Q 4-25
  - in track header atoms Q 4-15
- TrackEditState data type Q 2-77
- track edit state identifiers Q 2-77
- track edit state. See undo for tracks
- TrackGoAway function O 79, 128, Tb 4-44, 4-103 to 4-104
- track header atoms Q 4-6, 4-14 to 4-16
- track header flags Q 4-15
- track height Q 2-22, 2-177, 4-16
- track identifiers Q 2-77
- track ID number
  - in movie atoms Q 4-12
  - next value Q 4-12
  - in track header atoms Q 4-15
- tracking of glyphs XT 1-18, 8-5, 8-10 to 8-11, 8-44 to 8-45, 8-59. See also kerning
- tracking the mouse O 79-81
- track matte atoms Q 4-6, 4-23
- track mattes
  - creating Q 2-73 to 2-75
  - defined Q 2-22
  - determining Q 2-180
  - setting Q 2-179 to 2-180
  - in track matte atoms Q 4-23
- track movie boundary regions
  - defined Q 2-23
  - for a segment Q 2-167 to 2-168
- track rectangles, determining Q 2-177
- tracks O 17
  - adding to a movie Q 2-258
  - alternate groups of. See alternate groups of tracks
  - clipping for display Q 2-179
  - converting track time to media time Q 2-193 to 2-194
  - coordinate systems Q 2-22
  - copying settings of Q 2-267 to 2-268
  - count Q 2-203
  - creating Q 2-45 to 2-61, 2-150 to 2-152
  - creating a media for Q 2-151, 2-153 to 2-154
  - creation time Q 2-18, 2-219, 2-220 to 2-221
  - data structures in Q 2-17 to 2-18
  - deep-mask operations on Q 2-22
  - defined Q 2-5, 2-12 to 2-13, 2-17 to 2-18
  - defining parts of a media to use in Q 4-24
  - deleting segments from Q 2-266
  - dimensions Q 2-177
  - display boundary regions of Q 2-166 to 2-168
  - duration of Q 2-9, 2-10, 2-12, 2-191 to 2-192, QC 10-16
  - edit states
    - creating Q 2-269
    - removing Q 2-270 to 2-271
    - restoring to previous Q 2-270
  - enabled Q 2-10, 2-147 to 2-148
  - height of Q 2-22, 2-177
  - ID Q 2-205
  - identifiers Q 2-77, 2-203 to 2-204, 2-204
    - determining Q 2-151 to 2-152, 2-204
    - for track containing current media QC 10-16
  - identifying by media characteristics QC 10-28
  - image height of track rectangle QC 10-17
  - image width of track rectangle QC 10-17
  - inserting empty segment into Q 2-264

**AI** AOCe Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCe Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- inserting media segment into Q 2-265
- interesting times, finding Q 2-196, 2-199 to 2-200
- in key frames Q 2-196 to 2-200
- layers in Q 2-10, 2-24, 2-169, 4-15
- loading into memory Q 2-142
- locating a specified point Q 2-128
- matrices for Q 2-18, 2-23, 2-175, 4-15
- matte region for QC 10-17
- and media edit lists Q 2-12, 2-18
- media handlers for Q 2-284
- and media samples in
  - getting Q 2-197, 2-199
  - groups of Q 2-197, 2-199, 2-201
- and media structures
  - creating for Q 2-150 to 2-154
  - number of samples Q 2-225 to 2-226
  - removing from Q 2-152, 2-154
  - size of Q 2-223 to 2-224
  - for a specific track Q 2-202 to 2-205
- modification time Q 2-18, 2-221
- movie Q 2-205
- movie boundary regions Q 2-23
- in a movie poster Q 2-10, 2-115, 2-116
- in a movie preview Q 2-10, 2-115 to 2-116
- and movies Q 2-12 to 2-13, 2-115 to 2-116
  - counting tracks in Q 2-203
  - finding specified track in Q 2-202 to 2-203, 2-205
  - removing tracks from Q 2-152
- offsets for Q 2-193
- point, locating in Q 2-124, 2-128
- removing
  - media from Q 2-153 to 2-154
  - from a movie Q 2-152
  - segment from Q 2-266
- scaling segments of Q 2-266 to 2-267
- segments
  - adding to media Q 2-250 to 2-251
  - changing duration of Q 2-266 to 2-267
  - empty, adding Q 2-264
  - inserting Q 2-249 to 2-250, 2-262 to 2-263
  - removing from Q 2-251
- setting matrices for Q 2-174
- setting mattes for Q 2-179 to 2-180
- size of Q 2-224
- sound volume Q 2-18, 2-29, 2-151, 2-183 to 2-184
- spatial properties Q 2-20 to 2-25
- status of Q 2-129
- time scale Q 2-12, 2-18
- track atoms Q 4-13 to 4-16
- transforming Q 2-18, 2-23 to 2-28, 2-175
- transforming for display Q 2-23
- undo for Q 2-269
- usage Q 2-115, 2-116
- user data in Q 2-18
- width of Q 2-22, 2-151, 2-177
- tracks, mattes for. *See* track mattes
- track settings XT 1-18, 8-10, 8-59
- TrackTimeToMediaTime function Q 2-193 to 2-194
- track volume Q 4-15
- track width Q 2-151, 2-177
  - defined Q 2-22
  - in track header atoms Q 4-16
- traditional characters XT 8-34
- traditional numerals XT 8-36
- trailing edges of glyphs Tx 1-68, 1-75, 2-13, 3-49, XT 1-13, 10-16
- 'trak' atom type Q 4-6, 4-13
  - in movie atoms Q 4-10
- 'tran' keyword IC 3-15
- transaction-based protocols N 6-3
- transaction bitmaps N 6-5
- transaction IDs in ATP header N 6-7, 6-9, 6-10, 6-15, 6-40
- transactions N 6-3
- transaction sequence numbers N 6-7
- transcendental functions PN 10-3 to 10-63
  - assembler PN 14-8
  - defined PN 1-12 to 1-13, 6-15
  - SANE PN A-3, A-5 to A-6
- Transcendental Functions Package
  - and Package Manager U 10-4
- transfer component flags XO 5-35, 5-55 to 5-56
- transfer component structure XO 5-8, 5-53 to 5-54
- transfer-frame functions QC 6-37
- transfer instruction block (TIB) D 3-10, 3-17, 3-21, 3-27 to 3-31
- transfer mode flags XO 5-8, 5-35 to 5-36, 5-53
- transfer modes O 101, Tx 3-24 to 3-27, 3-70 to 3-73, XO 5-11 to 5-37, 5-44 to 5-50. *See also* arithmetic transfer modes; Boolean transfer modes; pattern modes; source modes; transfer mode structure
- arithmetic Tx 3-25, 3-72
- Bic Tx 3-24, 3-72
- color limits for XO 5-27 to 5-33, 5-54
  - destination XO 5-32, 5-54
  - result XO 5-32 to 5-33, 5-54

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- source XO 5-31, 5-54
- color space for XO 5-25 to 5-27
- Copy Tx 3-71
- effect on bitmap shapes XG 5-9, 5-32 to 5-34
- flags XO 5-34 to 5-36
- functions for XO 5-72 to 5-76
- getting and setting XO 5-43
- grayishTextOr Tx 1-86, 3-26, 3-72
- as ink object property XO 5-6, 5-8 to 5-9
- matrices in XO 5-33 to 5-34
- NotBic Tx 3-72
- NotCopy Tx 3-72
- NotOr Tx 3-72
- NotXor Tx 3-72
- opcolors for Q 4-28
- Or Tx 3-24, 3-71
- and printing XO 5-49 to 5-50
- src Tx 3-71
- setting for decompressing images Q 3-130
- specifying in image decompressor
  - components QC 4-53
- summary of operation XO 5-36 to 5-37
- text mask Tx 3-26
- transparent Tx 3-27, 3-73
- types of. *See* component modes
  - and PICT files Tx 3-63
- Xor Tx 3-24, 3-72
- transfer mode structure XO 5-8 to 5-9, 5-52 to 5-53
- transformation matrix Q 2-26 to 2-28
- transform clip
  - as transform object property XO 6-6
  - characteristics of XO 6-7 to 6-9
  - constructive geometry operations on XO 6-21 to 6-23, 6-48 to 6-53
  - functions for XO 6-43 to 6-53
  - getting and setting XO 6-20, 6-43 to 6-48
- transform concatenation XG 6-19 to 6-23, 6-44 to 6-45
- TransformFixedPoints function Q 2-348
- TransformFixedRect function Q 2-349 to 2-350
- transforming shapes. *See also* translation operations;
  - scaling operations; rotation operations; skewing operations; perspective operations
- by altering shape geometry XO 2-17, 6-26 to 6-28, 6-65 to 6-73
- by altering transform mapping XO 2-17, 6-23 to 6-26, 6-58 to 6-65
- by applying a mapping to the geometry XO 6-72
- transform mapping
  - applying another mapping to XO 6-64
  - as transform object property XO 6-6
  - characteristics of XO 6-10 to 6-11
  - functions for XO 6-53 to 6-65
- transform object properties XO 6-6 to 6-14
  - clip. *See* transform clip
  - default values for XO 6-14, 6-20, 6-38
  - hit-test parameters. *See* hit-test parameters
  - mapping. *See* transform mapping
  - owner count XO 6-7, 6-19 to 6-20, 6-39
  - tag list XO 6-7, 6-20, 6-40 to 6-42
  - view port list. *See* view port list
- transform objects XO 6-5 to 6-84
  - as shape object property XO 2-8, 2-30 to 2-31, 2-72 to 2-73
- of bitmap shapes XG 5-10 to 5-11
- concatenating XG 6-19 to 6-23, 6-44 to 6-45
- constants and data types for XO 6-31 to 6-32
- copying, comparing, and cloning XO 6-16 to 6-18, 6-35 to 6-38
- creating and disposing of XO 6-15 to 6-16, 6-18, 6-33 to 6-35
- default XO 6-14
- defined XO 1-13, 6-31
- functions for XO 6-32 to 6-81
- loading and unloading XO 6-18
- manipulating properties of XO 6-19 to 6-20, 6-38 to 6-48, 6-54 to 6-58
- manipulating the clip of XO 6-48 to 6-53
- manipulating the view port list of XO 6-28 to 6-30, 6-73 to 6-77
- modifying the mapping of XO 6-23 to 6-26, 6-58 to 6-65
- overriding XG 6-8 to 6-15, 6-38 to 6-40
- in picture shapes XG 6-38 to 6-40
- properties of. *See* transform object properties
- resetting default properties XO 6-20, 6-38
- TransformPoints function Q 2-347
- TransformRect function Q 2-348 to 2-349
- TransformRgn function Q 2-350
- transforms, for Icon Utilities routines
  - constants for MTb 5-37
  - defined MTb 5-8
- transition event handler routines N 10-5, 10-7 to 10-12
- transitions N 10-7 to 10-27. *See also* AppleTalk
  - Transition Queue
  - defining your own N 10-27
  - list of N 10-5

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- and multinodes N 10-24, 12-10
- notification of N 10-37 to 10-39
- transition vectors PS 1-26 to 1-27
  - defined PS 1-26, 2-5
  - and exception handlers PS 4-17
- Translate24To32 function M 4-23 to 4-24, 4-28 to 4-29
- translated-document information
  - as job collection item XP 3-12
  - defined XP 3-89
- TranslateEntry function MTb 7-24 to 7-26
- TranslateFile function MTb 7-18, 7-42 to 7-43
- TranslateMatrix function Q 2-344
- translating logical to physical addresses M 3-16 to 3-20, 3-31 to 3-33
- translation extensions MTb 7-18 to 7-35, 7-46 to 7-62
  - data types used in MTb 7-46 to 7-50
  - defined MTb 7-4
  - opening resource files MTb 7-27
  - resources in MTb 7-22 to 7-23
  - routines defined in MTb 7-27 to 7-35, 7-54 to 7-62
  - routines used in MTb 7-50 to 7-54
  - runtime environment MTb 7-26
- translation file types MTb 7-19
- translation groups MTb 7-28
- Translation Manager MTb 7-3 to 7-18, 7-36 to 7-46
  - and Edition Manager MTb 7-12
  - relation to Macintosh Easy Open MTb 7-4
  - resources in MTb 7-43 to 7-46
  - routines in MTb 7-36 to 7-43
  - and Scrap Manager MTb 2-7, 2-10, 7-11
  - and Standard File Package MTb 7-11, 7-12
  - testing for availability MTb 7-12, 7-36, U 1-17
- translation of file formats MTb 7-3 to 7-58
  - explicit MTb 7-17 to 7-19, 7-36 to 7-43
  - implicit MTb 7-6 to 7-8
- translation operations XO 6-10
  - determining matrices for Q 2-342
  - and matrices Q 2-27, 2-28
  - specifying matrices for Q 2-351
  - using shape geometry XO 6-26 to 6-27, 6-66 to 6-68
  - using transform mapping XO 6-24, 6-58 to 6-60
- translation operations, with a mapping XU 8-13, 8-17 to 8-19, 8-67 to 8-69
- translation progress dialog box
  - advertisement in MTb 7-22
  - displaying MTb 7-35
  - and implicit translation MTb 7-10
  - routines for displaying MTb 7-51 to 7-54

- shown MTb 7-7
- source of types MTb 7-47
- updating MTb 7-35
- translation systems MTb 7-4
- translation tables M 3-17, 3-25
- translator. *See* QuickDraw-to-QuickDraw GX translator
- Transliterate routine Tx D-7
- TransliterateText function Tx 5-19, 6-43 to 6-47, 6-98 to 6-100, A-26, A-37, B-70 to B-73
  - and LowercaseText, UppercaseText Tx 6-47
- transliteration Tx 1-99, 6-43 to 6-47, 6-98 to 6-100
  - across separate script systems Tx 6-99
  - in Arabic and Hebrew Tx 6-100
  - defined Tx 6-43
  - and input methods Tx 6-44
  - 1-byte script systems Tx 6-100
  - source mask Tx 6-45, 6-46, 6-99, B-71
  - target format Tx 6-45, 6-46 to 6-47, 6-99, B-71
  - target modifier Tx 6-45, 6-47
  - 2-byte script systems Tx 6-46
- transliteration ('trsl') resource Tx B-5, B-70 to B-73
  - property flag for preconversion Tx B-71
  - rule-based format Tx B-72 to B-73
  - table-based format Tx B-73
- transparent mode Im 4-39, 4-40
- transport (XPT) D 4-3, 4-5
- transported code PN B-3
- transport protocols N 7-3
- trap dispatcher U 8-12, 8-15
- trap dispatch tables O 181, U 8-5
  - testing for base address U 1-21, 1-25
- trap macros U 8-20 to 8-21
- Trap Manager U 8-3 to 8-33
  - getting a trap address U 8-25 to 8-28
  - patching a trap U 8-6 to 8-8, 8-23 to 8-25
  - routines U 8-25 to 8-33
  - setting a trap address U 8-28 to 8-33
- trap numbers O 181
- trap-on-overflow exception errors U 2-8
- trap patches. *See* patches
  - and the A5 register M 4-15
- traps
  - selector-based PS 1-68
  - split PS 1-68
- TRAPV instructions U 2-8
- Trash, alias type for Tb 7-40
- Trash directories

**AI** AOCCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- appearance to users Tb 7-42
- defined Tb 7-44
- finding Tb 7-54
- tray count ('tray') resource XD 6-25
- tray mapping constants XD 5-13, 5-14
- tray-mapping information
  - as job collection item XP 3-12
  - defined XP 3-88
- tray mapping types XD 5-13
- tray name ('tryn') resource XD 6-25
- 'tray' resource type XD 6-25
- TRCCB record. *See* connection control blocks
- trigonometric functions PN 10-29 to 10-38
  - hyperbolic PN 10-39 to 10-46
- TrimImage function Q 3-85 to 3-86
- trimming
  - compressed PICT files Q 3-102
  - compressed pictures Q 3-100
  - PICT files Q 3-101 to 3-102
  - picture Q 3-98 to 3-100
- TripleInt data type Tx 5-46, 5-97
- tristimulus values XO 4-16
- TRotationRec data type Im B-30
- TRSecureParams record N 5-42 to 5-43
- 'trsh' alias type Tb 7-40
- 'trsh' folder type Tb 7-54
- TRslRec data type Im 9-54
- 'trsl' resource type. *See* transliteration resource
- TRslRg data type Im 9-53
- 'true' descriptor type IC 4-57
- true inside of a contour XG 4-9
- TrueType fonts Tb 7-37. *See also* fonts; outline fonts
  - testing for availability U 1-18
- truncating strings Tx 1-98 to 1-99, 5-19 to 5-21, 5-71 to 5-74
- TruncCode data type Tx 5-71 to 5-73
- Trunc function PN B-1
- trunc function PN 9-11 to 9-12
- truncating floating-point to integer PN 4-3, 9-11 to 9-12
- TruncString function Tx 5-19, 5-72 to 5-72
- TruncText function Tx 5-19, 5-72 to 5-74
- 'tryn' resource type XD 6-25
- TSetRslBlk data type Im 9-31, 9-54 to 9-55
- TSM-aware applications. *See also* client applications; TSM documents
  - activating a TSM document Tx 7-20 to 7-21, 7-51 to 7-52
  - closing Tx 7-24, 7-50
  - confirming text explicitly Tx 7-23, 7-56 to 7-57
  - creating a TSM document Tx 7-18 to 7-19, 7-50 to 7-51
  - deactivating a TSM document Tx 7-20 to 7-21, 7-52 to 7-53
  - defined Tx 7-9
  - deleting a TSM document Tx 7-24, 7-53
  - initializing Tx 7-18, 7-49
  - requiring an active TSM document Tx 7-53
- TSM documents
  - activating Tx 7-20 to 7-21
  - creating Tx 7-18 to 7-19
  - deactivating Tx 7-20 to 7-21
  - defined Tx 7-18
  - deleting Tx 7-24
- TSMEvent function Tx 7-21 to 7-22, 7-42, 7-54
- TSMMenuSelect function Tx 7-22, 7-42, 7-55
- 'ttsd' resource type S 4-91
- TTxtPicRecord data type Im B-19 to B-20
- tuples N 3-5, 3-21
- turning off the computer, methods for Pr 8-6 to 8-7
- two-byte characters, support for XT 10-6
- TwoIntsMakeALong data type F 2-47
- twos-complement sound data encoding Q 2-31
- two's complement encoding S 2-11
- TxFace opcode Im A-5, A-18
- TxFont opcode Im A-5, A-18
- TxMode opcode Im A-5, A-18
- TxRatio opcode Im A-6, A-19
- TxSize opcode Im A-6, A-18
- type, determining for a letter in the In tray AI 3-94
- type. *See* shape type
- typeAbsoluteOrdinal descriptor type IC 6-14, 6-76
- typeAEList descriptor type IC 4-57
- typeAERecord descriptor type IC 4-57
- typeAlias descriptor type IC 4-58
- typeAppleEvent descriptor type IC 4-57
- typeApplSignature descriptor type IC 3-14, 4-58, 5-10
- typeAppParameters descriptor type IC 4-58
- typeBoolean descriptor type IC 4-57
- type casting O 47
- typeChar descriptor type IC 4-57
- type coercion O 47
- typeCompDescriptor descriptor type IC 6-16
- typeComp descriptor type IC 4-57
- type conversion
  - to curve shapes XG 2-71 to 2-74

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- defined XG 2-66
- to line shapes XG 2-65 to 2-70
- to path shapes XG 2-74 to 2-79
- to point shapes XG 2-65 to 2-70
- to polygon shapes XG 2-74 to 2-79
- to rectangle shapes XG 2-65 to 2-70
- table summarizing XG 2-101, 2-102
- type conversions, AOCe template properties AI 5-188 to 5-192
  - convert from number AI 5-191
  - convert from RString AI 5-192
  - convert to number AI 5-188
  - convert to RString AI 5-189
  - on requesting a property value AI 5-214
  - on setting a property value AI 5-223
- typeCurrentContainer descriptor type IC 6-20, 6-76
- 'type' descriptor type IC 4-58
- typeEnumerated descriptor type IC 4-58, 6-76
- typeExtended descriptor type IC 4-57
- typefaces. *See also* fonts
  - defined Tx 4-7
- typeFalse descriptor type IC 4-58
- typeFSS descriptor type IC 4-58
- typeKeyword descriptor type IC 4-58
- typeLogicalDescriptor descriptor type IC 6-17
- typeLongFloat descriptor type IC 4-57
- typeLongInteger descriptor type IC 4-57
- 'type' lookup table element AI 5-111
- typeMagnitude descriptor type IC 4-57
- typeNull descriptor type IC 4-58, 6-10, 9-17
- typeObjectBeingExamined descriptor type IC 6-16, 6-68, 6-76
- typeObjectSpecifier descriptor type IC 4-22, 6-55 to 6-75, 6-76
- typeOSAEErrorRange descriptor type IC 10-39
- typeOSAGenericStorage descriptor type IC 10-12, 10-14
- typeProcessSerialNumber descriptor type IC 3-14, 4-58, 5-10, 5-13
- typeProperty descriptor type IC 4-58
- typeRangeDescriptor descriptor type IC 6-20
- types. *See* data formats
- TypesBlock data type MTb 7-37
- typeSectionH descriptor type IC 4-58
- type selection
  - introduced MTb 4-20
  - supporting MTb 4-45 to 4-48
- type-selection threshold MTb 4-45
- formula for computing MTb 4-46
- typeSessionID descriptor type IC 3-14, 4-58, 5-10
- typeShortFloat descriptor type IC 4-57
- typeShortInteger descriptor type IC 4-57
- types of script systems Tx 1-46 to 1-48
- typestyles XT 1-10 to 1-11
- typeTargetID descriptor type IC 3-14, 4-58, 5-10
- typeTrue descriptor type IC 4-57
- typeType descriptor type IC 4-58
- type validation XU 4-7
- typeWhoseDescriptor descriptor type IC 6-42 to 6-45
- typeWhoseRange descriptor type IC 6-44
- typeWildcard descriptor type IC 4-10, 4-58, 4-63, 6-26 to 6-27
- typographic bounding rectangles XT 2-7, 2-11
- typographic extras XT 8-37
- typographic features. *See* font features
- typographic points XT 1-8
- typographic shapes. *See also* glyph shapes; layout shapes; text shapes
  - area of XT 2-10
  - bounding rectangle of XT 2-11
  - converting to other shape types XT 2-12 to 2-13
  - converting to primitive form XT 2-12
  - default characteristics of XT 2-6 to 2-7
  - defined XO 1-11, XT 2-3
  - flattening XT 2-15
  - functions for XT 2-24 to 2-26
  - geometry of XT 2-6
  - glyph measurements of XT 2-11, 2-24
  - inserting into another shape XT 2-14 to 2-15
  - measuring XT 2-10
  - shape attributes of XT 2-6
  - types of XT 2-3 to 2-5
- typographic styles XT 6-3 to 6-5
  - alignment XT 1-17, 6-11 to 6-13, 6-38, 6-48 to 6-51
  - data structures for XT 6-35 to 6-39
  - default XT 6-16
  - encodings. *See* encoding
  - font XT 6-5, 6-39 to 6-42
  - font variations. *See* font variations
  - functions for XT 6-39 to 6-68
  - glyph justification overrides array XT 9-25, 9-55, 9-64, 9-78 to 9-83
  - glyph substitutions XT 8-5, 8-18, 8-51 to 8-53
  - kerning adjustments XT 8-5, 8-16 to 8-17
  - priority justification override structure XT 9-25, 9-51, 9-60, 9-63, 9-73 to 9-78

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

run controls XT 8-5 to 8-16, 8-42 to 8-49, 8-57 to 8-59, 8-66 to 8-70  
 run-features array XT 8-5, 8-65, 8-80 to 8-85  
 text attributes XT 6-14 to 6-16, 6-25 to 6-34, 6-38, 6-65 to 6-68  
 text face XT 6-5 to 6-10, 6-17 to 6-25, 6-36, 6-42 to 6-45  
 text size XT 6-10, 6-46 to 6-48  
 typography XO 1-5

## U

!<>= (unordered) operator PN 6-4  
 'udta' atom type Q 4-6, 4-21  
   in media atoms Q 4-16  
   in movie atoms Q 4-10  
   in track atoms Q 4-13  
 UncaptureComponent function MTb 6-76  
 uncompressed sound data. *See* decompressed sound data, noncompressed sound data  
 undercolor removal XO 4-14, 4-29  
 underflow PN 4-5  
   assembler PN 12-11  
   conversions PN 5-5, 5-7  
   gradual PN 2-7  
 UNDERFLOW SANE constant PN A-7  
 underflow warnings XU 3-11  
 Undo command (Edit menu) Tb 3-25, 6-69  
 Undo command, for mailers AI 3-33, 3-70  
 undo for movies Q 2-254 to 2-257  
 undo for tracks Q 2-269 to 2-271  
 undo operations, and movie controller components QC 2-54  
 unexpected result warnings XU 3-13  
 UnflattenCollectionFromHdl function XU 5-98  
 UnflattenCollection function XU 5-90  
 unflattened, defined XU 7-5  
 unflattening XO 1-23, 2-22, 2-39 to 2-42  
   constants and data types for XO 2-48 to 2-50  
   functions for XO 2-87 to 2-92  
   job objects XP 2-30 to 2-32, 2-58 to 2-60, 2-78  
   print-job flattening function XP 2-32  
   print-job from handle XP 2-30 to 2-31  
 UnholdMemory function M 3-15, 3-27  
 Unicode Tx 1-53, 4-86, A-6  
 unimplemented core routine errors U 2-9  
 Unimplemented procedure U 8-6, 8-32

uninterpreted symbols Tx 1-64, 6-53  
 union operation XG 4-21, 4-62, 4-106, 4-109  
 UnionRect procedure Im 3-55  
 UnionRgn procedure Im 3-95  
 UniqueID function MTb 1-96  
 UniqueID function MTb 1-96 to 1-97  
 unique items attribute XG 6-15 to 6-17, 6-43 to 6-44  
 unique items in a picture shape XO 2-17  
 UnitNtryCnt system global variable D 1-8, 1-40  
 unit number D 1-8  
 units of measure Tx 1-97, B-27  
 units per em Tx 4-72, 4-78, 4-80  
 unit table  
   installing sound input device driver into S 3-13  
   reserved entries D 1-38  
   searching D 1-38  
   structure D 1-8  
 universal color spaces XO 4-15 to 4-22  
 universal coordinated time N 5-31. *See also* UTC  
 universal imaging messages XD 3-7, 4-87 to 4-97  
 universal interface files PS 1-18 to 1-19, 1-57, 1-65, 2-6 to 2-7, 2-15, 2-17  
 universal print structure XD 4-12  
   cover page options for XD 4-18  
   defined XD 4-12  
   feed modes for XD 4-15  
   file save types for XD 4-19  
   paper orientation options for XD 4-16  
   paper tray selections for XD 4-17  
   print-head motions for XD 4-18  
   print options for XD 4-15  
   print quality modes for XD 4-17  
 universal procedure pointers PS 1-17 to 1-19, 2-6 to 2-7, 2-37. *See also* routine descriptors  
   and accelerated resources PS 1-37, 2-24 to 2-26  
   defined PS 2-6  
   executing code with PS 2-42 to 2-43  
   and fat patches PS 1-66  
   and universal interface files PS 2-15  
   used in stub definition functions PS 1-36  
   using PS 2-21 to 2-22  
 universal script extensions. *See* WorldScript I; WorldScript II  
 universal scripts Tx A-25  
 unlimited gap absorption XT 9-24, 9-55 to 9-57  
 unloading code fragments PS 3-23 to 3-24  
 unloading code segments Pr 7-8  
 UnloadScrap function MTb 2-40, Pr 8-6

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- UnloadSeg procedure Pr 7-8, 7-10, PS 1-6
- \_UnloadSeg trap, flushing instruction cache M 4-10
- unlocking
  - color profiles XO 4-49, 4-91
  - directories F 2-162, 2-178, 2-198
  - file ranges F 2-212
  - files F 2-162, 2-178, 2-198
  - shapes XO 2-17, 2-81
  - tag objects XO 8-11 to 8-12, 8-22
- unlocking physical memory M 3-16, 3-30 to 3-31
  - debugger routine M 3-38
- unlocking relocatable blocks M 1-20 to 1-21, 1-64 to 1-65, 2-46 to 2-47, O 42-43
- units information
  - as paper-type collection item XP 3-14
  - defined XP 3-96
- UnlockMemory function M 3-16, 3-30 to 3-31
- UnlockPixels procedure Im 6-6, 6-33 to 6-34
- unmounting volumes, during shutdown process Pr 8-6
- UnmountVol function F 2-132 to 2-133
- UnmountVol function, called by ShutDwnPower Pr 8-6
- unordered (comparison)
  - assembler PN 12-7
  - defined PN 6-4
- UnpackBits procedure U 3-8, 3-20, 3-35 to 3-36
- unpacking
  - AOCE data structures AI 2-5 to 2-10
  - packed catalog services specifications AI 2-98
  - PackedDSSpec AI 2-98
  - PackedPathName AI 2-58
  - PackedRecordID AI 2-91
  - packed record identifiers AI 2-91
  - PackedRLI AI 2-72
  - record location information AI 2-72
- UnregisterComponent function MTb 6-62
- unregister request MTb 6-24 to 6-25
- UnRegisterSection function IC 2-22, 2-48, 2-77 to 2-78
- unsigned fixed-point numbers, multiplying and dividing S 2-149
- UnsignedFixMulDiv function S 2-149
- unsigned wide record U 4-32
- unsolicited connection events. *See* connection events, unsolicited
- untoken table Tx 6-35 to 6-37, 6-92, B-54 to B-55
- UntokenTable data type Tx B-54 to B-55
- Up Arrow key MTb 4-48
- Update Active Input Area Apple event Tx 7-26 to 7-29, 7-45 to 7-48, 7-68 to 7-72
- UpdateAlias function F 4-13, 4-18, Q 2-64
- UpdateControls procedure Tb 5-86 to 5-87
- UpdateDialog procedure Tb 6-142 to 6-143
- update events Tb 4-13
  - and activate events O 126
  - in alert boxes Tb 6-82, 6-86 to 6-89
  - for Catalog-Browsing panels AI 4-47
  - defined Tb 2-9
  - in dialog boxes Tb 6-85, 6-86 to 6-89, 6-97 to 6-100
  - for Find panels AI 4-72 to 4-73
  - handled by the Help Manager MTb 3-26, 3-81 to 3-82
  - handling O 123-125, Tb 2-47 to 2-50, 4-48 to 4-50
  - handling with movie controller component QC 2-59
  - in lists MTb 4-33 to 4-34
  - for mailers AI 3-72
  - in modal dialog boxes O 147
  - routines for handling Tb 4-106 to 4-107
  - sending to movie controller components QC 2-17
  - and Standard File Package routines F 3-29
  - for windows Tb 4-41
- UpdateGWorld function Im 6-9, 6-23 to 6-26
- update levels, specifying for an import library PS 3-30
- UpdateMovie function Q 2-62 to 2-63, 2-126 to 2-127
- UpdateMovieResource function Q 2-61, 2-103 to 2-104
- update region
  - defined Tb 4-13
  - maintaining Tb 4-41
  - redrawing Tb 4-40 to 4-41
- UpdateResFile procedure MTb 1-92 to 1-93
- UpdateTranslationProgress function MTb 7-35, 7-52 to 7-54
- updating movie display Q 2-62
- updating windows, saving memory space for M 1-44
- UpdtControl procedure. *See* UpdateControls procedure
- UpdtDialog procedure. *See* UpdateDialog procedure
- uppercase characters Tx 1-30. *See also* case; case conversion
- uppercaseStripDiacritics procedure Tx 5-69 to 5-70, B-39
- UppercaseText procedure Tx 5-67 to 5-68, B-39
- UpperString procedure Tx 5-64 to 5-65
- UpperText routine Tx D-7
- UprString routine Tx D-7
- U.S. diacritical stripping and case conversion routines Tx A-23

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- upward rounding PN 4-3
  - ceil function PN 9-6 to 9-7
  - example PN 8-5
- UPWARD SANE constant PN A-7
- usage, track
  - determining Q 2-116
  - setting Q 2-115
- UseDictionary function S 4-38, 4-81 to 4-82
- useForInput lookup-table flag AI 5-109
- useForOutput lookup-table flag AI 5-109
- UseInputWindow function Tx 7-24, 7-62
- useInSublist lookup-table flag AI 5-109
- UseMovieEditState function Q 2-255 to 2-256
- user alert
  - conditions XD 3-44
  - processing loop XD 3-45
  - resolving conditions XD 3-44
- user attributes, of collection objects XU 5-9
- user authentication methods F 2-111, 2-222
- user-centered design O 71, 79
- user comments
  - removing MTb 9-22
  - retrieving from desktop database MTb 9-16
  - setting MTb 9-19 to 9-20
- user control of script settings Tx 1-107 to 1-112
- user data
  - adding text items Q 2-236 to 2-237
  - in ATP packets N 6-6, 6-7, 6-13, 6-15
  - counting number of types Q 2-234
  - determining next data type Q 2-233 to 2-234
  - finding text items Q 2-237
  - getting access to media's list Q 2-233
  - getting access to movie's list Q 2-231
  - identifiers Q 2-77
  - items Q 2-230
    - adding Q 2-235
    - finding Q 2-235
    - removing Q 2-236, 2-238
  - list Q 2-230
  - in media Q 2-19
  - in movie atoms Q 4-10
  - in movies Q 2-17
  - in track atoms Q 4-14
  - in tracks Q 2-18
  - type values Q 2-230
- UserData data type Q 2-77
- user data items QC 7-7
- user data list identifiers Q 2-77
- user data lists QC 7-14
- user data type values Q 4-21
- user-defined atoms Q 4-20
- user-defined data atoms Q 4-6, 4-19 to 4-21
  - layout of Q 4-20
  - in track atoms Q 4-14
- user-defined data atom type. *See* 'udta' atom type
- user dictionary Tx 1-39, 8-3
- U.S. international and keyboard resources Tx A-23 to A-24
- U.S. 'KCHR' resource Tx A-19
- U.S. sorting routines Tx A-20 to A-22
- UseResFile procedure MTb 1-69 to 1-71, O 64
- user information resources MTb 1-127
- user interaction
  - requesting IC 4-49 to 4-56, 4-81 to 4-84
  - setting preferences for client application IC 4-45 to 4-47
  - setting preferences for server application IC 4-48
- user interface
  - for initializing and naming a disk F 5-5 to 5-7
  - for saving and opening files F 3-3 to 3-65
- user interface guidelines F 3-12
  - for animated cursors Im 8-5, 8-13, 8-15
  - for color cursors Im 8-5
  - for Control Manager Tb 5-52 to 5-53
  - for control panels MTb 8-12 to 8-14
  - for controls Tb 5-5 to 5-13
  - for cursors Im 8-4 to 8-5
  - for Dialog Manager Tb 6-8 to 6-12, 6-31 to 6-34, 6-37 to 6-41, 6-42, 6-62 to 6-64
  - for handling copy and paste MTb 2-6 to 2-8, 2-10 to 2-11
  - for Help Manager MTb 3-18 to 3-23, 3-37 to 3-38, 3-39 to 3-40, 3-57 to 3-58, 3-70 to 3-71
  - for highlighting Im 4-44
  - for icons Tb 7-13, 7-15
  - for lists MTb 4-4 to 4-21
  - for monitors extensions MTb 8-49 to 8-51
  - for Printing Manager Im 9-13 to 9-15
  - related to CSAMs AM 3-22 to 3-26
  - for static text items Tb 6-40 to 6-41
  - for style and job dialog boxes Im 9-5 to 9-8
  - for windows Tb 4-5 to 4-7, 4-21, 4-30 to 4-32
- user interface guidelines, for sound S 1-23 to 1-24
- user items O 137
  - setting up O 139-140
- user keys. *See* private keys

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



user names F 2-223, MTb 1-127  
     for local identity AI 9-32  
 user node IDs N 2-7  
 user-oriented design Tb 1-5  
 user passwords F 2-112  
 User record templates AI A-1 to A-3  
 user routines, ADSP N 5-26, 5-28  
 Users & Groups control panel IC 11-7  
 user state of a window Im 5-9, Tb 4-33, 4-53, 4-70  
 user's key attribute AM 4-69, 4-72  
 user's record ID attribute AM 4-69, 4-72  
 USESROUTINEDESCRIPTORS compiler variable PS 2-14, 2-39  
 useTempMem flag Im 6-13, 6-14, 6-18, 6-20  
 useTextEditServices flag Tb 2-119  
 UseTrackEditState function Q 2-270  
 USP. *See* stack pointer, user  
 UTableBase system global variable D 1-8, 1-40  
 UTC, getting AI 9-52 to 9-54  
 UTCOffset data type AI 3-112  
 UTCTime data type AI 3-112, 7-33  
 utilities. *See* AOCE Utilities; script utilities; Text Utilities  
 utility  
     GraphicsBug XU 4-7 to 4-8  
     MacBug XU 4-7 to 4-8  
 utility components S 5-6  
 utility functions. *See* AOCE utility functions

## V

validation  
     all object XU 4-7, 4-20 to 4-21, 4-43  
     controlling XU 4-15 to 4-20  
     distinguishing public and internal errors XU 4-22  
     error analysis XU 4-21 to 4-22  
     functions XU 4-15 to 4-22, 4-34 to 4-43  
     internal XU 4-6, 4-15 to 4-20  
     internal cache XU 4-15 to 4-20  
     level XU 4-31 to 4-32  
     public XU 4-6, 4-15 to 4-20  
     specific object XU 4-7, 4-36 to 4-42  
     structure XU 4-7, 4-15 to 4-20  
     type XU 4-15 to 4-20  
 validation errors XU 3-18  
 validation functions XU 4-6 to 4-7, 4-15 to 4-22, 4-34 to 4-43  
 valid byte lanes D 2-13  
 ValidDate function U 4-45 to 4-46  
 ValidRect procedure Tb 4-58, 4-108 to 4-109  
 ValidRgn procedure Tb 4-109  
 value Q 2-405  
 value, in HSV space XO 4-12  
 values, interpreting PN 2-4 to 2-11  
 variable-length data  
     determining size of XU 5-22  
     of collection objects XU 5-9  
     retrieving from a collection item XU 5-33, 5-71, 5-94  
 variable parameter lists PS 1-72  
 variable resolution Im 9-11, 9-30 to 9-32  
 variable types. *See* data formats  
 variation axes XT 1-10, 6-13, 7-10 to 7-11, 7-20, 7-22, 7-54  
 variation codes  
     for controls, defined Tb 5-14  
     determining, for controls Tb 5-106 to 5-107  
     for windows Tb 4-11, 4-112, 4-120  
 variation codes for help balloons MTb 3-9 to 3-11  
 VAX H format PN B-2  
 VBLQueue global variable Pr 4-28  
 VBLTask data type Pr 4-6 to 4-7, 4-21 to 4-22  
 VBL task records  
     A0 register Pr 4-12  
     accessing at interrupt time Pr 4-12 to 4-13  
     defined Pr 4-6 to 4-7, 4-21 to 4-22  
     embedding in other records Pr 4-14  
 VBL tasks PS 1-18, 1-60 to 1-63  
     and the A5 register M 4-16  
     accessing global variables Pr 4-13 to 4-16  
     and application execution Pr 4-8 to 4-10  
     and process termination Pr 4-9  
     and virtual memory Pr 4-6  
     causing system crashes Pr 4-6  
     deferred under virtual memory M 3-12  
     defined Pr 4-4  
     disabled by the Process Manager Pr 4-9  
     disabling during a suspend event Pr 4-9  
     enabling during a resume event Pr 4-9  
     executing immediately Pr 4-7  
     execution order Pr 4-8  
     installing Pr 4-5, 4-10 to 4-12, 4-22 to 4-23, 4-24 to 4-25  
     limitations on Pr 4-6, 4-29  
     making notification requests Pr 5-3, 5-7  
     missing vertical retrace interrupts Pr 4-6

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- persistent
  - defined Pr 4-20
  - installing Pr 4-20
- reenabled by the Process Manager Pr 4-9
- reexecuting Pr 4-13
- scheduling Pr 1-8
- slot-based
  - defined Pr 4-5
  - installing Pr 4-22 to 4-23
  - removing Pr 4-23 to 4-24
- stopping Pr 4-7
- synchronizing with screen Pr 4-6
- system-based
  - defined Pr 4-5
  - installing Pr 4-24 to 4-25
  - removing Pr 4-25 to 4-26
- timing of Pr 4-5 to 4-6
- turning off debugging code for Pr 4-29
- types of Pr 4-5 to 4-6
- VCB data type F 2-78
- VCB queues. *See* volume control block queues
- VCBs. *See* volume control blocks
- VDAddKeyColor function QC 8-84 to 8-85
- VDClearClipRegion function QC 8-90
- VDCompressDone function QC 8-48 to 8-49
- VDCompressionList data type QC 8-43 to 8-44
- VDCompressOneFrameAsync function QC 8-47
- VDDone function QC 8-58
- VDGetActiveSrcRect function QC 8-27 to 8-28
- VDGetBlackLevelValue function QC 8-68
- VDGetBrightness function QC 8-74
- VDGetClipState function QC 8-92
- VDGetCLUTInUse function QC 8-61 to 8-62
- VDGetCompressionTypes function QC 8-43 to 8-44
- VDGetContrast function QC 8-75 to 8-76
- VDGetCurrentFlags function QC 8-19, 8-20, 8-25 to 8-26
- VDGetDataRate function QC 8-59 to 8-60
- VDGetDigitizerInfo function QC 8-14, 8-19, 8-20, 8-24 to 8-25
- VDGetDigitizerRect function QC 8-30
- VDGetDMADepths function QC 8-64 to 8-65
- VDGetFieldPreference function QC 8-95
- VDGetHue function QC 8-71
- VDGetImageDescription function QC 8-50
- VDGetInputColorSpaceMode function QC 8-63 to 8-64
- VDGetInputFormat function QC 8-33
- VDGetInput function QC 8-32
- VDGetInputGammaRecord function QC 8-79
- VDGetInputGammaValue function QC 8-80 to 8-81
- VDGetKeyColor function QC 8-83
- VDGetKeyColorRange function QC 8-85
- VDGetMaskandValue function QC 8-87 to 8-88
- VDGetMaskPixMap function QC 8-88 to 8-89
- VDGetMaxAuxBuffer function QC 8-41 to 8-42
- VDGetMaxSrcRect function QC 8-26 to 8-27
- VDGetNextKeyColor function QC 8-86
- VDGetNumberOfInputs function QC 8-31
- VDGetPlayThruDestination function QC 8-38 to 8-39
- VDGetPLLFilterType function QC 8-93
- VDGetPreferredTimeScale function QC 8-97 to 8-98
- VDGetSaturation function QC 8-72 to 8-73
- VDGetSharpness function QC 8-77
- VDGetSoundInputDriver function QC 8-96
- VDGetVBlankRect function QC 8-28 to 8-29
- VDGetVideoDefaults function QC 8-66 to 8-67
- VDGetWhiteLevelValue function QC 8-69 to 8-70
- VDGrabOneFrameAsync function QC 8-56 to 8-57
- VDGrabOneFrame function QC 8-54
- VdigBufferRec data type QC 8-23
- VdigBufferRecList data type QC 8-22 to 8-23
- 'vdig' component type value QC 8-11
- VDPreFlightDestination function QC 8-36 to 8-38
- VDPreFlightPlayThruGlobalRect function QC 8-40 to 8-41
- VDReleaseAsyncBuffers function QC 8-55
- VDReleaseCompressBuffer function QC 8-49
- VDResetCompressSequence function QC 8-51
- VDSetBlackLevelValue function QC 8-67 to 8-68
- VDSetBrightness function QC 8-73
- VDSetClipRegion function QC 8-90
- VDSetClipState function QC 8-91
- VDSetCompression function QC 8-45 to 8-46
- VDSetCompressionOnOff function QC 8-46 to 8-47
- VDSetContrast function QC 8-75
- VDSetDigitizerRect function QC 8-29
- VDSetDigitizerUserInterrupt function QC 8-95 to 8-96
- VDSetFieldPreference function QC 8-94
- VDSetFrameRate function QC 8-59
- VDSetHue function QC 8-70
- VDSetInputColorSpaceMode function QC 8-62 to 8-63
- VDSetInput function QC 8-31
- VDSetInputGammaRecord function QC 8-78
- VDSetInputGammaValue function QC 8-80
- VDSetInputStandard function QC 8-33

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- VDSetKeyColor** function QC 8-82  
**VDSetKeyColorRange** function QC 8-83 to 8-84  
**VDSetMasterBlendLevel** function QC 8-87  
**VDSetPlayThruDestination** function QC 8-35 to 8-36  
**VDSetPlayThruGlobalRect** function QC 8-39  
**VDSetPlayThruOnOff** function QC 8-53  
**VDSetPLLFilterType** function QC 8-93  
**VDSetSaturation** function QC 8-72  
**VDSetSharpness** function QC 8-76 to 8-77  
**VDSetTimeBase** function QC 8-51  
**VDSetupBuffers** function QC 8-54 to 8-55  
**VDSetWhiteLevelValue** function QC 8-69  
**VDUseThisCLUT** function QC 8-61  
**Vector Base Register (VBR)** M 3-22, U 8-11  
**vector device pen tables** XP 4-20 to 4-21, 4-43 to 4-44  
**vector half-tone component structure** XD 4-30  
**vector half-tone structure** XD 4-30  
**vector imaging messages** XD 3-7, 4-127 to 4-131  
**vector imaging system** XD 1-7  
**vector imaging system structure** XD 4-32  
**VectorMultiplyDivide** function XU 8-55  
**VectorMultiply** function XU 8-29, 8-54  
**vector operations** XU 8-10, 8-29 to 8-30, 8-45, 8-54 to 8-55  
**vector pen table entry structure** XD 4-34, XP 4-21  
**vector pen table structure** XD 4-34, XP 4-21  
**vector pen units** XD 4-35  
**vector render options** XD 4-33  
**vectors.** See transition vectors  
**vector shape options** XD 4-32  
**vector shape structure** XD 4-31  
**vector tables** Pr 1-10  
**Venn Diagrammer** O 21-24  
**verbs.** See selectors  
**verifying formatting of disks** F 5-21  
**vers** embedded speech command selector S 4-29  
**version**  
     debugging XU 3-13  
     non-debugging XU 3-5 to 3-6  
     of the Dictionary Manager Tx 8-11  
     of QuickDraw Tx 3-18  
     regional, of a script system Tx 6-57 to 6-58  
     of the Script Manager Tx 6-8, 6-11, 6-62  
     of a script system Tx 6-14, 6-66  
     of TextEdit Tx 2-23  
     of the Text Services Manager Tx 7-17  
**version, Image Compression Manager** Q 3-24, 3-62  
     version 1 format Im 7-5 to 7-6, A-3 to A-4, A-5, A-18 to A-21, A-25 to A-26  
     version 2 format Im 7-5 to 7-6, 7-39, A-3, A-5 to A-16, A-24 to A-25  
     version 2 PICT files Q 3-24, 3-102 to 3-103  
**version attribute**  
     in Catalog record AM 4-68  
     in Combined record AM 4-70  
     in Mail Service record AM 4-67  
     in MSAM record AM 4-65  
**versionCmd** command S 2-95  
**version embedded speech command** S 4-29  
**version information for applications**  
     in Finder windows Tb 7-31  
     in information windows Tb 7-32  
     in signature resource Tb 7-8  
     in 'vers' resource Tb 7-31 to 7-32  
**version number of Message Manager** XU 6-8  
**version number of the Movie Toolbox** Q 2-33  
**version numbers of QuickDraw GX** XU 1-4 to 1-5, 1-22 to 1-23  
**Version opcode** Im A-6, A-13  
**version records** S 2-118  
**version request** MTb 6-22 to 6-23  
**version resources** S 2-35, 2-118, Tb 7-31 to 7-32, 7-69 to 7-70, XD 2-34, 6-18 to 6-19  
**versions**  
     of import libraries PS 3-7 to 3-10  
     of routine descriptor PS 2-38  
**'vers' resource type** Q 2-33, S 2-35, 2-118, Tb 7-31 to 7-32, 7-69 to 7-70, XD 2-34, 6-18 to 6-19  
**vertical baselines** XT 9-5  
**vertical blanking interrupts** Pr 4-4  
**vertical blanking rectangles**  
     defined QC 8-6  
     and video digitizer component QC 8-29  
**vertical page-flip information**  
     as format collection item XP 3-13  
     defined XP 3-93  
**vertical position of glyphs** XT 8-32  
**vertical resolution of compressed images** Q 3-51  
**vertical retrace interrupts** Pr 4-4  
**Vertical Retrace Manager** Pr 4-3 to 4-33, PS 1-61 to 1-63, O 12  
     and Queue Utilities U 6-10, 6-12, 6-15  
     application-defined routines in Pr 4-28 to 4-30  
     data structures in Pr 4-21 to 4-22

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- determining availability of slot-based routines Pr 4-11
- installing VBL tasks Pr 4-5, 4-10 to 4-12, 4-22 to 4-23, 4-24 to 4-25
- routines in Pr 4-22 to 4-28
- vertical retrace queues
  - defined Pr 4-8
  - getting headers of Pr 4-28
  - number of Pr 4-8
- vertical substitution of glyphs XT 8-27
- vertical text XT 5-7, 6-29, 9-5, 9-13, 9-30 to 9-32
  - baselines for XT 9-5, 9-8 to 9-10
  - drawing XT 9-30 to 9-32
- VIBs. *See* volume information blocks
- 'vide' component subtype value QC 6-6
- 'vide' media type Q 4-19, QC 9-29
- video bottleneck functions, setting up QC 5-19
- video bottlenecks structures QC 5-100 to 5-101
- VideoBottles data type QC 5-100 to 5-101
- video cards
  - icons for MTb 8-57
  - and Monitors control panel MTb 8-10
  - and sResource data structure MTb 8-57
- video channel components. *See* sequence grabber channel components
- video color spaces XO 4-20 to 4-22
- Video Compressor Q 3-10, 3-64
- Video Compressor, component type value for QC 5-80, 6-66
- video data
  - creating for a new movie Q 2-52
  - interleaving in a movie Q 2-30, 2-106, 2-108
  - storing in a movie Q 2-30
- video devices Im 1-19 to 1-20, 1-22 to 1-25, 5-3 to 5-37
  - default on startup. *See* default video device
- video digitizer components Q 1-7, QC 8-3 to 8-124
  - accessing from sequence grabbers QC 5-86
  - active source rectangles QC 8-28
  - alpha channel devices and QC 8-13
  - alpha channels QC 8-87
  - application-defined function in QC 8-98
  - assigning to a video channel QC 5-85
  - asynchronous digitization QC 8-47, 8-54, 8-57, 8-58
  - auxiliary buffers for non-DMA components QC 8-41
  - black-and-white digitization QC 8-62, 8-63
  - blend levels
    - channel, determining QC 8-87
    - master QC 8-87
  - supported by QC 8-22
- blend masks
  - clipping region for QC 8-22
  - defining QC 8-36, 8-39
  - pixel map data for QC 8-88
- buffer count QC 8-22
- buffers for asynchronous digitization
  - releasing QC 8-55
  - setting up QC 8-54
  - specifying QC 8-57
- capabilities of QC 8-24
- capability flags QC 8-14 to 8-19
- clipping QC 8-89 to 8-92
  - alpha channels and QC 8-5, 8-21
  - clearing regions QC 8-90
  - disabling QC 8-91
  - disabling region QC 8-90
  - enabling QC 8-91
  - key colors and QC 8-21
  - mask planes and QC 8-21
  - no support for QC 8-21
  - output images QC 8-16
  - region for destination rectangle QC 8-22
  - state of QC 8-92
- color digitization QC 8-62
- color effects and QC 8-80
- color filtering transforms and QC 8-78
- color lookup tables for QC 8-61
- component type values QC 8-11
- compressed source devices and QC 8-13
- compressed sources QC 8-42 to 8-52
- compression parameters, setting QC 8-45
- continuous digitization QC 8-53
- contrast in analog video QC 8-67, 8-75
- counting number of inputs to QC 8-31
- creating QC 8-8 to 8-13
  - minimum support required QC 8-11
- current flags QC 8-19, 8-25
- data rate, determining QC 8-59 to 8-60
- data structures in QC 8-20 to 8-23
- defined QC 1-6
- destination buffers QC 8-23
- destination characteristics of QC 8-34 to 8-42
- destination graphics device for QC 8-21
- destination height for QC 8-21
- destinations, specifying QC 8-7, 8-34 to 8-42
- destination width for QC 8-21
- digitizer rectangles QC 8-6, 8-37

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- digitizing and compressing frame QC 8-47
- DMA QC 8-18
- even-field preference QC 8-94, 8-95
- frame rate, setting QC 8-59
- functions in QC 8-23 to 8-98
  - analog video, controlling QC 8-65 to 8-81
  - clipping QC 8-89 to 8-92
  - color, controlling QC 8-60 to 8-65
  - compressed source devices, controlling QC 8-42 to 8-52
  - digitization, controlling QC 8-52 to 8-60
  - getting information about QC 8-24 to 8-26
  - input sources, selecting QC 8-30 to 8-34
  - selectively displaying video QC 8-81 to 8-89
  - source characteristics, setting QC 8-26 to 8-30
  - utility functions QC 8-92 to 8-98
- gamma structures for QC 8-78 to 8-79
- gamma values for QC 8-80
- idle time needed for display QC 8-18
- image description structures, getting QC 8-50
- input capabilities QC 8-21
  - black-and-white input QC 8-15
  - broadcast input QC 8-15
  - color input QC 8-15
  - composite input QC 8-14
  - genlock support QC 8-14
  - NTSC input QC 8-14, 8-33
  - PAL input QC 8-14, 8-33
  - RGB input QC 8-15
  - SECAM input QC 8-14, 8-33
  - signal lock input report QC 8-19
  - s-video input QC 8-15
  - VTR input QC 8-15
- input sources to QC 8-31 to 8-32
- input video format, determining QC 8-33
- interface card, slot for QC 8-21
- interrupt functions QC 8-95, 8-98
- inverse color lookup tables QC 8-13
- key color devices and QC 8-13
- key colors
  - adding to list QC 8-85
  - determining QC 8-83
  - digitizer components QC 8-5
  - getting from list QC 8-86
  - range, determining QC 8-86
  - settings QC 8-82
  - support QC 8-18
  - values, setting range of QC 8-83
- key frames, inserting into compressed sequences QC 8-51
- mask plane devices QC 8-5, 8-21
- matrices and QC 8-4, 8-22, 8-36, 8-39
- maximum source rectangles QC 8-6, 8-27
- multiple buffering QC 8-8, 8-41
- notifying sequence grabber of changes to QC 5-86
- odd-field preference QC 8-94, 8-95
- offscreen digitizing QC 8-7
- onscreen digitizing QC 8-7
- optional functions for QC 8-12 to 8-13
- output capabilities QC 8-21
  - asynchronous grabs QC 8-18
  - blending QC 8-18
  - compressed image data only QC 8-19
  - compressed-source devices QC 8-18
  - dithering of output images QC 8-16
  - drawing images during compression QC 8-19
  - flipping output images QC 8-17
  - increasing size QC 8-16
  - quadrupling size QC 8-16
  - quartering size QC 8-17
  - rotating QC 8-17
  - screen bits, unreadable QC 8-18
  - shrinking QC 8-16
  - skewing QC 8-17
  - stretching QC 8-16
  - warping QC 8-18
- phase-locked loops QC 8-93
- pixel depth QC 8-15 to 8-16
- request code values QC 8-9 to 8-20
- required functions for QC 8-11
- saturation QC 8-67, 8-72
- selectively displaying video QC 8-81 to 8-89
- sharpness in analog video QC 8-67, 8-76, 8-77
- single-frame digitization QC 8-7, 8-54, 8-57
- sound input driver, getting QC 8-96
- source coordinate systems QC 8-6
- source video, selecting QC 8-30 to 8-34
- source video signal
  - characteristics of QC 8-26 to 8-30
  - standard used QC 8-28
- status flags QC 8-19
- status of QC 8-24
- time base, setting QC 8-51
- time scale, getting preferred QC 8-97
- transformation matrix support QC 8-37
- types of QC 8-5, 8-21

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

video destination buffers QC 8-23  
 videoFlagNoLeanAhead flag Q 4-28  
 video media blend color Q 2-287 to 2-288  
 video media handlers Q 2-287 to 2-288  
 video media information atoms Q 4-26 to 4-27  
 video media information header atoms Q 4-6, 4-27  
 VideoMediaType component subtype QC 5-31, 5-34  
 video panels  
   creating U 5-8  
 VideoPanelType constant U 5-8  
 video samples, adding to a media Q 2-50 to 2-52  
 video tracks, creating Q 2-48 to 2-49  
 view device attributes  
   functions for XO 7-110 to 7-111  
   list of XO 7-27, 7-68  
   manipulating XO 7-56  
   as view device property XO 7-25  
 view device clip  
   functions for XO 7-102 to 7-104  
   manipulating XO 7-56 to 7-57  
   as view device property XO 7-25, 7-26  
 view device mapping  
   functions for XO 7-105 to 7-106  
   manipulating XO 7-56 to 7-57  
   for printers XP 4-8  
   as view device property XO 7-25, 7-26  
 view device objects XO 7-24 to 7-28, 7-52 to 7-60, 7-97 to 7-121  
   colors of a shape on XO 7-119 to 7-120  
   constants and data types for XO 7-68  
   copying and comparing XO 7-52 to 7-54, 7-100 to 7-102  
   creating and disposing of XO 7-52 to 7-54, 7-98 to 7-99  
   default XO 7-28  
   defined XO 1-13, 1-26, 7-5 to 7-7, 7-68  
   functions for XO 7-97 to 7-121  
   and graphics devices XU 1-7, 1-27 to 1-28  
   halftone angle on XO 7-83  
   hit-testing a shape on XO 7-60, 7-120 to 7-121  
   identifying, for a shape XO 7-58, 7-115 to 7-116  
   identifying, for a view port XO 7-49 to 7-50, 7-94  
   manipulating properties of XO 7-54 to 7-57, 7-102 to 7-115  
   measuring a shape in device space XO 7-59 to 7-60, 7-116 to 7-118  
   and printing XP 1-25  
   printer usage XP 4-8

properties of. *See* view device properties  
 view device properties XO 7-25 to 7-27, 7-54 to 7-57  
   attributes. *See* view device attributes  
   bitmap XO 7-25, 7-26 to 7-27, 7-55, 7-107 to 7-108  
   clip. *See* view device clip  
   default values for XO 7-28  
   mapping. *See* view device mapping  
   tag list XO 7-25, 7-56, 7-112 to 7-115  
   view group XO 7-25, 7-55, 7-109 to 7-110  
 view devices XD 3-25, 5-8  
   and bitmap shapes XG 5-12 to 5-14, 5-45 to 5-51  
   counting for a printer XP 4-57  
   determining printer resolution XP 4-26 to 4-27  
   manipulating for printer objects XP 4-56, 4-92  
   as printer object property XP 4-7  
   retrieving for a printer XP 4-57  
   selecting for a printer XP 4-58  
 view group objects XO 7-29 to 7-30, 7-60 to 7-65, 7-121 to 7-126  
   constants and data types for XO 7-69  
   creating and disposing of XO 7-61 to 7-62, 7-122 to 7-123  
   defined XO 1-13, 7-5 to 7-7, 7-69  
   functions for XO 7-121 to 7-126  
   measuring a shape in global space XO 7-63 to 7-65, 7-125 to 7-126  
   offscreen XO 7-29 to 7-30, 7-62 to 7-63  
   onscreen XO 7-7, 7-29 to 7-30  
   as view device property XO 7-25, 7-55, 7-109 to 7-110  
   view devices of XO 7-62, 7-124 to 7-125  
   as view port property XO 7-9, 7-88 to 7-89  
   view ports of XO 7-62, 7-123 to 7-124  
 view lists AI 5-123 to 5-131  
   and sublist sorting AI 5-128  
   code resource routine AI 5-166  
   custom view bounds AI 5-244  
   custom view reference value AI 5-242  
   flags AI 5-126  
   font constants AI 5-127  
   sample AI 5-130  
   and sublists AI 5-136  
   text justification constants AI 5-127  
   text style constants AI 5-127  
   view types AI 5-127 to 5-130  
 View menu AI 5-7  
   and sublist sorting AI 5-103, 5-104  
 view port attributes  
   functions for XO 7-89 to 7-90

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- list of XO 7-20, 7-68
- manipulating XO 7-42 to 7-43
- as view port property XO 7-9
- view port clip
  - functions for XO 7-74 to 7-76
  - manipulating XO 7-44 to 7-46
  - as view port property XO 7-8, 7-9 to 7-10
- view port list
  - functions for XO 6-73 to 6-77
  - manipulating XO 6-28 to 6-30
  - as transform object property XO 6-6, 6-11
- view port mapping
  - functions for XO 7-77 to 7-79
  - manipulating XO 7-44 to 7-45
  - as view port property XO 7-8, 7-9 to 7-10
- view port objects XO 7-7 to 7-23, 7-40 to 7-52, 7-69 to 7-97
  - and windows XO 7-21 to 7-23
  - constants and data types for XO 7-65 to 7-68
  - copying and comparing XO 7-40 to 7-41, 7-72 to 7-74
  - creating and disposing of XO 7-40 to 7-41, 7-70 to 7-72
  - default XO 7-20 to 7-21
  - defined XO 1-13, 1-26, 7-5 to 7-7, 7-65
  - functions for XO 7-69 to 7-97
  - getting the global mapping of XO 7-79
  - halftone angle on a device XO 7-83
  - hierarchies of XO 7-18 to 7-19, 7-21 to 7-23, 7-46 to 7-47
  - identifying, for a shape XO 7-50, 7-95
  - installing a drawing filter in XU 1-9, 1-31 to 1-33, 1-40 to 1-41
  - manipulating properties of XO 7-42 to 7-46, 7-74 to 7-93
  - measuring a shape in local space XO 7-51 to 7-52, 7-96 to 7-97
  - properties of. *See* view port properties
  - scrolling support XO 7-47 to 7-49
  - view devices of XO 7-49 to 7-50, 7-94
  - and windows XU 1-6, 1-24 to 1-27
- view port objects, and printing XP 1-24
- view port properties XO 7-7 to 7-20, 7-42 to 7-46
  - attributes. *See* view port attributes
  - child view port list. *See* child view port list
  - clip. *See* view port clip
  - default values for XO 7-20 to 7-21
  - dither. *See* dither
  - halftone. *See* halftones
  - mapping. *See* view port mapping
  - parent view port. *See* parent view port
  - tag list XO 7-9, 7-91 to 7-93
  - view group XO 7-9, 7-88 to 7-89
- view rectangle Tx 2-16, 2-27 to 2-29, 2-68
- viewRect. *See* view rectangle
- views
  - conditional
    - code resource routine AI 5-166
    - defined AI 5-26
    - implementing AI 5-131 to 5-136
    - sample AI 5-40 to 5-43
  - custom
    - callback routines AI 5-242 to 5-245
    - code resource routines AI 5-192 to 5-194
    - defined AI 5-130
    - getting bounds AI 5-244
    - getting reference value AI 5-242
    - handling mouse-down event AI 5-194
    - updating AI 5-193
- view types AI 5-127 to 5-130
- VInstall function Pr 4-5 to 4-6, 4-10 to 4-11, 4-24 to 4-25
  - introduced Pr 1-11
  - using instead of SlotVInstall Pr 4-11
- virtual bus D 4-8
- virtual ID D 4-8
- virtual key codes Tx 1-12, 1-87, C-6, C-8 to C-9, Tb 2-40
  - of Apple Extended Keyboard II, domestic Tb 2-43
  - of Apple Extended Keyboard II, ISO Tb 2-43
  - of Apple Keyboard II, ISO Tb 2-42
  - hardware dependencies Tx C-14 to C-15
  - for non-ADB keyboards Tx C-15
- virtual memory PS 1-53 to 1-55
  - and AppleShare volumes M 3-5
  - backing-store file M 4-5
  - bus-error vectors under M 3-22
  - CPU data caching M 3-15
  - debugger routines M 3-34 to 3-40
  - debugger support for M 3-21 to 3-24
  - deferring interrupt code execution M 3-12, 3-20
  - emulator support for PS 1-9
  - and interrupt tasks Pr 1-12
  - introduced M 1-15
  - management routines M 3-25 to 3-33
  - mapping information, getting M 3-16 to 3-18
  - and removable disks M 3-5
  - requirements for running M 3-5

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- and SCSI device drivers D 4-14
- setting with the Memory control panel M 4-5
- testing for availability M 3-14, U 1-25
- and user interrupts M 3-21
- Virtual Memory Manager M 3-3 to 3-45, O 12, PS 1-4, 1-53. *See also* virtual memory
  - data structures M 3-24 to 3-25
  - defined M 3-3 to 3-4
  - routines M 3-25 to 3-40
- virtual queue. *See* virtual *under* message queues
- viruses, detecting with digital signatures AI 6-3
- visibility of movie controllers QC 2-36
- VisibleLength function Tx 2-14, 3-89 to 3-90, A-26, A-37
- visible region Tb 4-48
- visible regions Im 2-11
  - in basic graphics ports Im 2-32
  - in color graphics ports Im 4-51
- visitor, PowerTalk. *See* alternate user, PowerTalk
- 'vmhd' atom type Q 4-6, 4-26 to 4-28
- VoiceDescription data type S 4-47
- voice description records S 4-16, 4-47 to 4-48
- VoiceFileInfo data type S 4-48
- voice file information records S 4-48
- voice resources S 4-89
- voices
  - characteristics of S 4-6 to 4-9
  - counting S 4-14, 4-64 to 4-65
  - defined S 4-5 to 4-6
  - getting a description of S 4-14, 4-66 to 4-67
  - identifying S 4-14, 4-65 to 4-66
  - installing into sound channels S 2-10, 2-43 to 2-45
  - synthesized S 1-22
  - updating information about S 4-66
- VoiceSpec data type S 4-46
- voice specification records S 4-46 to 4-47, 4-64
- volm embedded speech command selector S 4-29
- VolMountInfoHeader data type F 2-110
- volume, movie
  - current Q 2-29
  - determining Q 2-182 to 2-183
  - preferred Q 2-16, 2-29
  - setting Q 2-132 to 2-133
  - setting Q 2-151, 2-182
- volume, sound
  - determining with movie controller component QC 2-18
  - setting with movie controller component QC 2-18
- volume, track Q 2-18, 2-29
  - getting Q 2-184
  - setting Q 2-183
  - in track atoms Q 4-15
- volume. *See also* amplitude; speech volume
  - defined S 2-8
- volume attributes buffers F 2-109
- volume bitmaps F 2-53, 2-62
- volume catalogs, Finder information in Tb 7-32 to 7-34. *See also* catalog files
- volume characteristics
  - changing defaults F 5-13 to 5-14
  - reverting back to defaults F 5-14
- volumeCmd command S 2-31, 2-96
- volume control block queues F 2-78
- volume control block records F 2-78
- volume control blocks (VCBs) F 1-10, 2-77 to 2-81
- volume controls QC 2-5
- volume index F 2-31
- volume information blocks (VIBs) F 2-59
- volume levels, controlling S 2-31 to 2-32, 2-96 to 2-97, 2-139 to 2-142
- volume mounting information records F 2-110
- volume passwords F 2-112, 2-221
- volume reference numbers F 1-10, 2-26
- volumes
  - current F 3-32
  - default F 2-35 to 2-37
  - defined F 1-6, 2-54
  - determining if sharable F 2-48
  - ejected F 2-145
  - ejecting F 2-141
  - Finder's desktop database for MTb 9-3 to 9-26, Tb 7-45
  - flushing buffers F 2-12
  - free space on F 2-46 to 2-48
  - HFS F 2-54 to 2-57
  - identified in FSSpec records F 2-87
  - identifying in an alias resolution F 4-6
  - indexed searching F 2-14
  - mounting F 1-10, 2-11, 2-20, 2-139 to 2-140, 2-219 to 2-222
  - naming F 1-10, 2-27
  - offline F 1-11, 2-11, 2-145
  - online F 2-11, 2-26, 2-145
  - organization of F 2-52 to 2-57
  - passwords F 2-112, 2-221
  - placing offline F 2-26, 2-142

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



recursive searching in F 2-14, 2-43 to 2-44  
 remote mounting of F 2-20  
 searching F 2-13 to 2-14, 2-38 to 2-44, 2-204 to 2-206  
 selecting F 3-10 to 3-12, 3-38 to 3-40  
 specifying F 2-29  
 in Standard File Package dialog boxes. *See* current volume  
 unmounting F 2-11, 2-140 to 2-141  
 unmounting during shutdown process Pr 8-6  
 Volumes control panel S 6-4 to 6-5  
 VOX recording S 3-5, 3-25  
 VOX stopping S 3-5, 3-25  
 VRemove function Pr 4-7, 4-25 to 4-26  
 VTR input video QC 8-15

## W

waitCmd command  
   described S 2-94  
   example of use S 2-29  
 WaitMouseUp function Tb 2-109  
 WaitNextEvent function O 75, 78, 123, 167, 173, 181,  
   Pr 1-6 to 1-9, 2-26, 2-27 to 2-28, PS 1-71, Tb 2-85  
   to 2-88, Tx 2-36  
   and enumerating messages AM 2-46  
   introduced Tb 2-22 to 2-24  
   and multitasking O 170, Tb 2-60  
   and temporary memory M 2-10  
   use by the Apple Event Manager IC 5-15  
 wakeup demands D 6-11  
   responding to D 6-25  
 Wakeup event. *See* kMailEPPCWakeup high-level event  
 WakeUpProcess function Pr 1-9, 2-27 to 2-28  
   and enumerating messages AM 2-46  
 WakeupTime data type D 6-27  
 wakeup timer  
   controlling D 6-16 to 6-17, 6-45 to 6-46  
   reading D 6-45  
   setting D 6-45  
   setting and reading D 6-31 to 6-32  
   use of D 6-13  
 wakeup time structure D 6-27  
 'want' keyword IC 6-8  
 warning handler, application-defined function XU 3-73  
 warning handlers XU 4-5  
 warning number summary XU 3-10, 3-25

warnings XU 3-3 to 3-76, 4-5  
   changing XU 3-35  
   constants and data types for XU 3-50 to 3-52  
   defined XO 1-38, XU 3-3  
   font scaler XU 3-12  
   functions for XU 3-60 to 3-65  
   handlers for XO 1-39  
   ignoring XO 1-39, XU 3-37 to 3-40  
   invalid data XU 3-26  
   number summary XU 3-10, 3-25  
   overflow XU 3-11  
   parameter out of range XU 3-12  
   posting XO 1-39  
   result out of range XU 3-11  
   storage XU 3-13  
   underflow XU 3-11  
   unexpected result XU 3-13  
 watch cursor, disabling AI 5-200  
 waveTableCmd command S 2-44, 2-97  
 wave-table data S 2-8  
 wave tables S 2-8, 2-44  
 'wctb' resource type Tb 4-71, 4-127 to 4-129  
 'WDEF' resources PS 1-36  
 'WDEF' resource type Tb 4-22, 4-120, 4-127  
 WDPBRec data type F 2-106  
 weak imports. *See* soft imports  
 weak types of glyph directionality XT 9-14, 9-15  
 wedges. *See also* arcs  
   defined Im 1-14  
   drawing Im 3-26, 3-71 to 3-77  
   erasing Im 3-76  
   filling  
     with bit patterns Im 3-75  
     with pixel patterns Im 4-76  
   inverting Im 3-77  
   low-level routine for drawing Im 3-134  
   painting Im 3-73 to 3-74  
 white global variable Im 2-36, 3-7  
 white level values  
   defined QC 8-65  
   returning current QC 8-69  
   returning default QC 8-66  
   setting for video digitizer components QC 8-69  
 white point XO 4-17  
 white space Tx 1-25  
   and justification XT 9-23, 9-46 to 9-47  
 whitespace table Tx 6-37, 6-92, B-58  
 whose descriptor records IC 6-42 to 6-45

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- whose range descriptor records IC 6-44
- WideAdd function XU 8-49
- wide character array Tx B-57
- wide characters Tx B-57
- WideCharArr data type Tx B-57
- WideChar data type Tx B-57
- WideCompare function XU 8-54
- WideDivide function XU 8-31, 8-52
- WideMultiply function XU 8-31, 8-51
- WideNegate function XU 8-50
- widening for efficiency PN 7-3 to 7-4, A-9
- WidEntry data type Tx 4-48, 4-99
- wide number format XU 8-7
  - assigning values to XU 8-7
  - operations on XU 8-10, 8-31 to 8-32, 8-32, 8-49 to 8-54
- WideScale function XU 8-32, 8-53
- WideShift function XU 8-31, 8-51
- WideSquareRoot function XU 8-53
- \_WIDEST\_NEED\_EVAL macro PN D-8
- widest-need evaluation PN 3-5 to 3-6, D-5
  - compared to minimum evaluation PN 3-8 to 3-11
  - examples PN 3-8 to 3-11
- wide structure XU 8-35
- WideSubtract function XU 8-50
- WideWideDivide function XU 8-52
- WidTable data type Tx 4-48, 4-99
- width
  - advance, of glyph XT 1-9
  - of a layout shape XT 5-10, 9-10
- width, track. *See* track width
- width delta structure XT 9-26, 9-61 to 9-62
- WIDTHHook registers Tx 2-112
- width hook routines, specifying calling conventions
  - of PS 2-31
- WidthListHand global variable Tx 4-37
- width measurement Tx 2-58
- width-measuring hook routines, replacing Tx 2-58 to 2-60
- width/offset table Tx 4-24, 4-71
  - defined Tx 4-69
  - offset to Tx 4-71
- width of compressed images Q 3-51
- WidthPtr global variable Tx 4-37
- WidthTabHandle global variable Tx 4-37
- WidthTable data type Tx 4-43
- width tables Tx 1-73, 4-68 to 4-71, 4-83. *See also* global
  - width table; width/offset table; glyph-width table
- wildcards, with NBP entity names N 3-14, 3-31
- WinCTab data type Tb 4-71 to 4-72
- winding fill XO 2-14
- winding-number rule for filling shapes XG 2-14
- winding shape fill
  - compared to even-odd shape fill XG 2-13, 2-24
  - and concentric contours XG 2-54
  - defined XG 2-14
  - and overlapping contours XG 2-65
- window color table Tb 4-21, 4-71 to 4-73
- window definition functions PS 1-36
  - defined Tb 4-10
  - writing Tb 4-120 to 4-124
- window definition IDs
  - creating windows, used in Tb 4-80, 4-83 to 4-84
  - defined Tb 4-11
  - for a dialog box Tb 6-25
  - and window definition functions Tb 4-120
  - in window resources Tb 4-26, 4-125
- window definition procedures, and the A5
  - register M 4-15
- window frames Tb 4-6, 4-12 to 4-13, 4-121 to 4-122
- window frames, help balloons for MTb 3-13 to 3-16, 3-87 to 3-89
- window help resources. *See* 'hwin' resource type
- window list Tb 4-15, 4-74
- WindowList global variable Tb 4-74
- Window Manager O 6, 9, 10, 109-130, Tb 4-3 to 4-129
  - application-defined routine for Tb 4-120 to 4-124
  - and Control Manager Tb 4-14 to 4-15, 5-3
  - data structures in Tb 4-65 to 4-74
  - and Dialog Manager Tb 4-13 to 4-14, 6-15 to 6-16
  - events generated by Tb 2-9
  - global variables Tb 4-75
  - and the Movie Toolbox Q 2-62, 2-126 to 2-127
  - and pictures Im 7-13
  - port Tb 4-74
  - and QuickDraw Im 1-7 to 1-8
  - resources in Tb 4-124 to 4-129
  - routines in Tb 4-74 to 4-119
    - initializing Tb 4-74 to 4-75
    - low-level routines Tb 4-116 to 4-119
- window origins
  - changing Tb 5-44 to 5-45, 5-48 to 5-52, Im 2-23 to 2-26, 2-45 to 2-46

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- defined Tb 5-45, Im 2-20
- WindowPeek data type O 113, Tb 4-20, 4-65
- window pointer O 5
- window positioning constants Tb 4-32
- WindowPtr data type O 113, Tb 4-19, 4-65
- window record O 5
- WindowRecord data type O 112, Tb 4-19, 4-65, 4-69
- window records O 112, Tb 4-19 to 4-20, 4-65 to 4-69
  - reference constant in O 115, 116
- window regions Tb 4-12 to 4-13
- window resources Tb 4-22, 4-25 to 4-27, 4-124 to 4-127
- windows Tb 4-3 to 4-129
  - activating O 125-127, Tb 4-50 to 4-53
  - active O 125, Tb 4-6
  - adding a mailer AI 3-46
  - alert boxes and dialog boxes
    - deactivating behind Tb 6-64 to 6-66
    - as types of Tb 6-15 to 6-17
  - aligning Q 3-142
  - closing O 128-130, 176, Tb 4-60 to 4-62, 4-103 to 4-106
  - color in Tb 4-20 to 4-21, 4-71 to 4-74
  - containing multiple lists MTb 4-20 to 4-21
  - content region Tb 4-12
  - controls in Tb 4-14 to 4-15, 5-82
  - creating O 4, 115-119, Tb 4-25 to 4-30, 4-75 to 4-85
  - and dialog boxes O 109
  - deallocating Tb 4-61 to 4-62, 4-104 to 4-106
  - deactivating O 145
  - defined Tb 4-4
  - desk accessory O 114
  - dialog boxes O 114
  - displaying Tb 4-86 to 4-91
  - document O 114
  - dragging O 121
  - drawing content region O 124-125, Tb 4-39 to 4-40
  - events in 119-127, Tb 4-21, 4-22, 4-41 to 4-53
    - and graphics ports O 113
    - as graphics ports Im 1-7 to 1-8
  - grow image Tb 4-57, 4-87
  - help balloons for MTb 3-13 to 3-16, 3-63 to 3-84, 3-87 to 3-89
  - hiding Tb 4-62 to 4-64, 4-89
  - inactive Tb 4-6 to 4-7
  - information page. *See* custom information page window; information page
  - introduced O 109
  - maintaining update region of Tb 4-106 to 4-109
  - manipulating
    - characteristics Tb 4-109 to 4-112
    - color Tb 4-114 to 4-116
    - on the desktop Tb 4-112 to 4-114
  - mouse-down events in O 119-123, Tb 4-42 to 4-45
  - moving Tb 4-53, 4-94 to 4-99
  - moving a mailer in AI 3-57
  - naming Tb 4-85 to 4-86
  - origin in O 6
  - parts drawn by the Window Manager Tb 4-12 to 4-13
  - parts of O 110-112
  - position of lists in MTb 4-8
  - positioning O 118, Tb 4-30 to 4-38
  - preparing for mailer AI 3-123
  - regions in Tb 4-12 to 4-13
  - resizing Tb 4-57 to 4-59
  - responding to activate events in Tb 2-50 to 2-55, 4-50 to 4-53
  - retrieving information Tb 4-91 to 4-94
  - scrolling Tb 5-9 to 5-10, 5-43 to 5-70
  - scrolling through Im 2-20 to 2-26, 2-43 to 2-44
  - setting title O 118
  - showing Tb 4-62 to 4-64, 4-88
  - sizing Tb 4-99 to 4-101
  - standard state Im 5-10, Tb 4-33, 4-53, 4-70
  - structure region Tb 4-12
  - types of O 109, 113-115, Tb 4-8 to 4-10
  - updating Im 2-24, O 118, 123-125, Tb 2-47 to 2-50, 4-40 to 4-41, 4-48 to 4-50, 5-49 to 5-52, 5-62 to 5-65
  - user state Im 5-9, Tb 4-33, 4-53, 4-70
  - and view ports XU 1-6, 1-24 to 1-27
  - window-manipulation conventions Tb 4-21
  - window resources, defining Tb 4-25 to 4-27
  - zooming Im 5-9 to 5-12, Tb 4-53 to 4-56, 4-101 to 4-103
- window state data record Tb 4-33, 4-54, 4-70 to 4-71
- window types Tb 4-8 to 4-11
- 'WIND' resource type Tb 4-22, 4-25 to 4-27, 4-124 to 4-127
- WITH statement (Pascal), and dangling pointers M 1-29
- with-stream kerning XT 8-5, 8-8 to 8-10
- with-stream shift XT 8-5, 8-6 to 8-7, 8-42 to 8-44, 8-58
- 'wndw' request type QC 3-15
- word boundaries Tx 1-30 to 1-31, U 3-5. *See also* word-break tables
- finding. *See* word selection, line breaking
- offsets to, in offset table Tx 5-44
- in TextEdit Tx 2-6, 2-61

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

word-break routines, and the A5 register M 4-15  
word-break tables Tx 6-37, 6-92, B-44 to B-50  
word callback procedures  
    described S 4-88 to 4-89  
    example of S 4-22  
'word' lookup table element AI 5-111  
word prominence symbols S 4-34  
WordRedraw global variable Tx 2-90  
words  
    defined U 3-5  
    extracting from long words U 3-18  
word selection Tx 1-99, 5-23, 5-77 to 5-79, 6-37, 6-92  
    customizing in TextEdit Tx 2-60 to 2-61  
word sizes PS xiii, 1-63  
word wrap. *See* line breaking  
workflow application example AI 1-7  
working directories F 2-180 to 2-182, 2-201 to 2-204  
    closing F 2-181 to 2-182, 2-202 to 2-203  
    defined F 2-26  
    getting information about F 2-182, 2-203 to 2-204  
    opening F 2-180 to 2-181, 2-201 to 2-202  
working directory control blocks F 2-27  
working directory parameter blocks F 2-106  
working directory reference numbers F 1-15, 2-26  
    of System file U 1-14  
WorldScript XT 9-37 to 9-38, O 13  
WorldScript I Tx 1-40, A-25 to A-35  
    contextual formatting routines in Tx A-27  
    dispatching method Tx A-28, A-29 to A-31  
    file creator for Tx 6-14, 6-71  
    initialization Tx A-28 to A-29  
    QuickDraw patches in Tx A-27, A-31  
    replacing routines in Tx 6-50 to 6-51  
    script utilities in Tx A-25 to A-26, A-30  
    table-based script behavior of Tx A-27  
    testing for Tx 6-69  
WorldScript II Tx 1-40, A-36 to A-40  
    dispatching method Tx A-39 to A-40  
    file creator for Tx 6-14, 6-71  
    initialization Tx A-38  
    script utilities in Tx A-37  
    table-based script behavior of Tx A-38  
    testing for Tx 6-69  
wrapping text to a contour XG 3-80 to 3-81  
wristwatch cursor Im 8-8 to 8-9, Tb 2-63  
    disabling AI 5-200  
write-data structures N 11-22, 11-25  
    for DDP N 7-12 to 7-13, 7-35, 7-41 to 7-42

    for Ethernet N 11-10 to 11-13, 11-26, 11-33  
    for FDDI N 11-25, 11-26, 11-33  
    for token ring N 11-22, 11-25, 11-33  
    for multinodes N 12-14 to 12-15, 12-18, 12-26  
WriteEdition function IC 2-27, 2-88  
WriteLocation procedure U 4-47 to 4-48  
WriteParam function U 7-7 to 7-8, 7-12 to 7-13  
WritePartialResource procedure MTb 1-113 to 1-115  
write privileges. *See* Make Changes privileges  
WriteResource procedure MTb 1-93 to 1-94  
write-through cache M 4-11  
writing data to files F 1-23 to 1-26, 1-45, 2-113 to 2-114, 2-122 to 2-123  
writing direction. *See* line direction  
writing systems Tx 1-7, 1-14 to 1-15, 1-21 to 1-35  
    defined XT 1-7, 7-7  
    alignment of text in Tx 1-24 to 1-26  
    bidirectional Tx 1-24  
    character reordering in Tx 1-28 to 1-29  
    character representation in Tx 1-22 to 1-23  
    contextual forms in Tx 1-26 to 1-29  
    currency formats of Tx 1-32 to 1-34  
    date formats of Tx 1-32 to 1-34  
    defined Tx 1-14, 1-21  
    diacritical marks in Tx 1-29  
    justified text Tx 1-24 to 1-26  
    line direction of Tx 1-23 to 1-24  
    number formats of Tx 1-32 to 1-34  
    sorting order for Tx 1-34  
    styles used in Tx 1-31 to 1-32  
    uppercase and lowercase characters in Tx 1-30  
    variations in Tx 1-34 to 1-35  
    word boundaries and line breaks in Tx 1-30 to 1-31  
wrong disk inserted errors U 2-10  
wrong type errors XU 3-17  
'wsiz' lookup table element AI 5-115  
WStateData data type Tb 4-33, 4-54, 4-70 to 4-71  
'wstr' lookup table element AI 5-111  
'wstr' resource type IC 12-48, 12-91

## X

---

X2Fix function U 3-45  
X2Frac function U 3-46  
xCallParam variant record N 4-5

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

.XPP driver  
     implementing protocols N 1-17, 4-3, 8-5  
     opening N 2-22, 9-13  
     'XCMD' resources PS 1-36  
 XCMDs, as a script IC 10-13  
 XCOFF. *See* Extended Common Object File Format  
 'xdt1' resource type. *See* extended item list resource  
 XOR (logical) operation on bits U 3-16 to 3-17  
 XOR mode XO 5-17, 5-45, 5-46  
 XorRgn procedure Im 3-96 to 3-97  
 Xor transfer mode. *See* transfer modes  
 XPPParamBlock data type N 4-10 to 4-11, 8-6 to 8-8, 9-6 to 9-8  
 XPP parameter blocks  
     for AFP N 9-6 to 9-8  
     for ASP N 8-6 to 8-8  
     for ZIP N 4-10 to 4-11  
 'xprc' request type QC 3-15  
 XPT (SCSI transport) D 4-3, 4-5  
 xtnd embedded speech command selector S 4-29  
 XYZ space XO 4-16, 4-18 to 4-20

---

## Y

year, determining in date conversion Tx 5-32, 5-84  
 YIQ space XO 4-20 to 4-22  
 y-values, minimum and maximum Tx 4-10  
 Yxy space XO 4-16 to 4-17, 4-18 to 4-20

---

## Z

zero  
     division by PN 1-9  
     double-double format PN 2-15  
     -0 as a result PN 2-10  
     rounding toward PN 4-3, 9-11 to 9-12  
     sign of PN 2-10 to 2-11  
 zero (memory location). *See* 0 (memory location)  
 zero digits. *See* number format specification strings  
 zero divide errors U 2-8  
 zeroing disks F 5-5  
 zero-length handles. *See* 0-length handles  
 zero-length profiles XO 4-37 to XO 4-38  
 ZERONUM SANE constant PN A-6

ZeroScrap function MTb 2-35  
     using TextEdit with MTb 2-28, 2-35  
 zero-width characters Tx 1-73, 3-10  
 Zhuyinfuhao Tx 1-93, 7-6  
 ZIP. *See* Zone Information Protocol  
 ZIP tables N 4-3  
 Zone data structure M 2-20, M 2-20  
 zone headers M 2-5, 2-20 to 2-21, M 2-5, 2-20 to 2-21, PS 1-69  
 Zone Information Protocol (ZIP) N 4-3 to 4-23  
     and ATP N 4-5  
     buffers for N 4-5, 4-13, 4-15, 4-17  
     data structures for N 4-10, 4-11  
     driver for N 1-17, 4-4  
     introduced N 1-12, 1-21  
     routines for N 4-11 to 4-18  
     uses of N 1-23, 4-3  
     and the .XPP driver N 4-4  
     XPP parameter block for N 4-10 to 4-11  
 zone information tables. *See* ZIP tables  
 zone name hint N 2-13  
 zone names N 2-5, 2-14  
 zone pointers M 2-20, M 2-20  
 zone records M 2-20, 2-20 to 2-21, M 2-20, 2-20 to 2-21  
 zones N 1-10, 3-3  
     defined N 1-7, 4-3  
     getting lists of N 4-7 to 4-9, 4-14 to 4-18  
     getting names of N 2-14, 4-6, 4-12, 4-13  
     identifying N 1-23  
     in NBP entity names N 3-8  
 zone trailer blocks M 2-20, M 2-20  
 zone trailers M 2-5, M 2-5  
 zoom boxes Tb 4-6  
     help balloons for MTb 3-14 to 3-16, 3-87 to 3-89  
 zoomDocProc window type Tb 4-8  
 zooming windows Im 5-9 to 5-12, Tb 4-53 to 4-56, 4-101 to 4-103  
 zoomNoGrow window type Tb 4-10  
 zoom region Tb 4-12  
 ZoomWindow procedure Im 5-10, 5-12, Tb 4-54, 4-57, 4-102 to 4-103

---

**AI** AOCe Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCe Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities